

Era ISD

Home of the Hornets

Agenda ~ Regular Board Meeting **Monday, August 16, 2021 ~ 6:00 PM** **EISD Board Room, 108 Hargrove Street, Era, TX 76238**

The subjects to be discussed or considered, or upon which any formal action may be taken, are as listed below. Items do not have to be taken in the order shown on this meeting notice. Unless removed from the consent agenda, items identified within the consent agenda will be acted on at one time.

If during the course of the meeting, discussion of any item on the agenda should be held in a closed meeting, the board would conduct a closed meeting in accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 551, Subchapters D and E, or Government Code 418.183(f). Before any closed meeting is convened, the presiding officer will publicly identify the section or sections of the Act authorizing the closed meeting. All final votes, actions, or decisions will be taken in open meeting. [See BEC(LEGAL)].

I. Call to Order / Roll Call

II. Opening Ceremony

- A. Introduction of new EISD Staff for 2021-2022

III. Public Forum / Comments to the Board

- A. Concerning items not on the Agenda
- B. Concerning items on the Agenda

IV. Public Hearing

- A. Discuss Proposed 2021-2022 M&O and I&S Tax Rates

V. Consent Agenda

- A. Approve minutes of previous meetings 3
- B. Approve Financial Reports 8
 - 1. Cash Flow & Investment Reports
 - 2. Check Register
 - 3. Fund financial statements
 - 4. Consider acceptance of donations

VI. New Business

- A. Superintendent's Report
 - 1. District Construction/Maintenance Update
 - 2. Superintendent and Board Training
- B. Consider Era ISD Strategic Plan Balanced Scorecard 2021-2026 9
- C. Consider revisions to Board policy AE(LOCAL) 14
- D. Consider approval of the 2021-2022 Texas Teachers Evaluation and Support System T-TESS) Appraisers
- E. Era Education Foundation Formation Agreement Proposal - Informational Only
- F. Consider Memorandum Of Understanding between Era ISD and National Institute for Excellence in Teaching (NIET) 15
- G. 2021-2022 Employee Handbook 21
- H. 2021-2022 Student Handbook 86
- I. Consider Interlocal Agreement for the Provision of Pediatric and Adolescent Behavioral Health Services 166
- J. Consider Ordinance to set the M&O Tax Rate for 2021-2022
- K. Consider Ordinance to set the I&S Tax Rate for 2021-2022

L. Discussion regarding ESSER II funding as a one-time windfall through the 2022-2023 school year	
M. Report: District Utility Usage Summary	183
N. Consider 2021-22 school breakfast and lunch prices	
O. Consider TASB Policy Update 117 affecting the following (LOCAL) Policies (<i>Second Reading</i>):	192
1. CH(LOCAL): PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION	
2. CV(LOCAL): FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION	
3. DEC(LOCAL): COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS - LEAVES AND ABSENCES	
P. Consider Resolution #081621-1 regarding the Annual Review of the District's Investment Policy CDA(LOCAL) and Strategies	
Q. Consider Resolution for Extracurricular Status of Cooke County Texas 4-H Organization	492
R. Consider Adjunct Faculty Request for the Cooke County Texas 4-H Organization	494
S. Consider Student Code of Conduct for 2021-2022	497
T. Consider endorsement of candidacy for the Region 11, Position D Director on the TASB Board of Directors.	
U. 2021-22 Era ISD Compensation Plans-stipend revision	
V. Consider Budget Amendments	
W. Student Issues	
X. Personnel	
1. Resignations / New Employment	
VII. Adjourn	

The notice for this meeting was posted in compliance with the Texas Open Meetings Act at the Era ISD Administration Office and on the web at www.eraisd.net on **Friday, August 13, 2021 at 4:00 p.m.**.

Dr. Shannon Luis, Superintendent



ERA ISD
BOARD OF TRUSTEES ~ SPECIAL MEETING
MONDAY, JUNE 7, 2021
MINUTES

I. Call to Order / Roll Call

Members Present: Adrian Anderle, K.D. Weaver, James Eaton, Chad Greer, Jennifer Hunter, Todd Reiter, Jeff Brown

Guests Present: Dr. Greg Gibson, Moak, Casey & Assoc., Dr. Buck Gilcrease, Moak, Casey & Assoc.

Administrative staff present: Dr. Shannon Luis, Superintendent

II. Opening Ceremony

III. Public Forum / Comments to the Board

A. Concerning items on the Agenda

IV. Good Governance Board Training and Team Building Workshop

V. Adjournment to closed session pursuant to Texas Government Code Section:

Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section §551.074 *Personnel Matters*

VI. Adjourn

Motion to adjourn the meeting at 8:33 p.m. This motion, made by K.D. Weaver and seconded by Adrian Anderle, Passed.

Adrian Anderle: Yea, Jeff Brown: Yea, James Eaton: Yea, Chad Greer: Yea, Jennifer Hunter: Yea, Todd Reiter: Yea, K.D. Weaver: Yea


Jeff Brown, Board President

8/16/21
Date


Jennifer Hunter, Board Secretary

8-16-21
Date



ERA ISD
BOARD OF TRUSTEES ~ REGULAR MEETING
THURSDAY, JUNE 24, 2021
MINUTES

I. Call to Order / Roll Call

Members Present: Adrian Anderle, K.D. Weaver, Chad Greer, James Eaton, Todd Reiter, Jeff Brown

Members Absent: Jennifer Hunter

Administrative staff present: Dr. Shannon Luis, Superintendent, Suzette Henderson, Courtney Stevens, Terry Felderhoff, Matt Brennan

II. Opening Ceremony

III. Public Forum / Comments to the Board

- A. Concerning items not on the Agenda
- B. Concerning items on the Agenda

IV. Public Hearing

- A. Consider Era ISD Budget for 2021-22

V. Consent Agenda

Motion to approve the items in the consent agenda as presented. This motion, made by K.D. Weaver and seconded by James Eaton, Passed.

Adrian Anderle: Yea, Jeff Brown: Yea, James Eaton: Yea, Chad Greer: Yea, Todd Reiter: Yea, K.D. Weaver: Yea

- A. Approve minutes of previous meetings
- B. Executive Director of Business Services - Report

- 1. Cash Flow & Investment Reports
- 2. Check Register
- 3. Fund financial statements
- 4. Consider acceptance of donations

VI. New Business

- A. Superintendent's Report

- 1. District Construction/Maintenance Issues
- 2. Superintendent and Board Training

B. Consider approval of the Resolution Regarding Denton Regional Day School Program for the Deaf Shared Services Arrangement Agreement

I move that the Board approve the Resolution Regarding Denton Regional Day School Program for the Deaf Shared Services Arrangement Agreement, as presented. This motion, made by James Eaton and seconded by Chad Greer, Passed.

Adrian Anderle: Yea, Jeff Brown: Yea, James Eaton: Yea, Chad Greer: Yea, Todd Reiter: Yea, K.D. Weaver: Yea

- C. Consider TASB Policy Update 117 affecting the following (LOCAL) Policies:

- 1. CH(LOCAL): PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION



2. CV(LOCAL): FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

3. DEC(LOCAL): COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS - LEAVES AND ABSENCES

D. Consider Resolution of the Board Regarding ESSER III and Policy CB(LOCAL), State and Federal Revenue Sources

I recommend that the Board approve the Resolution of the Board Regarding ESSER III and Policy CB(LOCAL), State and Federal Revenue Sources, as presented. This motion, made by Chad Greer and seconded by Todd Reiter, Passed.

Adrian Anderle: Yea, Jeff Brown: Yea, James Eaton: Yea, Chad Greer: Yea, Todd Reiter: Yea, K.D. Weaver: Yea

E. Public Notice of Intent to Apply for Federal Programs and to Receive Comments from Stakeholders

F. ESSER III Uses of Funds Plan

G. Return to In-Person Instruction and Continuity of Services Plan 2021-2022

H. Consider Approval of the Era ISD District of Innovation Plan 2021-2026

I recommend that the Board approve the District of Innovation Plan 2021-2026, as presented. This motion, made by Todd Reiter and seconded by Adrian Anderle, Passed.

Adrian Anderle: Yea, Jeff Brown: Yea, James Eaton: Yea, Chad Greer: Yea, Todd Reiter: Yea, K.D. Weaver: Yea

I. Consider approval for track resurfacing and repairs.

I move that the Board approve Hellas Construction for the track resurfacing and pit repair project, as presented. This motion, made by Adrian Anderle and seconded by K.D. Weaver, Passed.

Adrian Anderle: Yea, Jeff Brown: Yea, James Eaton: Yea, Chad Greer: Yea, Todd Reiter: Yea, K.D. Weaver: Yea

J. Consider proposal for Worker's Compensation plan with CAS for 2021-22

K. Student Issues

L. Personnel

1. 2021-22 Era ISD Compensation Plans

I move that the Board approve all salary and stipend schedules for the 2021-2022 school year, as presented. This motion, made by K.D. Weaver and seconded by James Eaton, Passed.

Adrian Anderle: Yea, Jeff Brown: Yea, James Eaton: Yea, Chad Greer: Yea, Todd Reiter: Yea, K.D. Weaver: Yea

2. Consider Teaching, Professional and At-Will Staff Salary Increases for all returning staff for 2021-22

I move that the Board approve a 4% salary/wage increase on the appropriate midpoints for all returning teaching and non-teaching Era ISD professional and at-will staff for 2021-22. This motion, made by James Eaton and seconded by Chad Greer, Passed.

Adrian Anderle: Yea, Jeff Brown: Yea, James Eaton: Yea, Chad Greer: Yea, Todd Reiter: Yea, K.D. Weaver: Yea



3. Resignations / New Employment

I recommend the Board approve Lisa Jones as the Elementary Counselor on an 11-month term contract for the 2021-2022 school year. This motion, made by Chad Greer and seconded by Todd Reiter, Passed.

Adrian Anderle: Yea, Jeff Brown: Yea, James Eaton: Yea, Chad Greer: Yea, Todd Reiter: Yea, K.D. Weaver: Yea

I recommend the Board approve Julie Twiner as the Elementary PE teacher and coach on an 11-month term dual contract for the 2021-2022 school year. This motion, made by Todd Reiter and seconded by Adrian Anderle, Passed.

Adrian Anderle: Yea, Jeff Brown: Yea, James Eaton: Yea, Chad Greer: Yea, Todd Reiter: Yea, K.D. Weaver: Yea

M. Consider Budget Amendments

Approved budget amendments as presented. This motion, made by Adrian Anderle and seconded by K.D. Weaver, Passed.

Adrian Anderle: Yea, Jeff Brown: Yea, James Eaton: Yea, Chad Greer: Yea, Todd Reiter: Yea, K.D. Weaver: Yea

N. Discuss Proposed 2021-22 District Budget and 2021-22 M&O and I&S District Tax Rates

I move that the Board approve 2021-22 Era ISD Budget as presented. This motion, made by K.D. Weaver and seconded by James Eaton, Passed.

Adrian Anderle: Yea, Jeff Brown: Yea, James Eaton: Yea, Chad Greer: Yea, Todd Reiter: Yea, K.D. Weaver: Yea

VII. Executive Session

VIII. Adjourn

Motion to adjourn the meeting at 7:51 p.m. This motion, made by James Eaton and seconded by Chad Greer, Passed.

Adrian Anderle: Yea, Jeff Brown: Yea, James Eaton: Yea, Chad Greer: Yea, Todd Reiter: Yea, K.D. Weaver: Yea

 8/16/21
Jeff Brown, Board President Date

 8-16-21
Jennifer Hunter, Board Secretary Date

ERA ISD
GENERAL OPERATING & INVESTMENT REPORT

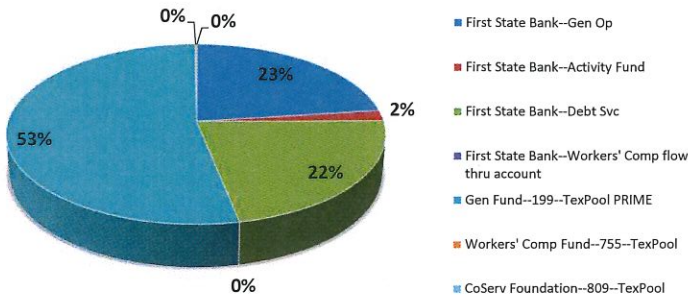
June 30, 2021

Daily Cash Accounts	Beginning Balance 6-1-2021	Interest Rate	Investment Days	Investment Withdrawal	Investment Deposit	Interest Accrued for Period	Total Interest paid as of 6-30-2021	Investments as of 6-30-2021
First State Bank--Gen Op	456,581.48	0.2500%	30	562,731.01	623,984.01	71.91	993.38	517,906.39
First State Bank--Activity Fund	45,815.38	0.0100%	30	9,571.44	5,631.90	0.36	4.44	41,876.20
First State Bank--Debt Svc	496,269.43	0.2500%	30	-	1,525.07	102.19	891.64	497,896.69
First State Bank--Workers' Comp flow thru account	6.00	0.0000%	30	145.00	145.00	-	-	6.00
Sub-Total	998,672.29					174.46	1,889.46	1,057,685.28

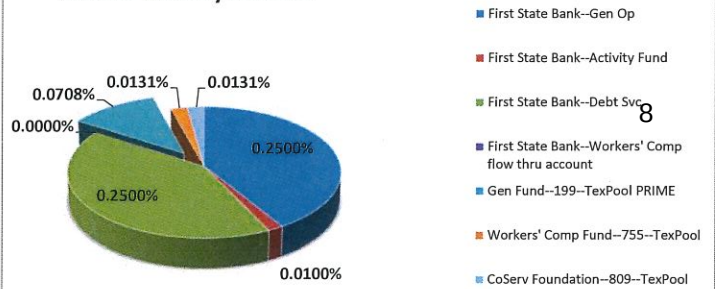
Investment Accounts	Beginning Balance 6-1-2021	Interest Rate	Investment Days	Investment Withdrawal	Investment Deposit	Interest Accrued for Period	Total Interest paid as of 6-30-2021	Investments as of 6-30-2021
Workers' Comp Fund--755--TexPool	4,353.32	0.0131%	30	145.00	-	-	4.65	4,208.32
Gen Fund--199--TexPool PRIME	1,282,389.85	0.0708%	30	150,000.00	64,036.62	71.68	2,102.39	1,196,498.15
CoServ Foundation--809--TexPool	64,036.62	0.0131%	30	64,036.62	-	-	56.24	-
Sub-Total	1,350,779.79					71.68	2,163.28	1,200,706.47

Totals	2,349,452.08					246.14	4,052.74	2,258,391.75

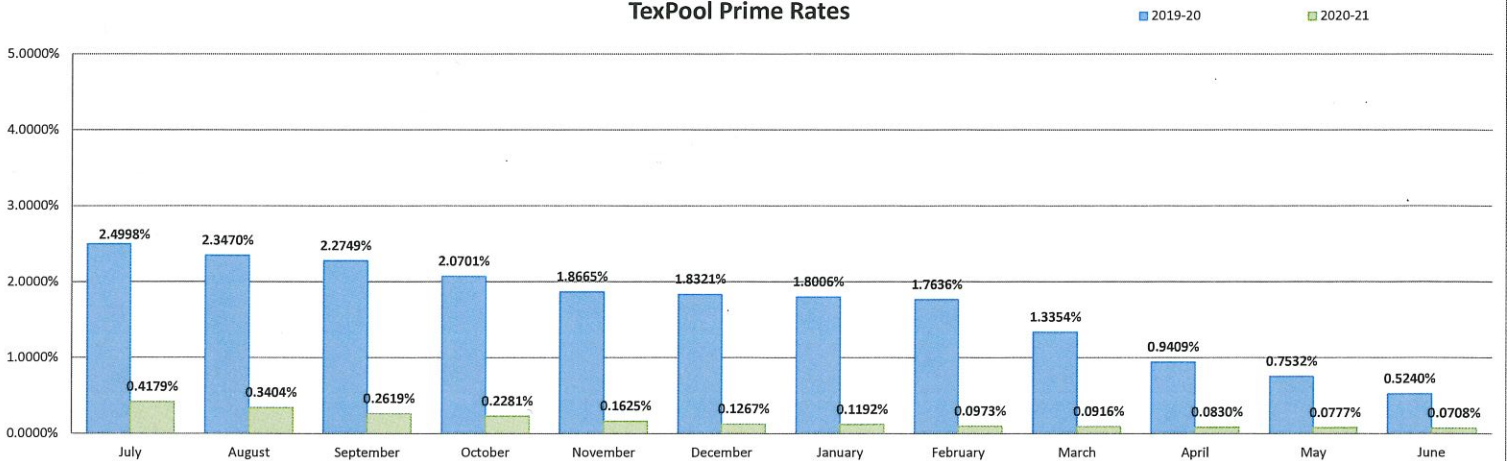
Investments by Financial Institution



Interest Rates by Financial



TexPool Prime Rates



All investments have been made in compliance with board policy (CDA) and the Public Funds Investment Act.


 Executive Director of Business Services (Investment Officer)

7/12/2021
 Date


 Superintendent of Schools

7-14-21
 Date



TOGETHER, WE EMPOWER STUDENTS

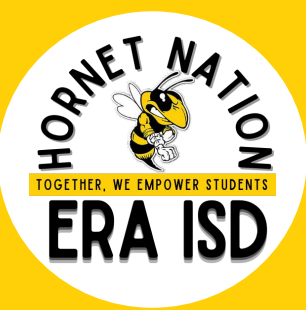
ERA ISD

STRATEGIC PLAN

9

Balanced Scorecard

ERA ISD 2021-2026



VISION:

Together, We
Empower
Students

MISSION:

A Community
Dedicated to
Equipping and
Empowering
Students for a
Lifetime of
Success

IN ERA ISD WE BELIEVE...

- **Students** are at the center of our work and will be instructed in a way that maintains the flexibility to engage in a variety of programs, and with that freedom, the student shall accept the responsibility of maintaining the integrity of Era ISD.
- **Parents and Families** should be the greatest of advocates for their children, flexible, involved, encouraging, and seek to partner with, and support our teachers as an investment in the future success of our students.
- **Faculty and Staff** are respected role models in our community who challenge themselves and our students to be continual learners in a way that supports them in and out of the classroom to equip our children for success in life.
- **Campus Leaders** are trustworthy, committed and invested in our students and community, and hold themselves and others accountable in a way that inspires and empowers.
- **The Superintendent and Central Office Staff** are servant leaders who demonstrate integrity, transparency, and open communication in a way that values diversity and directs resources towards the overall mission while maintaining accountability to all stakeholders.
- **The School Board** members are trusted leaders with integrity who are actively involved in the community while providing checks and balances, adherence to the chain of command, strong financial stewardship and always acting in the best interest of Era ISD students.

GUIDING PILLARS



**STUDENT
SUCCESS**



**FACULTY AND
STAFF
RECRUITMENT,
RETENTION AND
CAPACITY
BUILDING**

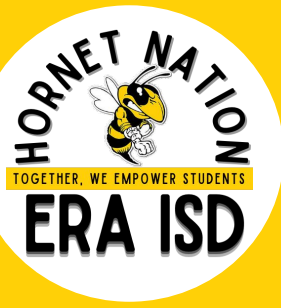


**STAKEHOLDER
ENGAGEMENT
AND
SATISFACTION**



**EFFECTIVE
AND
EFFICIENT
OPERATIONS**

ERA ISD STRATEGIC PLAN 2021-2026



VISION:
Together, We
Empower
Students

MISSION:
A Community
Dedicated to
Equipping and
Empowering
Students for a
Lifetime of
Success

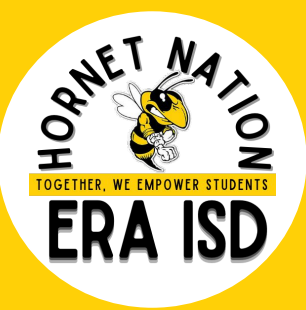
PILLAR I: STUDENT SUCCESS

PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES	KEY STRATEGIC ACTIONS
1.1 Every Student Grows Every Year	1.1.A Alignment of the written, taught and assessed curriculum
	1.1.B Systematic progress monitoring
1.2 Annually Increase the Percentage of Students Who Are College and/or Career and/or Military Ready	1.2.A Annually increase the percentage of students who are College Ready
	1.2.B Annually increase the percentage of students who are Career Ready
	1.2.C Annually increase the percentage of students who are Military Ready
1.3 Increase Student Engagement and Performance in Extracurricular and Co-Curricular	Creation of the "Hornet Cup" point structure

12

PILLAR II: FACULTY AND STAFF RECRUITMENT, RETENTION AND CAPACITY BUILDING

PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES	KEY STRATEGIC ACTIONS
2.1 Annually increase faculty and staff satisfaction	2.1.A Staff satisfaction survey and follow-up actions
2.2 Annually increase faculty and staff engagement	2.2.A Staff engagement survey and follow-up actions
2.3 Professional development plans are developed and required for all categories of employees	2.3.A All employees have goal-setting conference with their supervisor



ERA ISD STRATEGIC PLAN 2021-2026

VISION:
Together, We
Empower
Students

MISSION:
A Community
Dedicated to
Equipping and
Empowering
Students for a
Lifetime of
Success

PILLAR III: STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND SATISFACTION

PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES	KEY STRATEGIC ACTIONS
3.1 Annually increase student engagement and satisfaction	3.1.A Student engagement and satisfaction survey and follow-up actions
3.2 Annually increase parent engagement and satisfaction	3.2.A Parent engagement and satisfaction survey and follow-up actions
3.3 Annually increase community engagement and satisfaction	3.3.A Community engagement and satisfaction survey and follow-up actions

PILLAR IV: EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT OPERATIONS

13

PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES	KEY STRATEGIC ACTIONS
4.1 Ensure strong financial stewardship and clear communication with all stakeholders	4.1.A Adopted to actual monthly comparison 4.1.B Revenue projection process 4.1.C Develop and deploy annual budget development calendar 4.1.D Maintain and promote Comptroller transparency status
4.2 Development, deployment, and clear communication of coherent facility management process(es)	4.2A. Initiate district-wide facility assessment 4.2.B. Prioritize and create long-term facility plan 4.3.C. Execute long-term facility plan
4.3 Ensure operational effectiveness and efficiency and clear communication with all stakeholders	4.3.A Develop Key Work processes 4.3.B Coherent Risk Management processes 4.3.C Work order and purchase order timelines

PROPOSED REVISIONS 7.19.21

Vision

Together, we empower students.

Mission Statement

A community dedicated to equipping and empowering students for a lifetime of success.

Beliefs

In Era ISD, we believe:

- Students are at the center of our work and will be instructed in a way that maintains the flexibility to engage in a variety of programs, and with that freedom, the students shall accept the responsibility of maintaining the integrity of Era ISD.
- Parents and families should be the greatest advocates for their children, flexible, involved, encouraging, and seek to partner with, and support our teachers as an investment in the future success of our students.
- Faculty and staff are respected role models in our community who challenge themselves and our students to be continual learners in a way that supports them in and out of the classroom to equip our children for success in life.
- Campus leaders are trustworthy, committed and invested in our students and community, and hold themselves and others accountable in a way that inspires and empowers.
- The Superintendent and central office staff are servant leaders who demonstrate integrity, transparency, and open communication in a way that values diversity and directs resources towards the overall mission while maintaining accountability to all stakeholders.
- The school Board members are trusted leaders with integrity who are actively involved in the community while providing checks and balances, adherences to the chain of command, strong financial stewardship and always acting in the best interest of Era ISD students.

~~The District exists because of the students, and therefore, our thoughts, our activities, and our endeavors are centered toward the general welfare of the child. The policy of this school is to develop the youth of this school district physically, mentally, morally, and emotionally to meet the needs of a dynamic, changing world. The curriculum provides opportunities for the development of understanding, skills, and attitudes. The administration and faculty believe that all students enrolled in the District can and will learn, and that school does make a difference in each child's life.~~

NIET seeks districts and schools to pilot character development resources during 2021-22

The National Institute for Excellence in Teaching (NIET) is committed to building educator excellence to give all students the opportunity for success. Our vision is that every student in America is taught by an excellent teacher and supported by effective leaders every year. As part of this vision, NIET is developing a companion tool aligned to the organization's research-based Principal Standards Rubric (PSR) that will **support school leaders in integrating effective character development** and related **social and emotional learning (SEL) skills into a school's instruction, culture, and climate** through an initiative called, **Accelerating Character Education and Development (ACED)**.

ACED will build the capacity of not just principals but also the principal supervisors that coach, evaluate, and support school leaders. By building the capacity of school and district leaders through the use of ACED tools and resources, **character development will become part of a school's fabric, supporting a strong academic and social emotional culture** that enables **all students the opportunity for success in school and in life**. In order for ACED to be effective and immediately relevant, all resources are being strategically developed according to best practices, reviewed by national and global experts in character education, and piloted in school districts by district and school level leaders.

NIET is **actively recruiting school districts from across the country to participate in the second year of piloting ACED tools and resources**. Each district or school that is selected and participates in the ACED pilot for the 2021-22 school year will receive:

- A two-day training in character development based on the ACED Character Companion Tool and NIET Principal Standards Rubric (PSR),
- Use of the ACED Character Companion Tool for the 2021-22 school year,
- Training and usage of the NIET PSR for the 2021-22 school year (Optional)
- Two days of implementation, coaching, and consulting support per school,
- Access to ACED Character Development Modules and Resources in EE PASS, and
- A \$3,500 stipend per participating school.

Participating districts and schools will be asked to provide feedback on the tool resources, training, and support by allowing principals and supervisors to complete surveys and participate in focus groups throughout the pilot year. If your district or school is interested in being considered for the ACED pilot during the 2021-22 school year, please complete the interest form [here](#).

With questions, please reach out to Dr. Hank Staggs at hstaggs@niet.org.

**Memorandum of Understanding between the National Institute for Excellence in Teaching and
ERA Independent School District**

THIS memorandum of understanding (this “MOU”), dated as of August 2, 2021 is made between the National Institute for Excellence in Teaching, a public benefit corporation (“NIET”), ERA Independent School District (“Partner”), with respect to activities connected with the pilot use of NIET’s Character Education Companion Tool. NIET and Partner shall sometimes individually be referred to herein as a “Party,” and together shall sometimes collectively be referred to herein as the “Parties.”

RECITALS

- A. NIET seeks feedback from Partner as part of a pilot usage of NIET’s character education materials for the 2021-22 school year (August 2021 through May 2022). Specifically, NIET seeks partner to provide feedback on NIET’s Character Education Companion Tool, support training, materials, and support days. NIET support will include:
- i. access to NIET’s Character Education Companion Tool,
 - ii. access to training on using Character Education Companion Tool,
 - iii. access to a support on character education strategies,
 - iv. access to an online platform of character education modules and resources
 - v. access to NIET’s Principal Standards Rubric training, if desired,
 - vi. stipend of \$3,500 per participating school,
- B. Partner agrees to:
- i. ensure supervisors, principals, and other members as needed attend NIET’s character education training,
 - ii. use NIET’s Character Education Companion Tool throughout the 2021-22 semester,
 - iii. provide feedback on the Character Education Companion Tool, training, and support through three surveys and one focus group: i) survey following the training, ii) survey following the last onsite support day, iii) survey for modules and resources, and iv) focus groups
 - iv. participate in this work as a pilot partner and not make use of the Character Education Companion Tool data publicly in any way, rather all data collected will be used privately by partner or NIET for internal purposes.

AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises and subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the parties hereto agree as follows:

I. STATEMENT OF OBJECTIVE.

- A. Partner will support principals and school leaders to engage with NIET’s Character Education Companion Tool for strategies, coaching, and professional learning support. Partner will provide this information back to NIET for feedback purposes.

II. NIET’S SERVICES.

- A. Services. During the Term (as defined below) of this MOU, NIET will provide access to materials, including the Character Education Companion Tool, as well as associated training and support. NIET will also collect data during this pilot.
- B. No costs will be charged for participating in this pilot use of materials.

Confidential and Proprietary

III. PARTNER RESPONSIBILITIES.

- A. Cooperation. Partner will facilitate participation from principals and faculty members, make use of the Character Education Companion Tool, and provide feedback on all materials and documents.
- B. Immediately inform NIET of any adjustment needed or the discontinuation of use of the support.

V. ADDITIONAL TERMS.

1. *Term of MOU.* This MOU shall be effective on August 2, 2021, and terminate, except as provided herein, on June 30, 2022 (the “Term”), unless renewed in writing for a subsequent period. NIET or PARTNER may terminate this MOU during the Term by written notice delivered to the addresses set forth beside each Party’s signature below 30 days in advance of such early termination. The Parties may agree in writing to contract for transition services following such termination. Section IV hereof and the General Terms and Conditions attached hereto shall survive termination or expiration of this MOU.
2. *Sovereign Immunity.* Nothing in this MOU shall be deemed to waive the sovereign immunity of the staff and employees of PARTNER and NIET.
3. *Dispute Resolution.* The CEO of NIET or his/her designee, and the authorized agent of PARTNER shall resolve disputes that develop under this MOU.
4. *General Terms and Conditions.* The General Terms and Conditions, attached hereto and initialed by PARTNER are, by reference hereof, made part of this MOU and all references herein to “this MOU” shall be deemed to refer to this MOU and the General Terms and Conditions together.
5. *Entire Agreement.* This MOU and the General Terms and Conditions contain all of the agreement between the Parties with respect to the matters contained herein and no prior agreement or understanding pertaining to any such matters shall be effective for any purpose.
6. *Amendments.* This MOU may not be amended, modified or changed, nor shall any waiver of any provision hereof be effective, except by an instrument in writing and signed by each of the Parties.
7. *Counterparts.* This MOU may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Electronic signatures, including electronic counterparts, shall be recognized and deemed as an original signature to this MOU.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, for adequate consideration and intending to be legally bound, the Parties hereto have caused this MOU to be executed by their duly authorized representatives

FOR AND ON BEHALF OF PARTNER

Name and Title

Date

Confidential and Proprietary

Address

FOR AND ON BEHALF OF NIET

Name and Title

Date

GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

These General Terms and Conditions (“General Terms and Conditions”) are applicable to any Services (as defined below) provided by the National Institute for Excellence in Teaching (“NIET”) as retained and subscribed pursuant to the “**Statement of Work**” (“SOW”, and together with these General Terms and Conditions, the “Agreement”) therein as the Client.

1. THE SERVICES

- a. Provision of the Services. Pursuant to the Statement of Work, NIET has agreed to provide Client with training related services as more particularly described in the Statement of Work, (the “Services”). The Services may be provided to Client in person by NIET personnel, by granting access to NIET’s [EE PASS Portal](#), Portal for Raising Educator Preparation, and Comprehensive Online Data Entry systems (collectively referred to herein as the “Portal”), or as more fully set forth in the MOU. All references herein to “Client” shall refer to Client and its affiliates that are receiving the Services pursuant hereto. Certain Services are available only for as long as clients meet NIET’s eligibility requirements and require execution of additional forms (e.g. website Terms of Use)).
- b. Performance Standard. NIET will perform the Services in a professional manner, using personnel having a level of skill in the area commensurate with the requirements of the Services to be performed. NIET shall use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain the timeliness of the transmission of the Services.
- c. Use of Services. Client agrees that (i) it will not knowingly use the Services in contravention of any laws or regulations, (ii) it will use the Services in accordance with the instructions and reasonable policies established by NIET from time to time and communicated to Client and (iii) it will use the Services only for internal training purposes. Client will not provide, directly or indirectly, any of the Services or any portion thereof to any third-party.
- d. Client Responsible for Compliance with Laws. Client (and not NIET) will be responsible (i) for compliance by Client with all laws and governmental regulations affecting its employees (including labor regulations (e.g., time and attendance) and collective bargaining agreements, and (ii) for any use Client may make of the Services to assist in complying with laws and governmental regulations, including qualifying for and obtaining grants or complying with any related audits.
- e. Web-Based Services. Client understands that a portion of the Services supplied by NIET hereunder are delivered over the Internet and the reliability of the Internet is beyond the reasonable control of NIET. Therefore, although NIET makes reasonable efforts to ensure the accuracy and reliability of such Services, neither NIET nor any third party supplier guarantees such accuracy or reliability, and client acknowledges that NIET, its employees, agents, contractors, sub- contractors and other third party suppliers will not be held liable for any damages suffered or incurred by Client or any other person or entity arising out of (a) any fault, interruption or delay in any service supplied to client, (b) out of any inaccuracy, error or omission in any Service supplied to client, (c) any loss of data, or (d) any reliance upon any Service supplied to Client however such faults, interruptions, delays, inaccuracies, errors or omissions arise, unless due to NIET’s gross negligence or willful misconduct.

2. FEES; TAXES

- a. Fees. Client shall pay NIET for the Services in the amount and at the time set forth in the Statement of Work. Client will pay all invoices, if any, in full within thirty (30) days of invoice date. If Client fails to pay any amount due hereunder, whether by acceleration or otherwise, Client, on written demand, shall pay interest at the rate of 1.5% (or the maximum allowed by law if less) on such past due amount from the due date thereof until the payment date. Client shall reimburse NIET for any expenses incurred, including interest and reasonable attorney fees, in collecting amounts due NIET hereunder.
- b. Taxes. There shall be added to all payments hereunder amounts equal to any applicable sales or use taxes levied or based on this Agreement, unless Client provides the appropriate proof of exemption.

3. DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTIES

EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, NIET EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL EXPRESS AND IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, TITLE, ACCURACY, INTEGRATION OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, NON- INTERRUPTION OF USE, AND FREEDOM FROM PROGRAM ERRORS WITH RESPECT TO THE SERVICES, THE NIET PRODUCTS, ANY CUSTOM PROGRAMS CREATED BY NIET OR ANY THIRD-PARTY SOFTWARE DELIVERED BY NIET.

4. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

- a. Ownership of Proprietary Rights. All software applications and related documentation made available, directly or indirectly, by NIET to Client, including without limitation the Portal and all manuals, reports, studies and similar material created by NIET, as part of the Services (collectively, the “NIET Products”) are the exclusive property of NIET or the third parties from whom NIET has secured the rights to such NIET Product. All rights, title and interest in or to any copyright, trademark, service mark and other proprietary right relating to the NIET Products and the related logos, product names, etc. are

reserved. The use of any software included in, or supplied by NIET for use with, the NIET Products, shall be governed by the license agreement (whether written, shrink-wrapped or on-line) delivered with such software. Neither Client nor any recipient shall: (i) alter or remove from any NIET Product or associated documentation any proprietary, copyright, trademark or trade secret legend, or (ii) attempt to decompile, disassemble or reverse engineer the NIET Product or other confidential and proprietary information.

- b. NIET Infringement Indemnity. NIET will defend Client in any suit or cause of action alleging that the NIET Products, as provided by NIET and used in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, infringe upon any United States copyright, trade secret, or other proprietary right of a third party. NIET will pay damages assessed, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against Client in any such suit or cause of action, provided that, (i) NIET is promptly notified in writing of such a suit or cause of action, (ii) NIET controls any negotiations or defense and Client assists NIET as reasonably required by NIET, and (iii) Client takes all reasonable steps to mitigate any potential damages that may result. The foregoing infringement indemnity will not apply and NIET will not be liable for any damages assessed in any suit or cause of action whereby Client is required to indemnify NIET pursuant to Section 4.c. below. If any NIET Product is held or believed to infringe on any third-party's intellectual property rights, NIET may, in its sole discretion, (a) modify the NIET Product to be non-infringing, (b) obtain for Client a license to continue using such NIET Product, or (c) if neither (a) nor (b) are practical, terminate this Agreement as to the infringing NIET Product and return to Client any unearned fees paid by Client to NIET in advance. This section 4.b. states NIET's entire liability and Client's exclusive remedies for infringement of intellectual property rights of any kind.
- c. Client Infringement Indemnity. To the extent permitted by State law, Client will defend NIET against, and pay damages assessed in, any suit or cause of action alleging that the NIET Products infringe upon any United States copyright, trade secret, or other proprietary right of a third party, to the extent that any such suit or cause of action results from (i) any alteration, change, modification and /or enhancement of the NIET Products made by Client or any third party on behalf of Client without NIET's express permission; (ii) Client's use of the NIET Products in combination with any hardware, software or other materials not expressly authorized by NIET, or use of other than the most current release of the NIET Products that results in a claim or action for infringement that could have been avoided by use of the current release, (iii) use of the NIET Products after Client has been notified that the NIET Products infringe upon the intellectual property rights of a third party, or (iv) use by Client of unmodified NIET Products after Client has been informed of modifications that would avoid claims of infringement.

5. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

- a. Protection of Client Files. NIET will take reasonable precautions to prevent the loss of or alteration to Client's data files in NIET's possession, but NIET does not undertake to guarantee against any such loss or alteration. NIET will maintain a record retention policy and may from time to time, in its sole discretion, modify or amend such policy. However, NIET is not and will not be, Client's official record keeper. Accordingly, Client will, to the extent it deems necessary, keep copies of all source documents of the information delivered to NIET.
- b. Confidential Information. All Confidential Information disclosed hereunder will remain the exclusive and confidential property of the disclosing party. The receiving party will not disclose the confidential information of the disclosing party and will use at least the same degree of care, discretion and diligence in protecting the Confidential Information of the disclosing party as it uses with respect to its own confidential information. The receiving party will limit access to Confidential Information to its employees and authorized agents with a need to know and will instruct such persons to keep such information confidential. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) NEIT may use information collected in the Portal for its noncommercial research purposes and (ii) the receiving party may disclose Confidential Information to the extent necessary to comply with any law, rule, regulation or ruling applicable to it and to the extent necessary to enforce its rights under this Agreement.

6. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

This Section 6 sets forth the full extent of NIET's liability for damages resulting from this Agreement or the Services rendered or to be rendered hereunder, regardless of the form in which such liability or claim for damages may be asserted, and sets forth the full extent of Client's remedies. Each of NIET and Client acknowledge that the Fees for the Services to be provided hereunder reflect the allocation of risk set forth in this Section 6.

- a. Client Responsibility. Client will be responsible for
 - (i) the consequences of any instructions Client may give to NIET,
 - (ii) Client's failure to use the Services in the manner prescribed by NIET, and (iii) Client's failure to supply accurate and timely information.
- b. Errors and Omissions. NIET's sole liability to Client or any third party for claims of any type or character arising from errors or omissions in the Services that are caused by NIET shall be to correct the affected Client study, report or material, as the case may be. Upon the request of Client, NIET will correct any error or omission made by NIET in connection with the Services at no additional charge to Client.
- c. Limit on Monetary Damages. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this agreement (other

than and subject to its indemnity obligations pursuant to Section 4B above), NIET's liability under this Agreement for damages (monetary or otherwise) under any circumstances for claims of any type or character made by Client or any third party arising from or related to the Services will be limited in each instance to the lesser of (i) the amount of actual damages incurred by Client or, (ii) NIET's charges for the affected Services; provided however, that NIET's aggregate liability hereunder in any calendar year will not exceed the Fees collected by NIET during the previous twelve (12) months. NIET will issue Client a credit(s) equal to the applicable amount and any such credit(s) will be applied against future Services. The foregoing limitation shall not apply to actual damages incurred by Client as a direct result of the criminal or fraudulent acts of NIET or any of its employees.

- d. No Consequential Damages. NEITHER NIET NOR CLIENT WILL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR OTHER SIMILAR DAMAGES THAT THE OTHER PARTY MAY INCUR OR EXPERIENCE IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT OR THE SERVICES, HOWEVER CAUSED AND UNDER WHATEVER THEORY OF LIABILITY, EVEN IS SUCH PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

7. TERM AND TERMINATION

- a. Term. NIET or Client may terminate the Statement of Work as provided therein. The Terms of this General Terms and Conditions shall survive the termination of the Statement of Work, as applicable.
- b. Post-Termination Services. If the parties agree to any post termination services, such as transition services, the Agreement shall continue to with respect to such Services to the extent not expressly contradicted by any such post-termination agreement.
- c. Post-Termination Data. If requested by Client within 6 months of the termination of the Statement of Work, NIET shall deliver CODE reports to Client in, at NIET's election, an Excel or .pdf format. Client may request within 6 months of the termination of the Statement of Work CODE reports in another format, or raw data, and NIET will attempt to accommodate Client at a fee to be mutually agreed upon by the parties.

8. GENERAL

- a. Assignment. Neither party may assign this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other.
- b. Inducement. Client has not been induced to enter into this Agreement by any representation or warranty not set forth in this Agreement. This Agreement contains the entire agreement of the parties with respect to its subject matter. This Agreement shall not be modified except by a writing signed by NIET and Client.
- c. Independent Contractor Status. Each party and its people are independent contractors in relation to the other party with respect to all matters arising under this Agreement. Nothing herein shall be deemed to establish a partnership, joint venture, association or employment relationship between the parties.
- d. Third Party Beneficiaries. Nothing in this Agreement creates, or will be deemed to create, third party beneficiaries of or under this Agreement, NIET has no obligation to any third party by virtue of this Agreement.
- e. Force Majeure. Any party hereto will be excused from performance under this Agreement for any period of time that the party is prevented from performing its obligations hereunder as a result of an act of God, war, earthquake, civil disobedience, court order, labor dispute, or other cause beyond the party's reasonable control.
- f. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed, construed, and enforced according to the laws of the State of Tennessee, without giving effect to principles of conflicts of laws.
- g. Notices. Notices sent to either party shall be effective when delivered in person or transmitted by fax machine, one (1) day after being sent by overnight courier, or two (2) days after being sent by first class mail postage prepaid, to the address or fax number, as the case may be, set forth in the Statement of Work. A facsimile of this Agreement and notices generated in good form by a fax machine (as well as a photocopy thereof) shall be treated as "original" documents admissible into evidence unless a document's authenticity is genuinely placed in question.

Executed in conjunction with, and hereby made part of, that certain

MOU Client Initial _____

Dated _____

Confidential and Proprietary

Era Independent School District 2021–2022 Employee Handbook

If you have difficulty accessing the information in this document because of a disability, please email luiss@eraisd.net.



Table of Contents

Era Independent School District	1
2021–2022 Employee Handbook	1
	1
Introduction	7
District Information	7
Description of the District	7
Belief Statements, Mission, & Vision	7
Policy AE (Updated August 2021)	7
Board of Trustees	8
Policies BA, BB series, BD series, and BE series	8
District Organizational Chart: 2021-2022	9
Employment	90
Equal Employment Opportunity	100
Policies DAA, DIA	100
Job Vacancy Announcements	100
Policy DC	100
Employment after Retirement	111
Policy DC	111
Contract and Non Contract Employment	111
Policy DC series	111
Certification and Licenses	122
Policies DBA, DF	122
Recertification of Employment Authorization	122
Policy DC	122
Searches and Alcohol and Drug Testing	122
Policy CQ, DHE	122
Health Safety Training	133
Policies DBA, DMA	133
Reassignments and Transfers	144
Policy DK	144
Workload and Work Schedules	144
Policies DEAB, DK, DL	144
Breaks for Expression of Breast Milk	155
Policies DEAB, DG	155
Notification to Parents Regarding Qualifications	155
Policies DK, DBA	155
Outside Employment and Tutoring	155
Policy DBD	155
Performance Evaluation	166
Policy DN series	166

Employee Involvement	166
Policies BQA, BQB	166
Staff Development	166
Policy DMA	166
Compensation and Benefits	17
Salaries, Wages, and Stipends	17
Policies DEA, DEAA, DEAB	17
Paychecks	17
Automatic Payroll Deposit	17
Payroll Deductions	18
Policy CFEA	18
Overtime Compensation	18
Policies DEAB, DEC	18
Travel Expense Reimbursement	18
Policy DEE	18
Health, Dental, and Life Insurance	19
Policy CRD	19
Supplemental Insurance Benefits	19
Policy CRD	19
At their own expense, employees may enroll in supplemental insurance programs for dental, vision, disability, group life, and other related programs through the Region XI Benefits Cooperative. Premiums for these programs can be paid by payroll deduction. Employees should contact Karen Sprabary for more information.	19
Cafeteria Plan Benefits (Section 125)	19
Workers' Compensation Insurance	200
Policy CRE	200
Unemployment Compensation Insurance	200
Policy CRF	200
Teacher Retirement	200
Leaves and Absences	200
Policies DEC, DECA, DECB	200
Personal Leave	222
State Sick Leave	233
Local Leave	233
Extended Leave	233
Sick Leave Pool	233
Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA)—General Provisions	244
Local Procedures for Implementing Family and Medical Leave Provisions	266
Temporary Disability Leave	27
Workers' Compensation Benefits	28
Assault Leave	28
Bereavement Leave	29
Jury Duty	29

Policies DEC, DG	29
Compliance with a Subpoena	29
Truancy Court Appearances	29
Religious Observance	29
Military Leave	300
Employee Relations and Communications	300
Employee Recognition and Appreciation	300
District Communications	300
Complaints and Grievances	311
Policy DGBA	311
Employee Conduct and Welfare	311
Standards of Conduct	311
Policy DH	311
Texas Educators' Code of Ethics	322
Purpose and Scope	322
Enforceable Standards	322
Discrimination, Harassment, and Retaliation	355
Policies DH, DIA	355
Harassment of Students	366
Policies DH, DHB, FFG, FFH, FFI	366
Reporting Suspected Child Abuse	366
Policies DG, FFG, GRA	366
Sexual Abuse and Maltreatment of Children	37
Reporting Crime	38
Policy DG	38
Scope and Sequence	38
Policy DG	38
Technology Resources	38
Policy CQ	38
Personal Use of Electronic Communications	39
Policy CQ, DH	39
Electronic Communications between Employees, Students, and Parents	40
Policy DH	400
Public Information on Private Devices	422
Policy DH	422
Criminal History Background Checks	433
Policy DBAA	433
Employee Arrests and Convictions	433
Policy DH	433
Alcohol and Drug-Abuse Prevention	444
Policy DH	444
Tobacco Products and E-Cigarette Use	444

Policies DH, FNCD, GKA	444
Fraud and Financial Impropriety	444
Policy CAA	444
Conflict of Interest	455
Policy CB, DBD	455
Gifts and Favors	455
Policy DBD	455
Copyrighted Materials	455
Policy CY	45
Associations and Political Activities	466
Policy DGA	466
Charitable Contributions	466
Policy DG	466
Safety	466
Policy CK series	466
Possession of Firearms and Weapons	47
Policies DH, FNCG, GKA	47
Visitors in the Workplace	47
Policy GKC	47
Asbestos Management Plan	47
Policy CKA	47
Pest Control Treatment	48
Policies CLB, DI	48
General Procedures	48
Emergency School Closing	48
Emergencies	48
Policies CKC, CKD	48
Purchasing Procedures	49
Policy CH	49
Name and Address Changes	50
Personnel Records	50
Policy DBA, GBA	50
Facility Use	511
Policies DGA, GKD	511
Termination of Employment	522
Resignations	522
Policy DFE, DHB	522
Dismissal or Nonrenewal of Contract Employees	532
Policies DF Series, DHB	532
Dismissal of Noncontract Employees	533
Policies DCD, DP	533
Discharge of Convicted Employees	533

Policy DF	533
Exit Interviews and Procedures	544
Reports to Texas Education Agency	544
Policies DF, DHB, DHC	544
Reports Concerning Court-Ordered Withholding	555
Student Issues	555
Equal Educational Opportunities	555
Policies FB, FFH	555
Student Records	555
Policy FL	555
Parent and Student Complaints	566
Policy FNG	566
Administering Medication to Students	576
Policy FFAC	576
Dietary Supplements	57
Policies DH, FFAC	57
Psychotropic Drugs	57
Policy FFAC	57
Student Conduct and Discipline	57
Policies in the FN series and FO series	57
Student Attendance	58
Policy FEB	58
Bullying	58
Policy FFI	58
Hazing	62
Policy FNCC	622
Index	623

Introduction

The purpose of this handbook is to provide information that will help with questions and pave the way for a successful year. Not all district policies and procedures are included. Those that are, have been summarized. Suggestions for additions and improvements to this handbook are welcome and may be sent to **Dr. Shannon Luis, Superintendent**.

This handbook is neither a contract nor a substitute for the official district policy manual. Nor is it intended to alter the at-will status of non contract employees in any way. Rather, it is a guide to and a brief explanation of district policies and procedures related to employment. These policies and procedures can change at any time; these changes shall supersede any handbook provisions that are not compatible with the change. For more information, employees may refer to the policy codes that are associated with handbook topics, confer with their supervisor, or call the appropriate district office. District policies can be accessed online at [Era ISD Policy Online](#).

District Information

Description of the District

Era is a rural agricultural community about 11 miles southwest of Gainesville, Texas, and approximately 30 miles north and west of Denton, Texas. Era ISD encompasses approximately 155 square miles and serves several other small communities, including Leo, Myra, Prairie Point, and Rosston. We are a single campus school district serving grades K-12, and currently have about 490 students in total.

Belief Statements, Mission, & Vision

Policy AE (Updated August 2021)

In Era ISD We Believe...

- **Students** are at the center of our work and will be instructed in a way that maintains the flexibility to engage in a variety of programs, and with that freedom, the student shall accept the responsibility of maintaining the integrity of Era ISD.
- **Parents and Families** should be the greatest of advocates for their children, flexible, involved, encouraging, and seek to partner with, and support our teachers as an investment in the future success of our students.
- **Faculty and Staff** are respected role models in our community who challenge themselves and our students to be continual learners in a way that supports them in and out of the classroom to equip our children for success in life.
- **Campus Leaders** are trustworthy, committed and invested in our students and community, and hold themselves and others accountable in a way that inspires and empowers.
- **The Superintendent and Central Office Staff** are servant leaders who demonstrate integrity, transparency, and open communication in a way that values diversity and directs resources towards the overall mission while maintaining accountability to all stakeholders.
- **The School Board** members are trusted leaders with integrity who are actively involved in the community while providing checks and balances, adherence to the chain of command, strong financial stewardship and always acting in the best interest of Era ISD students.

Mission: A Community Dedicated to Equipping and Empowering Students for a Lifetime of Success

Vision: Together, We Empower Students

Board of Trustees

Policies BA, BB series, BD series, and BE series

Texas law grants the board of trustees the power to govern and oversee the management of the district's schools. The board is the policy-making body within the district and has overall responsibility for the curriculum, school taxes, annual budget, employment of the superintendent and other professional staff, and facilities. The board has complete and final control over school matters within limits established by state and federal laws and regulations.

The board of trustees is elected by the citizens of the district to represent the community's commitment to a strong educational program for the district's children. Board members are elected biennially and serve four-year terms. Board members serve without compensation, must be qualified voters, and must reside in the district.

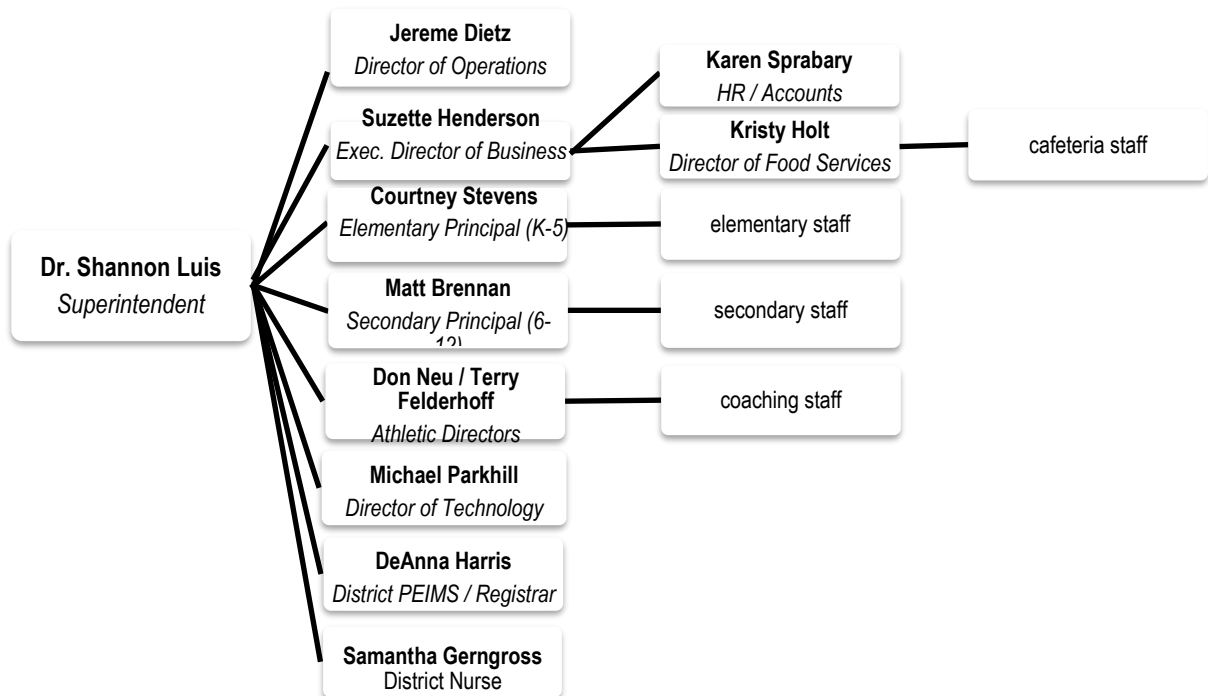
Current board members include: Jeff Brown (President), Todd Reiter (Vice President), Jennifer Hunter (Secretary), James Eaton, Chad Greer, Adrian Anderle, and K.D. Weaver

The board usually meets on the third Monday of each month at 6:00 p.m. in the Era ISD Board Room. In the event that large attendance is anticipated, the board may meet held in the gymnasium. Special meetings may be called when necessary. A written notice of regular and special meetings will be posted on the district website and on the Administration Office bulletin board at least 72 hours before the scheduled meeting time. The written notice will show the

date, time, place, and subjects of each meeting. In emergencies, a meeting may be held with a one-hour notice.

All meetings are open to the public. In certain circumstances, Texas law permits the board to go into a closed session from which the public and others are excluded. Closed session may occur for such things as discussing prospective gifts or donations, real-property acquisition, certain personnel matters including employee complaints, security matters, student discipline, or consulting with attorneys regarding pending litigation.

District Organizational Chart: 2021-2022



Employment

Equal Employment Opportunity

Policies DAA, DIA

In its efforts to promote nondiscrimination and as required by law, Era ISD does not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex (including pregnancy, sexual orientation, or gender identity), national origin, age, disability, military status, genetic information, or on any other basis prohibited by law. Additionally, the district does not discriminate against an employee or applicant who acts to oppose such discrimination or participates in the investigation of a complaint related to a discriminatory employment practice. Employment decisions will be made on the basis of each applicant's job qualifications, experience, and abilities.

In accordance with Title IX, the district does not discriminate on the basis of sex and is required not to discriminate on the basis of sex in its educational programs or activities. The requirement not to discriminate extends to employment. Inquiries about the application of Title IX may be referred to the district's Title IX coordinator, to the Assistant Secretary for Civil Rights of the Department of Education, or both.

The district designates and authorizes the following employee as the Title IX coordinator for employees to address concerns or inquiries regarding discrimination based on sex, including sexual harassment: **Dr. Shannon Luis, Superintendent; 108 Hargrove Street, Era, TX 76238; luiss@eraisd.net ; 940-665-5961 ext. 212**. Reports can be made at any time and by any person, including during non-business hours, by mail, email, or phone. During district business hours, reports may also be made in person.

The district designates and authorizes the following employee as the ADA/Section 504 coordinator for employees for concerns regarding discrimination on the basis of a disability: Matt Brennan, Secondary Principal; 108 Hargrove Street, Era, TX, 76238; brennanm@eraisd.net 940-665-5961 ext. 214.

Questions or concerns relating to discrimination for any other reason should be directed to the Superintendent.

Job Vacancy Announcements

Policy DC

Announcements of job vacancies by position and location are posted on a regular basis to the district's website at [Era ISD Human Resources](#) .

Employment after Retirement

Policy DC

Individuals receiving retirement benefits from the Teacher Retirement System (TRS) may be employed under certain circumstances on a full- or part-time basis without affecting their benefits, according to TRS rules and state law. Detailed information about employment after retirement is available in the TRS publication *Employment after Retirement*. Employees can contact TRS for additional information by calling 800-223-8778 or 512-542-6400. Information is also available on the TRS Website (www.trs.texas.gov).

Contract and Non Contract Employment

Policy DC series

State law requires the district to employ all full-time professional employees in positions requiring a certificate from the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) and nurses under probationary, term, or continuing contracts. Employees in all other positions are employed at-will or by a contract that is not subject to the procedures for nonrenewal or termination under Chapter 21 of the Texas Education Code. The paragraphs that follow provide a general description of the employment arrangements used by the district.

Probationary Contracts. Nurses and full-time professional employees new to the district and employed in positions requiring SBEC certification must receive a probationary contract during their first year of employment. Former employees who are hired after a two-year lapse in district employment or employees who move to a position requiring a new class of certification may also be employed by probationary contract. Probationary contracts are one-year contracts. The probationary period for those who have been employed as a teacher in public education for at least five of the eight years preceding employment with the district may not exceed one school year. (As per Era ISD's District of Innovation Plan, Relief from Texas Education Code 21.102 will permit the District the option to issue a probationary contract for a period of up to three years maximum for experienced teachers, counselors, librarians or nurses newly hired in Era ISD. This will allow the district more time to thoroughly assess an employee's effectiveness.)

For those with less experience, the probationary period will be three school years (i.e., three one-year contracts) with an optional fourth school year if the board determines it is doubtful whether a term or continuing contract should be given.

Term Contracts. Full-time professionals employed in positions requiring certification and nurses will be employed by term contracts after they have successfully completed the probationary period. The terms and conditions of employment are detailed in the contract and employment policies. All employees will receive a copy of their contract. Employment policies can be accessed online or copies will be provided upon request.

Noncertified Professional and Administrative Employees. Employees in professional and administrative positions that do not require SBEC certification (such as non instructional

administrators) are employed by a one-year contract that is not subject to the provisions for nonrenewal or termination under the Texas Education Code.

Paraprofessional and Auxiliary Employees. All paraprofessional and auxiliary employees, regardless of certification, are employed at will and not by contract. Employment is not for any specified term and may be terminated at any time by either the employee or the district.

Certification and Licenses

Policies DBA, DF

Professional employees whose positions require SBEC certification or a professional license are responsible for taking actions to ensure their credentials do not lapse. Employees must submit documentation that they have passed the required certification exam and/or obtained or renewed their credentials to the Superintendent in a timely manner. Employees licensed by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulations (TDLR) must notify the Superintendent when there is action against, or revocation of, their license.

A certified employee's contract may be voided without Chapter 21 due process and employment terminated if the individual does not hold a valid certificate or fails to fulfill the requirements necessary to renew or extend a temporary certificate, emergency certificate, probationary certificate, or permit. A contract may also be voided if SBEC suspends or revokes certification because of an individual's failure to comply with criminal history background checks. Contact **Karen Sprabary** if you have any questions regarding certification or licensure requirements.

Recertification of Employment Authorization

Policy DC

At the time of hire all employees must complete the Employment Eligibility Verification Form (Form I-9) and present documents to verify identity and employment authorization.

Employees whose immigration status, employment authorization, or employment authorization documents have expired must present new documents that show current employment authorization. Employees should file the necessary application or petition sufficiently in advance to ensure that they maintain continuous employment authorization or valid employment authorization documents. Contact **Karen Sprabary** if you have any questions regarding reverification of employment authorization.

Searches and Alcohol and Drug Testing

Policy CQ, DHE

Non Investigatory searches in the workplace including accessing an employee's desk, file cabinets, or work area to obtain information needed for usual business purposes may occur when an employee is unavailable. Therefore, employees are hereby notified that they have no legitimate expectation of privacy in those places. In addition, the district reserves the right to conduct searches when there is reasonable cause to believe a search will uncover evidence of work-related misconduct. Such an investigatory search may include drug and alcohol testing if the suspected violation relates to drug or alcohol use. The district may search the employee, the employee's personal items, and work areas including district-owned technology resources, lockers, and private vehicles parked on district premises or work sites or used in district business.

Employees Required to Have a Commercial Driver's License. Any employee whose duties require a commercial driver's license (CDL) is subject to drug and alcohol testing. This includes all drivers who operate a motor vehicle designed to transport 16 or more people counting the driver, drivers of large vehicles, or drivers of vehicles used in the transportation of hazardous materials. Teachers, coaches, or other employees who primarily perform duties other than driving are subject to testing requirements if their duties include driving a commercial motor vehicle.

Drug testing will be conducted before an individual assumes driving responsibilities. Alcohol and drug tests will be conducted when reasonable suspicion exists, at random, when an employee returns to duty after engaging in prohibited conduct, and as a follow-up measure. Testing may be conducted following accidents. Return-to-duty and follow-up testing will be conducted if an employee who has violated the prohibited alcohol conduct standards or tested positive for alcohol or drugs is allowed to return to duty.

All employees required to have a CDL or who otherwise are subject to alcohol and drug testing will receive a copy of the district's policy, the testing requirements, and detailed information on alcohol and drug abuse and the availability of assistance programs.

Employees with questions or concerns relating to alcohol and drug testing policies and related educational material should contact the Superintendent.

Health Safety Training

Policies DBA, DMA

Certain employees who are involved in physical activities for students must maintain and submit to the district proof of current certification or training in first aid, cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR), the use of an automated external defibrillator (AED), concussion, and extracurricular athletic activity safety. Certification or documentation of training must be issued by the American Red Cross, the American Heart Association, or another organization that provides equivalent training and certification. Employees subject to this requirement must submit their certification or documentation to **Samantha Gerngross, District Nurse** by the start of the school year.

School nurses and employees with regular contact with students must complete a Texas Education Agency approved, online training regarding seizure disorder awareness, recognition, and related first aid.

Reassignments and Transfers

Policy DK

All personnel are subject to assignment and reassignment by the superintendent or designee when the superintendent or designee determines that the assignment or reassignment is in the best interest of the district. Reassignment is a transfer to another position, department, or facility that does not necessitate a change in the employment contract. Campus reassignments must be approved by the principal at the receiving campus except when reassignments are due to enrollment shifts or program changes. Extracurricular or supplemental duty assignments may be reassigned at any time unless an extracurricular or supplemental duty assignment is part of a dual-assignment contract. Employees who object to a reassignment may follow the district process for employee complaints as outlined in this handbook and district policy DGBA (Local).

An employee with the required qualifications for a position may request a transfer to another campus or department. A written request for transfer must be completed and signed by the employee and the employee's supervisor. A teacher requesting a transfer to another campus before the school year begins must submit his or her request by June 1st. Requests for transfer during the school year will be considered only when the change will not adversely affect students and after a replacement has been found. All transfer requests will be coordinated by the Superintendent's office and must be approved by the receiving supervisor.

Workload and Work Schedules

Policies DEAB, DK, DL

Professional Employees. Professional employees and academic administrators are exempt from overtime pay and are employed on a 10-, 11-, or 12-month basis, according to the work schedules set by the district. A school calendar is adopted each year designating the work schedule for teachers and all school holidays. ***Notice of work schedules including start and end dates and scheduled holidays will be distributed each school year.***

Classroom teachers will have planning periods for instructional preparation including conferences. The schedule of planning periods is set at the campus level but must provide at least 450 minutes within each two-week period in blocks not less than 45 minutes within the instructional day. Teachers and librarians are entitled to a duty-free lunch period of at least 30 minutes. The district may require teachers to supervise students during lunch one day a week when no other personnel are available.

Paraprofessional and Auxiliary Employees. Support employees are employed at will and receive notification of the required duty days, holidays, and hours of work for their position on

an annual basis. **Paraprofessional and auxiliary employees must be compensated for overtime and are not authorized to work in excess of their assigned schedule without prior approval from their supervisor.** See *Overtime Compensation* for additional information.

Breaks for Expression of Breast Milk

Policies DEAB, DG

The district supports the practice of expressing breast milk and makes reasonable accommodations for the needs of employees who express breast milk. A place, other than a multiple user bathroom, that is shielded from view and free from intrusion from other employees and the public where the employee can express breast milk will be provided.

A reasonable amount of break time will be provided when the employee has a need to express milk. For nonexempt employees, these breaks are unpaid and are not counted as hours worked. Employees should meet with their supervisor to discuss their needs and arrange break times.

Notification to Parents Regarding Qualifications

Policies DK, DBA

In schools receiving Title I funds, the district is required by the Every Student Succeeds Act (ESSA) to notify parents at the beginning of each school year that they may request information regarding the professional qualifications of their child's teacher. ESSA also requires that parents be notified if their child has been assigned or taught for four or more consecutive weeks by a teacher who does not meet applicable state certification or licensure requirements.

Texas law requires that parents be notified if their child is assigned for more than 30 consecutive instructional days to a teacher who does not hold an appropriate teaching certificate. This notice is not required if parental notice under ESSA is sent. Inappropriately certified or uncertified teachers include individuals on an emergency permit (including individuals waiting to take a certification exam) and individuals who do not hold any certificate or permit. Information relating to teacher certification will be made available to the public upon request. Employees who have questions about their certification status can call **Karen Sprabary**.

Outside Employment and Tutoring

Policy DBD

Employees are required to disclose in writing to their immediate supervisor any outside employment that may create a potential conflict of interest with their assigned duties and responsibilities or the best interest of the district. Supervisors will consider outside employment on a case-by-case basis and determine whether it should be prohibited because of a conflict of interest.

Performance Evaluation

Policy DN series

Evaluation of an employee's job performance is a continuous process that focuses on improvement. Performance evaluation is based on an employee's assigned job duties and other job-related criteria. All employees will participate in the evaluation process with their assigned supervisor at least annually. Written evaluations will be completed on forms approved by the district. Reports, correspondence, and memoranda also can be used to document performance information. All employees will receive a copy of their written evaluation, participate in a performance conference with their supervisor, and have the opportunity to respond to the evaluation.

Upon receiving a report, a nursing review committee may review a nurse's nursing services, qualifications, and quality of patient care, as well as the merits of a complaint concerning a nurse, and a determination or recommendation regarding a complaint. A nurse may request, orally or in writing, a determination by the committee regarding conduct requested of the nurse believed to violate the nurse's duty to a patient.

Employee Involvement

Policies BQA, BQB

At both the campus and district levels, Era ISD offers opportunities for input in matters that affect employees and influence the instructional effectiveness of the district. As part of the district's planning and decision-making process, employees are elected to serve on district- or campus-level advisory committees. Plans and detailed information about the shared decision-making process are available in each campus office or from the Superintendent.

Staff Development

Policy DMA

Staff development activities are organized to meet the needs of employees and the district. Staff development for instructional personnel is predominantly campus-based, related to achieving campus performance objectives, addressed in the campus improvement plan, and approved by a campus-level advisory committee. Staff development for non instructional personnel is designed to meet specific licensing requirements (e.g., bus drivers) and continued employee skill development.

Individuals holding renewable SBEC certificates are responsible for obtaining the required training hours and maintaining appropriate documentation.

Compensation and Benefits

Salaries, Wages, and Stipends

Policies DEA, DEAA, DEAB

Employees are paid in accordance with administrative guidelines and an established pay structure. The district's pay plans are reviewed by the administration each year and adjusted as needed. All district positions are classified as exempt or nonexempt according to federal law. Professional employees and academic administrators are generally classified as exempt and are paid monthly salaries. They are not entitled to overtime compensation. Other employees are generally classified as nonexempt and are paid an hourly wage or salary and receive compensatory time or overtime pay for each hour worked beyond 40 in a workweek. (See *Overtime Compensation*.)

All employees will receive written notice of their pay and work schedules before the start of each school year. Classroom teachers, full-time librarians, full-time nurses, and full-time counselors will be paid no less than the minimum state salary schedule. Contract employees who perform extracurricular or supplemental duties may be paid a stipend in addition to their salary according to the district's extra-duty pay schedule.

Employees should contact the **Superintendent** for more information about the district's pay schedules or their own pay.

Paychecks

All staff members are paid monthly. Paychecks will not be released to any person other than the district employee named on the check without the employee's written authorization.

The schedule of pay dates for the 2021-2022 school year follows:

September 20, 2021	October 20, 2021	November 19, 2021
December 17, 2021	January 20, 2022	February 18, 2022
March 18, 2022	April 20, 2022	May 20, 2022
June 20, 2022	July 20, 2022	August 19, 2022

Automatic Payroll Deposit

Employees must have their paychecks electronically deposited into a designated account. Contact **Karen Sprabary** for more information about the automatic payroll deposit service.

Payroll Deductions

Policy CFEA

The district is required to make the following automatic payroll deductions:

- Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) or Social Security employee contributions
- Federal income tax required for all full-time employees
- Medicare tax (applicable only to employees hired after March 31, 1986)
- Child support and spousal maintenance, if applicable
- Delinquent federal education loan payments, if applicable

Other payroll deductions employees may elect include deductions for the employee's share of premiums for health, dental, life, and vision insurance; annuities; and higher education savings plans or prepaid tuition programs. Employees also may request payroll deduction for payment of membership dues to professional organizations. Salary deductions are automatically made for unauthorized or unpaid leave.

Overtime Compensation

Policies DEAB, DEC

The district compensates overtime for nonexempt employees in accordance with federal wage and hour laws. Only nonexempt employees (hourly employees and paraprofessional employees) are entitled to overtime compensation. Nonexempt employees are not authorized to work beyond their normal work schedule without advance approval from their supervisor. **A nonexempt employee who works overtime without prior approval will be subject to disciplinary action.**

The District shall compensate with overtime pay for any overtime worked by nonexempt employees. Overtime shall not be compensated with compensatory time.

Overtime is legally defined as all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in a workweek and is not measured by the day or by the employee's regular work schedule. For the purpose of calculating overtime, a workweek begins at 12:00am Saturday and ends at 11:59pm Friday. Nonexempt employees that are paid on a salary basis are paid for a 40-hour workweek and do not earn additional pay unless they work more than 40 hours.

Travel Expense Reimbursement

Policy DEE

Before any travel expenses are incurred by an employee, the **employee's supervisor and the Superintendent** must give approval. For approved travel, employees will be reimbursed for mileage and other travel expenditures according to the current rate schedule established by the

district. Employees must submit receipts, to the extent possible, to be reimbursed for allowable expenses other than mileage.

Health, Dental, and Life Insurance

Policy CRD

Group health insurance coverage is provided through TRS-ActiveCare, the statewide public school employee health insurance program. The district's contribution to employee insurance premiums is determined annually by the board of trustees. Employees eligible for health insurance coverage include the following:

- Employees who are active, contributing TRS members
- Employees who are not contributing TRS members and who are employed for 10 or more regularly scheduled hours per week

TRS retirees who are enrolled in TRS-Care (retiree health insurance program) are not eligible to participate in TRS-ActiveCare.

The insurance plan year is from September 1 through August 31. Current employees can make changes in their insurance coverage during open enrollment each year or when they experience a qualifying event (e.g., marriage, divorce, birth). Detailed descriptions of insurance coverage, employee cost, and eligibility requirements are provided to all employees in a separate booklet. Employees should contact Karen Sprabary for more information.

Supplemental Insurance Benefits

Policy CRD

At their own expense, employees may enroll in supplemental insurance programs for dental, vision, disability, group life, and other related programs through the Region XI Benefits Cooperative. Premiums for these programs can be paid by payroll deduction. Employees should contact **Karen Sprabary** for more information.

Cafeteria Plan Benefits (Section 125)

Employees may be eligible to participate in the Cafeteria Plan (Section 125) and, under IRS regulations, must either accept or reject this benefit. This plan enables eligible employees to pay certain insurance premiums on a pretax basis (i.e., disability, accidental death and dismemberment, cancer and dread disease, dental, and additional term life insurance). A third-party administrator handles employee claims made on these accounts.

New employees must accept or reject this benefit during their first month of employment. All employees must accept or reject this benefit on an annual basis and during the specified time period.

Workers' Compensation Insurance

Policy CRE

The district, in accordance with state law, provides workers' compensation benefits to employees who suffer a work-related illness or are injured on the job. The district has workers' compensation coverage from Claims Administrative Services (CAS). Benefits help pay for medical treatment and make up for part of the income lost while recovering. Specific benefits are prescribed by law depending on the circumstances of each case.

All work-related accidents or injuries should be reported immediately to the employee's supervisor and a *Notice of Injury* form must be completed. Employees who are unable to work because of a work-related injury will be notified of their rights and responsibilities under the Texas Labor Code. See *Workers' Compensation Benefits* for information on use of paid leave for such absences.

Unemployment Compensation Insurance

Policy CRF

Employees who have been laid off or terminated through no fault of their own may be eligible for unemployment compensation benefits. Employees are not eligible to collect unemployment benefits during regularly scheduled breaks in the school year or the summer months if they have employment contracts or reasonable assurance of returning to service. Employees with questions about unemployment benefits should contact Karen Sprabary.

Teacher Retirement

All personnel employed on a regular basis for at least four and one-half months are members of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). Substitutes not receiving TRS service retirement benefits who work at least 90 days a year are eligible to purchase a year of creditable service in TRS. TRS provides members with an annual statement of their account showing all deposits and the total account balance for the year ending August 31, as well as an estimate of their retirement benefits.

Employees who plan to retire under TRS should notify **Suzette Henderson** as soon as possible. Information on the application procedures for TRS benefits is available from TRS at Teacher Retirement System of Texas, 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698, or call 800-223-8778 or 512-542-6400. TRS information is also available on the web (www.trs.texas.gov). See page 6 for information on restrictions of employment of retirees in Texas public schools.

Leaves and Absences

Policies DEC, DECA, DECB

The district offers employees paid and unpaid leaves of absence in times of personal need. This handbook describes the basic types of leave available and restrictions on leaves of absence. Employees who expect to be absent for an extended period of more than five days should call **Karen Sprabary** for information about applicable leave benefits, payment of insurance premiums, and requirements for communicating with the district.

Paid leave must be used in half-day increments. Earned comp time must be used before any available paid state and local leave. Unless an employee requests a different order, available paid state and local leave will be used in the following order:

1. Local leave
2. State sick leave accumulated before the 1995-96 school year
3. State personal leave

Employees must follow district and department or campus procedures to report or request any leave of absence and complete the appropriate form or certification. Any unapproved absences or absences beyond accumulated or available paid leave shall result in deduction from the employee's pay.

Immediate Family. For purposes of leave other than family and medical leave, immediate family is defined as the following:

- Spouse
- Son or daughter, including a biological, adopted, or foster child, a son- or daughter-in-law, a stepchild, a legal ward, or a child for whom the employee stands in loco parentis.
- Parent, stepparent, parent-in-law, or other individual who stands in loco parentis to the employee.
- Sibling, stepsibling, and sibling-in-law
- Grandparent and grandchild
- Any person residing in the employee's household at the time of illness or death

For purposes of family and medical leave, the definition of family is limited to spouse, parent, son or daughter, and next of kin. The definition of these are found in Policy DECA (LEGAL).

Medical Certification. Any employee, who is absent more than five (5) days because of a personal or family illness, must submit a medical certification from a qualified health care provider confirming the specific dates of the illness, the reason for the illness, and—in the case of personal illness—the employee's fitness to return to work.

The Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008 (GINA) prohibits covered employers from requesting or requiring genetic information of an individual or family member of the individual, except as specifically allowed by this law. To comply with this law, we ask that employees and health care providers do not provide any genetic information in any medical certification. 'Genetic information,' as defined by GINA, includes an individual's family medical history, the results of an individual's or family member's genetic tests, the fact that an individual or an individual's family member sought or received genetic services, and genetic

information of a fetus carried by an individual or an individual's family member, or an embryo lawfully held by an individual or family member receiving assistive reproductive services.

Continuation of Health Insurance. Employees, on an approved leave of absence other than family and medical leave, may continue their insurance benefits at their own expense. Health insurance benefits for employees on paid leave and leave designated under the Family and Medical Leave Act will be paid by the district as they were prior to the leave. Otherwise, the district does not pay any portion of insurance premiums for employees who are on unpaid leave.

Under TRS-Active Care rules, an employee is no longer eligible for insurance through the district after six months of unpaid leave other than FML. If an employee's unpaid leave extends for more than six months, the district will provide the employee with notice of COBRA rights.

Personal Leave

State law entitles all employees to five days of paid personal leave per year. Personal leave is available for use at the beginning of the year. A day of personal leave is equivalent to the number of hours per day in an employee's usual assignment, whether full-time or part-time. State personal leave accumulates without limit, is transferable to other Texas school districts, and generally transfers to education service centers. Personal leave may be used for two general purposes: non discretionary and discretionary.

Nondiscretionary. Leave taken for personal or family illness, family emergency, a death in the family, or active military service is considered non discretionary leave. Reasons for this type of leave allow very little, if any, advance planning. Nondiscretionary may be used in the same manner as state sick leave.

Discretionary. Leave taken at an employee's discretion that can be scheduled in advance is considered discretionary leave. An employee wishing to take discretionary personal leave must submit a request to his or her principal or supervisor **two days in advance** of the anticipated absence. The effect of the employee's absence on the educational program or department operations, as well as the availability of substitutes, will be considered by the principal or supervisor.

Leave Proration. If an employee separates from employment with the district before his or her last duty day of the year, or begins employment after the first duty day, state personal leave will be prorated based on the actual time employed. When an employee separates from employment before the last duty day of the school year, the employee's final paycheck will be reduced by the amount of state personal leave the employee used beyond his or her pro rata entitlement for the school year.

State Sick Leave

State sick leave accumulated before 1995 is available for use and may be transferred to other school districts in Texas. State sick leave may be used for the following reasons only:

- Employee illness
- Illness in the employee's immediate family
- Family emergency (i.e., natural disasters or life-threatening situations)
- Death in the immediate family
- Active military service

Local Leave

All employees shall earn five workdays of paid local leave per school year in accordance with administrative regulations. Local leave shall be noncumulative, and shall be used according to the terms and conditions of state sick leave accumulated before the 1995-96 school year, except that an employee may contribute local leave to a sick leave bank [see DEC(LEGAL)].

Extended Leave

After all available state and local leave days have been exhausted, an employee may be granted in a school year a maximum of 20 workdays of extended sick leave to be used only for the employee's own personal illness or injury, including pregnancy-related illness or injury. A written request for extended sick leave must be submitted to the Superintendent, accompanied by medical certification of the illness or injury before leave will be authorized. For professional employees, the average daily rate of pay of a substitute shall be deducted for each day of extended sick leave taken, whether or not a substitute is employed. For employees other than professionals, an amount equal to one-half the individual employee's daily rate of pay shall be deducted for each day of extended sick leave taken.

Sick Leave Pool

An employee who has exhausted all paid leave, including extended sick leave, if applicable, and who suffers from a catastrophic illness or injury or is absent due to the catastrophic illness or injury of a member of the employee's immediate family may request the establishment of a sick leave pool, to which District employees may donate only local leave for use by the eligible employee. If the employee is unable to submit the request, a member of the employee's family or the employee's supervisor may submit the request to establish a sick leave pool.

The pool shall cease to exist when the employee no longer needs leave for the purpose requested, uses the maximum number of days allowed under a pool, or exhausts all leave days donated to the sick leave pool. See Policy DEC(LOCAL) for details and provisions.

Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA)—General Provisions

The following text is from the federal notice, *Employee Rights and Responsibilities Under the Family and Medical Leave Act*. Specific information that the district has adopted to implement the FMLA follows this general notice.

Leave Entitlements

Eligible employees who work for a covered employer can take up to 12 weeks of unpaid, job-protected leave in a 12-month period for the following reasons:

- The birth of a child or placement of a child for adoption or foster care;
- To bond with a child (leave must be taken within 1 year of the child's birth or placement);
- To care for the employee's spouse, child, or parent who has a qualifying serious health condition;
- For the employee's own qualifying serious health condition that makes the employee unable to perform the employee's job;
- For qualifying exigencies related to the foreign deployment of a military member who is the employee's spouse, child, or parent.

An eligible employee who is a covered service member's spouse, child, parent, or next of kin may also take up to 26 weeks of FMLA leave in a single 12-month period to care for the servicemember with a serious injury or illness.

An employee does not need to use leave in one block. When it is medically necessary or otherwise permitted, employees may take leave intermittently or on a reduced schedule.

Employees may choose, or an employer may require, use of accrued paid leave while taking FMLA leave. If an employee substitutes accrued paid leave for FMLA leave, the employee must comply with the employer's normal paid leave policies.

Benefits and Protections

While employees are on FMLA leave, employers must continue health insurance coverage as if the employees were not on leave.

Upon return from FMLA leave, most employees must be restored to the same job or one nearly identical to it with equivalent pay, benefits, and other employment terms and conditions.

An employer may not interfere with an individual's FMLA rights or retaliate against someone for using or trying to use FMLA leave, opposing any practice made unlawful by the FMLA, or being involved in any proceeding under or related to the FMLA.

Eligibility Requirements

An employee who works for a covered employer must meet three criteria in order to be eligible for FMLA leave. The employee must:

- Have worked for the employer for at least 12 months;
- Have at least 1,250 hours of service in the 12 months before taking leave*; and
- Work at a location where the employer has at least 50 employees within 75 miles of the employee's worksite.

*Special hours of service eligibility requirements apply to airline flight crew employees.

Requesting Leave

Generally, employees must give 30-days' advance notice of the need for FMLA leave. If it is not possible to give 30-days' notice, an employee must notify the employer as soon as possible and, generally, follow the employer's usual procedures.

Employees do not have to share a medical diagnosis but must provide enough information to the employer so it can determine if the leave qualifies for FMLA protection.

Sufficient information could include informing an employer that the employee is or will be unable to perform his or her job functions, that a family member cannot perform daily activities, or that hospitalization or continuing medical treatment is necessary. Employees must inform the employer if the need for leave is for a reason for which FMLA leave was previously taken or certified.

Employers can require a certification or periodic recertification supporting the need for leave. If the employer determines that the certification is incomplete, it must provide a written notice indicating what additional information is required.

Employer Responsibilities

Once an employer becomes aware that an employee's need for leave is for a reason that may qualify under the FMLA, the employer must notify the employee if he or she is eligible for FMLA leave and, if eligible, must also provide a notice of rights and responsibilities under the FMLA. If the employee is not eligible, the employer must provide a reason for ineligibility.

Employers must notify its employees if leave will be designated as FMLA leave, and if so, how much leave will be designated as FMLA leave.

Enforcement

Employees may file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Labor, Wage and Hour Division, or may bring a private lawsuit against an employer.

The FMLA does not affect any federal or state law prohibiting discrimination or supersede any state or local law or collective bargaining agreement that provides greater family or medical leave rights.

For additional information:
1-866-4US-WAGE (1-866-487-9243) TTY: 1-877-889-5627
www.wagehour.dol.gov

Local Procedures for Implementing Family and Medical Leave Provisions

Eligible employees can take up to 12 weeks of unpaid leave in the 12-month period from July 1 through June 30.

Use of Paid Leave. FML runs concurrently with accrued sick and personal leave, temporary disability leave, compensatory time, assault leave, and absences due to a work-related illness or injury. The district will designate the leave as FML, if applicable, and notify the employee that accumulated leave will run concurrently.

Combined Leave for Spouses. Spouses who are employed by the district are limited to a combined total of 12 weeks of FML to care for a parent with a serious health condition; or for the birth, adoption, or foster placement of a child. Military caregiver leave for spouses is limited to a combined total of 26 weeks.

Intermittent Leave. When medically necessary or in the case of a qualifying emergency, an employee may take leave intermittently or on a reduced schedule. The district does not permit the use of intermittent or reduced-schedule leave for the care of a newborn child or for adoption or placement of a child with the employee.

Fitness for Duty. An employee that takes FML due to the employee's own serious health condition shall provide, before resuming work, a fitness-for-duty certification from the health care provider. When leave is taken for the employee's own serious health condition, the certification must address the employee's ability to perform essential job functions. The district shall provide a list of essential job functions (e.g., job description) to the employee with the FML designation notice to share with the health care provider. Fitness for duty is not required when an employee returns to work following leave to care for a family member with a serious health condition; to care for a child following birth, adoption, or foster care placement; or for qualifying exigency leave.

Reinstatement. An employee returning to work at the end of FML will be returned to the same position held when the leave began or to an equivalent position with equivalent employment benefits, pay, and other terms and conditions of employment.

In certain cases, instructional employees desiring to return to work at or near the conclusion of a semester may be required to continue on family and medical leave until the end of the semester. The additional time off is not counted against the employee's FML entitlement, and the district will maintain the employees group health insurance and reinstate the employee at the end of the leave according to the procedures outlined in policy (see DECA (LEGAL)).

Failure to Return. If, at the expiration of FML, the employee is able to return to work but chooses not to do so, the district may require the employee to reimburse the district's share of insurance premiums paid during any portion of FML when the employee was on unpaid leave. If the employee fails to return to work for a reason beyond the employee's control, such as a continuing personal or family serious health condition or a spouse being unexpectedly transferred more than 75 miles from the district, the district may not require the employee to reimburse the district's share of premiums paid.

District Contact. Employees that require FML or have questions should contact **Karen Sprabary** for details on eligibility, requirements, and limitations.

Temporary Disability Leave

Certified Employees. Any full-time employee whose position requires certification from the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) is eligible for temporary disability leave. The purpose of temporary disability leave is to provide job protection to full-time educators who cannot work for an extended period of time because of a mental or physical disability of a temporary nature. Temporary disability leave must be taken as a continuous block of time. It may not be taken intermittently or on a reduced schedule. Pregnancy and conditions related to pregnancy are treated the same as any other temporary disability.

Employees must request approval for temporary disability leave. An employee's notification of need for extended absence due to the employee's own medical condition shall be accepted as a request for temporary disability leave. The request must be accompanied by a physician's statement confirming the employee's inability to work and estimating a probable date of return. If disability leave is approved, the length of leave is no longer than 180 calendar days.

If an employee is placed on temporary disability leave involuntarily, he or she has the right to request a hearing before the board of trustees. The employee may protest the action and present additional evidence of fitness to work.

When an employee is ready to return to work, **Karen Sprabary** should be notified at least 30 days in advance. The return-to-work notice must be accompanied by a physician's statement

confirming that the employee is able to resume regular duties. Certified employees returning from leave will be reinstated to the school to which they were previously assigned if an appropriate position is available. If an appropriate position is not available, the employee may be assigned to another campus, subject to the approval of the campus principal. If a position is not available before the end of the school year, the employee will be reinstated to a position at the original campus at the beginning of the following school year.

Workers' Compensation Benefits

An employee absent from duty because of a job-related illness or injury may be eligible for workers' compensation weekly income benefits if the absence exceeds seven calendar days.

An employee receiving workers' compensation wage benefits for a job-related illness or injury may choose to use available, partial-day increments of sick leave or any other paid leave benefits to make up the difference between wage benefits and pre-injury or -illness wages. While an employee is receiving workers' compensation wage benefits, the district will charge available leave proportionately so that the employee receives an amount equal to the employee's regular salary.

Assault Leave

Assault leave provides extended job income and benefits protection to an employee who is injured as the result of a physical assault suffered during the performance of his or her job. An incident involving an assault is a work-related injury and should be immediately reported to an employee's direct supervisor.

An injury is treated as an assault if the person causing the injury could be prosecuted for assault or could not be prosecuted only because that person's age or mental capacity renders the person nonresponsible for purposes of criminal liability.

An employee who is physically assaulted at work may take all the leave time medically necessary (up to two years) to recover from the physical injuries he or she sustained. At the request of an employee, the district will immediately assign the employee to assault leave. Days of leave granted under the assault leave provision will not be deducted from accrued personal leave and must be coordinated with workers' compensation benefits. Upon investigation the district may change the assault leave status and charge leave used against the employee's accrued paid leave. The employee's pay will be deducted if accrued paid leave is not available.

Bereavement Leave

The District does not offer additional or separate leave for bereavement purposes; however local sick days (up to a maximum of five consecutive) may be used for a death in the immediate family as defined in DEC(LOCAL). For other bereavement purposes, the employee may request to use state personal leave.

Jury Duty

Policies DEC, DG

The district provides paid leave to employees who are summoned to jury duty including service on a grand jury. The district will not discharge, threaten to discharge, intimidate, or coerce any regular employee because of juror or grand juror service or for the employee's attendance or scheduled attendance in connection with the service in any court in the United States. Employees who report to the court for jury duty may keep any compensation the court provides. An employee should report a summons for jury duty to his or her supervisor as soon as it is received and may be required to provide the district a copy of the summons to document the need for leave.

An employee may be required to report back to work as soon as they are released from jury duty. The supervisor may consider the travel time required and the nature of the individual's position when determining the need to report to work. A copy of the release from jury duty or documentation of time spent at the court may be required.

Compliance with a Subpoena

Employees will be paid while on leave to comply with a valid subpoena to appear in a civil, criminal, legislative, or administrative proceeding and will not be required to use personal leave. Employees may be required to submit documentation of their need for leave for court appearances.

Truancy Court Appearances

An employee who is a parent, guardian of a child, or a court-appointed guardian ad litem of a child who is required to miss work to attend a truancy court hearing may use personal leave or compensatory time for the absence. Employees who do not have paid leave available will be docked for any absence required because of the court appearance.

Religious Observance

The district will reasonably accommodate an employee's request for absence for a religious holiday or observance. Accommodations such as changes to work schedules or approving a day of absence will be made unless they pose an undue hardship to the district. The employee may use any accumulated personal leave for this purpose. Employees who have exhausted applicable paid leave may be granted an unpaid day of absence.

Military Leave

Paid Leave for Military Service. Any employee who is a member of the Texas National Guard, Texas State Guard, reserve component of the United States Armed Forces, or a member of a state or federally authorized Urban Search and Rescue Team is entitled to 15 days of paid leave per fiscal year when engaged in authorized training or duty orders by proper authority. An additional seven days of leave per fiscal year are available if called to state active duty in response to a disaster. In addition, an employee is entitled to use available state and local personal or sick leave during a time of active military service.

Reemployment after Military Leave. Employees who leave the district to enter into the United States uniformed services or who are ordered to active duty as a member of the military force of any state (e.g., National or State Guard) may return to employment if they are honorably discharged. Employees who wish to return to the district will be reemployed provided they can be qualified to perform the required duties. Employees returning to work following military leave should contact the **Superintendent**. In most cases, the length of federal military service cannot exceed five years.

Continuation of Health Insurance. Employees who perform service in the uniformed services may elect to continue their health plan coverage at their own cost for a period not to exceed 24 months. Employees should contact **Karen Sprabary** for details on eligibility, requirements, and limitations.

Employee Relations and Communications

Employee Recognition and Appreciation

Continuous efforts are made throughout the year to recognize employees who make an extra effort to contribute to the success of the district. Employees are recognized at board meetings, in the district newsletter, and through special events and activities.

District Communications

Throughout the school year, the Administration and Principal's offices publish newsletters, brochures, fliers, calendars, news releases, and other communication materials. These publications offer employees and the community information pertaining to school activities and achievements. They include the following:

Complaints and Grievances

Policy DGBA

In an effort to hear and resolve employee concerns or complaints in a timely manner and at the lowest administrative level possible, the board has adopted an orderly grievance process. Employees are encouraged to discuss their concerns or complaints with their supervisors or an appropriate administrator at any time.

The formal process provides all employees with an opportunity to be heard up to the highest level of management if they are dissatisfied with an administrative response. Once all administrative procedures are exhausted, employees can bring concerns or complaints to the board of trustees. For ease of reference, the district's policy concerning the process of bringing concerns and complaints is reprinted as follows:

[Era ISD Board Policy Online](#)

Employee Conduct and Welfare

Standards of Conduct

Policy DH

All employees are expected to work together in a cooperative spirit to serve the best interests of the district and to be courteous to students, one another, and the public. Employees are expected to observe the following standards of conduct:

- Recognize and respect the rights of students, parents, other employees, and members of the community.
- Maintain confidentiality in all matters relating to students and coworkers.
- Report to work according to the assigned schedule.
- Notify their immediate supervisor in advance or as early as possible in the event that they must be absent or late. Unauthorized absences, chronic absenteeism, tardiness, and failure to follow procedures for reporting an absence may be cause for disciplinary action.
- Know and comply with department and district policies and procedures.
- Express concerns, complaints, or criticism through appropriate channels.

- Observe all safety rules and regulations and report injuries or unsafe conditions to a supervisor immediately.
- Use district time, funds, and property for authorized district business and activities only.

All district employees should perform their duties in accordance with state and federal law, district policies and procedures, and ethical standards. Violation of policies, regulations, or guidelines, including intentionally making a false claim, offering false statements, or refusing to cooperate with a district investigation may result in disciplinary action, including termination. Alleged incidents of certain misconduct by educators, including having a criminal record, must be reported to SBEC not later than the seventh day after the superintendent knew of the incident. See *Reports to the Texas Education Agency* for additional information.

The *Educators' Code of Ethics*, adopted by the State Board for Educator Certification, which all district employees must adhere to, is reprinted below:

Texas Educators' Code of Ethics

Purpose and Scope

The Texas educator shall comply with standard practices and ethical conduct toward students, professional colleagues, school officials, parents, and members of the community and shall safeguard academic freedom. The Texas educator, in maintaining the dignity of the profession, shall respect and obey the law, demonstrate personal integrity, and exemplify honesty and good moral character. The Texas educator, in exemplifying ethical relations with colleagues, shall extend just and equitable treatment to all members of the profession. The Texas educator, in accepting a position of public trust, shall measure success by the progress of each student toward realization of his or her potential as an effective citizen. The Texas educator, in fulfilling responsibilities in the community, shall cooperate with parents and others to improve the public schools of the community. This chapter shall apply to educators and candidates for certification. (19 TAC 247.1(b))

Enforceable Standards

1. Professional Ethical Conduct, Practices, and Performance

Standard 1.1 The educator shall not intentionally, knowingly, or recklessly engage in deceptive practices regarding official policies of the school district, educational institution, educator preparation program, the Texas Education Agency, or the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) and its certification process.

Standard 1.2 The educator shall not intentionally, knowingly, or recklessly misappropriate, divert, or use monies, personnel, property, or equipment committed to his or her charge for personal gain or advantage.

Standard 1.3 The educator shall not submit fraudulent requests for reimbursement, expenses, or pay.

Standard 1.4 The educator shall not use institutional or professional privileges for personal or partisan advantage.

Standard 1.5 The educator shall neither accept nor offer gratuities, gifts, or favors that impair professional judgment or that are used to obtain special advantage. This standard shall not restrict the acceptance of gifts or tokens offered and accepted openly from students, parents of students, or other persons or organizations in recognition or appreciation of service.

Standard 1.6 The educator shall not falsify records, or direct or coerce others to do so.

Standard 1.7 The educator shall comply with state regulations, written local school board policies, and other state and federal laws.

Standard 1.8 The educator shall apply for, accept, offer, or assign a position or a responsibility on the basis of professional qualifications.

Standard 1.9 The educator shall not make threats of violence against school district employees, school board members, students, or parents of students.

Standard 1.10 The educator shall be of good moral character and be worthy to instruct or supervise the youth of this state.

Standard 1.11 The educator shall not intentionally, knowingly, or recklessly misrepresent his or her employment history, criminal history, and/or disciplinary record when applying for subsequent employment.

Standard 1.12 The educator shall refrain from the illegal use, abuse, or distribution of controlled substances, prescription drugs and toxic inhalants.

Standard 1.13 The educator shall not be under the influence of alcohol or consume alcoholic beverages on school property or during school activities when students are present.

2. Ethical Conduct toward Professional Colleagues

Standard 2.1 The educator shall not reveal confidential health or personnel information concerning colleagues unless disclosure serves lawful professional purposes or is required by law.

Standard 2.2 The educator shall not harm others by knowingly making false statements about a colleague or the school system.

Standard 2.3 The educator shall adhere to written local school board policies and state and federal laws regarding the hiring, evaluation, and dismissal of personnel.

Standard 2.4 The educator shall not interfere with a colleague's exercise of political, professional, or citizenship rights and responsibilities.

Standard 2.5 The educator shall not discriminate against or coerce a colleague on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age, gender, disability, family status, or sexual orientation.

Standard 2.6 The educator shall not use coercive means or promise of special treatment in order to influence professional decisions or colleagues.

Standard 2.7 The educator shall not retaliate against any individual who has filed a complaint with the SBEC or who provides information for a disciplinary investigation or proceeding under this chapter.

Standard 2.8 The educator shall not intentionally or knowingly subject a colleague to sexual harassment.

3. Ethical Conduct toward Students

Standard 3.1 The educator shall not reveal confidential information concerning students unless disclosure serves lawful professional purposes or is required by law.

Standard 3.2 The educator shall not intentionally, knowingly, or recklessly treat a student or minor in a manner that adversely affects or endangers the learning, physical health, mental health, or safety of the student or minor.

Standard 3.3 The educator shall not intentionally, knowingly, or recklessly misrepresent facts regarding a student.

Standard 3.4 The educator shall not exclude a student from participation in a program, deny benefits to a student, or grant an advantage to a student on the basis of race, color, gender, disability, national origin, religion, family status, or sexual orientation.

Standard 3.5 The educator shall not intentionally, knowingly, or recklessly engage in physical mistreatment, neglect, or abuse of a student or minor.

Standard 3.6 The educator shall not solicit or engage in sexual conduct or a romantic relationship with a student or minor.

Standard 3.7 The educator shall not furnish alcohol or illegal/unauthorized drugs to any person under 21 years of age unless the educator is a parent or guardian of that child or knowingly allow any person under 21 years of age unless the educator is a parent or guardian of that child to consume alcohol or illegal/unauthorized drugs in the presence of the educator.

Standard 3.8 The educator shall maintain appropriate professional educator-student relationships and boundaries based on a reasonably prudent educator standard.

Standard 3.9 The educator shall refrain from inappropriate communication with a student or minor, including, but not limited to, electronic communication such as cell phone, text messaging, email, instant messaging, blogging, or other social network communication. Factors that may be considered in assessing whether the communication is inappropriate include, but are not limited to:

- (i) the nature, purpose, timing, and amount of the communication;
- (ii) the subject matter of the communication;
- (iii) whether the communication was made openly or the educator attempted to conceal the communication;
- (iv) whether the communication could be reasonably interpreted as soliciting sexual contact or a romantic relationship;
- (v) whether the communication was sexually explicit; and
- (vi) whether the communication involved discussion(s) of the physical or sexual attractiveness or the sexual history, activities, preferences, or fantasies of either the educator or the student.

Discrimination, Harassment, and Retaliation

Policies DH, DIA

Employees shall not engage in prohibited harassment, including sexual harassment, of other employees, unpaid interns, student teachers, or students. While acting in the course of their employment, employees shall not engage in prohibited harassment of other persons including board members, vendors, contractors, volunteers, or parents. A substantiated charge of harassment will result in disciplinary action.

Individuals who believe they have been discriminated or retaliated against or harassed are encouraged to promptly report such incidents to the campus principal, supervisor, or appropriate district official. If the campus principal, supervisor, or district official is the subject of a complaint, the complaint should be made directly to the superintendent. A complaint against the superintendent may be made directly to the board.

Any district employee who believes that he or she has experienced prohibited conduct based on sex, including sexual harassment, or believes that another employee has experienced such prohibited conduct, should immediately report the alleged acts. The employee may report the alleged acts to his or her supervisor, the campus principal, the Title IX coordinator, or the superintendent. The district's Title IX coordinator's name and contact information is listed in the Equal Employment Opportunity section of this handbook.

The district's policy that includes definitions and procedures for reporting and investigating discrimination, harassment, and retaliation is reprinted below:

[Era ISD Policy Online](#)

Harassment of Students

Policies DH, DHB, FFG, FFH, FFI

Sexual and other harassment of students by employees are forms of discrimination and are prohibited by law. Romantic or inappropriate social relationships between students and district employees are prohibited.

Employees who suspect a student may have experienced prohibited harassment are obligated to report their concerns to the campus principal or other appropriate district official. Any district employee who suspects or receives direct or indirect notice that a student or group of students has or may have experienced prohibited conduct based on sex, including sexual harassment, of a student shall immediately notify the district's Title IX coordinator, the ADA/Section 504 coordinator, or superintendent and take any other steps required by district policy.

All allegations of prohibited harassment of a student by an employee or adult will be reported to the student's parents and promptly investigated. An employee who knows of or has reasonable cause to believe that child abuse or neglect occurred must also report his or her knowledge or suspicion to the appropriate authorities, as required by law. See *Reporting Suspected Child Abuse* and *Bullying* for additional information.

The district's policy that includes definitions and procedures for reporting and investigating harassment of students is reprinted below:

[Era ISD Policy Online](#)

Reporting Suspected Child Abuse

Policies DG, FFG, GRA

All employees with reasonable cause to believe that a child's physical or mental health or welfare has been adversely affected by abuse or neglect, as defined by Texas Family Code §261.001, are required by state law to make a report to a law enforcement agency, Child Protective Services (CPS), or appropriate state agency (e.g., state agency operating, licensing, certifying, or registering the facility) within 48 hours of the event that led to the suspicion. Alleged abuse or neglect involving a person responsible for the care, custody, or welfare of the child (including a teacher) must be reported to CPS.

Employees are also required to make a report if they have reasonable cause to believe that an adult was a victim of abuse or neglect as a child and they determine in good faith that the

disclosure of the information is necessary to protect the health and safety of another child, elderly person, or person with a disability.

Reports to Child Protective Services can be made online at <https://www.txabusehotline.org/Login/Default.aspx> or to the **Texas Abuse Hotline (800-252-5400)**. State law specifies that an employee may not delegate to or rely on another person or administrator to make the report.

Under state law, any person reporting or assisting in the investigation of reported child abuse or neglect is immune from liability unless the report is made in bad faith or with malicious intent. In addition, the district is prohibited from taking an adverse employment action against a certified or licensed professional who, in good faith, reports child abuse or neglect or who participates in an investigation regarding an allegation of child abuse or neglect.

An employee's failure to make the required report may result in prosecution as a Class A misdemeanor. The offense of failure to report by a professional may be a state jail felony if it is shown the individual intended to conceal the abuse or neglect. In addition, a certified employee's failure to report may result in disciplinary procedures by SBEC for a violation of the Texas Educators' Code of Ethics.

Employees who suspect that a student has been or may be abused or neglected should also report their concerns to the campus principal. This includes students with disabilities who are no longer minors. Employees are not required to report their concern to the principal before making a report to the appropriate agency.

Reporting the concern to the principal does not relieve the employee of the requirement to report it to the appropriate state agency. In addition, employees must cooperate with investigators of child abuse and neglect. Interference with a child abuse investigation by denying an interviewer's request to interview a student at school or requiring the presence of a parent or school administrator against the desires of the duly authorized investigator is prohibited.

Sexual Abuse and Maltreatment of Children

The district has established a plan for addressing sexual abuse and other maltreatment of children, which may be accessed in the Era ISD District Improvement Plan. As an employee, it is important for you to be aware of warning signs that could indicate a child may have been or is being sexually abused or maltreated. Sexual abuse in the Texas Family Code is defined as any sexual conduct harmful to a child's mental, emotional, or physical welfare as well as a failure to make a reasonable effort to prevent sexual conduct with a child. Maltreatment is defined as abuse or neglect. Anyone who has reasonable cause to believe that a child has been or may be abused or neglected has a legal responsibility under state law for reporting the suspected abuse or neglect following the procedures described above in *Reporting Suspected Child Abuse*.

Reporting Crime

Policy DG

The Texas Whistleblower Act protects district employees who make good faith reports of violations of law by the district to an appropriate law enforcement authority. The district is prohibited from suspending, terminating the employment of, or taking other adverse personnel action against, an employee who makes a report under the Act. State law also provides employees with the right to report a crime witnessed at the school to any peace officer with authority to investigate the crime.

Scope and Sequence

Policy DG

If a teacher determines that students need more or less time in a specific area to demonstrate proficiency in the Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills (TEKS) for that subject and grade level, the district will not penalize the teacher for not following the district's scope and sequence.

The district may take appropriate action if a teacher does not follow the district's scope and sequence based on documented evidence of a deficiency in classroom instruction. This documentation can be obtained through observation or substantiated and documented third-party information.

Technology Resources

Policy CQ

The district's technology resources, including its networks, computer systems, email accounts, devices connected to its networks, and all district-owned devices used on or off school property, are primarily for administrative and instructional purposes. Limited personal use is permitted if the use:

- Imposes no tangible cost to the district.
- Does not unduly burden the district's technology resources.
- Has no adverse effect on job performance or on a student's academic performance.

Electronic mail transmissions and other use of the technology resources are not confidential and can be monitored at any time to ensure appropriate use.

Employees are required to abide by the provisions of the district's acceptable use agreement and administrative procedures. Failure to do so can result in suspension of access or termination of privileges and may lead to disciplinary and legal action. Employees with questions about computer use and data management can contact Director of Technology, **Michael Parkhill**.

Personal Use of Electronic Communications

Policy CQ, DH

Electronic communications include all forms of social media, such as text messaging, instant messaging, electronic mail (email), web logs (blogs), wikis, electronic forums (chat rooms), video-sharing websites (e.g., YouTube), editorial comments posted on the Internet, and social network sites (e.g., Facebook, Twitter, LinkedIn, Instagram). Electronic communications also include all forms of telecommunication such as landlines, cell phones, and web-based applications.

As role models for the district's students, employees are responsible for their public conduct even when they are not acting as district employees. Employees will be held to the same professional standards in their public use of electronic communications as they are for any other public conduct. If an employee's use of electronic communications interferes with the employee's ability to effectively perform his or her job duties, the employee is subject to disciplinary action, up to and including termination of employment. If an employee wishes to use a social network site or similar media for personal purposes, the employee is responsible for the content on the employee's page, including content added by the employee, the employee's friends, or members of the public who can access the employee's page, and for web links on the employee's page. The employee is also responsible for maintaining privacy settings appropriate to the content.

An employee who uses electronic communications for personal purposes shall observe the following:

- The employee may not set up or update the employee's personal social network page(s) using the district's computers, network, or equipment.
- The employee shall limit use of personal electronic communication devices to send or receive calls, text messages, pictures, and videos to breaks, meal times, and before and after scheduled work hours, unless there is an emergency or the use is authorized by a supervisor to conduct district business.
- The employee shall not use the district's logo or other copyrighted material of the district without express written consent.
- An employee may not share or post, in any format, information, videos, or pictures obtained while on duty or on district business unless the employee first obtains written approval from the employee's immediate supervisor. Employees should be cognizant that they have access to information and images that, if transmitted to the public, could violate privacy concerns.
- The employee continues to be subject to applicable state and federal laws, local policies, administrative regulations, and the Texas Educators' Code of Ethics, even when communicating regarding personal and private matters, regardless of whether the employee is using private or public equipment, on or off campus. These restrictions include:

- Confidentiality of student records. [See Policy FL]
- Confidentiality of health or personnel information concerning colleagues, unless disclosure serves lawful professional purposes or is required by law. [See DH (EXHIBIT)]
- Confidentiality of district records, including educator evaluations and private email addresses. [See Policy GBA]
- Copyright law [See Policy CY]
- Prohibition against harming others by knowingly making false statements about a colleague or the school system. [See DH (EXHIBIT)]

See *Electronic Communications between Employees, Students, and Parents*, below, for regulations on employee communication with students through electronic media.

Electronic Communications between Employees, Students, and Parents

Policy DH

A certified or licensed employee, or any other employee designated in writing by the superintendent or a campus principal, may use electronic communications with students who are currently enrolled in the district. The employee must comply with the provisions outlined below. Electronic communications between all other employees and students who are enrolled in the district are prohibited. Employees are not required to provide students with their personal phone number or email address.

An employee is not subject to the provisions regarding electronic communications with a student to the extent the employee has a social or family relationship with a student. For example, an employee may have a relationship with a niece or nephew, a student who is the child of an adult friend, a student who is a friend of the employee's child, or a member or participant in the same civic, social, recreational, or religious organization. An employee who claims an exception based on a social relationship shall provide written consent from the student's parent. The written consent shall include an acknowledgement by the parent that:

- The employee has provided the parent with a copy of this protocol;
- The employee and the student have a social relationship outside of school;
- The parent understands that the employee's communications with the student are excepted from district regulation; and
- The parent is solely responsible for monitoring electronic communications between the employee and the student.

The following definitions apply for the use of electronic media with students:

- *Electronic communications* means any communication facilitated by the use of any electronic device, including a telephone, cellular telephone, computer, computer network, personal data assistant, or pager. The term includes email, text messages,

instant messages, and any communication made through an Internet website, including a social media website or a social networking website.

- *Communicate* means to convey information and includes a one-way communication as well as a dialogue between two or more people. A public communication by an employee that is not targeted at students (e.g., a posting on the employee's personal social network page or a blog) is not a *communication*: however, the employee may be subject to district regulations on personal electronic communications. See *Personal Use of Electronic Media*, above. Unsolicited contact from a student through electronic means is not a *communication*.
- *Certified or licensed employee* means a person employed in a position requiring SBEC certification or a professional license, and whose job duties may require the employee to communicate electronically with students. The term includes classroom teachers, counselors, principals, librarians, paraprofessionals, nurses, educational diagnosticians, licensed therapists, and athletic trainers.

An employee who communicates electronically with students shall observe the following:

- The employee is prohibited from knowingly communicating with students using any form of electronic communications, including mobile and web applications, that are not provided or accessible by the district unless a specific exception is noted below.
- Only a teacher, trainer, or other employee who has an extracurricular duty may use text messaging, and then only to communicate with students who participate in the extracurricular activity over which the employee has responsibility. An employee who communicates with a student using text messaging shall comply with the following protocol:
 - The employee shall include at least one of the student's parents or guardians as a recipient on each text message to the student so that the student and parent receive the same message; **OR**
 - The employee shall include his or her immediate supervisor as a recipient on each text message to the student so that the student and supervisor receive the same message.
- The employee shall limit communications to matters within the scope of the employee's professional responsibilities (e.g., for classroom teachers, matters relating to class work, homework, and tests; for an employee with an extracurricular duty, matters relating to the extracurricular activity).
- The employee is prohibited from knowingly communicating with students through a personal social network page; the employee must create a separate social network page ("professional page") for the purpose of communicating with students. The employee must enable administration and parents to access the employee's professional page.

- The employee shall not communicate directly with any student between the hours of 10:00pm and 5:30am. An employee may, however, make public posts to a social network site, blog, or similar application at any time.
- The employee does not have a right to privacy with respect to communications with students and parents.
- The employee continues to be subject to applicable state and federal laws, local policies, administrative regulations, and the Texas Educators' Code of Ethics including:
 - Compliance with the Public Information Act and the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA), including retention and confidentiality of student records. [See Policies CPC and FL]
 - Copyright law [Policy CY]
 - Prohibitions against soliciting or engaging in sexual conduct or a romantic relationship with a student. [See Policy DH]
- Upon request from administration, an employee will provide the phone number(s), social network site(s), or other information regarding the method(s) of electronic media the employee uses to communicate with one or more currently-enrolled students.
- Upon written request from a parent or student, the employee shall discontinue communicating with the student through email, text messaging, instant messaging, or any other form of one-to-one communication.
- An employee may request an exception from one or more of the limitations above by submitting a written request to his or her immediate supervisor.
- All staff are required to use school email accounts for all electronic communications with parents. Communication about school issues through personal email accounts or text messages are not allowed as they cannot be preserved in accordance with the district's record retention policy.
- An employee shall notify his or supervisor in writing within one business day if a student engages in an improper electronic communication with the employee. The employee should describe the form and content of the electronic communication.

Public Information on Private Devices

Policy DH

Employees should not maintain district information on privately owned devices. Any district information must be forwarded or transferred to the district to be preserved. The district will take reasonable efforts to obtain public information in compliance with the Public Information Act. Reasonable efforts may include:

- Verbal or written directive
- Remote access to district-owned devices and services

Criminal History Background Checks

Policy DBAA

Employees may be subject to a review of their criminal history record information at any time during employment. National criminal history checks based on an individual's fingerprints, photo, and other identification will be conducted on certain employees and entered into the Texas Department of Public Safety (DPS) Clearinghouse. This database provides the district and SBEC with access to an employee's current national criminal history and updates to the employee's subsequent criminal history.

Employee Arrests and Convictions

Policy DH

An employee must notify his or her principal or immediate supervisor within three calendar days of any arrest, indictment, conviction, no contest or guilty plea, or other adjudication of any felony, and any of the other offenses listed below:

- Crimes involving school property or funds
- Crimes involving attempt by fraudulent or unauthorized means to obtain or alter any certificate or permit that would entitle any person to hold or obtain a position as an educator
- Crimes that occur wholly or in part on school property or at a school-sponsored activity
- Crimes involving moral turpitude

Moral turpitude includes the following:

- Dishonesty
- Fraud
- Deceit
- Theft
- Misrepresentation
- Deliberate violence
- Base, vile, or depraved acts that are intended to arouse or gratify the sexual desire of the actor
- Crimes involving any felony possession or conspiracy to possess, or any misdemeanor or felony transfer, sale, distribution, or conspiracy to transfer, sell, or distribute any controlled substance
- Felonies involving driving while intoxicated (DWI)
- Acts constituting abuse or neglect under the Texas Family Code.

If an educator is arrested or criminally charged, the superintendent is also required to report the educator's criminal history to the Division of Investigations at TEA.

Alcohol and Drug-Abuse Prevention

Policy DH

Era ISD is committed to maintaining an alcohol- and drug-free environment and will not tolerate the use of alcohol and illegal drugs in the workplace and at school-related or school-sanctioned activities on or off school property. Employees who use or are under the influence of alcohol or illegal drugs as defined by the Texas Controlled Substances Act during working hours may be dismissed. The district's policy regarding employee drug use follows:

[DH\(LOCAL\)](#)

Tobacco Products and E-Cigarette Use

Policies DH, FNCD, GKA

State law prohibits smoking, using tobacco products, or e-cigarettes on all district-owned property and at school-related or school-sanctioned activities, on or off school property. This includes all buildings, playground areas, parking facilities, and facilities used for athletics and other activities. Drivers of district-owned vehicles are prohibited from smoking, using tobacco products, or e-cigarettes while inside the vehicle. Notices stating that smoking is prohibited by law and punishable by a fine are displayed in prominent places in all school buildings.

Fraud and Financial Impropriety

Policy CAA

All employees should act with integrity and diligence in duties involving the district's financial resources. The district prohibits fraud and financial impropriety, as defined below. Fraud and financial impropriety include the following:

- Forgery or unauthorized alteration of any document or account belonging to the district
- Forgery or unauthorized alteration of a check, bank draft, or any other financial document
- Misappropriation of funds, securities, supplies, or other district assets including employee time
- Impropriety in the handling of money or reporting of district financial transactions
- Profiteering as a result of insider knowledge of district information or activities
- Unauthorized disclosure of confidential or proprietary information to outside parties
- Unauthorized disclosure of investment activities engaged in or contemplated by the district

- Accepting or seeking anything of material value from contractors, vendors, or other persons providing services or materials to the district, except as otherwise permitted by law or district policy
- Inappropriately destroying, removing, or using records, furniture, fixtures, or equipment
- Failing to provide financial records required by federal, state, or local entities
- Failure to disclose conflicts of interest as required by law or district policy
- Any other dishonest act regarding the finances of the district
- Failure to comply with requirements imposed by law, the awarding agency, or a pass-through entity for state and federal awards

Conflict of Interest

Policy CB, DBD

Employees are required to disclose in writing to the district any situation that creates a potential conflict of interest with proper discharge of assigned duties and responsibilities or creates a potential conflict of interest with the best interests of the district. This includes the following:

- A personal financial interest
- A business interest
- Any other obligation or relationship
- Non-school employment

Employees should contact their supervisor for additional information.

Gifts and Favors

Policy DBD

Employees may not accept gifts or favors that could influence, or be construed to influence, the employee's discharge of assigned duties. The acceptance of a gift, favor, or service by an administrator or teacher that might reasonably tend to influence the selection of textbooks, electronic textbooks, instructional materials or technological equipment may result in prosecution of a Class B misdemeanor offense. This does not include staff development, teacher training, or instructional materials such as maps or worksheets that convey information to students or contribute to the learning process.

Copyrighted Materials

Policy CY

Employees are expected to comply with the provisions of federal copyright law relating to the unauthorized use, reproduction, distribution, performance, or display of copyrighted materials (i.e., printed material, videos, computer data and programs, etc.). Electronic media, including

motion pictures and other audiovisual works, are to be used in the classroom for instructional purposes only. Duplication or backup of computer programs and data must be made within the provisions of the purchase agreement.

Associations and Political Activities

Policy DGA

The district will not directly or indirectly discourage employees from participating in political affairs or require any employee to join any group, club, committee, organization, or association. Employees may join or refuse to join any professional association or organization.

An individual's employment will not be affected by membership or a decision not to be a member of any employee organization that exists for the purpose of dealing with employers concerning grievances, labor disputes, wages, rates of pay, hours of employment, or conditions of work. Use of district resources including work time for political activities is prohibited.

The district encourages personal participation in the political process, including voting. Employees who need to be absent from work to vote during the early voting period or on election day must communicate with their immediate supervisor prior to the absence.

Charitable Contributions

Policy DG

The Board or any employee may not directly or indirectly require or coerce an employee to make a contribution to a charitable organization or in response to a fundraiser. Employees cannot be required to attend a meeting called for the purpose of soliciting charitable contributions. In addition, the Board or any employee may not directly or indirectly require or coerce an employee to refrain from making a contribution to a charitable organization or in response to a fundraiser or attending a meeting called for the purpose of soliciting charitable contributions.

Safety

Policy CK series

The district has developed and promotes a comprehensive program to ensure the safety of its employees, students, and visitors. The safety program includes guidelines and procedures for responding to emergencies and activities to help reduce the frequency of accidents and injuries. See Emergencies for additional information.

To prevent or minimize injuries to employees, coworkers, and students and to protect and conserve district equipment, employees must comply with the following requirements:

- Observe all safety rules.
- Keep work areas clean and orderly at all times.
- Immediately report all accidents to their supervisor.
- Operate only equipment or machines for which they have training and authorization.

While driving on district business, employees are required to abide by all state and local traffic laws. Employees driving on district business are prohibited from texting and using other electronic devices that require both visual and manual attention while the vehicle is in motion. Employees will exercise care and sound judgment on whether to use hands-free technology while the vehicle is in motion. ***District vehicles are to be used to transport ONLY district employees and students to and from district business/activities. At no time should non-district employees OR children be transported in or drive district vehicles.***

Employees with questions or concerns relating to safety programs and issues can contact the **Superintendent**.

Possession of Firearms and Weapons

Policies DH, FNCG, GKA

Employees, visitors, and students, including those with a license to carry a handgun, are prohibited from bringing firearms, knives, clubs, or other prohibited weapons onto school premises (i.e., building or portion of a building) or any grounds or building where a school-sponsored activity takes place. A person, including an employee, who holds a license to carry a handgun may transport or store a handgun or other firearm or ammunition in a locked vehicle in a parking lot, garage, or other district provided parking area, provided the handgun or firearm or ammunition is properly stored, and not in plain view. To ensure the safety of all persons, employees who observe or suspect a violation of the district's weapons policy should report it to their supervisor or call the **Superintendent** immediately.

Visitors in the Workplace

Policy GKC

All visitors are expected to enter any district facility through the main entrance and sign in or report to the building's main office. Authorized visitors will receive directions or be escorted to their destination. Employees who observe an unauthorized individual on the district premises should immediately direct him or her to the building office or contact the administrator in charge.

Asbestos Management Plan

Policy CKA

The district is committed to providing a safe environment for employees. An accredited management planner has developed an asbestos management plan for each school. A copy of the district's management plan is kept in the Director of Operations' office and is available for inspection during normal business hours.

Pest Control Treatment

Policies CLB, DI

Employees are prohibited from applying any pesticide or herbicide without appropriate training and prior approval of the integrated pest management (IPM) coordinator. Any application of pesticide or herbicide must be done in a manner prescribed by law and the district's integrated pest management program.

Notices of planned pest control treatment will be posted in a district building 48 hours before the treatment begins. Notices are generally located on the exterior doors or gates of the applicable areas. In addition, individual employees may request in writing to be notified of pesticide applications. An employee who requests individualized notice will be notified by telephone, written, or electric means. Pest control information sheets are available from campus principals or facility managers upon request.

General Procedures

Emergency School Closing

The district may close schools because of severe weather, epidemics, or other emergency conditions. When such conditions exist, the Superintendent will make the official decision concerning the closing of the district's facilities. When it becomes necessary to open late, to release students early, or to cancel school, district officials will post a notice on the district's website and notify the following radio and television stations. The Superintendent will also contact all staff, students, and parents by phone using the District's calling system, and social media sites.

Emergencies

Policies CKC, CKD

All employees should be familiar with the safety procedures for responding to emergencies, including a medical emergency. Employees should locate evacuation diagrams posted in their work areas and be familiar with shelter in place, lockout, and lockdown procedures. Emergency drills will be conducted to familiarize employees and students with safety and evacuation procedures. Each campus is equipped with an automatic external defibrillator. Fire

extinguishers are located throughout all district buildings. Employees should know the location of these devices and procedures for their use.

Purchasing Procedures

Policy CH

No purchases, charges, or commitments to buy goods or services for the district can be made without a PO number. The district will not reimburse employees or assume responsibility for purchases made without authorization. Employees are not permitted to purchase supplies or equipment for personal use through the district's business office. Contact **Suzette Henderson** for additional information on purchasing procedures.

Purchase Order Procedures

A purchase order is used to purchase supplies, equipment, or services from an external vendor, and must be used for all expenditures of budgeted money, including travel reimbursements. Requisition forms should be created in Ascender by the requesting campus or department and submitted to the business office for approval of a purchase order. The electronic system allows users to enter purchase requests electronically, verify account balances, select pre-approved vendors, etc. at the point of data entry. Budget codes must be noted on all requisitions.

After the requisitions pass all electronic approval paths, the purchase order is automatically numbered for audit tracking purposes. No employee shall order or receive goods without an approved purchase order. A system requisition cannot be used to place an order. All purchase orders are mailed or faxed to vendors by the requestor, unless directed to be ordered by the Business Office. According to Board Policy CH (Local), employees who violate the district purchasing procedures shall be held personally liable for the debt incurred.

After the Director of Finance's electronic approval, the Accounts Payable Department will print 2 copies of the corresponding Purchase Order (PO). One copy will be sent to the PR originator, and one copy will be kept in numerical order in the Business Office. If a check is needed, a third copy will be kept by the Accounts Payable Clerk in the invoice file. The PO received by the originator authorizes purchase of the requested item. Items should not be ordered or purchased without proper authorization.

Please follow this procedure so the office can properly process all purchases:

1. Complete online requisition form (found on the District Website, Departments, Business Services). After the principal/secretary has entered and approved the requisition online, it will be forwarded to central office for final approval, and a hard copy of the P.O. will be returned to you. You may order at this time, if necessary.
2. Upon receipt of items ordered, the teacher who placed the order will be responsible for checking in and signing the packing list. The packing list should be attached to a copy of the P.O., marked "OK to pay", and returned to Mrs. Sprabary in the business office for payment. *We will not pay the invoice until the order is complete.* If you receive partial shipment, hold the packing slip until all the order has been received.

3. Purchase orders for instructional supplies should all be completed by **April 1st**. Unless extenuating circumstances exist, P.O.'s for instructional supplies will not be approved after that time.
4. **Do Not Order** until you are notified of P.O. approval.

Activity Fund Procedures

In an effort to increase accountability, activity fund monies are to be utilized under the following guidelines:

1. Whether you are requesting a check, or will seek reimbursement, authorization to utilize activity funds **must** be received **prior** to purchase or order. Reimbursements may not be approved if this procedure is not followed.
2. Activity funds are not to be used as a quick and convenient method of getting a check written for budgeted funds. Purchase orders are to be used for spending budgeted funds (see above).
3. Submit a "request for use of activity funds" form online at least one week prior to the date that funds are needed. **Do not** expect a check the day of request. Plan ahead. Emergencies do occasionally occur, and they will be dealt with on an individual basis.
4. Receipts must be turned in before reimbursements will be made.

Taxes and gratuities you pay **will not** be reimbursed by the school. Choose vendors who honor our tax-exempt status. You may get a tax-exempt form from the business office before purchasing, if necessary. Contact **Suzette Henderson** for additional information on purchasing procedures.

Employees are not permitted to purchase supplies or equipment for personal use through the district's business office.

Telephone Use

Care should be exercised to assure that excessive personal telephone use does not interfere with school business use of the telephone system. Except in case of emergency, personal calls (including the use of cell phones) should not be made or taken during class time. Long distance codes are provided for each teacher so that calls can be made and accounted for monthly – ***long distance calls on the school phone system are for business use only.***

Name and Address Changes

It is important that employment records be kept up to date. Employees must notify **Karen Sprabary** if there are any changes or corrections to their name, home address, contact telephone number, marital status, emergency contact, or beneficiary.

Personnel Records

Policy DBA, GBA

Most district records, including personnel records, are public information and must be released upon request. In most cases, an employee's personal email address is confidential and may not be released without the employee's permission.

Employees may choose to have the following personal information withheld:

- Address
- Phone number, including personal cell phone number
- Emergency contact information
- Information that reveals whether they have family members

The choice to not allow public access to this information or change an existing choice may be made at any time by submitting a written request to **Karen Sprabary**. New or terminated employees have 14 days after hire or termination to submit a request. Otherwise, personal information may be released to the public until a request to withhold the information is submitted or another exception for release of information under law applies. An employee is responsible for notifying the district if he or she is subject to any exception for disclosure of personal or confidential information.

Facility Use

Policies DGA, GKD

Employees who wish to use district facilities after school hours must follow established procedures. **Jereme Dietz** is responsible for scheduling the use of facilities after school hours. Contact Jerem Dietz to request to use school facilities and to obtain information on the fees charged.

Daily Schedule

Teachers are expected to be at school by 7:35 a.m. each morning and should remain until 3:45 p.m. each afternoon. If for some reason you must leave the campus during the day, check with the principal, and sign out in the office. When leaving during the school day, it is imperative that you notify the principal so that any duties you have will be covered.

Dress Code

Staff is expected to dress professionally. To maintain a professional appearance, tattoos must remain covered at all times and the only piercings permitted are those in the ears. Era ISD will remain a district of jeans for staff, with a high level of professionalism expected. Administration shall address any concerns regarding dress code individually, as needed.

Hall Duty / Supervision

When the passing bells ring, all teachers should be near their classroom door so that they can observe the hallway, as well as their classroom. This is a good time to check for dress code compliance and connect with students. Teachers and staff should follow specific duty schedules as assigned by their principal.

Mailboxes / Email

Please check your mailbox in the teacher workroom a minimum of once a day and try to check your email for important school-related messages regularly during the day if possible.

Termination of Employment

Resignations

Policy DFE, DHB

Contract Employees. Contract employees may resign their position without penalty at the end of any school year if written notice is received at least 45 days before the first day of instruction of the following school year. A written notice of resignation should be submitted to the employee's supervisor. Contract employees may resign at any other time only with the approval of the superintendent or the board of trustees. Resignation without consent may result in disciplinary action by the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC).

The principal is required to notify the superintendent of an educator's resignation within seven business days following an alleged incident of misconduct for any of the acts listed in *Reports to Texas Education Agency*. The superintendent will notify SBEC when an employee resigns and there is evidence to indicate that the employee has engaged in such misconduct.

Noncontract Employees. Non Contract employees may resign their position at any time. A written notice of resignation should be submitted to the employee's supervisor at least two weeks prior to the effective date. Employees are encouraged to include the reasons for leaving in the letter of resignation but are not required to do so.

The principal is required to notify the superintendent of a non certified employee's resignation or termination within seven business days following an alleged incident of misconduct of abuse of a student, or was involved in a romantic relationship with or solicited or engaged in sexual conduct with a student or minor. The superintendent will notify TEA within seven business days of receiving a report from a principal, or of knowing about an employee's resignation or termination following an alleged incident of misconduct described above.

Dismissal or Nonrenewal of Contract Employees

Policies DF Series, DHB

Employees on probationary, term, and continuing contracts can be dismissed during the school year according to the procedures outlined in district policies. Employees on probationary or term contracts can be nonrenewed at the end of the contract term. Contract employees dismissed during the school year, suspended without pay, or subject to a reduction in force are entitled to receive notice of the recommended action, an explanation of the charges against them, and an opportunity for a hearing. The timelines and procedures to be followed when a suspension, termination, or nonrenewal occurs will be provided when a written notice is given to an employee.

The principal is required to notify the superintendent of an educator's termination within seven business days following an alleged incident of misconduct for any of the acts listed in Reports to Texas Education Agency. The superintendent will notify SBEC when an employee is terminated and there is evidence to indicate that the employee has engaged in such misconduct.

Advance notification requirements do not apply when a contract employee is dismissed for failing to obtain or maintain appropriate certification or when the employee's certification is revoked for misconduct. Information on the timelines and procedures can be found in the DF series policies that are provided to employees or are available online.

Dismissal of Noncontract Employees

Policies DCD, DP

Non Contract employees are employed at will and may be dismissed without notice, a description of the reasons for dismissal, or a hearing. It is unlawful for the district to dismiss any employee for reasons of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability, military status, genetic information, any other basis protected by law, or in retaliation for the exercise of certain protected legal rights. Non Contract employees who are dismissed have the right to grieve the termination. The dismissed employee must follow the district process outlined in this handbook when pursuing the grievance. (See *Complaints and Grievances*.)

The principal is required to notify the superintendent of a non certified employee's resignation or termination within seven business days following an alleged incident of misconduct of abuse of a student, or was involved in a romantic relationship with or solicited or engaged in sexual conduct with a student or minor. The superintendent will notify TEA within seven business days of receiving a report from a principal, or knew about an employee's resignation or termination following an alleged incident of misconduct described above.

Discharge of Convicted Employees

Policy DF

The district shall discharge any employee who has been convicted of or placed on deferred adjudication community supervision for an offense requiring the registration as a sex offender or convicted of a felony under Title 5 Penal Code if the victim was a minor.

If the offense is more than 30 years before the date the person's employment began or the person satisfied all terms of the court order entered on conviction the requirement to discharge does not apply.

Exit Interviews and Procedures

Exit interviews will be scheduled for all employees leaving the district. Information on the continuation of benefits, release of information, and procedures for requesting references will be provided at this time. Separating employees are asked to provide the district with a forwarding address and phone number and complete a questionnaire that provides the district with feedback on his or her employment experience. All district keys, books, property, including intellectual property, and equipment must be returned upon separation from employment.

Reports to Texas Education Agency

Policies DF, DHB, DHC

Certified Employees. The resignation or termination of a certified employee must be reported to the Division of Investigations at TEA if there is evidence that the employee was involved in any of the following:

- Any form of sexual or physical abuse of a minor, or any other unlawful conduct with a student or a minor
- Soliciting or engaging in sexual contact or a romantic relationship with a student or minor
- The possession, transfer, sale, or distribution of a controlled substance
- The illegal transfer, appropriation, or expenditure of district or school property or funds
- An attempt by fraudulent or unauthorized means to obtain or alter any certificate or permit for the purpose of promotion or additional compensation
- Committing a criminal offense or any part of a criminal offense on district property or at a school-sponsored event.

The reporting requirements above are in addition to the superintendent's ongoing duty to notify TEA when a certified employee or an applicant for certification has a reported criminal history or engaged in conduct violating the assessment security procedures established under TEC §39.0301. "Reported criminal history" means any formal criminal justice system charges and dispositions including arrests, detentions, indictments, criminal information, convictions, deferred adjudications, and probations in any state or federal jurisdiction that is obtained by a means other than the Fingerprint-based Applicant Clearinghouse of Texas (FACT).

Non Certified Employees. The voluntary or involuntary separation of a non certified employee from the District must be reported to the Division of Investigations at TEA by the superintendent if there is evidence the employee abused or otherwise committed an unlawful act with a student or minor, was involved in a romantic relationship with a student or minor, or solicited or engaged in sexual contact with a student or minor.

Reports Concerning Court-Ordered Withholding

The district is required to report the termination of employees that are under court order or writ of withholding for child support or spousal maintenance. Notice of the following must be sent to the support recipient and the court or, in the case of child support, the Texas Attorney General Child Support Division:

- Termination of employment not later than the seventh day after the date of termination
- Employee's last known address
- Name and address of the employee's new employer, if known

Student Issues

Equal Educational Opportunities

Policies FB, FFH

In an effort to promote nondiscrimination and as required by law, Era ISD does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age, sex, or disability in providing education services, activities, and programs, including Career and Technical Education (CTE) programs, in accordance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended; Title IX of the Educational Amendments of 1972; and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended.

Questions or concerns about discrimination against students based on sex, including sexual harassment should be directed to **Dr. Shannon Luis, Superintendent, 108 Hargrove Street, Era, TX 76238; luiss@eraisd.net; 940-665-5961 ext.212**, the district Title IX coordinator for students. Questions or concerns about discrimination on the basis of a disability should be directed to **Matt Brennan, Secondary Principal, 108 Hargrove Street, Era, TX 76238; brennanm@eraisd.net; 940-665-5961 ext.214**, the district ADA/Section 504 coordinator for students. All other questions or concerns relating to discrimination based on any other reasons should be directed to the **Superintendent**.

Student Records

Policy FL

Student records are confidential and are protected from unauthorized inspection or use. Employees should take precautions to maintain the confidentiality of all student records. The following people are the only people who have general access to a student's records:

- Parents: Married, separated, or divorced unless parental rights have been legally terminated and the school has been given a copy of the court order terminating parental rights
- The student: The rights of parents transfer to a student who turns 18 or is enrolled in an institution of post-secondary education. A district is not prohibited from granting the student access to the student's records before this time.
- School officials with legitimate educational interests

The student handbook provides parents and students with detailed information on student records. Parents or students who want to review student records should be directed to the Principal for assistance.

Parent and Student Complaints

Policy FNG

In an effort to hear and resolve parent and student complaints in a timely manner and at the lowest administrative level possible, the board has adopted orderly processes for handling complaints on different issues. Any campus office or the superintendent's office can provide parents and students with information on filing a complaint.

Parents are encouraged to discuss problems or complaints with the teacher or the appropriate administrator at any time. Parents and students with complaints that cannot be resolved to their satisfaction should be directed to the campus principal. The formal complaint process provides parents and students with an opportunity to be heard up to the highest level of management if they are dissatisfied with a principal's response.

Parent Contact

Teachers are required to maintain regular contact with parents regarding their student's progress using a variety of methods, including progress reports and notes, telephone calls, emails, and **most importantly – in-person conferences**. If a student is failing, or in danger of failing, teachers must make the effort to contact parents in a timely manner and schedule a parent/teacher/student conference. Positive and early communication with parents will go a long way towards solving problems before they start, and towards maintaining or improving our positive image as a school. **A log (or calendar) of parent contacts should be kept for documentation purposes (as well as for T-TESS).**

Administering Medication to Students

Policy FFAC

Only designated employees may administer prescription medication, nonprescription medication, and herbal or dietary supplements to students. Exceptions apply to the self-administration of asthma medication, medication for anaphylaxis (e.g., EpiPen®), and medication for diabetes management, if the medication is self-administered in accordance with district policy and procedures. A student who must take any other medication during the school day must bring a written request from his or her parent and the medicine in its original, properly labeled container. Contact the principal or school nurse for information on procedures that must be followed when administering medication to students.

Dietary Supplements

Policies DH, FFAC

District employees are prohibited by state law from knowingly selling, marketing, or distributing a dietary supplement that contains performance-enhancing compounds to a student with whom the employee has contact as part of his or her school district duties. In addition, employees may not knowingly endorse or suggest the ingestion, intranasal application, or inhalation of a performance-enhancing dietary supplement to any student.

Psychotropic Drugs

Policy FFAC

A psychotropic drug is a substance used in the diagnosis, treatment, or prevention of a disease or as a component of a medication. It is intended to have an altering effect on perception, emotion, or behavior and is commonly described as a mood- or behavior-altering substance.

District employees are prohibited by state law from doing the following:

- Recommending that a student use a psychotropic drug
- Suggesting a particular diagnosis
- Excluding from class or school-related activity a student whose parent refuses to consent to a psychiatric evaluation or to authorize the administration of a psychotropic drug to a student

Student Conduct and Discipline

Policies in the FN series and FO series

Students are expected to follow the classroom rules, campus rules, and rules listed in the Student Handbook and Student Code of Conduct. Teachers and administrators are responsible for taking disciplinary action based on a range of discipline management strategies that have been adopted by the district. Other employees that have concerns about a particular student's conduct should contact the classroom teacher or campus principal.

Student Attendance

Policy FEB

Teachers and staff should be familiar with the district's policies and procedures for attendance accounting. These procedures require minor students to have parental consent before they are allowed to leave campus. When absent from school, the student upon returning to school, must bring a note signed by the parent that describes the reason for the absence. These requirements are addressed in campus training and in the student handbook. Contact the campus principal for additional information.

Bullying

Policy FFI

Bullying is defined by §TEC 37.0832. All employees are required to report student complaints of bullying, including cyberbullying, to the campus principal. The district's policy includes definitions and procedures for reporting and investigating bullying of students and is reprinted below:

Note: This policy addresses bullying of District students. For purposes of this policy, the term bullying includes cyberbullying.
For provisions regarding discrimination and harassment involving District students, see FFH. Note that FFI shall be used in conjunction with FFH for certain prohibited conduct. For reporting requirements related to child abuse and neglect, see FFG.

Bullying Prohibited

The District prohibits bullying, including cyberbullying, as defined by state law. Retaliation against anyone involved in the complaint process is a violation of District policy and is prohibited.

Examples

Bullying of a student could occur by physical contact or through electronic means and may include hazing, threats, taunting, teasing, confinement, assault, demands for money, destruction of property, theft of valued possessions, name calling, rumor spreading, or ostracism.

Retaliation

The District prohibits retaliation by a student or District employee against any person who in good faith makes a report of bullying, serves as a witness, or participates in an investigation.

Examples

Examples of retaliation may include threats, rumor spreading, ostracism, assault, destruction of property, unjustified punishments, or unwarranted grade reductions. Unlawful retaliation does not include petty slights or annoyances.

False Claim

A student who intentionally makes a false claim, offers false statements, or refuses to cooperate with a District investigation regarding bullying shall be subject to appropriate disciplinary action.

Timely Reporting

Reports of bullying shall be made as soon as possible after the alleged act or knowledge of the alleged act. A failure to immediately report may impair the District's ability to investigate and address the prohibited conduct.

Reporting Procedures

Student Report

To obtain assistance and intervention, any student who believes that he or she has experienced bullying or believes that another student has experienced bullying should immediately report the alleged acts to a teacher, school counselor, principal, or other District employee. The Superintendent shall develop procedures allowing a student to anonymously report an alleged incident of bullying.

Employee Report

Any District employee who suspects or receives notice that a student or group of students has or may have experienced bullying shall immediately notify the principal or designee.

Report Format	A report may be made orally or in writing. The principal or designee shall reduce any oral reports to written form.
Notice of Report	When an allegation of bullying is reported, the principal or designee shall notify a parent of the alleged victim on or before the third business day after the incident is reported. The principal or designee shall also notify a parent of the student alleged to have engaged in the conduct within a reasonable amount of time after the incident is reported.
Prohibited Conduct	The principal or designee shall determine whether the allegations in the report, if proven, would constitute prohibited conduct as defined by policy FFH, including dating violence and harassment or discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, gender, national origin, or disability. If so, the District shall proceed under policy FFH. If the allegations could constitute both prohibited conduct and bullying, the investigation under FFH shall include a determination on each type of conduct.
Investigation of Report	The principal or designee shall conduct an appropriate investigation based on the allegations in the report. The principal or designee shall promptly take interim action calculated to prevent bullying during the course of an investigation, if appropriate.
Concluding the Investigation	Absent extenuating circumstances, the investigation should be completed within ten District business days from the date of the initial report alleging bullying; however, the principal or designee shall take additional time if necessary to complete a thorough investigation. The principal or designee shall prepare a final, written report of the investigation. The report shall include a determination of whether bullying occurred, and if so, whether the victim used reasonable self-defense. A copy of the report shall be sent to the Superintendent or designee.
Notice to Parents	If an incident of bullying is confirmed, the principal or designee shall promptly notify the parents of the victim and of the student who engaged in bullying.
District Action	If the results of an investigation indicate that bullying occurred, the District shall promptly respond by taking appropriate disciplinary action in accordance with the District's Student Code of Conduct and may take corrective action reasonably calculated to address the conduct. The District may notify law enforcement in certain circumstances.
<i>Discipline</i>	A student who is a victim of bullying and who used reasonable self-defense in response to the bullying shall not be subject to disciplinary action.

	The discipline of a student with a disability is subject to applicable state and federal law in addition to the Student Code of Conduct.
<i>Corrective Action</i>	Examples of corrective action may include a training program for the individuals involved in the complaint, a comprehensive education program for the school community, follow-up inquiries to determine whether any new incidents or any instances of retaliation have occurred, involving parents and students in efforts to identify problems and improve the school climate, increasing staff monitoring of areas where bullying has occurred, and reaffirming the District's policy against bullying.
<i>Transfers</i>	The principal or designee shall refer to FDB for transfer provisions.
<i>Counseling</i>	The principal or designee shall notify the victim, the student who engaged in bullying, and any students who witnessed the bullying of available counseling options.
<i>Improper Conduct</i>	If the investigation reveals improper conduct that did not rise to the level of prohibited conduct or bullying, the District may take action in accordance with the Student Code of Conduct or any other appropriate corrective action.
Confidentiality	To the greatest extent possible, the District shall respect the privacy of the complainant, persons against whom a report is filed, and witnesses. Limited disclosures may be necessary in order to conduct a thorough investigation.
Appeal	A student who is dissatisfied with the outcome of the investigation may appeal through FNG(LOCAL), beginning at the appropriate level.
Records Retention	Retention of records shall be in accordance with CPC(LOCAL).
Access to Policy and Procedures	This policy and any accompanying procedures shall be distributed annually in the employee and student handbooks. Copies of the policy and procedures shall be posted on the District's website, to the extent practicable, and shall be readily available at each campus and the District's administrative offices.

Hazing

Policy FNCC

Students must have prior approval from the principal or designee for any type of “initiation rites” of a school club or organization. While most initiation rites are permissible, engaging in or permitting “hazing” is a criminal offense. Any teacher, administrator, or employee who observes a student engaged in any form of hazing, who has reason to know or suspect that a student intends to engage in hazing, or has engaged in hazing must report that fact or suspicion to the designated campus administrator.

Index

- Administering medication, 60
- Administration, 7
- Alcohol and drug
 - abuse prevention, 47
 - testing, 11
- Arrests and convictions, 46
- Asbestos management plan, 51
- Assault leave, 29
- Associations and political activities, 49
- At-will employment, 10
- Automatic payroll deposits, 16
- Background checks, 46
- Bad weather closing, 53
- Benefits
 - cafeteria plan, 19
 - health insurance, 18
 - leave, 21
 - retirement, 20
 - supplemental insurance, 19
 - workers' compensation, 20, 28
- Bereavement leave, 29
- Board of Trustees
 - information, 6
 - meeting schedule, 7
 - members, 6
- Breaks, 13
- Breast milk, 13
- Bullying, 61
- Cafeteria plan benefits, 19
- Certification
 - health and safety training, 11
 - maintaining, 10
 - parent notification, 14
- Change of address, 53
- Charitable contributions, 50
- Child abuse
 - reporting, 39
 - sexual, 40
- Code of ethics, 35
- Committees, 15
- Compensation, 16
- Complaints
 - employee, 33
 - parent and student, 60
- Compliance coordinators, 8, 59
- Compliance with a subpoena, 30
- Conduct and welfare, 34
- Conflict of interest, 48
- Contract
 - employment, 9
 - non certified employees, 9
 - nonrenewal, 55
- Copyright materials, 49
- Court appearances, 30
- Court-ordered withholding, 58
- Crime reporting, 40
- Criminal history, 46
- Dietary supplements, 60
- Directories
 - helpful contacts, 7
 - school, 7
- Discrimination
 - employee, 38
 - student, 59
- Dismissal
 - contract employees, 55
 - non contract employees, 55
- District
 - communications, 32
 - description, 6
 - information, 6
 - map, 6
 - mission statement, 6
- Drug
 - abuse prevention, 47
 - psychotropic, 61
 - testing, 11
- E-cigarettes, 47
- Electronic communications, 41, 43
- Emergencies, 53
- Employee
 - conduct and welfare, 34

involvement, 15
 recognition, 32
 Employment
 after retirement, 8
 at-will, 10
 authorization documents, 10
 contract, 9
 noncontract, 9
 outside, 14
 Equal opportunity
 educational, 59
 employment, 8
 Every Student Succeeds Act, 14
 Exit interviews, 56
 Facility use, 54
 Family and medical leave, 24
 Firearms, 51
 Form I-9, 10
 Fraud, 48
 General procedures, 53
 Gifts and favors, 49
 Grievances, 33
 Harassment, 38
 Hazing, 62
 Health insurance, 18
 Health safety training, 11
 Helpful contacts, 7
 Insurance
 health, 18
 supplemental, 19
 unemployment, 20
 Internet use, 41, 43
 Job vacancy announcements, 8
 Jury duty, 29
 Leave
 assault, 29
 bank, 23
 bereavement, 29
 court appearance, 30
 discretionary, 22
 extended, 23
 family and medical, 24
 jury duty, 29
 local, 23
 medical certification, 22
 military, 30
 nondiscretionary, 22
 peace officers, 31
 personal, 22
 pool, 23
 proration, 23
 religious observance, 30
 sick, 23
 temporary disability, 27
 truancy court appearance, 30
 workers' compensation, 28
 Maltreatment of children, 40
 Medications, 60
 Military leave, 30
 Mission statement, 6
 Name and address changes, 53
 Non Renewals, 55
 Nursing mothers, 13
 Outside employment, 14
 Overtime, 17
 Parent and student complaints, 60
 Parent notification, 14
 Paychecks, 16
 Payroll
 automatic deposits, 16
 deductions, 17
 schedule, 16
 Peace officer leave, 31
 Performance evaluation, 14
 Personal leave, 22
 Personnel records, 54
 Pest control treatment, 51
 Political activities, 49
 Possession of firearms and weapons, 51
 Psychotropic drugs, 61
 Public information, 46
 Purchasing procedures, 53
 Qualifying exigency, 27
 Reassignments, 12
 Religious observance, 30
 Resignations, 55
 contract employees, 55
 non contract employees, 55

- Retaliation, 38
- Retirement
 - benefits, 20
 - employment after, 8
- Safety, 50
- Salaries, 16
- School
 - calendar, 7
 - closing, 53
 - directory, 7
- Scope and sequence, 41
- Searches, 11
- Sexual harassment, 38
- Sick leave, 23
- Staff development, 15
- Standards of conduct, 34
- Student
 - attendance, 61
 - bullying, 61
 - complaints, 60
 - dietary supplements, 60
 - discipline, 61
 - equal educational opportunities, 59
 - harassment, 38
 - hazing, 62
 - medication, 60
 - records, 59
- Supplemental insurance, 19
- TEA reports, 57
- Teacher retirement, 20
- Technology resources, 41
- Temporary disability leave, 27
- Termination
 - discharge of convicted employees, 56
 - dismissal during the contract term, 55
 - exit interviews, 56
 - non contract employees, 56
 - nonrenewal, 55
 - reports to TEA, 55, 57
 - resignation, 55
- Texas Mother-Friendly Worksite, 13
- Text messaging, 43
- Tobacco
 - products, 47
 - use, 47
- Training
 - health and safety, 11
 - staff development, 15
- Transfers, 12
- Travel expenses, 18
- Truancy court appearances, 30
- Tutoring, 14
- Unemployment insurance, 20
- Vacancy announcements, 8
- Vacation, 23
- Visitors, 51
- Wages, 16
- Weapons, 51
- Whistleblower Act, 40
- Work schedule, 12
- Workers' compensation benefits, 20, 28
- Workload, 12

Era ISD Student Handbook

2021-2022

Dr. Shannon Luis
Superintendent Era ISD



Accessibility

Information will be shared, to the extent practicable, in a language that family members can understand. If you need assistance, or have any questions about this document, please contact Dr. Shannon Luis, Superintendent. Translation services are available.

La información se compartirá, en la medida de lo posible, en un idioma que los miembros de la familia puedan entender. Si necesita ayuda o tiene alguna pregunta sobre este documento, comuníquese con Lisa Jones, Consejero de primaria. Los servicios de traducción están disponibles.

For questions about this handbook, please contact:
Dr. Shannon Luis, Superintendent of Schools, luiss@eraisd.net, (940) 665-5961 (Ext. 212)

Table of Contents

PREFACE – To Students and Parents:	7
VISION STATEMENT	8
MISSION STATEMENT	8
BELIEF STATEMENTS	8
BOARD OF TRUSTEES ERA ISD 2021-2022	8
BOARD MEETINGS SCHEDULED FOR 2021-2022 SCHOOL YEAR	8
ERA ISD SCHOOL SONG ERA ISD FIGHT SONG	8
SECONDARY BELL SCHEDULE EARLY RELEASE BELL SCHEDULE	9
2021-2022 Course Offerings	9
SECTION I – PARENTAL RIGHTS	100
Consent, Opt out, and Refusal Rights	100
Consent to Conduct a Psychological Evaluation	100
Human Sexuality Instruction	100
Annual Notification	100
Consent Before Instruction	100
Consent to Provide a Mental-Health Care Service	111
Consent to Display a Student’s Original Works and Personal Information	111
Consent to Receive Parenting and Paternity Awareness Instruction if Student is Under Age 14	111
Consent to Video or Audio Record a Student When Not Otherwise Permitted by Law	111
Prohibiting the Use of Corporal Punishment	112
Limiting Electronic Communications with Students by District Employees	122
Objecting to the Release of Directory Information	122
Objecting to the Release of Student Information to Military Recruiters and Institutions of Higher Education (Secondary Grade Levels Only)	133
Participation in Third-Party Surveys	133
Consent Required Before Student Participation in a Federally Funded Survey	133
“Opting Out” of Participation in Other Types of Surveys or Screenings and the Disclosure of Personal Information	144
Removing a student from instruction or excusing a student from a required component of instruction	144
Reciting a Portion of the Declaration of Independence In Grades 3 – 12	144
Reciting the Pledges to the U.S. and Texas Flags	145
Religious or Moral Beliefs	155
Tutoring or Test Preparation	155
Right of access to student records, curriculum materials, and district records/policies	155
Instructional Materials	155
Notices of Certain Student Misconduct to Noncustodial Parent	155
Participation in Federally Required, State-Mandated, and District Assessments	156
Student Records	156
Accessing Student Records	156
Authorized Inspection and Use of Student Records	166
Teachers and Staff Professional Qualifications	18
Students with Exceptionalities or Special Circumstances	18
Children of Military Families	18
Parental Role in Certain Classroom and School Assignments	19
Multiple Birth Siblings	19
Safety Transfers/Assignments	19
Service/Assistance Animal Use by Students	19
Students in the Conservatorship of the State (Foster Care)	19
A Student Who is Homeless	200
A Student Who Has Learning Difficulties or Who Needs Special Education or Section 504 Services	200
Special Education Referrals	201
Contact Personnel for Special Education Referrals	211
Contact Personnel for Post-Secondary Transition	211
Section 504 Referrals	212

Contact Person for Section 504 Referrals	212
Notification to Parent of Intervention Strategies for Learning Difficulties Provided to Student in General Education	212
Students Who Receive Special Education Services with Other School-Aged Children in the Home	222
A Student Who Speaks a Primary Language Other than English	222
Students with Physical or Mental Impairments Protected Under Section 504	222
SECTION II – Other Important Information for Students & Parents	223
Absences/Attendance	223
Compulsory Attendance	223
Pre-Kindergarten and Kindergarten	223
Ages 6 to 18	233
Age 19 or Older	233
Compulsory Attendance- Exemptions	234
All Grade Levels	234
Secondary Grade Levels	234
Compulsory Attendance- Failure to Comply	244
All Grade Levels	244
Students with Disabilities	245
Ages 6 to 18	245
Age 19 and Older	245
Attendance for Credit or Final Grade (All Grade Levels)	245
Official Attendance-Taking Time (All Grade Levels)	256
Documentation after an Absence (All Grade Levels)	256
Doctor’s Note after an Absence for Illness (All Grade Levels)	266
Certification of Absence Due to Severe Illness or Treatment	266
Driver License Attendance Verification (Secondary Grade Levels Only)	267
Excused Absences	267
Unexcused Absences	27
Accountability Under State and Federal Law	277
Armed Services Vocational Aptitude Battery Test	28
Bullying (All Grade Levels)	28
Career and Technical Education (CTE) Programs (Secondary Grade Levels Only)	29
Celebrations (All Grade Levels)	29
Child Sexual Abuse, Sex Trafficking, and Other Maltreatment of Children (All Grade Levels)	29
Warning Signs of Sexual Abuse	29
Warning Signs of Sex Trafficking (All Grade Levels)	290
Reporting and Responding to Sexual Abuse, Sex Trafficking, and Other Maltreatment of Children	290
Further Resources on Sexual Abuse, Sex Trafficking, and Other Maltreatment of Children (All Grade Levels)	301
Class Rank/Top Ten Percent/Highest Ranking Student (Secondary Grade Levels Only)	301
Class Schedules (Secondary Grade Levels Only)	301
College and University Admissions and Financial Aid (All Grade Levels)	322
College Credit Courses (Secondary Grade Levels Only)	322
Grade Point Averages	323
Transfer Grades	333
Weighted (Honors) Classes	333
Dual Credit	334
Communications	344
Parent Contact Information	344
Automated Emergency Communications	344
Automated Non-Emergency Communications	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Complaints and Concerns (All Grade Levels)	355
Conduct (All Grade Levels)	355
Applicability of School Rules	355

Campus Behavior Coordinator	355
Deliveries	355
Disruptions of School Operations	355
Social Events	366
Junior/Senior Prom Guidelines	366
Counseling	377
Academic Counseling	377
Elementary and Middle/Junior High School Grade Levels	377
High School Grade Level	377
Personal Counseling (All Grade Levels)	377
Course Credit (Secondary Grade Levels Only)	38
Credit By Examination—If a Student Has Taken the Course/Subject (Grades 6-12)	38
Credit By Examination For Advancement/Acceleration—If a Student Has Not Taken the Course/Subject	38
Kindergarten Acceleration	39
Students in Grades 1-5	39
Students in Grades 6-12	39
Dating Violence, Discrimination, Harassment, and Retaliation (All Grade Levels)	39
Dating Violence	39
Discrimination	400
Harassment	400
Sexual Harassment and Gender-Based Harassment	400
Retaliation	400
Reporting Procedures	411
Investigation of Report	411
Discrimination	411
Distance Learning	411
All Grade Levels	411
Texas Virtual School Network (TxVSN) (Secondary Grade Levels)	422
Distribution of Literature, Published Materials, or Other Documents (All Grade Levels)	422
School Materials	422
Non-school Materials	422
From Students	422
From Others	422
Dress and Grooming (All Grade Levels)	433
Electronic Devices and Technology Resources (All Grade Levels)	444
Possession and Use of Personal Telecommunications Devices, Including Mobile Telephones	444
Instructional Use of Personal Telecommunications and Other Devices	444
Acceptable Use of District Technology Resources	444
Unacceptable and Inappropriate Use of Technology Resources	445
End-of-Course (EOC) Assessments	455
English Learners (All Grade Levels)	455
Extracurricular Activities, Clubs, and Organizations	455
Fees (All Grade Levels)	467
Fundraising (All Grade Levels)	477
Gang Free Zones (All Grade Levels)	477
Gender Based Harassment	477
Grade Level Classification (Grades 9-12 Only)	48
Grading Guidelines (All Grade Levels)	48
Grades	48
Graduation (Secondary Grade Levels Only)	48
Requirements for a Diploma	48
Testing Requirements for Graduation	48
Foundation Graduation Program	49
Credits Required	49

Available Endorsements	50
FAFSA or TASFA	500
Personal Graduation Plans	511
Available Course Options for all Graduation Programs	511
Certificates of Coursework Completion	511
Mandated State Performance Testing	511
Students with Disabilities	511
Graduation Activities	522
Graduation Speakers	522
Graduation Expenses	522
Scholarships and Grants	522
Other Scholarship Information	522
Harassment	533
Hazing (All Grade Levels)	533
Health-Physical and Mental	533
Student Illness (All Grade Levels)	533
Immunization (All Grade Levels)	544
Head Lice (All Grade Levels)	544
Medicine at School (All Grade Levels)	544
Asthma and Severe Allergic Reactions	555
Steroids (Secondary Grade Levels Only)	555
Mental Health Support (All Grade Levels)	555
Physical Activity Requirements	566
Elementary School	566
Junior High/Middle School	566
Temporary Restriction from Participating in Physical Education	566
Physical Fitness Assessment (Grades 3-12)	566
Physical Examination/Health Screenings	57
Athletics' Participation (Secondary Grade Levels Only)	577
Spinal Screening Program	577
Other Examinations and Screenings (All Grade Levels)	577
Special Health Concerns (All Grade Levels)	577
Bacterial Meningitis (All Grade Levels)	577
Diabetes	577
Food Allergies (All Grade Levels)	58
Seizures (All Grade Levels)	58
Health Related Resources, Policies, and Procedures	58
Physical and Mental Health Resources (All Grade Levels)	58
Policies and Procedures that Promote Student Physical and Mental Health (All Grade Levels)	58
School Health Advisory Council (SHAC) (All Grade Levels)	59
Student Wellness Policy/Wellness Plan (All Grade Levels)	59
Questioning of Students	59
Students Taken into Custody	59
Notification of Law Violations	600
Leaving Campus (All Grade Levels)	600
During Lunch	611
At Any Other Time During the School Day	611
Lost and Found (All Grade Levels)	611
Makeup Work	611
Makeup Work Because of Absence (All Grade Levels)	611
DAEP Makeup Work	611
Elementary and Middle/Junior High School Grade Levels	611
Grades 9-12	611

In-School Suspension (ISS) and Out of School Suspension (OSS) Makeup Work (All Grade Levels)	612
Alternative Means to Receive Coursework	612
Opportunity to Complete Courses	622
Non-discrimination Statement	622
Parental and Family Engagement (All Grade Levels)	633
Working Together	633
Parking Procedures (Secondary Grade Levels Only)	633
Pledges of Allegiance and a Minute of Silence (All Grade Levels)	644
Prayer (All Grade Levels)	644
Promotion and Retention	644
Kindergarten-Grade 3	644
Elementary and Middle/Junior High-Grade Levels	644
High School Grade Levels	645
Release of Students from School	655
Report Cards / Progress Reports and Conferences (All Grade Levels)	655
Retaliation	655
Safety (All Grade Levels)	655
Accident Insurance	656
Insurance for Career and Technical Education (CTE)	666
Preparedness Drills: Evacuation, Severe Weather, and Other Emergencies	666
Preparedness Training: CPR and Stop the Bleed	666
Emergency Medical Treatment and Information	666
Emergency School-Closing Information	666
SAT, ACT, and Other Standardized Tests	677
Schedule Changes (Middle/Junior High and High School Grade Levels)	677
School Facilities	677
Asbestos Management Plan (All Grade Levels)	677
Food and Nutrition Services (All Grade Levels)	677
Vending Machines (All Grade Levels)	677
Pest Management Plan (All Grade Levels)	68
Conduct Before and After School (All Grade Levels)	68
Library (All Grade Levels)	68
Use of Hallways during Class Time (All Grade Levels)	68
Use by Students Before and After School (All Grade Levels)	68
Meetings of Non-curriculum Related Groups (Secondary Grade Levels Only)	68
School-Sponsored Field Trips (All Grade Levels)	68
Searches	69
Searches in General (All Grade Levels)	69
District Property (All Grade Levels)	69
Metal Detectors (All Grade Levels)	69
Telecommunications and Other Electronic Devices (All Grade Levels)	69
Trained Dogs (All Grade Levels)	69
Drug Testing (9th – 12th Grade Students Only)	690
Vehicles on Campus (Secondary Grade Levels Only)	701
Sexual Harassment	711
Special Programs (All Grade Levels)	711
Standardized Testing	711
Secondary Grade Levels	711
SAT/ACT (Scholastic Aptitude Test and American College Test)	711
TSI (Texas Success Initiative) Assessment	712
STAAR (State of Texas Assessments of Academic Readiness)	712
Grades 3–8	712
Failure to Perform Satisfactorily on STAAR Reading or Math	722

Standardized Testing for a Student Enrolled Above Grade Level	722
Standardized Testing for a Student in Special Programs	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Personal Graduation Plans - Junior High School Students	733
High School Courses—End-of-Course (EOC) Assessments	733
Failure to Perform Satisfactorily on an EOC	733
Students in Foster Care (All Grade Levels)	734
Students Who are Homeless	744
Student Speakers (All Grade Levels)	744
Summer School (All Grade Levels)	744
Tardies (All Grade Levels)	744
Textbooks, Electronic Textbooks, Technological Equipment, and Other Instructional Materials (All Grade Levels)	744
Transfers (All Grade Levels)	755
Transportation (All Grade Levels)	755
School-Sponsored Trips	755
Buses and Other School Vehicles	755
Vandalism (All Grade Levels)	766
Video Cameras (All Grade Levels)	766
Visitors to the School (All Grade Levels)	766
General Visitors	766
Unauthorized Persons	767
Visitors Participating in Special Programs for Students	777
Business, Civic, and Youth Groups	777
Career Day	777
Volunteers (All Grade Levels)	777
Voter Registration (Secondary Grade Levels Only)	777
Withdrawing from School (All Grade Levels)	777
Glossary	778

PREFACE – To Students and Parents:

Welcome to the 2021-2022 school year! Thank you for being a part of your child’s educational process! We are excited for you and your student(s) to be a part of the Era ISD family! The Era ISD Student Handbook is designed to provide basic information that you and your child will need during the school year for both elementary and secondary campuses. The handbook is divided into two sections:

Section I—PARENTAL RIGHTS—with information to assist you in responding to school-related issues. We encourage you to take some time to closely review this section of the handbook.

Section II—OTHER IMPORTANT INFORMATION FOR STUDENTS AND PARENTS—organized alphabetically by topic, and, where possible, further divided by applicability to ages and/or grade levels, for quick access when searching for information on a specific issue.

The student handbook is a general reference guide only and is designed to align with law, with [Board Policy](#), and the Student Code of Conduct. Please be aware that it is not a complete statement of all policies, procedures, or rules that may be applicable in a given circumstance. In case of conflict between Board Policy (including the Student Code of Conduct) and any provisions of the Student Handbook, the provisions of Board Policy and the Student Code of Conduct are to be followed. Please be aware that the Student Handbook is updated yearly, while policy adoption and revision may occur throughout the year. The district encourages parents to stay informed of proposed board policy changes by attending board meetings. Changes in policy or other rules that affect Student Handbook provisions will be made available to students and parents through newsletters or other communications. The district reserves the right to modify provisions of the student handbook at any time, whenever it is deemed necessary. Notice of any revision or modification will be given as reasonably practicable under the circumstances.

Please be aware that the term “parent,” unless otherwise noted, is used to refer to the parent, legal guardian, any person granted some other type of lawful control of the student, or any other person who has agreed to assume school-related responsibility for a student. Both students and parents should become familiar with the Era ISD Student Code of Conduct, which is a document adopted by the board and intended to promote school safety and an atmosphere for learning. That document may be found on the district’s website at www.eraisd.net and is available in hard copy upon request in the front administration offices of both high school (6-12) and elementary (K-5).

Although the Student Handbook may refer to rights established through law or district policy, the Student Handbook does not create any additional rights for students and parents. It does not, nor is it intended to, create contractual or legal rights between any student or parent and the district. If you or your child has questions about any of the material in this handbook, please contact a teacher, counselor, or the campus principal. As part of your enrollment process, the following items have been submitted to Era ISD:

- Acknowledgement form or acknowledgement of electronic distribution of student handbook
- Notice regarding directory information and parent’s response regarding the release of student information
- Parent’s objection to the release of student information
- Parent’s objection to the release of student information to military recruiters and institutions of higher education (if you choose to restrict the release of information to these entities)
- Consent/Opt-out form

*See **Objecting to the Release of Directory Information** on page 12 and **Consent Required Before Student Participation in a Federally Funded Survey** on page 13.

Note: References to policy codes are included so that parents can refer to board policy. The district’s official policy manual is available for review in the district administration office, and an unofficial electronic copy is available at www.eraisd.net.

The policy manual includes:

- Legally referenced (LEGAL) policies that contain provisions from federal and state laws and regulations, case law, and other legal authorities that provide the legal framework for school districts.
- Board adopted (LOCAL) policies that articulate the board’s choices and values regarding district practices. Board policy can be found at the following link: [Board Policy](#).

Era Independent School District

VISION STATEMENT

Together, We Empower Students

MISSION STATEMENT

A Community Dedicated to Equipping and Empowering Students for a Lifetime of Success

BELIEF STATEMENTS

- **Students** are at the center of our work and will be instructed in a way that maintains the flexibility to engage in a variety of programs, and with that freedom, the student shall accept the responsibility of maintaining the integrity of Era ISD.
- **Parents and Families** should be the greatest of advocates for their children, flexible, involved, encouraging, and seek to partner with, and support our teachers as an investment in the future success of our students.
- **Faculty and Staff** are respected role models in our community who challenge themselves and our students to be continual learners in a way that supports them in and out of the classroom to equip our children for success in life.
- **Campus Leaders** are trustworthy, committed and invested in our students and community, and hold themselves and others accountable in a way that inspires and empowers.
- **The Superintendent and Central Office Staff** are servant leaders who demonstrate integrity, transparency, and open communication in a way that values diversity and directs resources towards the overall mission while maintaining accountability to all stakeholders.
- **The School Board** members are trusted leaders with integrity who are actively involved in the community while providing checks and balances, adherence to the chain of command, strong financial stewardship and always acting in the best interest of Era ISD students.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES ERA ISD 2021-2022

James Eaton	Place 1	eatonj@eraisd.net
Jeff Brown, President	Place 2	brownj@eraisd.net
Adrian Anderle	Place 3	anderlea@eraisd.net
Todd Reiter, Vice President	Place 4	reiter@eraisd.net
Jennifer Hunter, Secretary	Place 5	hunterj@eraisd.net
K.D. Weaver	Place 6	weaverk@eraisd.net
Chad Greer	Place 7	greerc@eraisd.net

BOARD MEETINGS SCHEDULED FOR 2021-2022 SCHOOL YEAR

School Board meetings are open to the public, and held regularly on the third Monday of each month. Refer to the calendar at www.eraisd.net for meeting dates.

ERA ISD SCHOOL SONG

*Black and Gold
Here's to you
We will let our voices ring
Black and Gold colors true
You will represent our team
In our hearts there's a pride
For the school you symbolize
Black and Gold, Black and Gold
We will praise you to the sky!*

ERA ISD FIGHT SONG

*Let's give a cheer for old Era High
A cheer for the Black and Gold
Victory's in store whatever the score
Our boys will ever
FIGHT-FIGHT-FIGHT-FIGHT
Shoulder to shoulder we march along
boys with a purpose true
Playing the game for the honor and fame
Of old Era High and You!!!*

SECONDARY BELL SCHEDULE

Period 1	7:55-8:46
Period 2	8:49-9:35

EARLY RELEASE BELL SCHEDULE

Period 1	7:55-8:30
Period 2	8:34-9:04

Period 3 9:38-10:24
 Period 4 10:27-11:13
 Period 5 11:16-12:02
 HS Lunch 12:02-12:32
 JH Lunch 6A 12:05-12:32
 JH Lunch 12:32-1:02
 JH Lunch 6B 1:02-1:21
 Period 6 12:35-1:21
 Period 7 1:24-2:10
 Activity Period 2:10-2:46
 Period 8 2:49-3:35

Period 3 9:08-9:38
 Period 4 9:42-10:12
 Period 5 10:16-10:46
 Period 6 10:50-11:20
 Period 7 11:24-11:54
 HS Lunch (JH8) 11:54-12:24
 JH Lunch (HS8) 12:24-12:54

School Day Hours (Elementary and Secondary)

School Day Hours 7:55-3:35

2021-2022 Course Offerings

Required Core	Grade Level Courses Typically Occur							CTE/Electives	Grade Level Courses Typically Occur							Dual Credit/College Offerings	Extracurricular	
Required Course Offerings:	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	Optional Course Offerings	6	7	8	9	10	11	12		Extensions	
English	6th	7th	8th	I	II	III	IV	PFNR			8th	I	I	I	I	Learning Frameworks*	UIL Academics	
Reading	6th	7th	8th					Floral Design					I	I	I	English 4a*	Literary Criticism	Editorial
Math	6th	7th	8th					Greenhouse					I	I	I	English 4b*	Current Events	Accounting
Algebra				I	II	II		Advanced Animal Science					I	I	I	Government**	Poetry	Ready Writing
Geometry					I			Welding					I	I	I	Economics**	Prose	Debate/LD Debate
Personal Finance						I		Ag Elective					I	I	I	US History A**	Calculator	Social Studies
History	6th	7th	8th					Keyboarding		7th						US History B**	Spelling	Number Sense
World Geography				I				Technology	6th			I				Psychology**	Essay Contests	Film UIL
World History					I			Business Information Management				I				Sociology**	One Act Play	
US History						I		Business					I	I/II	I/II	College Algebra**	Clubs and Organizations	
Government						I		Yearbook					I	I/II	I/II	Elementary Statistics**	Beta Club	
Economics						I		Health Science					I	I/II	I/II	Art Appreciation**	FFA	
Career Prep/8th Skills			8th					JH Athletics		7th	8th					Intro to Cosmetology***	NHS	
Health		7th						High School Athletics*				I	II	III	IV	Welding***	HOSA	
Physical Education	6th	7th	8th	I				Drone Coding and Flight					I	I/II	I/II	Manufacturing***	Choir	
Science	6th	7th	8th					Choir			8th	I	II	III	IV	Fire Management***	Drumline	
Biology				I				Creative Writing					I	I	I	Spanish 3**	Student Council	
Chemistry					I			Pre-Calculus							I	Music Appreciation**		
Physics						I		Principles of Education					I	I	I	Astronomy**	HS Athletic Options	
4th Year of Science						I		Student Aide								Environmental Science**	Football	Track
A&P Or ESS						I											Basketball	Tennis
Spanish				I	II												Baseball	Cheerleading
Communication Application						I											Softball	Golf
ACT Prep						I											Cross Country	Trainer
								* On Site (In Person)								*** Off Site (In Person)		

This section describes certain parental rights as specified in state or federal law.

Consent, Opt out, and Refusal Rights

Consent to Conduct a Psychological Evaluation

Unless required under state or federal law, a district employee will not conduct a psychological examination, test, or treatment without obtaining prior written parental consent.

Note: An evaluation may be legally required under special education rules or by the Texas Education Agency for child abuse investigations and reports.

Human Sexuality Instruction

Annual Notification

As a part of the district's curriculum, students receive instruction related to human sexuality. The School Health Advisory Council (SHAC) makes recommendations for curriculum materials, and the school board adopts the materials and determines the specific content of the instruction.

In accordance with state law, a parent may:

- Review, receive a copy of, or purchase a copy of curriculum materials depending on the copyright of the materials.
- Remove his or her child from any part of the human sexuality instruction without academic, disciplinary, or other penalties.
- Become involved in the development of this curriculum by becoming a member of the district's SHAC or attending SHAC meetings. (See the campus principal for details.)
- Use the district's grievance procedure concerning a complaint. See **Complaints and Concerns (All Grade Levels)** on page 35 and [FNG\(LOCAL\)](#).

State law also requires that instruction related to human sexuality, sexually transmitted diseases, or human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) or acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS):

- Present abstinence from sexual activity as the preferred choice of behavior in relationship to all sexual activity for unmarried persons of school age;
- Devote more attention to abstinence from sexual activity than to any other behavior;
- Emphasize that abstinence is the only method that is 100 percent effective in preventing pregnancy, sexually transmitted diseases, and the emotional trauma associated with adolescent sexual activity;
- Direct adolescents to a standard of behavior in which abstinence from sexual activity before marriage is the most effective way to prevent pregnancy and sexually transmitted diseases; and
- If included in the content of the curriculum, teach contraception and condom use in terms of human use reality rates instead of theoretical laboratory rates.

In accordance with State law, below is a summary of the district's curriculum regarding human sexuality instruction:

Era ISD utilizes the curriculum and coordinated school health program from Caprock Press titled Healthy and Wise for grades below the 8th grade and the health curriculum from Glencoe/McGraw-Hill for grades 8 and above.

Consent Before Instruction

Before a student receives human sexuality instruction, the district must obtain written consent from the student's parent. Parents will be sent a request for written consent at least 14 days before the instruction.

Consent to Provide a Mental-Health Care Service

The district will not provide a mental health care service to a student or conduct a medical screening of a student as part of the district's intervention procedures except as permitted by law.

The district has established procedures for recommending to a parent an intervention for a student with early warning signs of mental health concerns, substance abuse, or suicide risk. The district's mental health liaison will notify the student's parent within a reasonable amount of time after the liaison learns that a student has displayed early warning signs and provide information about available counseling options.

The district protocols can be found here: [Mental Health Procedures](#)

The district has also established procedures for staff to notify the mental health liaisons regarding a student who may need intervention. The liaisons are Lisa Jones, Elementary Counselor, for grades K-5 and John Erwin, Secondary Counselor, for grades 6-12. They can be reached at jonesl@eraisd.net or 940-665-5961 ext. 231 and erwinj@eraisd.net or 940-665-5961 ext. 213 respectively.

They can provide further information regarding these procedures as well as educational materials on identifying risk factors, accessing resources for treatment or support on and off campus, and accessing available student accommodations provided on campus. For further information, see **Mental Health Support** on page 55.

Consent to Display a Student's Original Works and Personal Information

Teachers may display students' work, which may include personally identifiable student information, in classrooms or elsewhere on campus as recognition of student achievement without prior parental consent. These displays may include personally identifiable information. Student work includes:

- Artwork,
- Special Projects,
- Photographs,
- Original videos or voice recordings, and
- Other original works.

If a parent does not want their student's work displayed on the internet, they must contact their campus principal.

Consent to Receive Parenting and Paternity Awareness Instruction if Student is Under Age 14

A child under the age of 14 must have parental permission to receive instruction in the district's parenting and paternity awareness program; otherwise, the student will not be allowed to participate in the instruction. This program, developed by the Office of the Texas Attorney General and the State Board of Education (SBOE), is incorporated into the district's health education classes.

Consent to Video or Audio Record a Student When Not Otherwise Permitted by Law

State law permits the school to make a video or voice recording without parental permission when it:

Is to be used for school safety,

- Relates to classroom instruction or a co-curricular or extracurricular activity,
- Relates to media coverage of the school, or
- Relates to the promotion of student safety as provided by law for a student receiving special education services in certain settings.

In other circumstances, the district will seek written parental consent before making a video or voice recording of a student.

Please note that parents and visitors to a classroom, both virtual and in person, may not record video or audio or take photographs or other still images without permission from the teacher or other school official.

Prohibiting the Use of Corporal Punishment

Corporal punishment—spanking or paddling the student—may be used as a discipline management technique in accordance with the Student Code of Conduct and policy [FO\(LOCAL\)](#) in the district's policy manual.

- The student will be told the reason for the corporal punishment
- The punishment may be administered only by the principal or designee
- The instrument to be used will be approved by the principal.
- The punishment will be administered in the presence of one other district professional employee and out of view of other students.
- A record will be maintained of each instance of corporal punishment.

However, in accordance with law, the district may not administer corporal punishment if a student's parent submits a signed, written statement prohibiting its use.

A parent who does not want corporal punishment to be administered to their child as a method of student discipline must submit a written statement to the campus principal stating this decision. This must be renewed every year. A parent may choose to revoke this prohibition at any time during the year by providing a signed statement to the campus principal.

Note:

- District personnel may use discipline methods other than corporal punishment if a parent requests that corporal punishment not be used.
- If the district knows that a student is in temporary or permanent custody of the state (through foster care, kinship care, or other arrangements), corporal punishment will not be administered, even when the student's caregiver or caseworker has not submitted a signed statement prohibiting its use.

Limiting Electronic Communications with Students by District Employees

The district permits teachers and other approved employees to use electronic communications with students within the scope of professional responsibilities, as described by district guidelines.

For example, a teacher may create a social networking page for his or her class to relay information regarding class work, homework, and tests. A parent is welcome to access such a page.

However, text messages sent to an individual student are only allowed if a district employee with responsibility for an extracurricular activity must communicate with a student participating in that activity.

The employee is required to include the student's parent or the employee's immediate supervisor as a recipient on all text messages.

Objecting to the Release of Directory Information

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act, or [FERPA](#), permits the district to disclose appropriately designated "directory information" from a student's education records without written consent. "Directory information" is information that is generally not considered harmful or an invasion of privacy if released. Examples include a student's photograph for publication in the school yearbook; a student's name and grade level for purposes of communicating class and teacher assignment; the name, weight, and height of an athlete for publication in a school athletic program; a list of student birthdays for generating schoolwide or classroom recognition; a student's name and photograph posted on a district-approved and – managed social media platform; and the names and grade levels of students submitted by the district to a local newspaper or other community publication to recognize the A/B honor roll for a specific grading period. Directory information will be released to anyone who follows procedures for requesting it.

However, a parent or eligible student may object to the release of a student's directory information. This objection must be made in writing to the principal within ten school days of the child's first day of instruction for this school year. Note: As part of your enrollment process, this form has been submitted to Era ISD.

The district requests that families living in a shelter for survivors of family violence or trafficking notify district personnel that the student currently resides in such a shelter. Families may want to opt out of the release of directory information so that the district does not release any information that might reveal the location of such a shelter.

Era ISD has identified the following as directory information:

1. Admissions data, personal and family data, including certification of date of birth.
2. Standardized test data, including intelligence, aptitude, interest, personality, and social adjustment ratings.
3. All achievement records, as determined by tests, recorded grades, and teacher evaluations.
4. All documentation regarding a student's testing history and any accelerated instruction he or she has received, including any documentation of discussion or action by a grade placement committee convened for the student.
5. Health services record, including:
 - a. The results of any tuberculin tests required by the District.
 - b. The findings of screening or health appraisal programs the District conducts or provides. [[See FFAA](#)]
 - c. Immunization records. [[See FFAB](#)]
6. Attendance records.
7. Student questionnaires.
8. Records of teacher, counselor, or administrative conferences with the student or pertaining to the student.
9. Verified reports of serious or recurrent behavior patterns.
10. Copies of correspondence with parents and others concerned with the student.
11. Records transferred from other districts in which the student was enrolled.
12. Records pertaining to participation in extracurricular activities.
13. Information relating to student participation in special programs.
14. Records of fees assessed and paid.
15. Records pertaining to student and parent complaints.
16. Other records that may contribute to an understanding of the student.

If you object to the release of the student information included on the directory information response form, your decision will also apply to the use of that information for school-sponsored purposes, such as the honor roll, school newspaper, yearbook, recognition activities, news releases, and athletic programs.

Objecting to the Release of Student Information to Military Recruiters and Institutions of Higher Education (Secondary Grade Levels Only)

The district is required by federal law (ESSA Act) to comply with a request by a military recruiter or an institution of higher education for students' names, addresses, and telephone listings.

Military recruiters may also have access to a student's district-provided email address, unless a parent has advised the district not to release this information.

For those who do not want this information released, this form has been submitted to Era ISD as part of your enrollment process.

Participation in Third-Party Surveys

Consent Required Before Student Participation in a Federally Funded Survey

The Protection of Pupil Rights Amendment (PPRA) provides parents certain rights regarding participation in surveys, the collection and use of information for marketing purposes, and certain physical exams.

A parent has the right to consent before a student is required to submit to a survey funded by the U.S. Department of Education that concerns any of the following protected areas:

- Political affiliations or beliefs of the student or the student's parent.
- Mental or psychological problems of the student or the student's family.
- Sexual behavior or attitudes.
- Illegal, antisocial, self-incriminating, or demeaning behavior.
- Critical appraisals of individuals with whom the student has a close family relationship.
- Relationships privileged under law, such as relationships with lawyers, doctors, and ministers.
- Religious practices, affiliations, or beliefs of the student or parents.
- Income, except when the information is required by law and will be used to determine the student's eligibility to participate in a special program or to receive financial assistance under such a program.

A parent can inspect the survey or other instrument and any corresponding instructional materials used in connection with such a survey. [See policy [EF\(LEGAL\)](#) for more information.]

“Opting Out” of Participation in Other Types of Surveys or Screenings and the Disclosure of Personal Information

The Protection of Pupil Rights Amendment (PPRA) gives parents the right to receive notice and an opportunity to opt a student out of:

- Activities involving the collection, disclosure, or use of personal information gathered from the child for the purpose of marketing, selling, or otherwise disclosing that information to others.
- Any nonemergency, invasive physical examination or screening required as a condition of attendance, administered by the school or its agent, and not necessary to protect the immediate health and safety of the student.

Exceptions are hearing, vision, or spinal screenings, or any physical examination or screening permitted or required under state law. [See policies [EF](#) and [FFAA](#) for more information.]

A parent may inspect:

- Protected information surveys of students and surveys created by a third party;
- Instruments used to collect personal information from students for any of the above marketing, sales, or other distribution purposes; and
- Instructional material used as part of the educational curriculum.

The U.S. Department of Education provides extensive information about the Protection of Pupil Rights Amendment, including a PPRA Complaint Form.

Removing a student from instruction or excusing a student from a required component of instruction

See **Consent to Human Sexuality Instruction** on page 10 for information on a parent’s right to remove a student from any part of the district’s human sexuality instruction.

Reciting a Portion of the Declaration of Independence In Grades 3 – 12

State law designates the week of September 17 as Celebrate Freedom Week and requires all social studies classes provide:

- Instruction concerning the intent, meaning, and importance of the Declaration of Independence and the U.S. Constitution, and
- A specific recitation from the Declaration of Independence for students in grades 3–12.

Per state law, a student may be excused from recitation of a portion of the Declaration of Independence if:

- A parent provides a written statement requesting that his or her child be excused,
- The district determines that the student has a conscientious objection to the recitation, or
- A parent is a representative of a foreign government to whom the U.S. government extends diplomatic immunity.

[See policy [EHBK\(LEGAL\)](#)]

Reciting the Pledges to the U.S. and Texas Flags

A parent may request that his or her child be excused from participation in the daily recitation of the Pledge of Allegiance to the U.S. flag and the Pledge of Allegiance to the Texas flag. **The request must be made in writing.**

State law, however, requires that all students participate in one minute of silence following recitation of the pledges.

[See **Pledges of Allegiance and A Minute of Silence** on page 64, and policy [EC\(LEGAL\)](#).]

Religious or Moral Beliefs

A parent may remove his or her child temporarily from the classroom if an instructional activity in which your child is scheduled to participate conflicts with your religious or moral beliefs.

The removal cannot be used to avoid a test and may not extend for an entire semester. Further, your child must satisfy grade-level and graduation requirements as determined by the school and by state law.

Tutoring or Test Preparation

A teacher may determine that a student needs additional targeted assistance for the student to achieve mastery in state-developed essential knowledge and skills based on:

- Informal observations,
- Evaluative data such as grades earned on assignments or tests, or
- Results from diagnostic assessments.

The school will always attempt to provide tutoring and strategies for test-taking in ways that prevent removal from other instruction as much as possible. In accordance with state law and policy [EC](#), removing districts must obtain parental permission before removing a student from a regularly scheduled class for remedial tutoring or test preparation for more than ten percent of the days the class is offered.

Under state law, students with grades below 70 for a reporting period are required to attend tutorial services—if the district offers these services.

[For questions about school-provided tutoring programs, contact the student’s teacher and see policies [EC](#) and [EHBC](#). See **Standardized Testing** on page 71 for information regarding required accelerated instruction after a student fails to perform satisfactorily on certain state-mandated tests.]

Right of access to student records, curriculum materials, and district records/policies

Instructional Materials

A parent has a right to review informal observations, results of diagnostic assessments, teaching materials, textbooks, and other teaching aids and instructional materials used in the curriculum, and to examine tests that have been administered.

A parent is also entitled to request that the school allow their child to take home any instructional materials used by the student. If the school determines that sufficient availability exists to grant the request, the student must return the materials at the beginning of the next school day if requested to do so by the child’s teacher. A school must provide printed versions of electronic instructional materials to a student if the student does not have reliable access to technology at home.

Notices of Certain Student Misconduct to Noncustodial Parent

A noncustodial parent may request in writing that he or she be provided, for the remainder of the school year, a copy of any written notice usually provided to a parent related to his or her child’s misconduct that may involve placement in a disciplinary alternative education program (DAEP) or expulsion. [See policy [FO\(LEGAL\)](#) and the Student Code of Conduct.]

Participation in Federally Required, State-Mandated, and District Assessments

In accordance with the Every Student Succeeds Act (ESSA), a parent may request information regarding any federal, state, or district policy related to his or her child’s participation in required assessments.

Student Records

Accessing Student Records

A Parent may review their child’s student records. These records include:

- Attendance records,
- Test scores,
- Grades,
- Disciplinary records,
- Counseling records,
- Psychological records,
- Applications for admission,
- Health and immunization information,
- Other medical records,
- Teacher and school counselor evaluations,
- Reports of behavioral patterns,
- Records relating to assistance provided for learning difficulties, including information collected regarding any intervention strategies used with the child, as the term “intervention strategy” is defined by law.
- State assessment instruments that have been administered to the child, and
- Teaching materials and tests used in your child’s classroom.

Authorized Inspection and Use of Student Records

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act, or [FERPA](#), affords parents and eligible students certain rights with respect to student education records.

For purposes of student records, an “eligible” student is one who is age 18 or older or who attends a postsecondary educational institution. These rights, as discussed in this section as well as at **Objecting to the Release of Directory Information** on page 12, are:

- Inspect and review student records within 45 days after the day the school receives a request for access.
- Request an amendment to a student record the parent or eligible student believes is inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of [FERPA](#).
- Provide written consent before the school discloses personally identifiable information from the student’s records, except to the extent that [FERPA](#) authorizes disclosure without consent.
- File a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning failures by the school to comply with [FERPA](#) requirements.
- For more information about how to file a complaint, see <https://studentprivacy.ed.gov/file-a-complaint>.

Both [FERPA](#) and state laws safeguard student records from unauthorized inspection or use and provide parents and eligible students certain rights of privacy.

Before disclosing any personally identifiable information from a student’s records, the district must verify the identity of the person, including a parent or the student, requesting the information.

Virtually all information pertaining to student performance-including grades, test results, and disciplinary records- is considered confidential educational records.

Inspection and release of student records is primarily restricted to an eligible student or a student’s parent unless the school is given a copy of a court order terminating parental rights or the right to access a student’s education records. A parent’s rights regarding access to student records are not affected by the parent’s marital status.

Federal law requires that control of the records goes to the student as soon as the student:

- Reaches the age of 18,
- Is emancipated by a court, or
- Enrolls in a postsecondary educational institution.

However, the parent may continue to have access to the records if the student is a dependent for tax purposes and, under limited circumstances, when there is a threat to the health and safety of the student or other individuals.

[FERPA](#) permits the disclosure of personally identifiable information from a student’s education records without written consent of the parent or eligible student when district school officials have what federal law refers to as a “legitimate educational interest” in a student’s records.

- Legitimate educational interest may include:
 - Working with the student;
 - Considering disciplinary or academic actions, the student's case, or an individualized education program for a student with disabilities;
 - Compiling statistical data;
 - Reviewing an educational record to fulfill the official's professional responsibility; or
 - Investigating or evaluating programs.
- School officials may include:
 - Board members and employees, such as the superintendent, administrators, and principals;
 - Teachers, school counselors, diagnosticians, and support staff (including district health or medical staff);
 - A person or company with whom the district has contracted or allowed to provide a specific institutional service or function (such as an attorney, consultant, third-party vendor that offers online programs or software, auditor, medical consultant, therapist, school resource officer, or volunteer);
 - A person appointed to serve on a team to support the district's safe and supportive school program;
 - A parent or student serving on a school committee; or
 - A parent or student assisting a school official in the performance of his or her duties.

FERPA also permits the disclosure of personally identifiable information without written consent:

- To authorized representatives of various governmental agencies, including juvenile service providers, the U.S. Comptroller General's office, the U.S. Attorney General's office, the U.S. Secretary of Education, [TEA](#), the U.S. Secretary of Agriculture's office, and [Child Protective Services \(CPS\)](#) caseworkers or other child welfare representatives, in certain cases.
- To individuals or entities granted access in response to a subpoena or court order.
- To another school, school district/system, or institution of postsecondary education to which a student seeks or intends to enroll or in which he or she is already enrolled.
- In connection with financial aid for which a student has applied or which the student has received.
- To accrediting organizations to carry out accrediting functions.
- To organizations conducting studies for, or on behalf of the school, in order to develop, validate, or administer predictive tests; administering student aid programs; or improve instruction.
- To appropriate officials in connection with a health or safety emergency.
- When the district discloses information it has designated as directory information [see **Objecting to the Release of Directory Information** on page 12, for opportunities to prohibit this disclosure].

Release of personally identifiable information to any other person or agency—such as a prospective employer or for a scholarship application—will occur only with parental or student permission as appropriate.

The superintendent is custodian of all records for currently enrolled students at the assigned school. The superintendent is also the custodian of all records for students who have withdrawn or graduated.

A parent or eligible student who wishes to inspect the student's records should submit a written request to the records custodian identifying the records he or she wishes to inspect. Records may be reviewed by a parent or eligible student during regular school hours. The records custodian or designee will respond to reasonable requests for explanation and interpretation of the records.

A parent or eligible student who provides a written request and pays copying costs of ten (10) cents per page may obtain copies. If circumstances prevent inspection during regular school hours and the student qualifies for free or reduced-price meals, the district will either provide a copy of the records requested or make other arrangements for the parent or student to review these records. The custodian of records for currently enrolled and graduated students may be contacted at:

Dr. Shannon Luis
 Superintendent of Schools, Era ISD
 108 Hargrove Street, Era, Tx 76238
luiss@eraisd.net
 (940) 665-5961 (Ext. 212)

A parent (or eligible student) may inspect the student's records and request a correction or amendment if the records are considered inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the student's privacy rights.

A request to correct a student's record should be submitted to the appropriate records custodian. The request must clearly identify the part of the record that should be corrected and include an explanation of how the information is inaccurate. If the district denies the request to amend the records, the parent or eligible student has the right to request a hearing. If the records are not amended as a result of the hearing, the parent or eligible student has 30 school days to place a statement in the student's record.

Although improperly recorded grades may be challenged, contesting a student's grade in a course or on an examination is handled through the general complaint process found in policy [FNG\(LOCAL\)](#). A grade issued by a teacher can be changed only if, as determined by the board of trustees, the grade is arbitrary, erroneous, or inconsistent with the district's grading policy. [See Finality of Grades at [FNG\(LEGAL\)](#), **Report Cards/Progress Reports and Conferences** on page 65 and **Complaints and Concerns** on page 35 for an overview of the process.]

The district's policy regarding student records found at policy [FL\(LEGAL\)](#) is available from the principal's or superintendent's office or on the district's website at www.eraisd.net.

Note: The parent's or eligible student's right of access to and copies of student records do not extend to all records. Materials that are not considered educational records—such as a teacher's personal notes about a student that are shared only with a substitute teacher—do not have to be made available to parents or students.

Teachers and Staff Professional Qualifications

A parent may request information regarding the professional qualifications of his or her child's teachers, including whether the teacher:

- Has met state qualification and licensing criteria for the grade levels and subject areas in which the teacher provides instruction;
- Has an emergency permit or other provisional status for which state requirements have been waived; and
- Is currently teaching in the field of discipline of his or her certification.

The parent also has the right to request information about the qualifications of any paraprofessional who may provide services to your child.

Students with Exceptionalities or Special Circumstances

Children of Military Families

The Interstate Compact on Educational Opportunities for Military Children entitled children of military families to flexibility regarding certain district and state requirements, including:

- Immunization requirements;
- Grade level, course, or educational program placement;
- Eligibility requirements for participation in extracurricular activities;
- Enrollment in the Texas Virtual School Network (TXVSN); and
- Graduation requirements;

The district will excuse absences related to a student visiting a parent, including a stepparent or legal guardian, who is:

- Called to active duty,
- On leave, or
- Returning from a deployment of at least four months.

The district will permit **no more than five (5)** excused absences per year for this purpose. For the absence to be excused, the absence must occur no earlier than the 60th day before deployment or no later than the 30th day after the parent's return from deployment. Additional Information may be found at [Military Family Resources at the Texas Education Agency](#).

Parental Role in Certain Classroom and School Assignments

Multiple Birth Siblings

State law permits a parent of multiple birth siblings (e.g., twins, triplets, etc.) assigned to the same grade and campus to request in writing that they be placed either in the same classroom or in separate classrooms. Written requests must be submitted no later than the 14th day after the enrollment of your children. [See policy [FDB\(LEGAL\)](#).]

Safety Transfers/Assignments

The board or its designee will honor a parent's request to transfer his or her child to another classroom or campus if the district has determined that the child has been a victim of bullying, including cyberbullying, as defined by Education Code 37.0832.

The board may transfer a student who has engaged in bullying to another classroom. [See **Bullying** on page 28, policy [FDB](#), and policy [FFI](#).]

The district will honor a parent's request for the transfer of his or her child to a safe public school in the district if the child attends a school identified by the Texas Education Agency as persistently dangerous or if the child has been a victim of a violent criminal offense while at school or on school grounds. [See policy [FDE](#) for more information.]

The board will honor a parent's request for the transfer of his or her child to a neighboring district if the child has been the victim of sexual assault by another student assigned to the same campus, whether the assault occurred on or off campus, and that student has been convicted of or placed on deferred adjudication for the assault. In accordance with policy [FDE](#), if the victim does not wish to transfer, the board will transfer the assailant.

Service/Assistance Animal Use by Students

A parent of a student who uses a service/assistance animal because of the student's disability must submit a request in writing to the principal before bringing the service/assistance animal on campus. The district will try to accommodate a request as soon as possible but will do so within ten district business days.

Students in the Conservatorship of the State (Foster Care)

A student in the conservatorship (custody) of the state who enrolls in the district after the beginning of the school year will be allowed credit-by examination opportunities at any point during the year.

The district will assess the student's available records to determine transfer of credit for subjects and courses taken before the student's enrollment in the district.

The district will award partial course credit when the student only passes one half of a two-half course.

A student in the conservatorship of the state who is moved outside the district's or school's attendance boundaries—or who is initially placed in the conservatorship of the state and moved outside the district's or school's boundaries—is entitled to remain at the school the student was attending prior to the placement or move until the student reaches the highest grade level at that particular school.

If a student in grade 11 or 12 transfers to another district but does not meet the graduation requirements of the receiving district, the student can request a diploma from the previous district if the student meets its graduation criteria.

For a student in the conservatorship of the state who is eligible for a tuition and fee exemption under state law and likely to be in care on the day preceding the student's 18th birthday, the district will:

- Assist the student with the completion of applications for admission or financial aid;
- Arrange and accompany the student on campus visits;
- Assist in researching and applying for private or institution-sponsored scholarships;
- Identify whether the student is a candidate for appointment to a military academy;
- Assist the student in registering and preparing for college entrance examinations, including (subject to the availability of funds) arranging for the payment of examination fees by the Texas Department of Family and Protective Services ([DFPS](#)); and
- Coordinate contact between the student and a liaison officer for students formerly in the conservatorship of the state.

[See **Course Credit** on page 38, **Credit by Examination for Advancement/Acceleration** on page 38, and **Students in Foster Care** on page 74.]

A Student Who is Homeless

A student who is homeless will be provided flexibility regarding certain district provisions, including:

- Proof of residency requirements;
- Immunization requirements;
- Educational program placement (if the student is unable to provide previous academic records, or misses an application deadline during a period of homelessness);
- Credit-by-examination opportunities at any point during the year (if the student enrolled in the district after the beginning of the school year), per State Board of Education (SBOE) rules;
- Assessment of the student's available records to determine transfer of credit for subjects and courses taken before the student's enrollment in the district;
- Awarding of partial credit when a student passes only one half of a two-half course;
- Eligibility requirements for participation in extracurricular activities; and
- Graduation requirements.

Federal law also allows a student who is homeless to remain enrolled in what is called the "school of origin" or to enroll in a new school in the attendance area where the student is currently residing.

If a student in grade 11 or 12 is homeless and transfers to another school district but does not meet the graduation requirements of the receiving district, the student can request to receive a diploma from the previous district if he or she meets the criteria to graduate from the previous district.

A student or parent who is dissatisfied by the district's eligibility, school selection, or enrollment decision may appeal through policy [FNG\(LOCAL\)](#). The district will expedite local timelines, when possible, for prompt dispute resolution. [See also **Credit by Examination for Advancement/Acceleration** on page 38, and **Students Who Are Homeless** on page 74 for more information.]

A Student Who Has Learning Difficulties or Who Needs Special Education or Section 504 Services

For those students who are having difficulty in the regular classroom, all school districts must consider tutorial, compensatory, and other academic or behavior support services that are available to all students, including a process based on Response to Intervention (RtI). The implementation of RtI has the potential to have a positive impact on the ability of districts to meet the needs of all struggling students.

If a student is experiencing learning difficulties, his or her parent may contact the individuals listed below to learn about the school's overall general education referral or screening system for support services. This system links students to a variety of support options, including making a referral for a special education evaluation or for a Section 504 evaluation to determine whether the student needs specific aids, accommodations, or services. A parent may request an evaluation for special education or Section 504 services at any time.

Special Education Referrals

If a parent makes a **written request** for an initial evaluation for special education services to the director of special education services or to a district administrative employee of the school district, the district must respond no later than **15 school days** after receiving the request. At that time, the district must give the parent prior written notice of whether it agrees or refuses to evaluate the student, along with a copy of the [Notice of Procedural Safeguards](#). If the district agrees to evaluate the student, it must also give the parent the opportunity to give written consent for the evaluation.

Note: A request for a special education evaluation may be made verbally; it does not need to be made in writing. Districts must still comply with all federal prior-written notices and procedural safeguard requirements as well as the requirements for identifying, locating, and evaluating children who are suspected of having a disability and in need of special education. However; a verbal request does not require the district to respond within the 15 school-day timeline.

If the district decides to evaluate the student, it must complete the student's initial evaluation and evaluation report no later than 45 school days after it receives a parent's written consent. However, if the student is absent from school during the evaluation period for three or more school days, the evaluation period will be extended by the number of school days equal to the number of school days that the student is absent.

There is an **exception** to the 45-school-day timeline. If the district receives a parent's consent for the initial evaluation at least 35 but less than 45 school days before the last instruction day of the school year, it must complete the written report and

provide a copy of the report to the parent by June 30 of that year. However, if the student is absent from school for three or more days during the evaluation period, the June 30 due date no longer applies. Instead, the general timeline of 45 school days plus extensions for absences of three or more days will apply.

Upon completing the evaluation, the district must give the parent a copy of the evaluation report at no cost.

Additional information regarding special education is available from the school district in a companion document entitled [*Parent's Guide to the Admission, Review, and Dismissal Process*](#).

Contact Personnel for Special Education Referrals

The designated contact person regarding options for a child experiencing learning difficulties or regarding a referral for evaluation for special education services is:

Phone: (940)665-5961x215	Email: stevensc@eraisd.net	Courtney Stevens	Elementary Admin(K-5)
Phone: (940)665-5961x214	Email: brennanm@eraisd.net	Matt Brennan	Secondary Admin(6-12)

Contact Personnel for Post-Secondary Transition

Tim Cato, tcato@ccsec.net, is the contact person for questions regarding post-secondary transitions, including the transition from education to employment, for students receiving special education services.

The following websites provide information to those who are seeking information and resources specific to students with disabilities and their families:

- [Legal Framework for the Child-Centered Special Education Process](#)
- [Partners Resource Network](#)
- [Special Education Information Center](#)
- [Texas Project First](#)

Section 504 Referrals

Each school district must have standards and procedures in place for the evaluation and placement of students in the district's Section 504 program. Districts must also implement a system of procedural safeguards that includes notice, an opportunity for a parent or guardian to examine relevant records, an impartial hearing with an opportunity for participation by the parent or guardian and representation by counsel, and a review procedure.

Contact Person for Section 504 Referrals

The designated person to contact regarding options for a student experiencing learning difficulties or regarding a referral for evaluation for Section 504 services is:

Phone: (940)665-5961x231	Email: jonesl@eraisd.net	Lisa Jones	Elementary Counselor(K-5)
Phone: (940)665-5961x213	Email: erwinj@eraisd.net	John Erwin	Secondary Counselor(6-12)

[See also **Students with Physical or Mental Impairments Protected under Section 504** on page 22]

Visit these websites for information regarding students with disabilities and the family:

- [Legal Framework for the Child-Centered Special Education Process](#)
- [Partners Resource Network](#)
- [Special Education Information Center](#)
- [Texas Project First](#)

Notification to Parent of Intervention Strategies for Learning Difficulties Provided to Student in General Education

In accordance with state law, the district will annually notify parents if their child receives assistance for learning difficulties. Details of such assistance can include intervention strategies. This notice is not intended for those students already enrolled in a special education program.

Students Who Receive Special Education Services with Other School-Aged Children in the Home

If a student is receiving special education services at a campus outside his or her attendance zone, state law permits the parent or guardian to request that other students residing in the household be transferred to the same campus, if the appropriate grade level for the transferring student is offered on that campus. The student receiving special education services would be entitled to transportation; however, the district is not required to provide transportation to other children in the household. The parent or guardian should speak with the principal of the school regarding transportation needs prior to requesting a transfer for any other children in the home. [See policy [FDB\(LOCAL\)](#) for more information.]

A Student Who Speaks a Primary Language Other than English

A student may be eligible to receive specialized support if his or her primary language is not English, and the student has difficulty performing ordinary classwork in English. If the student qualifies for these services, the Language Proficiency Assessment Committee (LPAC) will determine the types of services the student needs, including accommodations or modifications related to classroom instruction, local assessments, and state-mandated assessments. [See **English Learners** on page 45 see **Special Programs** on page 71]

Students with Physical or Mental Impairments Protected Under Section 504

A student determined to have a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits a major life activity, as defined by law, and who does not otherwise qualify for special education services, may qualify for protection under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act.

Section 504 is a federal law designed to prohibit discrimination against individuals with disabilities. When an evaluation is requested, a committee will be formed to determine if the student is in need of services and supports under Section 504 to receive a free appropriate public education (FAPE), as this is defined in federal law.

[See **A Student Who Has Learning Difficulties or Who Needs Special Education or Section 504 services** on page 22 and policy [FB](#) for more information.]

SECTION II – Other Important Information for Students & Parents

Topics in this section of the student handbook contains important information on academics, school activities, and school operations and requirements. Take a moment with your child to become familiar with the various issues addressed in this section. It is organized in alphabetical order to serve as a quick-reference when you or your child has a question about a specific school-related issue. Where possible, the topics are also organized to alert you to the applicability of each topic based on a student's age or grade level. For guidance on a particular topic, please contact your campus principal.

Absences/Attendance

Regular school attendance is essential for a student to make the most of his or her education—to benefit from teacher-led and school activities, to build each day's learning on the previous day's, and to grow as an individual. Absences from class may result in serious disruption of a student's mastery of the instructional materials; therefore, the student and parent should make every effort to avoid unnecessary absences.

Two important state laws, one dealing with the required presence of school-aged children in school, e.g., compulsory attendance, the other with how a child's attendance affects the award of a student's final grade or course credit—are of special interest to students and parents. They are discussed below.

Compulsory Attendance

Pre-Kindergarten and Kindergarten

Students enrolled in pre-kindergarten or kindergarten are required to attend school and are subject to the compulsory attendance requirements as long as they remain enrolled.

Ages 6 to 18

State law requires that a student who is at least six years of age, or who is younger than six years of age and has previously been enrolled in first grade, and who has not yet reached their 19th birthday, shall attend school, as well as any applicable accelerated instruction program, extended-year program, or tutorial session, unless the student is otherwise excused from attendance or legally exempt.

State law requires a student in kindergarten–grade 2 to attend any assigned accelerated reading instruction program. Parents will be notified in writing if their child is assigned to an accelerated reading instruction program based on a diagnostic reading instrument.

A student will be required to attend any assigned accelerated instruction program before or after school or during the summer if the student does not meet the passing standards on an applicable subject area state assessment.

Age 19 or Older

A student who voluntarily attends or enrolls after his or her 19th birthday is required to attend each school day until the end of the school year. If a student age 19 or older has more than five unexcused absences in a semester, the district may revoke the student's enrollment. The student's presence on school property thereafter would be unauthorized and may be considered trespassing. [See policy [FEA](#) for more information.]

Compulsory Attendance- Exemptions

All Grade Levels

State law allows exemptions to the compulsory attendance requirements for several types of absences if the student makes up all work. These include the following activities and events:

- Religious holy days;
- Required court appearances;
- Activities related to obtaining United States citizenship;
- Documented health-care appointments for the student or child of the student, including absences for recognized services for students diagnosed with autism spectrum disorders, if the student comes to school or returns to school on the same day as the appointment. A note from the health-care provider must be submitted upon the student's arrival or return to campus;
- Absences resulting from a serious or life-threatening illness or related treatment that makes a student's attendance infeasible, with certification by a physician;
- For students in the conservatorship (custody) of the state:
 1. An activity required under a court-ordered service plan; or
 2. Any other court-ordered activity, provided it is not practicable to schedule the student's participation in activities outside of school hours.

For children of military families, absences of up to five days will be excused for a student to visit a parent, stepparent, or legal guardian going to, on leave from, or returning from certain deployments.

[See **Children of Military Families** on page 18 for more information].

Secondary Grade Levels

The district will allow junior and senior students to be absent for up to two days per year to visit a college or university, provided:

- The board has authorized such excused absences under policy [FEA\(LOCAL\)](#);
- The principal has approved the student's absence; and
- The student follows campus procedures to verify the visit, and makes up any work missed.

The district will allow a student 17 years old or older to be absent for up to four days during the period the student is enrolled in high school to pursue enlistment in the U.S. armed services or Texas National Guard, provided the student verifies these activities to the district.

The district will allow a student to be absent for up to two days per school year to serve as:

- An early voting clerk, provided the district's board has authorized this in policy FEA(LOCAL), the student notifies his or her teachers, and the student receives approval from the principal prior to the absences; or
- An election clerk, if the student makes up any work missed.

The district will allow a student in grades 6–12 to be absent for the purpose of sounding “Taps” at a military honors funeral for a deceased veteran.

Compulsory Attendance- Failure to Comply

All Grade Levels

School employees **must** investigate and report violations of the state compulsory attendance law. A student absent without permission from school, from any class, from required special programs, such as additional special instruction, termed “accelerated instruction” by the state, or from required tutorials will be considered in violation of the compulsory attendance law and subject to disciplinary action.

Students with Disabilities

If a student with a disability is experiencing attendance issues, the student's ARD committee or Section 504 committee will be notified, and the committee will determine whether the attendance issues warrant an evaluation, a reevaluation, and/or modifications to the student's individualized education program or Section 504 plan, as appropriate.

Ages 6 to 18

When a student between ages 6 and 18 incurs unexcused absences for three or more days or parts of days within a four-week period, the school will send a notice to the student's parent, as required by law, to remind the parent that it is the parent's duty to monitor his or her child's attendance and to require the student to come to school. The notice will also inform the parent that the district will initiate truancy prevention measures and request a conference between school administrators and the parent(s). These measures will include a behavior improvement plan, school-based community service, or referrals to either in-school or out-of-school counseling or other social services. Any other measures considered appropriate by the district will also be initiated.

The truancy prevention facilitators for the district are the respective **campus principals**. If you have questions about your student and the effect of his or her absences from school, please contact the campus principal as appropriate to your child.

A court of law may also impose penalties against a student's parent(s) if a school-aged student is deliberately not attending school. A complaint against the parent may be filed in court if the student is absent without excuse from school on ten or more days or parts of days within a six-month period in the same school year.

If a student ages 12- 18 incurs unexcused absences on ten or more days or parts of days within a six-month period in the same school year, the district, in most circumstances, will refer the student to truancy court. [See policy [FEA\(LEGAL\)](#) and [FED\(LEGAL\)](#) for more information]

Age 19 and Older

After a student age 19 or older incurs a third unexcused absence, the district will send the student a letter as required by law explaining that the district may revoke the student's enrollment for the remainder of the school year if the student has more than five unexcused absences in a semester. As an alternative to revoking a student's enrollment, the district may implement a behavior improvement plan.

Attendance for Credit or Final Grade (All Grade Levels)

To receive credit or a final grade in a class, a student in kindergarten-grade 12 must attend at least 90 percent of the days the class is offered. A student who attends at least 75 percent but fewer than 90 percent of the days the class is offered may receive credit or a final grade for the class if he or she completes a plan, approved by the principal, that allows the student to fulfill the instructional requirements for the class. If a student is involved in a criminal or juvenile court proceeding, the approval of the judge presiding over the case will also be required before the student receives credit or a final grade for the class.

If a student attends less than 75 percent of the days a class is offered or has not completed the plan approved by the principal, then the student will be referred to the attendance review committee to determine whether there are extenuating circumstances for the absences and how the student can regain credit or a final grade lost because of absences. [See policy [FEC](#)].

With the exception of absences due to serious or life-threatening illness or related treatment, all absences, whether excused or unexcused, must be considered in determining whether a student has attended the required percentage of days. In determining whether there were extenuating circumstances for the absences, the attendance committee will use the following guidelines:

- If makeup work is completed, absences for the reasons listed above at **Compulsory Attendance- Exemptions** on page 24 will be considered extenuating circumstances for purposes of attendance for credit or the award of a final grade.
- A transfer or migrant student begins to accumulate absences only after he or she has enrolled in the district.
- Absences incurred due to the student's participation in board-approved extracurricular activities will be considered by the attendance committee as extenuating circumstances if the student makes up the work missed in each class.
- The committee will consider the acceptability and authenticity of documented reasons for the student's absences
- The committee will consider whether the student or student's parent had any control over the absences.
- The committee will consider the extent to which the student has completed all assignments, mastered the essential knowledge and skills, and maintained passing grades in the course or subject.
- The student or parent will be given an opportunity to present any information to the committee about the absences and to talk about ways to earn or regain credit or a final grade.

The student or parent may appeal the committee's decision to the board by following policy [FNG\(LOCAL\)](#).

The actual number of days a student must be in attendance in order to receive credit or a final grade will depend on whether the class is for a full semester or for a full year.

Official Attendance-Taking Time (All Grade Levels)

The district will take its official attendance every day at 9:30 a.m., which is during the second instructional hour. A student absent for any portion of the day, including at the official attendance-taking time, should follow the procedures below to provide documentation of the absence.

Documentation after an Absence (All Grade Levels)

When a student must be absent from school (or tardy), the student or the parents should call the school attendance office at (940)665-5961 x210 for secondary students, or (940) 665-5961 x 220 for elementary students, preferably by 9:00 a.m., and let the school secretary know the reason for the absence. **Notes brought to school explaining reasons for absences must be given to the office no later than two days after the student returns to school.**

A parent must provide an explanation for any absence upon the student's arrival or return to school. When a student must be absent from school, the student—upon arrival or return to school—must bring a note signed by the parent that describes the reason for the absence. The note is expected to be turned in within two (2) days of the absence. A note signed by the student, even with the parent's permission, will not be accepted unless the student is 18 or older or is an emancipated minor under state law. A phone call from the parent may be accepted, but the district reserves the right to require a written note. The campus will document in its attendance records for the student whether the absence is considered by the district to be excused or unexcused.

Note: Unless the absence is for a statutorily allowed reason under compulsory attendance laws, the district is not required to excuse any absence, even if the parent provides a note explaining the absence.

Doctor's Note after an Absence for Illness (All Grade Levels)

Within **two** (2) days of returning to school, a student that is absent for more than **five** (5) consecutive days because of a personal illness must bring a statement from a doctor or health clinic verifying the illness or condition that caused the student's extended absence from school. Otherwise, the student's absence may be considered unexcused and, if so, would be considered to be in violation of compulsory attendance laws.

Should the student develop a questionable pattern of absences, the principal or attendance committee may require a statement from a doctor or health clinic verifying the illness or condition that caused the student's absence from school in order to determine whether the absence or absences will be excused or unexcused.

Certification of Absence Due to Severe Illness or Treatment

If a student is absent because of a serious or life-threatening illness or related treatment that makes a student's attendance infeasible, a parent must provide certification from a physician licensed to practice in Texas specifying the student's illness and the anticipated period of absence related to the illness or treatment.

Driver License Attendance Verification (Secondary Grade Levels Only)

A currently enrolled student seeking to obtain a driver's license shall submit the Texas Department of Public Safety Verification of Enrollment and Attendance Form (VOE), signed by the parent, to the campus central office at least 10 days before it is needed. The district will issue a VOE only if the student meets class credit or attendance requirements. The VOE form is available at: [VOE Form](#) A verification of enrollment (**VOE**) and attendance form may also be obtained from the office, which the teen student will need to submit to the [Texas Department of Public Safety](#) upon application for a driver's license.

See **Compulsory Attendance—Exemptions for Secondary Grade Levels** on page 24 for information on excused absences for obtaining a learner license or driver's license.

Excused Absences

State law and board policy permit certain absences, including:

- An extracurricular activity or public performance, approved by the district's board of trustees.
- A district-approved mentorship designed to meet requirements for the Distinguished Achievement graduation program.
- Required screening, diagnosis, and treatment for Medicaid-eligible students.
- Observance of religious holy days, including travel for that purpose.
- A documented health care appointment—if the student begins classes or returns to school on the same day as the appointment.
- A temporary absence resulting from any cause acceptable to the principal, or superintendent, including personal illness, or illness or death in the immediate family.
- A juvenile court proceeding documented by a probation officer.
- An absence required by state or local welfare authorities.
- An approved visit to a college campus. Approval must be obtained from the campus principal at least five days prior to the visit.

Unexcused Absences Include (but are not limited to):

- Vacation or family trips
- Family reunions
- Any type of pleasure trip
- Truancy
- Missed school bus
- "Family emergency" without some further explanation

Accountability Under State and Federal Law

Era ISD and each of its campuses are held to certain standards of accountability under state and federal law. A key component of the accountability requirements is the dissemination and publication of certain reports and information, which include:

- The Texas Academic Performance Report (TAPR) for the district, compiled by TEA, the state agency that oversees public education, based on academic factors and ratings;
- A School Report Card (SRC) for each campus in the district compiled by TEA based on academic factors and ratings;
- The district's financial management report, which will include the financial accountability rating assigned to the district by TEA; and
- Information compiled by TEA for the submission of a federal report card that is required by federal law.

This information can be found on the district's website at www.eraisd.net. Hard copies of any reports are available upon request to the district's administration office.

TEA also maintains additional accountability and accreditation information at [TEA Performance Reporting Division](#).

Armed Services Vocational Aptitude Battery Test

A student in grades 10-12 will be offered an opportunity to take the Armed Services Vocational Battery test and consult with a military recruiter. The date of the test will be determined by the school counselor. Please contact Mr. John Erwin at (940) 665-5961 extension 213 for more information.

Bullying (All Grade Levels)

The district strives to prevent bullying, in accordance with the district's policies, by promoting a respectful school climate; encouraging reporting of bullying incidents, including anonymous reporting; and investigating and addressing reported bullying incidents.

Bullying is defined in state law as a single significant act or pattern of acts by one or more students directed at another student that exploits an imbalance of power and involves engaging in written or verbal expression, expression through electronic means, or physical conduct that:

- Has the effect or will have the effect of physically harming a student, damaging a student's property, or placing a student in reasonable fear of harm to the student's person or of damage to the student's property; or
- Is sufficiently severe, persistent, or pervasive enough that the action or threat creates an intimidating, threatening, or abusive educational environment for a student;
- Materially and substantially disrupts the educational process or the orderly operation of a classroom or school; or
- Infringes on the rights of the victim at school.

Bullying includes cyberbullying. Cyberbullying is defined by state law as bullying that is done through the use of any electronic communication device, including the use of a cellular or other type of telephone, a computer, a camera, electronic mail, instant messaging, text messaging, a social media application, an internet website, or any other Internet-based communication tool.

Bullying is prohibited by the district and could include hazing, threats, taunting, teasing, confinement, assault, demands for money, destruction of property, theft of valued possessions, name-calling, rumor-spreading, or ostracism.

If a student believes that he or she has experienced bullying or has witnessed bullying of another student, it is important for the student or parent to notify a teacher, school counselor, principal, or another district employee as soon as possible to obtain assistance and intervention. The administration will investigate any allegations of bullying or other related misconduct. The district will also provide notice to the parent of the alleged victim and the parent of the student alleged to have engaged in bullying.

A student may anonymously report an alleged incident of bullying by utilizing the reporting website link utilized by the district at www.eraisd.net or for more information about reporting see the principal or counselor.

If the results of an investigation indicate that bullying has occurred, the administration will take appropriate disciplinary action and may notify law enforcement in certain circumstances. Disciplinary or other action may be taken even if the conduct did not rise to the level of bullying. Available counseling options will be provided to these individuals, as well as to any students who have been identified as witnesses to the bullying. Any retaliation against a student who reports an incident of bullying is prohibited.

Upon the recommendation of the administration, the board may, in response to an identified case of bullying, decide to transfer a student found to have engaged in the bullying to another classroom at the campus. In consultation with the student's parent, the board may transfer the student to another campus in the district. The parent of a student who has been determined by the district to be a victim of bullying may request that the student be transferred to another classroom or campus within the district. [See **Safety Transfers/Assignments** on page 19.]

A copy of the district's policy is available in the principal's office, superintendent's office, and on the district's website. Procedures related to reporting allegations of bullying may also be found on the district's website. A student or parent who is dissatisfied with the outcome of an investigation may appeal through policy [FNG\(LOCAL\)](#).

[See **Safety Transfers/Assignments** on page 19, **Dating Violence, Discrimination, Harassment, and Retaliation** on page 39, **Hazing** on page 53, policy [FFI](#), the district's Student Code of Conduct, and the district improvement plan, a copy of which can be viewed in the campus office.]

Career and Technical Education (CTE) Programs (Secondary Grade Levels Only)

The district offers career and technical education programs in Agriculture, Food, and Natural Resources; Business, Marketing, and Finance; and Health Sciences. Admission to these programs is based on enrollment in Era High School, course availability, and current workforce needs.

It is the policy of the district not to discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap in its vocational programs, services, or activities as required by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended; Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972; and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended.

It is the policy of the district not to discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, handicap, or age in its employment practices as required by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended; Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972; the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended; and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended.

The district will take steps to assure that lack of English language skills will not be a barrier to admission and participation in all educational and vocational programs. For information about your rights or grievance procedures, contact the Title IX coordinator and the ADA/Section 504 coordinator.

[See **Non-discrimination Statement** on page 62 for the name and contact information for the Title IX coordinator and ADA/Section 504 coordinator.]

Celebrations (All Grade Levels)

Although a parent or grandparent may provide food to share for a school designated function or for a student's birthday, please be aware that children in the school may have severe allergies to certain food products. Therefore, it is imperative to discuss any classroom allergies with the teacher before bringing food to share.

Occasionally, the school or a class may host functions or celebrations tied to the curriculum that involve food. The school or teacher will notify students and parents of any known food allergies when soliciting potential volunteers to provide food. [See **Food Allergies** on page 58]

Child Sexual Abuse, Sex Trafficking, and Other Maltreatment of Children (All Grade Levels)

The district has established a plan for addressing child sexual abuse, sex trafficking, and other maltreatment of children, which may be accessed in the District Improvement Plan. Trafficking includes both sex and labor trafficking.

Warning Signs of Sexual Abuse

Sexual abuse in the Texas Family Code is defined as any sexual conduct harmful to a child's mental, emotional, or physical welfare as well as a failure to make a reasonable effort to prevent sexual conduct with a child. A person who compels or encourages a child to engage in sexual conduct commits abuse. It is illegal to make or possess child pornography or to display such material to a child.

Anyone who suspects that a child has been or may be abused or neglected has a legal responsibility, under state law, to report the suspected abuse or neglect to law enforcement or to Child Protective Services (CPS).

A child who has been or is being sexually abused may exhibit physical, behavioral, or emotional warning signs, including:

- Difficulty sitting or walking, pain in the genital areas, and claims of stomachaches and headaches;
- Verbal references or pretend games of sexual activity between adults and children, fear of being alone with adults of a particular gender, sexually suggestive behavior; or
- Withdrawal, depression, sleeping and eating disorders, and problems in school.

Be aware that children and adolescents who have experienced dating violence may show similar physical, behavioral, and emotional warning signs. [See **Dating Violence, Discrimination, Harassment, and Retaliation (All Grade Levels)** on page 39.

Warning Signs of Sex Trafficking (All Grade Levels)

Child trafficking of any sort is prohibited by the Penal Code. Sex trafficking involves forcing a person, including a child, into sexual abuse, assault, indecency, prostitution, or pornography. Labor trafficking involves forcing a person, including a child, to engage in forced labor or services. Traffickers are often trusted members of a child's community such as friends, romantic partners, family members, mentors, and coaches, although traffickers frequently make contact with victims online.

Possible warning signs of sexual trafficking in children include:

- Changes in school attendance, habits, friend groups, vocabulary, demeanor, and attitude;
- Sudden appearance of expensive items (for example, manicures, designer clothes, purses, technology);
- Tattoos or branding;
- Refillable gift cards;
- Frequent runaway episodes;
- Multiple phones or social media accounts;
- Provocative pictures posted online or stored on the phone;
- Unexplained injuries;
- Isolation from family, friends, and community; and
- Older boyfriends or girlfriends.

Additional warning signs of labor trafficking in children include:

- Being unpaid, paid very little, or paid on through tips;
- Being employed but not having a school-authorized work permit;
- Being employed and having a work permit but clearly working outside permitted hours for students;
- Owning a large debt and being unable to pay it off;
- Not being allowed breaks at work or being subjected to excessively long work hours;
- Being overly concerned with pleasing an employer and/or deferring personal educational decisions to a boss;
- Not being in control of his or her own money;
- Living with an employer or having an employer as a student's caregiver; and
- A desire to quit a job but not being allowed to do so.

Reporting and Responding to Sexual Abuse, Sex Trafficking, and Other Maltreatment of Children

Anyone who suspects that a child has been or may be abused, sextrafficked, or neglected has a legal responsibility, under state law, for reporting the suspected abuse or neglect to law enforcement or to Child Protective Services (CPS).

A child who has experienced sexual abuse, trafficking, or any other type of abuse or neglect should be encouraged to see out a trusted adult. Be aware as a parent or other trusted adult that disclosures of sexual abuse and sex trafficking may be more indirect than disclosures of physical abuse and neglect, and it is important to be calm and comforting if your child, or another child, confides in you. Reassure the child that he or she did the right thing by telling you.

Parents, if your child is a victim of sexual abuse, sex trafficking or maltreatment, the school counselor or principal will provide information regarding counseling options for you and your child available in your area. The Texas Department of Family and Protective Services ([TDFPS](#)) also manages early intervention counseling programs.

Class Rank/Graduation

To find out what services may be available in your county, see [Texas Department of Family and Protective Services, Programs Available in Your County](#).

Reports of abuse, trafficking, or neglect may be made to: The [CPS](#) division of the [DFPS](#) at 1-800-252-5400 or on the web at [Texas Abuse Hotline Website](#).

Further Resources on Sexual Abuse, Sex Trafficking, and Other Maltreatment of Children (All Grade Levels)

The following websites might help you become more aware of child abuse and neglect, sexual abuse, sex trafficking, and other maltreatment of children:

- [Child Welfare Information Gateway Factsheet](#)
- [KidsHealth, For Parents, Child Abuse](#)
- [Office of the Texas Governor's Child Sex Trafficking Team](#)
- [Human Trafficking of School-aged Children](#)
- [Child Sexual Abuse: A Parental Guide from the Texas Association Against Sexual Assault](#)
- [National Center of Safe Supportive Learning Environments: Child Labor Trafficking](#)

Class Rank/Top Ten Percent/Highest Ranking Student (Secondary Grade Levels Only)

To be eligible for valedictorian or salutatorian, a student must have been continuously enrolled in Era High School and taken at least four academic courses each semester for the two years preceding graduation. The student must have completed the Distinguished Level of Achievement (for students graduating under the requirements established by House Bill 5).

Correspondence courses, physical education, athletics, courses for local credit, including but not limited to teacher/office aide, and courses taken through [Edgenuity](#), or other forms of distance learning (including some dual credit courses) shall not be considered in determining valedictorian or salutatorian. To determine the weighted cumulative average, grades shall be calculated from ninth grade (or 8th grade if any courses taken were for high school credit) through the fifth six-week grading period of a student's senior year. See [EIC\(LOCAL\)](#) for further information.

To be eligible for Honor Graduate, the student must have a cumulative grade average of 90 or better. The student must have completed Distinguished Level of Achievement (for students graduating under the requirements established by House Bill 5). Correspondence courses, physical education, athletics, courses for local credit (excluding calculus), including but not limited to teacher/office aide, and courses taken through [Edgenuity](#), or other forms of distance learning (excluding dual credit courses) shall not be considered in determining honor graduates. To determine grade point average, grades shall be calculated from ninth grade (or 8th grade if any courses taken were for high school credit) through the fifth six-week grading period of a student's senior year. See [EIC\(LOCAL\)](#) for further information.

Class Schedules (Secondary Grade Levels Only)

All students are expected to attend school for the entire school day and maintain a full class schedule. Exceptions may be made occasionally by the campus principal for students in grades 9–12 who meet specific criteria and receive parental consent to enroll in less than a full-day schedule.

Students are able to view or pick up their fall schedules at designated times during the summer prior to the first day of classes in August of the new school year. Students who wish to request a schedule change must conference with the counselor and

have authorization from the principal. No schedule changes shall be made after the first week of the new semester unless authorized by the principal.

Era High School reserves the right to cancel a course listed in this handbook if pre-registration indicates that there will be an insufficient number of participants. Many elective courses listed will not be offered on an annual basis. All students are expected to attend school for the entire school day and maintain a class/course schedule to fulfill each period of the day. Exceptions may be made occasionally by the campus principal for students in grades 9-12 who meet specific criteria and receive parental consent to enroll in less than a full-day's schedule.

[See **Schedule Changes** on page 67 for information related to student requests to revise their course schedule.]

College and University Admissions and Financial Aid (All Grade Levels)

For two school years following his or her graduation, a district student who graduates as valedictorian or is in the top ten percent of his or her class is eligible for automatic admission into four-year public universities and colleges in Texas if the student:

- Completes the distinguished level of achievement under the foundation graduation program (a student must graduate with at least one endorsement and must have taken Algebra II as one of the four required math courses); or
- Satisfies the [ACT](#) College Readiness Benchmarks or earns at least a 1500 out of 2400 on the [SAT](#).

The student is ultimately responsible for meeting the admission requirements of the university or college, including timely submission of a completed application.

Should a college or university adopt an admissions policy that automatically accepts the top 25 percent of a graduating class, the provisions above will also apply to a student ranked in the top 25 percent of his or her class.

The University of Texas at Austin may limit the number of students automatically admitted to 75 percent of the university's enrollment capacity for incoming resident freshmen. For students who are eligible to enroll in the university during the summer or fall 2021 or spring 2022 term, the university will admit the valedictorian or the top six percent of the high school's graduating class, the provisions above will also apply to a student ranked in the top 25 percent of his or her class. Additional applicants will be considered by the University through a holistic review process.

As required by law, the district will provide written notice concerning:

- Automatic college admission, the
- Curriculum requirements for financial aid, and the
- Benefits of completing the requirements for automatic admission and financial aid
- The Texas First Early High School Completion Program and the Texas First Scholarship Program.

Parents and students will be asked to sign an acknowledgment that they received this information.

Students and parents should contact the school counselor for further information about automatic admissions, the application process, and deadlines.

[See also **Class Rank/Highest Ranking Student** on page 31 for information specifically related to how the district calculates a student's rank in class, and **Graduation** on page 48 for information associated with the foundation graduation program].

[See **Students in the Conservatorship of the State** (Foster Care) on page 19 for more information on assistance in transitioning to higher education for students in foster care].

College Credit Courses (Secondary Grade Levels Only)

Students in grades 9-12 have opportunities to earn college credit through the following methods:

- Certain courses taught at the high school campus, which may include courses termed dual credit, Advanced Placement (AP), International Baccalaureate (IB), or college preparatory;
- Enrollment in courses taught in conjunction and in partnership with North Central Texas College, which may be offered on or off campus.
- Enrollment in courses taught at other colleges or universities; and

All these methods have eligibility requirements and must be approved prior to enrollment in the course. Please see the school counselor for more information. Depending on the student's grade level and the course, a state mandated end-of-course assessment may be required for graduation.

Not all colleges and universities accept credit earned in all dual credit or AP courses taken in high school for college credit. Students and parents should check with the prospective college or university to determine if a particular course will count toward the student's desired degree plan.

Grade Point Averages

For the purpose of determining a grade point average for college entrance and scholarship requirements, all courses shall carry grade points, in accordance with the following scale. Grade point averages will be reported on transcripts. However, grade point averages on a 4-point scale are not weighted, and will not be used to determine class rank or honor graduates.

Grade	Grade Points
90-100	4.0
80-89	3.0
70-79	2.0
Below 70	0.0

Transfer Grades

In the event a numerical value cannot be obtained for a letter grade from another school district or academic institution, local numeric grades will be assigned for courses as follows: 1. Grades recorded as A-, A, or A+ shall be assigned as 92, 95, or 98 respectively; 2. Grades recorded as B-, B, or B+ shall be assigned as 82, 85, or 88 respectively; 3. Grades recorded as C-, C, or C+ shall be assigned as 75, 77, or 79 respectively; 4. D-, D, or D+ shall be assigned as 70, 72, or 74 respectively; and 5. Grades translated to have a value below the numerical value of 70 shall be considered failing and shall be assigned the value of 65.

Courses transferred from other districts shall be considered regular level courses, unless otherwise identified and documented. All transfer grades in the foundation curriculum shall be accepted for class rankings. However, honors weight shall be awarded to grades transferred for honors courses only when the same honors course is offered at Era ISD. [See [EIC \(LOCAL\)](#) for further information.]

Weighted (Honors) Classes

All courses in the high school curriculum are assigned a weighted level, either “Honors” or “Regular.” Grades received in “Honors” classes will be assigned a 10-point weight for the purposes of determining class rank and honor graduates. Report cards and transcripts will reflect the actual grade earned (the additional ten points will not appear on report cards or transcripts); however, Honors courses will be denoted on the transcript with an “H” and the ten points will be included in the process for determining GPA and class rank.

In order to ensure that each student in a particular grade level has the same opportunity to receive honors credit for taking the same courses as his/her peers, the only courses that will be given honors credit will be certain dual credit courses (see below). Courses which were assigned honors credit at a different high school may not be assigned honors credit when entered on an Era High School transcript. Courses which have been previously taken at Era High School may not be taken again for dual credit in an effort to receive honors credit or raise a grade point average. Once credit has been assigned on a transcript for a course, it cannot be taken again to increase a grade point average.

It is not the intent of Era ISD to encourage taking dual credit courses for the purposes of increasing grade point average and/or class rank. Applicable courses taken for dual credit shall be weighted as Honors. Therefore, courses taken as dual credit will be considered local credit and will not count toward a student’s GPA.

Not all dual credit courses will carry honors credit. Only those courses which are listed below as **honors** dual credit will be given honors credit. Before taking a dual credit course, a student should ask the counselor or principal whether or not honors credit will be awarded.

The following classes are accepted as **honors** dual credit: English IV (1301 & 1302), U.S. History, Government & Economics, Speech, and/or College Algebra/College Trigonometry/Statistics (Pre-Calculus credit).

[For more information, contact Mr. John Erwin, the school counselor and [EIC\(LOCAL\)](#)].

Dual Credit

The dual credit program allows EHS students the opportunity to take college level academic courses and receive both high school and college credit. Junior and senior students may participate in these courses with permission from the EHS principal. Courses are offered on-site/online through North Central Texas College, at North Central Texas College, or through [Edgenuity](#).

Students must meet entrance requirements outlined by the college or university. Students will also have to adhere to the schedule of the course provider, even when it conflicts with the local school schedule. Students are responsible for all college related expenses including books, tuition, and fees, except as outlined in the paragraph below. Dual credit courses in which a grade of 3.0 is earned will count as advanced measures for the distinguished graduation plan.

The following classes are accepted as dual credit: English IV (1301 & 1302), Health, U.S. History, Government & Economics, Speech, Fine Arts (by approval), Vocational classes, College Algebra/College Trigonometry/Statistics (Pre-Calculus credit), Spanish (Spanish III or Spanish IV credit ...to be determined by the principal on a case-by-case basis), or other courses as approved by the principal on a case-by-case basis.

Era ISD may pay some or all tuition and fees for students taking dual or concurrent enrollment classes through distance learning at the high school level, see the counselor for information.

**** Students taking dual credit courses shall be responsible for purchasing their own textbooks. See [EHDD\(LOCAL\)](#) for further information.**

Credit toward high school graduation for completed courses shall be earned in accordance with district regulations and guidelines. See the counselor for details. Also, see [EHDD\(LOCAL\)](#) for further information. See **Transfer Grades** on page 33 for information on how grades will be placed on a student's transcript in the event a letter grade is earned and a numerical grade cannot be obtained from the college or university.

Grades translated to have a value below the numerical value of 70 shall be considered failing and shall be assigned the value of 65.

Also, if a student fails a dual credit course for the year, the student must retake the course at the high school the following year and will not be allowed to enroll in dual credit courses again. If a student fails a semester of a dual credit course, but did have an average for the year high enough to receive credit for the school year, the student will be allowed to take dual credit courses the following year, but will be required to make a 'B' or above (80 or above) in order to be able to continue taking dual credit courses thereafter. See [EIC \(LOCAL\)](#) for further information.

Communications

Parent Contact Information

A parent is legally required to provide in writing the parent's contact information, including address, phone number, and email address. A parent must provide the contact information to the district upon enrollment and again within two weeks after the beginning of each following school year while the student is enrolled in the district. If the parent's contact information changes during the school year, the parent must update the information in writing no more than two weeks after the date the information changes. A parent may update contact information by emailing the school registrar at harrisd@eraisd.net.

Automated Emergency Communications

The district will rely on contact information on file with the district to communicate with parents in an emergency situation, which may include real-time or automated messages. An emergency purpose may include early dismissal or delayed opening because of severe weather or another emergency, or if the campus must restrict access due to a security threat. It is crucial to notify your child's school when a phone number previously provided to the district has changed. [See **Safety** on page 65 for more information regarding contact with parents during an emergency situation].

Automated Non-Emergency Communications

Your child’s school periodically sends information by automated or pre-recorded messages, text messages, or real-time phone or email communications that are closely related to the school’s mission and specific to your child, your child’s school, or the district.

Standard messaging rates of your phone carrier may apply. If you do not wish to receive such communications, please contact your child’s principal. [See **Safety** on page 65 for information regarding contact with parents during an emergency].

Complaints and Concerns (All Grade Levels)

Usually student or parent complaints or concerns can be addressed informally by a phone call or a conference with the teacher or principal. For those complaints and concerns that cannot be handled so easily, the board has adopted a standard complaint policy at [FNG\(LOCAL\)](#) in the district’s policy manual, available on the district’s website at www.eraisd.net. A copy of the complaint forms may be obtained in the principal’s or superintendent’s office or on the district’s website at www.eraisd.net.

Should a parent or student feel a need to file a formal complaint, the parent or student should file a district complaint form within the timelines established in policy [FNG\(LOCAL\)](#). In general, the student or parent should submit the written complaint form to the campus principal. If the concern is not resolved, a request for a conference should be sent to the superintendent. If still unresolved, the district provides for the complaint to be presented to the board of trustees.

Conduct (All Grade Levels)

Applicability of School Rules

As required by law, the board has adopted a Student Code of Conduct that prohibits certain behaviors and defines standards of acceptable behavior—on and off campus during remote and in-person instruction, and on district vehicles—and consequences for violation of these standards. The district has disciplinary authority over a student in accordance with the Student Code of Conduct. Students and parents should be familiar with the standards set out in the Student Code of Conduct as well as campus and classroom rules. During any periods of instruction during the summer months, the Student Handbook and Student Code of Conduct in place for the year immediately preceding the summer period shall apply, unless the district amends either or both documents for the purposes of summer instruction.

Campus Behavior Coordinator

Each campus has a campus behavior coordinator to apply discipline management techniques and administer consequences for certain student misconduct, as well as provide a point of contact for student misconduct. The campus behavior coordinator for the elementary campus is Courtney Stevens, and for the secondary campus is Matt Brennan. The contact information for each campus behavior coordinator is available at www.eraisd.net and is listed below.

Courtney Stevens	Elementary Principal (K-5)	stevensc@eraisd.net	940-665-5961 x215
Matt Brennan	Secondary Principal (6-12)	brennanm@eraisd.net	940-665-2201 x214

Deliveries

Except in emergencies, delivery of messages or packages to students will not be allowed during instructional time. A parent may leave a message or a package, such as a forgotten lunch, for the student to pick up from the front office during a passing period or lunch.

Disruptions of School Operations

Disruptions of school operations are not tolerated and may constitute a misdemeanor offense. As identified by state law, disruptions include the following:

- Interference with the movement of people at an exit, entrance, or hallway of a district building without authorization from an administrator.
- Interference with an authorized activity by seizing control of all or part of a building.

- Use of force, violence, or threats in an attempt to prevent participation in an authorized assembly.
- Use of force, violence, or threats to cause disruption during an assembly.
- Interference with the movement of people at an exit or an entrance to district property.
- Use of force, violence, or threats in an attempt to prevent people from entering or leaving district property without authorization from an administrator.
- Disruption of classes or other school activities while on district property or on public property that is within 500 feet of district property. Class disruption includes making loud noises; trying to entice a student away from, or to prevent a student from attending, a required class or activity; and entering a classroom without authorization and disrupting the activity with loud or profane language or any misconduct.
- Interference with the transportation of students in vehicles owned or operated by the district.

Social Events

School rules apply to all school social events. Guests attending these events are expected to observe the same rules as students, and a student inviting a guest will share responsibility for the conduct of his or her guest. Student guests from other schools will be required to complete a form that must be signed by their school principal prior to attending. Forms are available in the secondary principal's office.

A student attending a social event will be asked to sign out when leaving before the end of the event; anyone leaving before the official end of the event will not be readmitted. Please contact the campus principal if you are interested in serving as a chaperone for any school social events.

Junior/Senior Prom Guidelines

The junior class will be responsible for raising funds, organizing, and hosting the junior/senior prom in the spring semester. Each year, the principal will appoint two or more teachers to the junior class as sponsors. Their role will be to organize and assist with necessary class meetings during the school day, to provide information about potential fundraisers, and to facilitate the deposit and withdrawal of funds from the "due to prom" activity account. All funds raised for the prom must be deposited into the "due to prom" activity account. These funds may be withdrawn through the purchase request process in place at EHS, and may be used only for prom-related expenses. All money left in the account at the end of the school year will remain in the account to cover expenses from future proms.

The junior class is free to organize and host the prom within the following guidelines:

- EHS will provide chaperones for the prom event, including, but not limited to, the junior class sponsors and the high school principal.
- The prom will be conducted in a safe manner and location, and will be completely alcohol- and drug-free.
- The prom site will be chosen from within a 50-mile radius of Era High School, and must be approved by the principal.
- The prom event must be scheduled on a date sometime before the start of the last week of school, and should be scheduled to avoid conflicts with other planned school events as much as possible. This date must also be approved by the principal. Students should be aware that they will not be allowed to receive excused absences if they miss school for prom preparation. Thus, it is best if the prom is scheduled on a Saturday night.

Guests—Only students who have completed at least one semester of High School will be allowed to attend. No Junior High students will be allowed at the prom, unless they are working for the district and approved by the principal. All other guests must be approved by the high school principal and it shall be necessary for the principal of the guest's high school to complete a recommendation form obtained from the office. Guests will also be required to follow the Era dress requirements for prom.

Behavior—The Student Code of Conduct will be in effect at all times. It will be the responsibility of Era ISD students to inform guests not enrolled at Era High School of the Student Code of Conduct and the expectations for behavior.

Boys' Formal Dress—Formal prom attire may be classified as a tuxedo or dress suit, including a coat and tie.

Girls' Formal Dress—Formal dresses or gowns may be strapless or may feature spaghetti straps. Bare or open backs are acceptable; however, bare stomachs or bare midriffs are not to be more than 2" between the top of the skirt and bottom of the top. Dress shoes or sandals must be worn. Undergarments should not be visible. See-through apparel and gowns or dresses with slits that are above the top of the knee are not permitted. Garments that are extremely tight or extremely low-cut are also unacceptable. Gowns are approved by the Junior class sponsors and if necessary the high school Principal.

Counseling

The district has a comprehensive school counseling program that includes:

- A guidance curriculum to help students develop their full educational potential, including the student's interests and career objectives;
- A responsive services component to intervene on behalf of any student whose immediate personal concerns or problems put the student's continued educational, career, personal, or social development at risk;
- An individual planning system to guide a student as the student plans monitors, and manages the student's own educational, career, personal and social development; and
- Systems to support the efforts of teachers, staff, parents, and other members of the community in promoting the educational, career, personal, and social development of students.

The district will make a preview of the program, including all materials and curriculum, available to parents to review during school hours.

Academic Counseling

Elementary and Middle/Junior High School Grade Levels

The school counselor will provide information to students and parents to talk about college and university admissions and how best to plan for postsecondary education, including appropriate courses to consider and financial aid availability and requirements. In either grade 7 or 8, each student will receive instruction related to how the student can best prepare for high school, college, and a career.

High School Grade Level

High school students and their parents are encouraged to talk with a school counselor, teacher, or principal to learn more about course offerings, graduation requirements, and early graduation procedures.

Each year, high school students will be provided information on anticipated course offerings for the next school year and other information that will help them make the most of academic and CTE opportunities, as well as information on the importance of postsecondary education.

The school counselor will also provide information each year a student is enrolled in high school regarding:

- The importance of postsecondary education;
- The advantages of earning an endorsement and completing the foundation program with the distinguished level of achievement;
- The disadvantages of pursuing a high school equivalency exam (GED) as opposed to earning a high school diploma;
- Financial aid eligibility and how to apply for financial aid;
- Automatic admission to state-funded Texas colleges and universities;
- Eligibility requirements for the TEXAS Grant;
- Availability of district programs that allow students to earn college credit;
- Availability of tuition and fee assistance for postsecondary education for students in foster care; and
- Availability of college credit awarded by institutions of higher education to veterans and military service members for military experience, education and training.

Additionally, the school counselor can provide information about workforce opportunities after graduation or technical and trade school opportunities, including opportunities to earn industry-recognized certificates and licenses.

Personal Counseling (All Grade Levels)

The school counselor is available to assist students with a wide range of personal concerns, including such areas as social, family, emotional or mental health issues, or substance abuse. The elementary counselor is Lisa Jones for grades K-5 and is John Erwin for grades 6-12. They can be reached at jonesl@eraisd.net or 940-665-5961 ext. 231 and erwinj@eraisd.net or 940-665-5961 ext. 213 respectively. As a parent, if you are concerned about your child's mental or emotional health, please speak with the school counselor for a list of resources that may be of assistance. If your child has experienced trauma, contact your respective school counselor for more information.

[See **Mental Health Support** on page 55, and **Child Sexual Abuse, Trafficking, and Other Maltreatment of Children** on page 29 and **Dating Violence** on page 39.]

Course Credit (Secondary Grade Levels Only)

A student in grades 9-12, or in a lower grade when a student is enrolled in a high school credit-bearing course, will earn credit for a course only if the final grade is 70 or above. For a two-semester (1 credit) course, the student’s grades from both semesters will be averaged and credit will be awarded if the combined average is 70 or above. Should the student’s combined average be less than 70, the student will be awarded credit only for the half (semester) with the passing grade.

Credit By Examination—If a Student Has Taken the Course/Subject (Grades 6-12)

A student who has previously taken a course or subject—but did not receive credit or a final grade for it—may, in circumstances determined by the principal or attendance committee, be permitted to earn credit by passing an examination approved by the district’s board of trustees on the essential knowledge and skills defined for that course or subject.

Prior instruction may include, for example, incomplete coursework due to a failed course or excessive absences, home-schooling, or coursework by a student transferring from a non-accredited school. The opportunity to take an examination to earn credit for a course or to be awarded a final grade in a subject after the student has had prior instruction is sometimes referred to as “credit recovery.”

The attendance review committee may also offer a student with excessive absences an opportunity to earn credit for a course by passing an exam.

If the student is granted approval, the student must score at least 70 on the examination to receive credit for the course or subject.

[For further information, see the school counselor and policy [EHDB\(LOCAL\)](#).]

Credit By Examination For Advancement/Acceleration—If a Student Has Not Taken the Course/Subject

A student will be permitted to take an exam to earn credit for an academic course or subject area for which the student has had no prior instruction for advancement or to accelerate to the next grade level.

The exams offered by the district are approved by the district’s board of trustees. The dates on which exams are scheduled will be published in appropriate district publications and on the district’s website. A student may take a specific examination only once per testing window.

The only exceptions to the published dates will be for any examinations administered by another entity besides the district or if a request is made outside of these time frames by a student who is homeless or by a student involved in the foster care system. When another entity administers an examination, a student and the district must comply with the testing schedule of the other entity.

If a student plans to take an examination, the student (or parent) must register with the school counselor no later than 30 days prior to the scheduled testing date. [For further information, see policy [EHDC](#).]

Fall Dates:	September 22, 2021	November 17, 2021
Spring Dates:	March 9, 2022	April 27, 2022

Kindergarten Acceleration

In accordance with State Board rules, the Board shall approve procedures developed by the Superintendent or designee to allow a child who is five years old at the beginning of the school year to be assigned initially to grade 1 rather than kindergarten. Criteria for acceleration may include:

- Scores on readiness tests or achievement tests that may be administered by appropriate District personnel.
- Recommendation of the kindergarten or preschool the student has attended.
- Chronological age and observed social and emotional development of the student.
- Other criteria deemed appropriate by the principal and Superintendent.

Students in Grades 1-5

A student in elementary school will be eligible to accelerate to the next grade level if:

- The student scores at least 80 on each exam in the subject areas of language arts, mathematics, science, and social studies;
- A district administrator recommends that the student be accelerated; and
- The student's parent gives written approval of the grade advancement.

Students in Grades 6-12

A student in grade 6 or above will earn course credit if:

- A passing score of at least 80 on an examination approved by the board; or
- A scaled score of 50 or higher on an examination administered through the College Level Examination Program (CLEP), or
- A score of 3 or higher on an AP examination, as applicable.

A student may take an examination to earn high school course credit no more than twice. If a student fails to achieve the designated score on the applicable exam before the beginning of the school year in which the student would enroll in the course according to the school's high school course sequence, the student must complete the course.

Dating Violence, Discrimination, Harassment, and Retaliation (All Grade Levels)

The district believes that all students learn best, and their welfare is best served, in an environment free from dating violence, discrimination, harassment, and retaliation.

Students are expected to treat other students and district employees with courtesy and respect, to avoid behaviors known to be offensive, and to stop those behaviors when asked or told to stop. District employees are likewise expected to treat students with courtesy and respect.

The board has established policies and procedures to prohibit and promptly respond to inappropriate and offensive behaviors that are based on a person's race, color, religion, gender, national origin, disability, or any other basis prohibited by law. A copy of the district's policy is available in the principal's office and in the superintendent's office or at www.eraisd.net [See policy [FFH](#) for more information]

Dating Violence

Dating violence occurs when a person in a current or past dating relationship uses physical, sexual, verbal, or emotional abuse to harm, threaten, intimidate, or control the other person in the relationship. Dating violence also occurs when a person commits these acts against a person in a marriage or dating relationship with the individual who is or was once in a marriage or dating relationship with the person committing the offense. This type of conduct is considered harassment if the conduct is so severe, persistent, or pervasive that it affects the student's ability to participate in or benefit from an educational

program or activity; creates an intimidating, threatening, hostile, or offensive educational environment; or substantially interferes with the student's academic performance.

Examples of dating violence against a student may include, but are not limited to: physical or sexual assaults; name-calling; put-downs; threats to hurt the student, the student's family members, or members of the student's household; destroying property belonging to the student; threats to commit suicide or homicide if the student ends the relationship; threats to harm a student's current dating partner; attempts to isolate the student from friends and family; stalking; or encouraging others to engage in these behaviors.

A flier from the Texas Attorney General's office includes information on recognizing and responding to dating violence, including contact information for help. The counselor's office has additional information about the dangers of dating violence and resources for seeking help. For more information on dating violence, see the CDC's [Preventing Teen Dating Violence](#).

Discrimination

Discrimination is defined as any conduct directed at a student on the basis of race, color, religion, gender, national origin, disability, or any other basis prohibited by law, that negatively affects the student.

Harassment

Harassment, in general terms, is conduct so severe, persistent, or pervasive that it affects the student's ability to participate in or benefit from an educational program or activity; creates an intimidating, threatening, hostile, or offensive educational environment; or substantially interferes with the student's academic performance.

Examples of harassment may include, but are not limited to: offensive or derogatory language directed at a person's religious beliefs or practices, accent, skin color, or need for accommodation; threatening, intimidating, or humiliating conduct; offensive jokes, name-calling, slurs, or rumors; physical aggression or assault; graffiti or printed material promoting racial, ethnic, or other negative stereotypes; or other kinds of aggressive conduct such as theft or damage to property.

Sexual Harassment and Gender-Based Harassment

Sexual harassment and gender-based harassment of a student by an employee, volunteer, or another student are prohibited. Examples of sexual harassment may include, but are not limited to: touching private body parts or coercing physical contact that is sexual in nature; sexual advances; jokes or conversations of a sexual nature; and other sexually motivated conduct, communications, or contact.

Sexual harassment of a student by an employee or volunteer does not include necessary or permissible physical contact not reasonably construed as sexual in nature, such as comforting a child with a hug or taking the child's hand. However, romantic and other inappropriate social relationships, as well as all sexual relationships between students and district employees are prohibited, even if consensual.

Gender-based harassment includes physical, verbal, or nonverbal conduct based on a student's gender, the student's expression of characteristics perceived as stereotypical for the student's gender, or the student's failure to conform to stereotypical notions of masculinity or femininity.

Gender-based harassment can occur regardless of the student's or the harasser's actual or perceived sexual orientation or gender identity. Examples of gender-based harassment directed against a student may include, but are not limited to: offensive jokes, name-calling, slurs, or rumors; physical aggression or assault; threatening or intimidating conduct; or other kinds of aggressive conduct such as theft or damage to property.

Retaliation

Retaliation against a person who makes a good faith report of discrimination or harassment, including dating violence, is prohibited. Retaliation against a person who is participating in an investigation of alleged discrimination or harassment is also prohibited. A person who makes a false claim or offers false statements or refuses to cooperate with a district investigation, however, may be subject to appropriate discipline. Examples of retaliation may include threats, rumor spreading, ostracism, assault, destruction of property, unjustified punishments, or unwarranted grade reductions. Unlawful retaliation does not include petty slights or annoyances.

Reporting Procedures

Any student who believes that he or she has experienced dating violence, discrimination, harassment, or retaliation should immediately report the problem to a teacher, school counselor, principal, or other district employee. The report may be made by the student's parent. [See policy [FFH\(LOCAL\)](#) and [\(EXHIBIT\)](#) for other appropriate district officials to whom to make a report.]

Upon receiving a report of prohibited conduct as defined by policy [FFH](#), the district will determine whether the allegations, if proven, would constitute prohibited conduct as defined by that policy. If not, the district will refer to policy [FFI](#) to determine if the allegations, if proven, would constitute bullying, as defined by law and that policy. If the alleged prohibited conduct, if proven, would constitute prohibited conduct and would also be considered bullying as defined by law and policy [FFI](#), an investigation of bullying will also be conducted. [See **Bullying** on page 28]

The district will promptly notify the parents of any student alleged to have experienced prohibited conduct involving an adult associated with the district. In the event alleged prohibited conduct involves another student, the district will notify the parents of the student alleged to have experienced the prohibited conduct when the allegations, if proven, would constitute a violation as defined by policy [FFH](#).

Investigation of Report

To the extent possible, the district will respect the privacy of the student; however, limited disclosures may be necessary to conduct a thorough investigation and to comply with law. Allegations of prohibited conduct, which includes dating violence, discrimination, harassment, and retaliation, will be promptly investigated.

If a law enforcement or other regulatory agency notifies the district that it is investigating the matter and requests that the district delay its investigation, the district will resume the investigation at the conclusion of the agency's investigation. During the course of an investigation and when appropriate, the district will take interim action to address the alleged prohibited conduct.

If the district's investigation indicates that prohibited conduct occurred, appropriate disciplinary action, and, in some cases, corrective action will be taken to address the conduct. The district may take disciplinary and corrective action even if the conduct that is the subject of the complaint was not unlawful.

All involved parties will be notified of the outcome of the district investigation within the parameters and limits allowed under the Family Educational Records and Privacy Act ([FERPA](#)). A student or parent who is dissatisfied with the outcome of the investigation may appeal in accordance with policy [FNG\(LOCAL\)](#).

Discrimination

[See **Dating Violence, Discrimination, Harassment, and Retaliation** on page 39.]

Distance Learning

All Grade Levels

Distance learning and correspondence courses include courses that encompass the state-required essential knowledge and skills but are taught through multiple technologies and alternative methodologies such as mail, satellite, internet, video-conferencing, and instructional television. The distance learning opportunities that the district makes available to district students include [Edgenuity](#), correspondence courses through Texas Tech University or The University of Texas, and/or video-conferencing through an Education Service Center.

If a student wishes to enroll in a correspondence course or a distance learning course that is not provided through the [Edgenuity](#), as described below, in order to earn credit in a course or subject, the student must receive permission from the principal prior to enrolling in the course or subject. If the student does not receive prior approval, the district may not recognize and apply the course or subject toward graduation requirements or subject mastery.

Texas Virtual School Network (TxVSN) (Secondary Grade Levels)

The Texas Virtual School Network ([TxVSN](#)) has been established by the state as one method of distance learning. A student has the option, with certain limitations, to enroll in a course offered through the TxVSN to earn course credit for graduation.

Depending on the TxVSN course in which a student enrolls, the course may be subject to the “no pass, no play” rules. [See **Extracurricular Activities, Clubs, and Organizations** on page 45.] In addition, for a student who enrolls in a TxVSN course for which an end-of-course (EOC) assessment is required, the student must still take the corresponding EOC assessment.

A parent may ask questions or request that their child be enrolled in a TxVSN course by contacting the school counselor. Unless an exception is made by the principal, a student will not be allowed to enroll in a TxVSN course if the school offers the same or a similar course.

A copy of policy [EHDE](#) will be distributed to parents of middle and high school students at least once each year. If you do not receive a copy or have questions about this policy, please contact the principal.

Distribution of Literature, Published Materials, or Other Documents (All Grade Levels)

School Materials

Publications prepared by and for the school may be posted or distributed, with the prior approval of the principal, sponsor, or teacher. Such items may include school posters, brochures, flyers, etc. The school website and the yearbook are available to students. All school publications are under the supervision of a teacher, sponsor, and the principal.

Non-school Materials

From Students

Students must obtain prior approval from the principal before selling, posting, circulating, or distributing more than 10 copies of written or printed materials, handbills, photographs, pictures, films, tapes, or other visual or auditory materials that were not developed under the oversight of the school. To be considered, any non-school material must include the name of the sponsoring person or organization. The decision regarding approval will be made within two school days.

The principal has designated the cafeteria bulletin board as the location for approved non-school materials to be placed for voluntary viewing or collection by students. [See policy [FNAA](#).]

A student may appeal a decision in accordance with policy [FNG\(LOCAL\)](#). Any student who sells, posts, circulates, or distributes non-school material without prior approval will be subject to disciplinary action in accordance with the [Student Code of Conduct](#). Materials displayed without approval will be removed.

From Others

Written or printed materials, handbills, photographs, pictures, films, tapes, or other visual or auditory materials not sponsored by the district or by a district-affiliated school-support organization will not be sold, circulated, distributed, or posted on any district premises by any district employee or by persons or groups not associated with the district, except as permitted by policy [GKDA](#).

To be considered for distribution, any non-school material must meet the limitations on content established in the policy, include the name of the sponsoring person or organization, and be submitted to the principal for prior review. The principal will approve or reject the materials within two school days of the time the materials are received. The requestor may appeal a rejection in accordance with the appropriate district complaint policy. [See policies at [DGBA](#) or [GE](#).]

The principal has designated the cafeteria bulletin board as the location for approved non-school materials to be placed for voluntary viewing or collection.

Prior review will not be required for:

- Distribution of materials by an attendee to other attendees of a school-sponsored meeting intended for adults and held after school hours.
- Distribution of materials by an attendee to other attendees of a community group meeting held after school hours in accordance with policy [GKD\(LOCAL\)](#) or a non-curriculum-related student group meeting held in accordance with [FNAB\(LOCAL\)](#).
- Distribution for electioneering purposes during the time a school facility is being used as a polling place, in accordance with state law.

All non-school materials distributed under these circumstances must be removed from district property immediately following the event at which the materials are distributed.

Dress and Grooming (All Grade Levels)

The district's dress code is established to teach grooming and hygiene, prevent disruption, minimize safety hazards and maintain a positive learning climate. Students and parents may determine a student's personal dress and grooming standards, provided that they comply with the following: Dress Code applies at all school sponsored events. Athletic teams and extracurricular organizations may have higher standards than these regarding dress code. Refer to your coach or sponsor's handbook for this information.

- All clothing must be worn in the manner for which it was designed.
 - Patches, ornaments, armbands, buttons, insignia, or clothing with sayings or advertisements that are in bad taste, indecent, unpatriotic, or disruptive may not be worn. No clothing that advertises alcohol or drugs will be allowed.
 - Clothes must be of sufficient length and style to cover all undergarments. Straps on shirts without sleeves must be at least 2 ½ inches wide (approximately the width of three fingers), and all sleeveless shirts must fit snugly at the armpit.
 - Boys may not wear sleeveless shirts during the school day.
 - Shorts must be at least fingertip length when standing, with arms at the sides. Wind shorts are not allowed.
 - Dresses, Skirts and "skorts" must be no shorter than 3" above the top of the knee.
 - Shorts and pants should have nothing written across the seat.
 - All secondary students (Grades 6-12) must wear a shirt that is long enough to be tucked-in if requested to do so.
 - Students must have hair that is a natural color (Blonde, Brunette, Black, Brown, Red). Streaks of unnatural hair color will not be allowed.
 - Students must wear leggings with a long shirt that covers their backside.
 - See-through clothing may not be worn.
 - No headwear (caps/hats, hoodies, bandannas, scarves) may be worn in the school building.
 - Male students may not have hair that touches the collar of a polo style shirt or extends below the ear lobe. Hair may not obstruct a student's vision or a view of the student's face.
 - Mohawks and "Faux Hawks" will not be permitted. If the hair is "spiked", the "spike" may not stick up more than 1-inch longer than the surrounding hair.
 - Facial hair is not permitted. Sideburns must not extend below the earlobes.
 - Visible body piercings (excluding girls' earrings) and tongue rings are not allowed. Girls may not wear nose rings and males may not wear ear jewelry. Band-aids may not be used to cover visible piercings.
 - Students are not allowed to wear gauges.
 - No "sagging" pants will be allowed. Belts are required if needed.
 - Tattoos are not allowed. Tattoos must be covered at all times.
 - Students are expressly prohibited from wearing the following articles of clothing at school, including but not limited to:
 - *pajamas or house shoes
 - *wallet (or similar) chains
 - *sunglasses
 - Tears, rips, or holes that show skin, should not be above the finger-tip line.
 - Garments from or representing another public or private school district other than Era ISD will not be permitted.
- **The principal has final judgment on whether a student is in compliance with dress code standards****

If the principal determines that a student's grooming or clothing violates the school's dress code, the student will be given a warning and be expected to correct the violation of school dress code. Upon the second offense disciplinary action may be taken. If not corrected or if a second dress code infraction occurs, the student may be assigned to in-school suspension for the remainder of the day.

It will be expected on the first offense and any following offenses that the problem is corrected by the student and return to class. If the problem cannot be corrected at school, the principal will work with the student and parent to obtain an acceptable change of clothing for the student in a way that minimizes loss of instructional time. Note: If an acceptable change of clothes may not be obtained, the student may be assigned to in-school suspension for the remainder of the day.

A student can request a parent or designee to bring an acceptable change of clothing to the school; however, doing so does not negate consequences if there are multiple offenses. Depending on the severity of the infraction a student may be assigned ISS on the first violation until corrected. Repeat offenses will result in more serious disciplinary action in accordance with the Student Code of Conduct.

Electronic Devices and Technology Resources (All Grade Levels)

Possession and Use of Personal Telecommunications Devices, Including Mobile Telephones

For safety purposes, the district permits students to possess cell phones; however, these devices must remain silenced during all times of instruction, including during all testing, unless they are being used for approved instructional purposes. [For graphing calculator applications on computing devices, see **Textbooks, Electronic Textbooks, Technological Equipment, and Other Instructional Materials** on page 74.]

A student must have approval to possess other personal telecommunications devices on campus such as netbooks, laptops, tablets, or other portable computers.

Improper use of cell phones or any device capable of capturing images is strictly prohibited in locker rooms or restroom areas while at school or at a school-related or school-sponsored event.

When students enter classrooms for instruction, they must follow normal classroom procedures as defined by the teacher's expectations for classroom behavior and classroom rules. Each teacher's policy will be specific to that classroom. If a student uses a telecommunications device without authorization during instructional time, the device will be confiscated. In addition, the student may be subject to consequences. Confiscated telecommunications devices that are not retrieved by the student's parents will be disposed of after notice required by law. [See policy [FNCE](#)].

In limited circumstances and in accordance with the law, a student's personal telecommunications device may be searched by authorized personnel. [See **Searches** on page 69 and policy [FNF](#).]

Any disciplinary action will be in accordance with the Student Code of Conduct. The district is not responsible for damaged, lost, or stolen telecommunications devices.

Instructional Use of Personal Telecommunications and Other Devices

In some cases, students may find it beneficial or might be encouraged to use personal telecommunications or other personal electronic devices for instructional purposes while on campus. Students must obtain prior approval before using personal telecommunications or other personal electronic devices for instructional use. Students must also sign a user agreement that contains applicable rules for use (separate from this handbook). When students are not using the devices for approved instructional purposes, all devices must be turned off during times of instruction. Violations of the user agreement may result in withdrawal of privileges and other disciplinary action.

Acceptable Use of District Technology Resources

District-owned technology resources for instructional purposes; may be issued to individual students. Use of these technological resources, which include the district's network systems and use of district equipment, is restricted to approved purposes only. Students and parents will be asked to sign a user agreement (separate from this handbook) regarding the use of these district resources. Violations of the user agreement may result in withdrawal of privileges and other disciplinary action. Students and their parents should be aware that email and other electronic communications using district computers are not private and will be monitored by district staff. [For additional information, see policies at [CQ](#).]

Unacceptable and Inappropriate Use of Technology Resources

Students are prohibited from possessing, sending, forwarding, posting, accessing, or displaying electronic messages that are abusive, obscene, sexually oriented, threatening, harassing, damaging to another's reputation, or illegal. This prohibition also applies to conduct off school property, whether the equipment used to send such messages is district-owned or personally owned, if it results in a substantial disruption to the educational environment.

Any person taking, disseminating, transferring, possessing or sharing obscene, sexually oriented, lewd, or otherwise illegal images or other content, commonly referred to as "sexting," will be disciplined in accordance with the Student Code of Conduct, may be required to complete an educational program related to the dangers of this type of behavior, and, in certain circumstances, may be reported to law enforcement. Because engaging in this type of behavior can lead to bullying or harassment, as well as possibly impede future endeavors of a student, we encourage you to review with your child '[Before You Text' Sexting Prevention Course](#), a state-developed program that addresses the consequences of engaging in inappropriate behavior using technology.

In addition, any student who engages in conduct that results in a breach of the district's computer security will be disciplined in accordance with the Student Code of Conduct, and, in some cases, the consequences may rise to the level of expulsion.

End-of-Course (EOC) Assessments

See **Graduation** on page 48, and **Standardized Testing** on page 71.

English Learners (All Grade Levels)

A student who is an English learner, is entitled to receive specialized services from the district. To determine whether the student qualifies for services, a Language Proficiency Assessment Committee (LPAC) will be formed, which will consist of both district personnel and at least one parent representative. The student's parent must consent to any services recommended by the LPAC for an English learner. However, pending the receipt of parental consent or denial of services, an eligible student will receive the services to which the student is entitled and eligible.

To determine a student's level of proficiency in English, the LPAC will use information from a variety of assessments. If the student qualifies for services, and once a level of proficiency has been established, the LPAC will then designate instructional accommodations or additional special programs the student will require to eventually become proficient at grade level work in English. Ongoing assessments will be conducted to determine a student's continued eligibility for the program.

The LPAC will also determine whether certain accommodations are necessary for any state-mandated assessments. The STAAR Spanish, as mentioned at **Standardized Testing** on page 71, may be administered to an English learner for a student up to grade 5. In limited circumstances, a student's LPAC may exempt the student from an otherwise required state-mandated assessment or may waive certain graduation requirements related to the English I end-of-course (EOC) assessment. The Texas English Language Proficiency Assessment System (TELPAS) will also be administered to English learners who qualify for services.

If a student is considered an English language learner and receives special education services because of a qualifying disability, the student's ARD committee will make instructional and assessment decisions in conjunction with the LPAC.

Extracurricular Activities, Clubs, and Organizations

Participation in school-sponsored activities is an excellent way for a student to develop talents, receive individual recognition, and build strong friendships with other students; **participation, however, is a privilege, not a right**. Participation in some of these activities may result in events that occur off-campus. When the district arranges transportation for these events, students are required to use the transportation provided by the district to and from the events. Exceptions to this may only be made with the approval of the activity's coach or sponsor. [See **Transportation** on page 75.]

Eligibility for initial and continuing participation in many of these activities is governed by state law and the rules of the University Interscholastic League (UIL)—a statewide association overseeing inter-district competition. If a student is involved in an academic, athletic, or music activity governed by UIL, the student and parent are expected to know and follow all rules of the UIL organization. Students involved in UIL athletic activities and their parents can access the UIL Parent Information Manual at [UIL Parent Information Manual](#); a hard copy can be provided by the coach or sponsor of the activity on request. To report a complaint of alleged noncompliance with required safety training or an alleged violation of

safety rules required by law and the UIL, please contact the curriculum division of the TEA at (512) 463-9581 or curriculum@tea.texas.gov.

[See [UIL Texas](#) for additional information on all UIL-governed activities.]

Student safety in extracurricular activities is a priority of the district. The equipment used in football is no exception. As a parent, you are entitled to review the district's records regarding the age of each football helmet used by the campus, including when a helmet has been reconditioned.

Generally, A student who receives at the end of a grading period a grade below 70 in any academic class may not participate in athletics for three weeks. However; if a student receives a grade of below 70 at the end of a grading period in Advanced Placement or International Baccalaureate course; or an honors or dual credit course in English language arts, mathematics, science, social studies, economics, or languages other than English, the student remains eligible for participation in all extracurricular activities.

If a student is enrolled in a state approved music course that participates in UIL Concert and Sightreading evaluation and the student receives a grade below 70 at the end of a grading period, they student may perform with the ensemble during UIL evaluation performance, but is ineligible for other extracurricular activities for at least three weeks.

In addition, the following provisions apply to all extracurricular activities:

- A student who receives special education services and who fails to meet the standards in the individualized education program (IEP) may not participate for at least three school weeks.
- An ineligible student may practice or rehearse but may not participate in any competitive activity.
- A student is allowed in a school year up to ten **(10)** absences not related to district or post-district competition. Students will be allowed an additional three **(3)** absences to participate in FFA or 4-H activities and a maximum of **(4)** absences for state competition. District and post-district competition and stock show days missed due to qualifying for sale will not be considered as part of the ten allowable absences and will be allowed without review. All extracurricular activities and public performances, whether UIL activities or other activities approved by the board, are subject to these restrictions.
- An absence for participation in an activity that has not been approved will receive an unexcused absence.

Cheerleading: It is important to note that before trying out for the cheerleading squad, a student must not have an overall cumulative average in any class below 75 for the school year in which the tryouts will take place, and may not have any six week's grade in any class below a 70. There are other rules, policies, and by-laws specified in the Era ISD Cheerleading Bylaws and Guidelines. A copy of the bylaws and guidelines may be obtained from the secondary school principal's office.

Standards of Behavior: Sponsors of student clubs and performing groups such as the National Honor Society, Beta Club, Cheerleading, FFA, Choir, One-Act Play, UIL Academics, athletic teams, etc. may establish standards of behavior—including consequences for misbehavior—that are stricter than those for students in general. If a violation is also a violation of school rules, the consequences specified by the Student Code of Conduct or by board policy will apply in addition to any consequences specified by the organization's standards of behavior.

Officers and Elections: Certain clubs, organizations, and performing groups will hold elections for student officers. These groups include: FFA, HOSA, TAFE, National Honor Society, Beta Club, Student Council, etc.

Fees (All Grade Levels)

Materials that are part of the basic educational program are provided with state and local funds at no charge to a student. A student, however, is expected to provide his or her own pencils, paper, erasers, and notebooks and may be required to pay certain other fees or deposits, including:

- Costs for materials for a class project that the student will keep.
- Membership dues in voluntary clubs or student organizations and admission fees to extracurricular activities.
- Security deposits.
- Personal physical education and athletic equipment and apparel.
- Voluntarily purchased pictures, publications, class rings, yearbooks, graduation announcements, etc.

- Voluntarily purchased student accident insurance.
- Uniform maintenance fees, when uniforms are provided by the district.
- Personal apparel used in extracurricular activities that becomes the property of the student.
- Fees for lost, damaged, or overdue library books or textbooks.
- Fees for driver training courses, if offered.
- Fees for optional courses offered for credit that require use of facilities not available on district premises.
- Summer school for courses that are offered tuition-free during the regular school year.
- A reasonable fee for providing transportation to a student who lives within two miles of the school. [See **Buses and Other School Vehicles** on page 75.]
- A fee not to exceed \$50 for costs of providing an educational program outside of regular school hours for a student who has lost credit or has not been awarded a final grade because of absences and whose parent chooses the program in order for the student to meet the 90 percent attendance requirement. The fee will be charged only if the parent or guardian signs a district-provided request form.
- In some cases, a fee for a course taken through the Texas Virtual School Network ([TxVSN](#)).

Any required fee or deposit may be waived if the student and parent are unable to pay. Application for such a waiver may be made to the appropriate campus principal. [For further information, see policy [FP](#).]

Fundraising (All Grade Levels)

Student groups or classes and/or parent groups may be permitted to conduct fundraising drives for approved school purposes in accordance with administrative regulations. [For further information, see policies [FJ](#) and [GE](#).]

Gang Free Zones (All Grade Levels)

Certain criminal offenses, including those involving organized criminal activity such as gang-related crimes, will be enhanced to the next highest category of offense if they are committed in a gang-free zone. For purposes of the district, a gang-free zone includes a school bus and a location in, on, or within 1,000 feet of any district-owned or leased property or campus playground.

Gender Based Harassment

[See **Dating Violence, Discrimination, Harassment, and Retaliation** on page 39.]

Grade Level Classification (Grades 9-12 Only)

After the ninth grade, students are classified according to the number of credits earned toward graduation.

<u>Credits Earned</u>	<u>Classification</u>
6	Grade 10 (Sophomore)
12	Grade 11 (Junior)
18	Grade 12 (Senior)

Grading Guidelines (All Grade Levels)

Grades

Achievement or progress in kindergarten through second grade shall be reported to parents as Masters Standard, Meets Standard, Approaches Standard, or Does Not Meet Standard. In grades 3 -12, achievement is reported to parents as numerical percentage grades. In grades 3–5, six-week grades will be determined from 50% of the average of all daily grades and 50% of the average of all test grades.

In grades 6-12, six-week grades will be determined from 40% of the average of all daily grades, 45% of the average of test grades, and 15% of the score on a cumulative test given at the end of each six-week grading period. Each teacher will establish guidelines for circumstances in which a student will be allowed to redo an assignment or retake an examination in which the student originally made a failing grade.

[See *Report Cards/Progress Reports and Conferences* on page 65 for additional information on grading guidelines.]

Graduation (Secondary Grade Levels Only)

Requirements for a Diploma

A student must meet the following requirements to receive a high school diploma from the district:

- Achieve passing scores on certain end-of-course (EOC) assessments or approved substitute assessments, unless specifically waived as permitted by state law;
- Complete the required number of credits established by the state and any additional credits required by the district;
- Complete any locally required courses in addition to the courses mandated by the state (i.e. Independent Studies in Mathematics—a course in personal finance);
- Demonstrate proficiency, as determined by the district, in the specific communication skills required by the State Board of Education (SBOE); and
- Complete and submit a free application for federal student aid (FAFSA) or a Texas application for state financial aid (TASFA).

Testing Requirements for Graduation

Students are required, with limited exceptions and regardless of graduation program, to perform satisfactorily on the following EOC assessments: English I, English II, Algebra I, Biology, and U. S. History. A student who has not achieved a sufficient score will have opportunities to retake an assessment.

State law allows a student to meet EOC requirements by substituting satisfactory performance on approved national standardized assessments or on the state-developed assessment used for entrance into Texas public universities. **[See the school counselor for more information on the state testing requirements for graduation].**

If a student fails to perform satisfactorily on an EOC assessment, the district will provide remediation to the student in the content area for which the performance standard was not met. This may require participation of the student before or after normal school hours or at times of the year outside normal school operations. In limited circumstances, a student who fails to demonstrate proficiency on two or fewer of the required assessments may still be eligible to graduate if an individual

graduation committee, formed in accordance with state law, unanimously determines that the student is eligible to graduate. [See **Standardized Testing** on page 71 for more information.]

Foundation Graduation Program

Every student in a Texas public school will graduate under the foundation graduation program. The foundation graduation program features endorsements, which are paths of interest that include: Science, Technology, Engineering, and Mathematics (STEM); Business and Industry; Public Services; Arts and Humanities; and Multidisciplinary Studies. Endorsements earned by a student will be noted on the student's transcript. The foundation graduation program also involves the term "distinguished level of achievement," which reflects the completion of at least one endorsement and Algebra II as one of the required advanced mathematics credits. A **Personal Graduation Plan** will be completed for each high school student, as described on page 51.

State law prohibits a student from graduating solely under the foundation graduation program without an endorsement unless, after the student's sophomore year, the student and student's parent are advised of the specific benefits of graduating with an endorsement and submit written permission to the school counselor for the student to graduate without an endorsement. A student who anticipates graduating under the foundation graduation program without an endorsement and who wishes to attend a four-year university or college after graduation must carefully consider whether this will satisfy the admission requirements of the student's desired college or university.

A student graduating under the foundation graduation program can also earn performance acknowledgements that will be acknowledged on a student's transcript. Performance acknowledgements are available for outstanding performance in bilingualism and biliteracy, in a dual credit course, on an AP or IB examination, on certain national college preparatory and readiness or college entrance examinations, or for earning a state recognized or nationally or internationally recognized license or certificate. The criteria for earning these performance acknowledgements are prescribed by state rules, and the school counselor can provide more information about these acknowledgements.

A student is not required to complete an Algebra II course to graduate under the foundation graduation program, and the district will annually notify a student's parent of this fact. However, the student and parent should be aware that not taking Algebra II will make a student ineligible for automatic admission to four-year public universities and colleges in Texas and for certain financial aid and grants while attending those institutions.

A school district will permit a student to satisfy the curriculum requirements for graduation under the foundation program with the distinguished level of achievement, including an endorsement, by successfully completing courses in the core curriculum of a public Texas institution of higher education. Please see your counselor for more information.

Credits Required

The foundation graduation program requires completion of the following credits:

Course Area	Number of Credits Foundation Graduation Program	Number of Credits Foundation Graduation Program with an Endorsement
English/Language Arts	4	4
Mathematics	3	4
Science	3	4
Social Studies, including Economics	3	3
Physical Education **	1	1
Language other than English***	2	2
Fine Arts	1	1
Locally required courses: Personal Finance (Senior Students)	1 credit in Independent Studies in Math (This may count as a fourth math credit or as one of the elective credits also), 1 credit in an approved Technology Applications course, and ½ credit in Speech	1 credit in Independent Studies in Math (This may count as a fourth math credit or as one of the elective credits also), 1 credit in an approved Technology Applications course, and ½ credit in Speech

Electives	2 ½	4 ½
Miscellaneous		Available Endorsements****: Science, Technology, Engineering, and Mathematics (STEM) Business and Industry Public Services Arts and Humanities Multidisciplinary Studies
Total	22 Credits	26 Credits

Additional considerations apply in some course areas, including:

- **Mathematics.** In order to obtain the distinguished level of achievement under the foundation graduation program, which will be included on a student's transcript and is a requirement to be considered for automatic admission purposes to a Texas four-year college or university, a student must complete an endorsement and take Algebra II as one of the 4 mathematics credits.
- **Physical education.** A student who is unable to participate in physical activity due to a disability or illness may be able to substitute a course in English language arts, mathematics, science, social studies, or another locally determined credit-bearing course for the required credit of physical education. This determination will be made by the student's ARD committee, Section 504 committee, or other campus committee, as applicable.
- **Languages other than English.** Students are required to earn two credits in the same language other than English to graduate. Any student may substitute computer programming languages for these credits. In limited circumstances, a student may be able to substitute this requirement with other courses, as determined by a district committee authorized by law to make these decisions for the student.
 - A student may satisfy one of the two required credits by successfully completing in elementary school a dual language immersion program or a course in American Sign Language. (ASL)
 - In limited circumstances, a student may be able to substitute this requirement with other courses, as determined by a district committee authorized by law to make these decisions for the student.

Available Endorsements

A student must specify upon entering grade 9 which endorsement he or she wishes to pursue these include:

- Science, Technology, Engineering, and Mathematics (STEM),
- Business and Industry,
- Public Services,
- Arts and Humanities, or
- Multidisciplinary studies

FAFSA or TASFA

Before graduating from high school, each student must complete and submit a free application for federal student aid (FAFSA) or a Texas application for state financial aid (TASFA).

In order to help students meet this requirement, Era ISD provides parents and students with a workshop where information over the FAFSA will be presented and families will have the opportunity to work on the FAFSA while the counselor is on site and available to answer questions. For more information regarding this workshop, please contact John Erwin, Secondary Counselor.

A student is not required to complete and submit a FAFSA or TASFA if:

- The student's parent submits a [form](#) provided by the district indicating that the parent authorizes the student to opt out;
- A student who is 18 years of age or older or a legally independent minor submits a form provided by the district indicating that the student opts out; or
- A school counselor authorizes the student to opt out for good cause.

Please contact the school counselor for more information.

The district will confirm that a student has completed and submitted a FAFSA in accordance with TEA guidance. To confirm that a student has completed and submitted a TASFA, the student must submit a copy of the submission confirmation.

Personal Graduation Plans

A personal graduation plan will be developed for each high school student. The district encourages all students to pursue a personal graduation plan that includes the completion of at least one endorsement and to graduate with the distinguished level of achievement. Attainment of the distinguished level of achievement entitles a student to be considered for automatic admission to a public four year college or university in Texas, depending on his or her rank in class.

The school will review personal graduation plan options with each student entering grade 9 and his or her parent. Before the end of grade 9, a student and his or her parent will be required to sign off on a personal graduation plan that includes a course of study that promotes college and workforce readiness and career placement and advancement, as well as facilitates the transition from secondary to postsecondary education. The student's personal graduation plan will denote an appropriate course sequence based on the student's choice of endorsement.

Please also review [TEA's Graduation Toolkit](#)

A student may, with parental permission, amend his or her personal graduation plan after the initial confirmation.

Available Course Options for all Graduation Programs

Information regarding specific courses required or offered in each curriculum area, will be distributed to students each spring in order to enroll in courses for the upcoming school year. Note: The district may require the completion of certain courses for graduation even if these courses are not required by the state for graduation.

Please be aware that not all courses are offered every school year. A student who wants to take a course not offered at Era High School should contact the school counselor about other alternatives. If the parents of at least 22 students request a transfer for a course in the required curriculum other than fine arts or career and technical education (CTE), the district will offer the course the following year either by teleconference or at the school from which the transfers were requested.

Certificates of Coursework Completion

A certificate of coursework completion will not be issued to a student who has successfully completed state and local credit requirements for graduation but has not yet demonstrated satisfactory performance on the state-mandated tests required for graduation.

Mandated State Performance Testing

EHS withholds diplomas from those students who have not met the state performance standards on EOC. Students who have been denied a diploma may continue to take the EOC tests at designated times even if they are not currently enrolled in high school. Students who pass all portions of the appropriate exit level examination after completing high school coursework shall be granted a diploma. Students will only be allowed to participate in one graduation ceremony. Students who participate in graduation ceremonies but have not met all state and local requirements for graduation and continue to take EOC tests, will not be allowed to participate in a second ceremony should they meet the requirements of EOC at a later date.

Students with Disabilities

Admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committees will make instructional and assessment decisions for students with disabilities who receive special education services in accordance with state law.

Upon the recommendation of the ARD committee, a student with a disability who receives special education services may be permitted to graduate under the provisions of his or her individualized education program (IEP) and in accordance with state rules.

A student who receives special education services may earn an endorsement under the foundation program. If the student's curriculum requirements for the endorsement were modified, the student's ARD committee will determine whether the

modified curriculum is sufficiently rigorous to earn the endorsement. The ARD committee must also determine whether the student must perform satisfactorily on any end-of-course assessment to earn an endorsement.

A student who receives special education services and has completed four years of high school but has not met the requirements of his or her IEP may participate in graduation ceremonies and receive a certificate of attendance. The student may then remain enrolled to complete the IEP and earn his or her high school diploma but will only be allowed to participate in one graduation ceremony. [See policy FMH(LEGAL) for more information.]

Graduation Activities

Students who have met coursework requirements for graduation but have not yet demonstrated satisfactory performance on end-of-course assessments and have not been declared eligible to graduate by an individual graduation committee, if applicable, will be allowed to participate in graduation activities. Keep in mind that participating in the activities and ceremonies is not synonymous with graduating. Ultimately, the final awarding of a diploma will be contingent upon the student's completion of all applicable requirements for graduation. Keep in mind, students will only be allowed to participate in one graduation ceremony.

Students who are eligible to graduate but are assigned to a Disciplinary Alternative Education Program (DAEP) at the end of the school year will not be allowed to participate in graduation activities.

Graduation Speakers

Certain graduating students will be given an opportunity to have speaking roles at graduation ceremonies. A student must meet local eligibility criteria, which may include requirements related to student conduct, to have a speaking role. If the student was assigned to a disciplinary alternative education placement (DAEP) at any time during the spring semester, he or she will not be eligible to speak at graduation.

Students will be chosen by the graduating class to give the opening and closing remarks. In addition to the opening and closing remarks, the Valedictorian and Salutatorian of the graduating class will also have speaking roles at the graduation ceremony. Students eligible for speaking roles will be notified by the principal. [See [FNA\(LOCAL\)](#) and the Student Code of Conduct. For student speakers at other school events, see **Student Speakers** on page 74.]

Graduation Expenses

Because students and parents will incur expenses in order to participate in the traditions of graduation—such as the purchase of invitations, senior ring, cap and gown, and senior picture—both the student and parent should monitor progress toward completion of all requirements for graduation. The expenses often are incurred in the junior year or first semester of the senior year. [See **Fees** on page 47.]

Scholarships and Grants

Students who have a financial need according to federal criteria and who complete the foundation graduation program, may be eligible under the TEXAS Grant Program Teach for Texas Grant Program for tuition and fees to Texas public universities, community colleges, and technical schools, as well as to private institutions. Certain students who graduate early may also be eligible for the Texas First Scholarship Program.

Contact the school counselor for information about other scholarships and grants available to students.

Other Scholarship Information

The counselor has information and applications for numerous scholarships and financial aid opportunities. Students and parents should contact the counselor early in the high school years for information and assistance. Students and parents may also visit the Secondary Counselor for information on colleges and testing, and for career exploration opportunities. Significant local, state, and federal scholarship information can also be obtained by accessing the district website at www.eraisd.net.

Students and parents should be aware of their responsibilities in completing and submitting the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) in order to have access to financial aid opportunities. This can be done online at www.fafsa.ed.gov. Another helpful website for financial aid help is the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board's Center for Financial Aid Information found at www.theccb.state.tx.us. Please contact the counselor for more specific information.

Harassment

[See **Dating Violence, Discrimination, Harassment, and Retaliation** on page 39.]

Hazing (All Grade Levels)

Hazing is defined by 37.151 of the Education Code as an intentional, knowing, or reckless act, on or off campus, by one person alone or acting with others, directed against a student for the purpose of pledging, initiation into, affiliation with, holding office in, or maintaining membership in a student organization if the act meets the elements in Education Code 37.151, including:

- Any type of physical brutality;
- An activity that subjects the student to an unreasonable risk of harm or that adversely affects the student's mental or physical health, such as sleep deprivation, exposure to the elements, confinement to small spaces, calisthenics, or consumption of food, liquids, drugs, or other substances;
- An activity that induces, causes, or requires the student to perform a duty or task that violates the Penal Code; and
- Coercing a student to consume a drug or alcoholic beverage in an amount that would lead a reasonable person to believe the student is intoxicated.

Hazing will not be tolerated by the district. If an incident of hazing occurs, disciplinary consequences will be handled in accordance with the [Student Code of Conduct](#). It is a criminal offense if a person engages in hazing; solicits, encourages, directs, aids, or attempts to aid another in hazing; or has firsthand knowledge of an incident of hazing being planned or having occurred and fails to report this to the principal or superintendent. [See **Bullying** on page 28 and policies [FFI](#) and [FNCC](#).]

Health-Physical and Mental

Student Illness (All Grade Levels)

When your child is ill, please contact the school to let us know he or she won't be attending that day. State rules require schools to exclude students with certain illnesses from school for periods of time. For example, if your child has a fever over 100 degrees, he or she must stay out of school until fever free for 24 hours without fever-reducing medications. In addition, students with diarrheal illnesses must stay home until they are diarrhea free without diarrhea-suppressing medications for at least 24 hours. A full list of conditions for which the school must exclude children can be obtained from the school nurse.

A parent should contact the school nurse if a student has been diagnosed with COVID-19 or may have COVID-19.

If a student becomes ill during the school day, he or she must receive permission from the teacher before reporting to the school nurse. If the nurse determines that the child should go home, the nurse will contact the parent.

The district is also required to report certain contagious (communicable) diseases or illnesses to the Texas Department of State Health Services ([TDSHS](#)) or our local/regional health authority. The school nurse can provide information from [TSDHS](#) on these notifiable conditions.

The school nurse is available to answer any questions for parents who are concerned about whether or not their child should stay home.

Immunization (All Grade Levels)

A student must be fully immunized against certain diseases or must present a certificate or statement that, for medical reasons or reasons of conscience, including a religious belief, the student will not be immunized. For exemptions based on reasons of conscience, only official forms issued by the Texas Department of State Health Services (DSHS), Immunization Branch, can be honored by the district. This form may be obtained online at: [Affidavit Request for Exemption from Immunization](#) or by writing the [DSHS](#) Immunization Branch (MC 1946), P.O. Box 149347, Austin, Texas 78714-9347. The form must be notarized and submitted to the principal or school nurse within 90 days of notarization. If the parent is seeking an exemption for more than one student in the family, a separate form must be provided for each student.

The immunizations required are: Diphtheria, tetanus, and pertussis; Measles, mumps, and rubella; Polio; Hepatitis A; Hepatitis B; Varicella (chicken pox), and Meningococcal.

The school nurse can provide information on immunization requirements. Proof of immunization may be established by personal records from a licensed physician or public health clinic with a signature or rubber-stamp validation.

If a student should not be immunized for medical reasons, the student or parent must present a certificate signed by a U.S. registered and licensed physician stating that, in the doctor's opinion, the immunization required is medically contraindicated or poses a significant risk to the health and well-being of the student or a member of the student's family or household. This certificate must be renewed yearly unless the physician specifies a life-long condition.

As noted at **Bacterial Meningitis** on page 57, entering college students must also, with limited exception, furnish evidence of having received a bacterial meningitis vaccination within the five years prior to enrolling in and attending classes at an institution of higher education. A student wanting to enroll in a dual credit course taken off campus may be subject to this or other vaccination requirements. [For further information, see policy [FFAB\(LEGAL\)](#) and the [DSHS](#) website: [Texas School & Child Care Facility Immunization Requirements](#).

Head Lice (All Grade Levels)

Head lice is very common among children. Although not an illness or a disease, it spreads very easily through head-to-head contact during play, sports, or nap time and when children share things like brushes, combs, hats, and headphones.

The district does not require that students be removed from school because of lice or nits.

If careful observation indicates that a student has head lice, the school nurse will contact the student's parent to discuss a plan for treatment with an FDA-approved medicated shampoo or cream rinse that may be purchased from any drug or grocery store. After the student has undergone one treatment, the parent should check in with the school nurse to discuss the treatment used. The nurse can also offer additional recommendations, including subsequent treatments and how best to get rid of lice and prevent lice from returning.

The district will provide notice to parents of elementary school students in an affected classroom without identifying the student with lice.

More information on head lice can be obtained from the [DSHS](#) website at [Managing Head Lice in School Settings and at Home](#). [See policy [FFAA](#)].

Medicine at School (All Grade Levels)

Medication that must be administered to a student during school hours must be provided by the student's parent. All medication, whether prescription or nonprescription, must be kept in the nurse's office and administered by the nurse or another authorized district employee, unless the student is authorized to possess his or her own medication because of asthma or a severe allergy as described below or as otherwise allowed by law.

In accordance with policy [FFAC](#), the District shall purchase certain nonprescription medications to administer to students in accordance with:

- Protocols established by the District's medical adviser who must be licensed to practice medicine in the state of Texas; and
- Parental consent given on the emergency treatment form.

The Superintendent shall designate the employees who are authorized to administer nonprescription medication under these protocols and permissions.

Except as permitted by law, an employee shall not:

- Recommend to a student or a parent that the student use a psychotropic drug;
- Suggest a particular diagnosis; or
- Exclude the student from a class or a school-related activity because of the parent's refusal to consent to psychiatric evaluation or examination or treatment of the student.

Students whose schedules provide for regular time spent outdoors, including for recess and physical education classes, should apply sunscreen before coming to school.

For students at the elementary level, the student's teacher or other district personnel will apply sunscreen to a student's exposed skin if the student brings the sunscreen to school and requests assistance with the application of the sunscreen. Nothing prohibits a student at this level from applying his or her own sunscreen if the student is capable of doing so.

For students at the secondary level, a student may possess and apply sunscreen when necessary. If the student will need assistance with this application, please address the need for assistance with the school nurse.

Whether a student is at the elementary or secondary level, if sunscreen needs to be administered to treat any type of medical condition, this should be handled through communication with the school nurse so that the district is made aware of any safety and medical issues.

Asthma and Severe Allergic Reactions

Please Note: A student with asthma or severe allergic reaction (anaphylaxis) may be permitted to possess and use prescribed asthma or anaphylaxis medication at school or school-related events only if he or she has written authorization from his or her parent and a physician or other licensed health-care provider. The student must also demonstrate to his or her physician or health-care provider and to the school nurse the ability to use the prescribed medication, including any device required to administer the medication.

If the student has been prescribed asthma or anaphylaxis medication for use during the school day, the student and parents should discuss this with the school nurse or principal. See also **Food Allergies** on page 58.

Steroids (Secondary Grade Levels Only)

State law prohibits students from possessing, dispensing, delivering, or administering an anabolic steroid. Anabolic steroids are for physician prescribed medical use only. Bodybuilding, muscle enhancement, or the increase of muscle bulk or strength through the use of an anabolic steroid or human growth hormone by a healthy student is not a valid medical use and is a criminal offense.

Mental Health Support (All Grade Levels)

The district has implemented programs to address the following mental health, behavioral health, and substance abuse concerns:

- Mental health promotion and early intervention;
- Building skills to manage emotions, establish and maintain positive relationships, and engage in responsible decision-making;
- Substance abuse prevention and intervention;
- Suicide prevention, intervention, and postvention (interventions after a suicide in a community);
- Grief, trauma, and trauma-informed care;
- Positive behavior interventions and supports;
- Positive youth development; and
- Safe, supportive, and positive school climates.

If students have been hospitalized or placed in residential treatment for a mental health condition or substance abuse, the district has procedures to support the student's return to school. Please contact the district's mental health liaison for further information.

Teachers and other district employees may discuss a student's academic progress or behavior with the student's parents or another employee as appropriate; however, they are not permitted to recommend use of psychotropic drugs. A psychotropic drug is a substance used in the diagnosis, treatment, or prevention of a disease or as a component of medication that is intended to alter perception, emotion, mood, or behavior.

A district employee who is a registered nurse, an advanced nurse practitioner, a physician, or a certified or credentialed mental health professions can recommend that students be evaluated by an appropriate medical practitioner, if appropriate. [See policy FFEB for more information]

For related information, see:

- **Consent to Conduct a Psychological Evaluation or Provide Mental Health Care Service** on page 10 for the district's procedures for recommending a mental health intervention and the mental health liaison's contact information.
- **Counseling** on page 37 for the district's comprehensive school counseling program;
- **Physical and Mental Health Resources** on page 58 for campus and community mental and physical health resources; and
- **Policies and Procedures that Promote Student Physical and Mental Health** on page 58 for board-adopted policies and administrative procedures that promote student health.

Physical Activity Requirements

Elementary School

In accordance with policies at [EHAB](#), [EHAC](#), [EHBC](#), and [FFA](#), the district will ensure that students in Kindergarten through Grade 5 engage in moderate or vigorous physical activity for at least 30 minutes per day or 135 minutes per week. For additional information on the district's requirements and programs regarding elementary school student physical activity requirements, please see the principal.

Junior High/Middle School

In accordance with policies at [EHAB](#), [EHAC](#), [EHBC](#), and [FFA](#), the district will ensure that students in middle or junior high school will engage in 30 minutes of moderate or vigorous physical activity per day for at least four semesters or 225 minutes of moderate or vigorous physical activity within each two-week period for at least four semesters.

For additional information on the district's requirements and programs regarding junior high and middle school student physical activity requirements, please see the principal.

Temporary Restriction from Participating in Physical Education

Students who are temporarily restricted from participation in physical education will remain in the class and shall continue to learn the concepts of the lessons but will not actively participate in the skill demonstration.

Physical Fitness Assessment (Grades 3-12)

Annually, the district will conduct a physical fitness assessment of students in grades 3-12 who are enrolled in a physical education course or a course for which physical education credit is awarded. At the end of the school year, a parent may submit a written request to the school nurse to obtain the results of his or her child's physical fitness assessment conducted during the school year.

Physical Examinations / Health Screenings

Athletics' Participation (Secondary Grade Levels Only)

For certain extracurricular activities, a student must submit certification from an authorized health-care provider. The certification must state that the student has been examined and is physically able to participate in the relevant program, including:

- A district athletics program.
- District marching band.
- Any district extracurricular program identified by the superintendent.

The district requires annual physicals. This examination is required to be submitted annually to the district.

Students should be aware of the rare possibility of sudden cardiac arrest, which in athletes is usually caused by a previously unsuspected heart disease or disorder. A student may request an electrocardiogram (ECG or EKG) to screen for such disorders, in addition to his or her required physical examination.

For more information, see the UIL's explanation of [sudden cardiac arrest](#).

Spinal Screening Program

School-based spinal screening helps identify adolescents with abnormal spinal curvature and refer them for appropriate follow-up by their physician. Screening can detect scoliosis at an early stage, when the curve is mild and may go unnoticed. Early detection is key to controlling spinal deformities.

All students who meet the Texas Department of State Health Services criteria will be screened for abnormal spinal curvature before the end of the school year. For information on spinal screening by an outside professional or exemption from spinal screening based on religious beliefs, see policy [FFAA\(LEGAL\)](#) or contact the superintendent.

Spinal screening is non-invasive and conducted following the most recent, nationally accepted and peer-reviewed standards for spinal screening.

Other Examinations and Screenings (All Grade Levels)

Students are required to undergo a risk assessment for type 2 diabetes at the same time the district screens students for hearing and vision issues, or for abnormal spinal curvatures. [See policy [FFAA](#).]

Special Health Concerns (All Grade Levels)

Bacterial Meningitis (All Grade Levels)

Please see the district's website at www.eraisd.net for information regarding meningitis.

***Note:** Entering college students must now show, with limited exception, evidence of receiving a bacterial meningitis vaccination within the five-year period prior to enrolling in and taking courses at an institution of higher education. Please see the school nurse for more information, as this may affect a student who wishes to enroll in a dual credit course taken off campus.

[See **Immunization** on page 54 for more information.]

Diabetes

In accordance with a student's individual health plan for the management of diabetes, a student with diabetes will be permitted to possess and use monitoring and treatment supplies and equipment while at school or at a school-related activity. See the school nurse or principal for information. [See policy [FFAF\(LEGAL\)](#).]

Food Allergies (All Grade Levels)

Parents should notify the district when a student has been diagnosed with a food allergy, especially an allergy that could result in dangerous or life threatening reactions either by inhalation, ingestion, or skin contact with the particular food. It is

important to disclose the food to which the student is allergic as well as the nature of the allergic reaction. Please contact the school nurse or campus principal if your child has a known food allergy or as soon as possible after any diagnosis of a food allergy.

The district has developed and annually reviews a food allergy management plan, based on the Texas Department of State Health Services (DSHS) “Guidelines for the Care of Students with Food Allergies At-Risk for Anaphylaxis” found on the DSHS website at [Allergies and Anaphylaxis](#).

When the district receives information that a student has a food allergy that puts the student at risk for anaphylaxis, individual care plans will be developed to assist the student in safely accessing the school environment. The district's food allergy management plan can be accessed at www.eraisd.net.

[See policy [FFAF](#) and **Celebrations** on page 29.]

Seizures (All Grade Levels)

To address the care of a student with a seizure disorder while at school or participating in a school activity, a parent may submit a seizure management and treatment plan to the district before the beginning of the school year or upon enrollment of a student, or as soon as practicable following the diagnosis of seizure disorder for a student. For more information contact the school nurse. For more information, see **A Student with Physical or Mental Impairments Protected Under 504** on page 22.

Tobacco and E-Cigarettes Prohibited (All Grade Levels and All Others on School Property)

Students are prohibited from possessing or using any type of tobacco product, electronic cigarettes (e-cigarettes), or any other electronic vaporizing device, while on school property at any time or while attending an off-campus school-related activity.

The district and its staff strictly enforce prohibitions against the use of all tobacco products, e-cigarettes, or any other electronic vaporizing device, by students and all others on school property and at school-sponsored and school-related activities. [See the [Student Code of Conduct](#) and policies at [FNCD](#) and [GKA](#).]

Health Related Resources, Policies, and Procedures

Physical and Mental Health Resources (All Grade Levels)

Parents and students in need of assistance with physical and mental health concerns may contact the following campus and community resources:

- The district nurse, Samantha Gerngross, at 940-665-5961 ext. 223
- The campus counselors, John Erwin and Lisa Jones at 940-665-5961 ext. 213 and ext. 231, respectively.
- The local public health authority, Denton County Public Health, may be contacted at this link: [Public Health Resources](#)
- The local mental health authority, Texoma Community Center, may be contacted at this link: [Local Mental Health Authority](#)

Policies and Procedures that Promote Student Physical and Mental Health (All Grade Levels)

The district has adopted board policies that promote student physical and mental health. (LOCAL) policies on the topic below can be found in the district's policy manual available at www.eraisd.net.

- Food and nutrition management: [CO](#), [COA](#), [COB](#);
- Wellness and Health Services: [FFA](#);
- Physical Examinations: [FFAA](#);
- Immunizations: [FFAB](#);
- Medical Treatment: [FFAC](#);
- Communicable Diseases: [FFAD](#);
- School-Based Health Centers: [FFAE](#);

- Care Plans: [FFAF](#);
- Crisis Intervention: [FFB](#);
- Trauma-informed Care: [FFBA](#);
- Student Support Services: [FFC](#);
- Student Safety: [FFF](#);
- Child Abuse and Neglect: [FFG](#);
- Freedom from Discrimination, Harassment, and Retaliation: [FFH](#);
- Freedom from Bullying: [FFI](#);

The district has developed administrative procedures as necessary to implement the above policies and plans. For further information regarding these procedures, please contact: Dr. Shannon Luis, Superintendent of Schools, luis@eraisd.net, (940) 665-5961 (Ext. 212)

School Health Advisory Council (SHAC) (All Grade Levels)

During the preceding school year, the district's School Health Advisory Council held four meetings. Additional information regarding the district's SHAC is available from school principals and the district level nurse.

Notification of upcoming SHAC meetings will be posted at each campus' administrative office at least 72 hours before the meeting. Notification of upcoming SHAC meetings, meeting minutes, and a recording of each meeting will be posted on the district website at www.eraisd.net.

[See policies at [BDF](#) and [EHAA](#). See **Human Sexuality Instruction** on Page 10 for additional information.]

Student Wellness Policy/Wellness Plan (All Grade Levels)

Era ISD is committed to encouraging healthy students and therefore has developed a board-adopted wellness policy at [FFA\(LOCAL\)](#) and corresponding plans and procedures to implement the policy. For questions about the content or implementation of the district's wellness policy and plan, please contact the district nurse, Samantha Gerngross, at 940-665-5961 ext. 223.

Law Enforcement Agencies (All Grade Levels)

Questioning of Students

When law enforcement officers or other lawful authorities wish to question or interview a student at school, the principal will cooperate fully regarding the conditions of the interview, if the questioning or interview is part of a child abuse investigation. In other circumstances:

- The principal will verify and record the identity of the officer or other authority and ask for an explanation of the need to question or interview the student at school.
- The principal ordinarily will make reasonable efforts to notify the parents unless the interviewer raises what the principal considers to be a valid objection.
- The principal ordinarily will be present unless the interviewer raises what the principal considers to be a valid objection

Students Taken into Custody

State law requires the district to permit a student to be taken into legal custody:

- To comply with an order of the juvenile court.
- To comply with the laws of arrest.
- By a law enforcement officer if there is probable cause to believe the student has engaged in delinquent conduct or conduct in need of supervision.
- By a law enforcement officer to obtain fingerprints or photographs for comparison in an investigation.
- By a law enforcement officer to obtain fingerprints or photographs to establish a student's identity, where a child may have engaged in conduct indicating a need for supervision, such as running away.
- By a probation officer if there is probable cause to believe the student has violated a condition of probation imposed by the juvenile court.

- By an authorized representative of Child Protective Services, Texas Department of Family and Protective Services, a law enforcement officer, or a juvenile probation officer, without a court order, under the conditions set out in the Family Code relating to the student's physical health or safety.
- To comply with a properly issued directive from a juvenile court to take a student into custody.

Before a student is released to a law enforcement officer or other legally authorized person, the principal will verify the officer's identity and, to the best of his or her ability, will verify the official's authority to take custody of the student.

The principal will immediately notify the superintendent and will ordinarily attempt to notify the parent unless the officer or other authorized person raises what the principal considers to be a valid objection to notifying the parents. Because the principal does not have the authority to prevent or delay a student's release to a law enforcement officer, any notification will most likely be after the fact.

Notification of Law Violations

The district is required by state law to notify:

- All instructional and support personnel who have responsibility for supervising a student who has been taken into custody, arrested, or referred to the juvenile court for any felony offense or for certain misdemeanors.
- All instructional and support personnel who have regular contact with a student who has been convicted, received deferred prosecution, received deferred adjudication, or was adjudicated for delinquent conduct for any felony offense or certain misdemeanors that occur in school, on school property, or at a school-sponsored or school-related activity on or off school property. These personnel will also be notified if the principal has reasonable grounds to believe the student has engaged in certain conduct.
- All appropriate district personnel in regard to a student who is required to register as a sex offender.

[For further information, see policy [GRAA\(LEGAL\).](#)]

Leaving Campus (All Grade Levels)

Please remember that student attendance is crucial to learning. We ask that appointments be scheduled outside of school hours as much as reasonably possible. Also note that picking up a child early on a regular basis results in missed opportunities for learning. Unless the principal has granted approval because of extenuating circumstances, a student will not regularly be released before the end of the school day.

State rules require that parental consent be obtained before any student can leave campus for any part of the school day. The district has put the following procedures in place in order to document parental consent:

For students in elementary and middle school, a parent or otherwise authorized adult must come to the office and sign the student out. Please be prepared to show identification. Once an identity is verified, a campus representative will then call for the student or collect the student and bring him or her to the office. For safety purposes and stability of the learning environment, we cannot allow you to go to the classroom or other area unescorted to pick up the student. If the student returns to campus the same day, the parent or authorized adult must sign the student back in through the main office upon the student's return. Documentation regarding the reason for the absence will also be required.

For students in high school, the same process will be followed. If the student's parent will authorize the student to leave campus unaccompanied, a note provided by the parent must be submitted to the main office in advance of the absence, no later than two hours prior to the student's need to leave campus. A phone call received from the parent may be accepted, but the school may ultimately require a note to be submitted for documentation purposes. Once the office has received information that the student's parent consents to the student leaving campus, a pass will be issued to the student to hand to his or her teacher with the necessary information. The student must sign out through the main office and sign in upon his or her return if the student returns the same day. Documentation regarding the reason for the absence will be required.

If a student becomes ill during the school day and the school nurse or other district personnel determines that the student should go home, the nurse will contact the student's parent and document the parent's wishes regarding release from school. Unless directed by the parent to release the student unaccompanied, the parent or other authorized adult must follow the sign-out procedures as listed above. If a student is allowed to leave campus by himself or herself, as permitted by the student's parent, or if the student is age 18 or is an emancipated minor, the nurse will document the time of day the student was released. Under no circumstances will a child in elementary or middle school be released unaccompanied by a parent or adult authorized by the parent.

During Lunch

Era ISD has a closed campus. Students are not allowed to leave campus during lunch and are not allowed to leave campus to get lunch to bring back to the campus to eat.

Parents may bring lunch to the cafeteria for their children, but may not, under any circumstances, bring lunch for other children. Students are not allowed to share a lunch brought from outside the school with other students.

At Any Other Time During the School Day

Students are not authorized to leave campus during regular school hours for any other reason, except with the permission of the principal.

Students who leave campus in violation of these rules will be subject to disciplinary action in accordance with the Student Code of Conduct.

Lost and Found (All Grade Levels)

A “lost and found” collection box is in the campus administrative office. If your child has lost an item, please encourage him or her to check the lost and found box. The district discourages students from bringing to school personal items of high monetary value, as the district is not responsible for lost or stolen items. The campus will dispose of lost and found items at the end of each semester.

Makeup Work

Makeup Work Because of Absence (All Grade Levels)

See Era ISD Grading Guidelines at www.eraisd.net.

DAEP Makeup Work

Elementary and Middle/Junior High School Grade Levels

A student in elementary or middle/junior high school who is removed to a disciplinary alternative education program (DAEP) during the school year will have the opportunity to complete all daily assignments and coursework while in DAEP. The student will be promoted to the next grade level if the student meets all requirements for promotion.

[See **Grades** on page 48 and **Promotion and Retention** on page 64 for more information.]

Grades 9-12

A high school student removed to a disciplinary alternative education program (DAEP) during the school year will have an opportunity to complete, before the beginning of the next school year, a foundation curriculum course in which the student was enrolled at the time of removal. The district may provide the opportunity to complete the course through an alternative method, including a correspondence course, another distance learning option, or summer school. The district will not charge the student for any method of completion provided by the district. [See policy [FOCA\(LEGAL\)](#).]

In-School Suspension (ISS) and Out of School Suspension (OSS) Makeup Work (All Grade Levels)

Alternative Means to Receive Coursework

While a student is in ISS or OSS, the district will provide the student with all coursework for the student’s foundation curriculum classes that the student misses as a result of the suspension.

Opportunity to Complete Courses

A student removed from the regular classroom to in-school suspension or another setting, other than a DAEP, will have an opportunity to complete before the beginning of the next school year each course the student was enrolled in at the time of removal from the regular classroom. The district may provide the opportunity by any method available, including a correspondence course, another distance learning option, or summer school. The district will not charge the student for any method of completion provided by the district. [See policy [FO\(LEGAL\)](#).]

Non-discrimination Statement

In its efforts to promote non-discrimination and as required by law, Era Independent School District does not discriminate on the basis of race, religion, color, national origin, gender, sex, disability, age, or any other basis prohibited by law, in providing education services, activities, and programs, including CTE programs, and provides equal access to the Boy Scouts and other designated youth groups.

The following district representatives have been designated to coordinate compliance with these legal requirements:

In accordance with Title IX, the district does not and is required not to discriminate based on sex in its education programs or activities. The requirement not to discriminate extends to employment. Inquiries about the application of Title IX may be referred to the district's Title IX Coordinator (see below), to the Assistant Secretary for Civil Rights of the Department of Education, or both. Other federal laws that prohibit discrimination include Title VI, Section 504, the Age Discrimination Act, the Boy Scouts Act, and Title II.

The district has designated and authorized the following employee as the Title IX Coordinator to address concerns or inquiries regarding discrimination on the basis of sex, including sexual harassment, sexual assault, dating violence, domestic violence, stalking, or gender-based harassment: Dr. Shannon Luis, Superintendent of Schools, luiss@eraisd.net, (940) 665-5961 (Ext. 212)

Reports can be made at any time and by any person, including during non-business hours, by mail, phone or email. During district business hours, reports may also be made in person. Upon the district receiving notice or an allegation of sex-based harassment, the Title IX Coordinator will promptly respond in accordance with the process described at FFH(LOCAL).

The following district representatives have been designated to address concerns or inquiries about other kinds of discrimination:

- For concerns regarding discrimination on the basis of disability, see the ADA/Section 504 Coordinators:
 - Grades K-5: Lisa Jones, Counselor, jonesl@eraisd.net, 940-665-5961 (Ext. 231)
 - Grades 6-12: John Erwin, Counselor, erwinj@eraisd.net, 940-665-5961 (Ext. 213)
- For all other concerns regarding discrimination: See the Superintendent, Dr. Shannon Luis.

[See policies [FB](#), [FFH](#), and [GKD](#).]

Parental and Family Engagement (All Grade Levels)

Working Together

Experience and research tell us that a child succeeds in education with good communication and a strong partnership between home and school. A parent's involvement and engagement in this partnership may include:

- Encouraging your child to put a high priority on education and working with your child on a daily basis to make the most of the educational opportunities the school provides.
- Ensuring that your child completes all homework assignments and special projects and comes to school each day prepared, rested, and ready to learn.
- Becoming familiar with all your child's school activities and with the academic programs, including special programs, offered in the district.
- Discussing with the school counselor or principal any questions you may have about the options and opportunities available to your child.
- Reviewing the requirements and options for graduation with your child in middle school and again while your child is enrolled in high school.
- Monitoring your child's academic progress and contacting teachers as needed. [See **Academic Counseling** on page 37.]
- Attending scheduled conferences and requesting additional conferences as needed. To schedule a telephone or in-person conference with a teacher, school counselor, or principal, please call the school office at (940) 665-5961 for an appointment. The teacher will usually return your call or meet with you during his or her conference period or before or after school. [See **Report Cards/Progress Reports and Conferences** on page 65.]
- Becoming a school volunteer. [For further information, see policy [GKG](#) and **Volunteers** on page 77, or contact Courtney Stevens in the elementary office at (940)665-5961 x 215, or Matt Brennan in the secondary office at (940)665-5961 x 214.]
- Participating in campus parent organizations. Parent organizations include: Era PTO, Athletic Booster club, etc.
- Serving as a parent representative on the district-level planning committees, assisting in the development of educational goals and plans to improve student achievement. [For further information, see policies at [BQA](#) and [BOB](#), and contact the principal's office.]
- Serving on the School Health Advisory Council (SHAC), assisting the district in ensuring local community values are reflected in health education instruction and other wellness issues. [See policies at [BDF](#), [EHAA](#), [FFA](#), and information in this handbook at **School Health Advisory Council (SHAC)** on page 59.]
- Being aware of the school's ongoing bullying and harassment prevention efforts.
- Contacting school officials if you are concerned with your child's emotional or mental well-being.
- Attending board meetings to learn more about district operations. Board meetings are held in the high school conference room adjacent to the cafeteria and across from the high school office on the third Monday of every month and start at 6:30. An agenda for a regular or special meeting is posted no later than 72 hours before each board meeting across from the high school administrative office and can be found at www.eraisd.net. [See policies at [BE](#) and [BED](#) for more information.]

Parking Procedures (Secondary Grade Levels Only)

A student must present a valid driver's license and proof of insurance to be eligible to park on campus. This information is collected during student registration. Students will not be permitted to:

- Speed,
- Double-park,
- Park across a white or yellow line,
- Parking in a fire lane,
- Sit (loiter) in parked cars before, during, and after school hours.

Seniors are provided the opportunity to paint their spot for a fee of \$25. Seniors will need to submit drawing proposals to the high school office for approval BEFORE painting is started. All designs must adhere to SCOC (Student Code of Conduct) expectations. Parking spots will be monitored and photographed to ensure standards and expectations are being met.

Students may be subject to disciplinary action for violation of these rules. The district may tow cars that are parked in violation of these rules. Please review parking expectations at the following link: [Era Secondary Parking Expectations](#)

Pledges of Allegiance and a Minute of Silence (All Grade Levels)

Each school day, students will recite the Pledge of Allegiance to the U.S. flag and the Pledge of Allegiance to the Texas flag. Parents may submit a written request to the principal to excuse their child from reciting a pledge. [See **Reciting the Pledges to the U.S. and Texas Flags** on page 15.]

State law requires that one minute of silence follow recitation of the pledges. Each student may choose to reflect, pray, meditate, or engage in any other silent activity during that minute so long as the silent activity does not interfere with or distract others. In addition, State law requires that each campus provide for the observance of one minute of silence in remembrance of those who lost their lives on September 11, 2001, at the beginning of the **first class period** when September 11 falls on a regular school day. [See policy [EC](#) for more information.]

Prayer (All Grade Levels)

Each student has a right to individually, voluntarily, and silently or meditate in school in a manner that does not disrupt instructional or other activities of the school. The school will not encourage, require, or coerce a student to engage in or to refrain from such prayer or meditation during any school activity.

Promotion and Retention

A student will be promoted only on the basis of academic achievement or proficiency. In making promotion decisions, the district will consider:

- Teacher recommendation,
- Grades,
- Scores on criterion-referenced or state-mandated assessments, and
- Any other necessary academic information as determined by the district.

Kindergarten-Grade 3

A parent may request in writing that a student repeat kindergarten, or grade 1, 2, or 3. Before granting the request, the district may convene a retention committee to meet and discuss the request, and will invite the parent to participate.

Elementary and Middle/Junior High-Grade Levels

In grades K-2, promotion to the next grade level will be based on consideration of multiple factors including: reading skill, mental ability, age, physical maturity, emotional and social development, social issues, and overall percentage of standards at the Approaches Standard level (or higher) as reported on report cards.

In grades 3-8, promotion to the next grade level shall be based on an overall average of 70 on a scale of 100 based on course-level, grade-level standards (essential knowledge and skills) for all subject areas and a grade of 70 or above in at least 75% of the courses taken in the four following areas: language arts (English, reading, writing, and spelling), mathematics, science, and social studies.

For the 2021–22 school year, a parent may request in writing that a student repeat grade 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 that the student was enrolled in during the 2020-21 school year. Before granting the request, the district may convene a retention committee to meet and discuss the request and will invite the parent to participate.

[For information related to the development of personal graduation plans for high school students, see **Personal Graduation Plans** on page 51.]

High School Grade Levels

To earn credit in a course, a student must receive a grade of at least 70 based on course-level or grade-level standards. A student in grades 9-12 will advance to a grade level based on the number of course credits earned. [See **Grade Level Classification** on page 48.]

Students will also have multiple opportunities to retake EOC assessments. [See **Graduation** on page 48 and **Standardized Testing** on page 71 for more information about EOC assessments.]

For the 2021–22 school year, a parent may request in writing that a student repeat a course taken for high school credit that the student took and received credit for during the 2020–21 school year. Before granting the request, the district may convene a retention committee to meet and discuss the request and will invite the parent to participate.

Release of Students from School

[See **Leaving Campus** on page 60.]

Report Cards / Progress Reports and Conferences (All Grade Levels)

Report cards with each student's grades or performance and absences in each class or subject are issued at least once every 6 weeks. At the end of the first three weeks of a grading period, parents will receive a progress report of their child's performance in any course/subject area. If the student receives a grade lower than 70 in any class or subject at the end of a grading period, the parent will be requested to schedule a conference with the teacher of that class or subject. [See **Working Together** on page 63 for how to schedule a conference.] Teachers follow grading guidelines that have been approved by the principal pursuant to the board-adopted policy and are designed to reflect each student's relative mastery of each assignment for the grading period, semester, or course. State law provides that a test or course grade issued by a teacher cannot be changed unless the board determines that the grade was arbitrary or contains an error, or that the teacher did not follow the district's grading policy. [See policy [EIA\(LOCAL\)](#) and **Grading Guidelines** on Page 48.]

Questions about grade calculation should first be discussed with the teacher; if the question is not resolved, the student or parent may request a conference with the principal in accordance with [FNG\(LOCAL\)](#). The report card or unsatisfactory progress report will state whether tutorials are required for a student who receives a grade lower than 70 in a class or subject.

Report cards and unsatisfactory progress reports must be signed by the parent and returned to the school within 5 days. The district may use an electronic program to communicate academic information about your child, including report card and progress reporting purposes. An electronic signature of the parent will be accepted by the district, but you are entitled to request the option to provide a handwritten signature of acknowledgment instead.

Retaliation

[See **Dating Violence, Discrimination, Harassment, and Retaliation** on page 39.]

Safety (All Grade Levels)

Student safety on campus, at school-related events, and on district vehicles is a high priority of the district. Although the district has implemented safety procedures, the cooperation of students is essential to ensuring school safety. A student is expected to:

- Avoid conduct that is likely to put the student or others at risk.
- Follow the behavioral standards in this handbook and the [Student Code of Conduct](#), as well as any additional rules for behavior and safety set by the principal, campus behavior coordinator, teachers, or bus drivers.
- Remain alert to and promptly report to a teacher or the principal any safety hazards, such as intruders on campus or threats made by any person toward a student or staff member. A student may make anonymous reports about safety concerns by clicking on the following link for anonymous reporting: www.eraisd.net.
- Know emergency evacuation routes and signals.
- Immediately follow the instructions of teachers, bus drivers, and other district employees who are overseeing the welfare of students.

Accident Insurance

Soon after the school year begins, parents will have the opportunity to purchase low-cost accident insurance that would help meet medical expenses in the event of injury to their child.

Insurance for Career and Technical Education (CTE)

The district may purchase accident, liability, or automobile insurance coverage for students and businesses involved in the district's CTE programs.

Preparedness Drills: Evacuation, Severe Weather, and Other Emergencies

Periodically, the school will conduct preparedness drills of emergency procedures. When the command is given or alarm is sounded, students need to follow the direction of teachers or others in charge quickly, quietly, and in an orderly manner.

Preparedness Training: CPR and Stop the Bleed

The district will annually offer instruction in CPR at least once to students enrolled in grades 7-12. The instruction can be provided as part of any course and is not required to result in CPR certification.

The district will annually offer students in grades 7-12 instruction on the use of bleeding control stations to respond to traumatic injury. For more information, see [Homeland Security's Stop the Bleed](#) and [Stop the Bleed Texas](#).

Emergency Medical Treatment and Information

All parents are asked each year to complete a medical care authorization form, providing written parental consent to obtain emergency treatment and information about allergies to medications or drugs. Parents should contact the school nurse to update emergency care information (name of doctor, emergency phone numbers, allergies, etc.).

The district may consent to medical treatment, which includes dental treatment, if necessary, for a student if:

- The district has received written authorization from a person having the right to consent;
- That person cannot be contacted; and
- That person has not given the district actual notice to the contrary.

The emergency care authorization form will be used by the district when a student's parent or authorized designee is unable to be contacted. A student may provide consent if authorized by law or court order.

Regardless of parental authorization for the district to consent to medical treatment, district employees will contact emergency medical services to provide emergency care when required by law or when deemed necessary, such as to avoid a life-threatening situation.

Emergency School-Closing Information

Each year, parents are asked to complete an emergency release form to provide contact information in the event that school is dismissed early or opening is delayed because of severe weather or another emergency, or if the campus must restrict access due to a security threat.

The district will rely on contact information on file with the district to communicate with parents in an emergency, which may include real-time or automated messages. It is crucial to notify your child's school when a phone number previously provided to the district has changed. State law requires parents to update contact information within two weeks after the date the information changes.

If the campus must close, there is a delayed opening, or there is a need to restrict access to the building because of an emergency, the district will alert the community by utilizing a callout system which will automatically call two phone numbers for each child enrolled in the district with emergency information. The program will send out information via email to the email addresses supplied to the district by the parents. It is essential that all contact information is current, or important information will not make its way to parents. The district will post information on Facebook and the district's website, www.eraisd.net. All delays and closings will be announced by 7:00 a.m. and may be subject to change. (Example: A delay until 10:00 a.m. changes to a closing).

[See **Automated Emergency Communications** on page 34 for more information]

SAT, ACT, and Other Standardized Tests

[See **Standardized Testing** on page 71.]

Schedule Changes (Middle/Junior High and High School Grade Levels)

All schedule requests will be reviewed at the earliest possible time each semester. Mr. Erwin, the secondary counselor, will set the expectations for this need. Schedule changes will only be allowed during the first week of school. All Changes must be approved by Mr. Erwin.

School Facilities

Asbestos Management Plan (All Grade Levels)

The district works diligently to maintain compliance with federal and state law governing asbestos in school buildings. A copy of the district's Asbestos Management Plan is available in the superintendent's office. If you have any questions or would like to examine the district's plan in more detail, please contact Jereme Dietz, the district's designated asbestos coordinator at (940) 665-5961 extension 264.

Food and Nutrition Services (All Grade Levels)

The district participates in the School Breakfast Program and National School Lunch Program and offers students nutritionally balanced meals daily in accordance with the standards set forth in state and federal law. Free and reduced-price meals are available based on financial need or household situation. Information about a student's participation is confidential. The district may share information such as a student's name and eligibility status to help enroll eligible children in Medicaid or the state children's health insurance program ([CHIP](#)) unless the student's parent notifies the district that a student's information should not be disclosed. Participating students will be offered the same meal options as their peers and will not be treated differently from their peers. See the front office of both the elementary and secondary campuses to apply for free or reduced-price meal services. [See [CO](#) for more information.]

Parents are strongly encouraged to continually monitor their child's meal account balance. When a student's meal account is depleted, the district will notify the parent. The student will be allowed to continue purchasing meals according to the grace period set by the school board, and the district will present the parent with a schedule of repayment for any outstanding account balance and an application for free or reduced meals. If the district is unable to work out an agreement with the student's parent on replenishment of the student's meal account and payment of any outstanding balance, the student will receive a meal. The district will make every effort to avoid bringing attention to the student.

Vending Machines (All Grade Levels)

The district has adopted and implemented the state and federal policies and guidelines for food service, including the guidelines to restrict student access to vending machines. For more information regarding these policies and guidelines, see the campus principal. [See policies at [CO](#) and [FFA](#)].

Pest Management Plan (All Grade Levels)

The district is required to follow integrated pest management (IPM) procedures to control pests on school grounds. Although the district strives to use the safest and most effective methods to manage pests, including a variety of non-chemical control measures, periodic indoor and outdoor pesticide use is sometimes necessary to maintain adequate pest control and ensure a safe, pest-free school environment. All pesticides used are registered for their intended use by the U. S. Environmental Protection Agency and are applied only by certified pesticide applicators. Except in an emergency, signs will be posted 48 hours before indoor application. All outdoor applications will be posted at the time of treatment, and signs will remain until it is safe to enter the area. Parents who have questions or who want to be notified of the times and types of applications prior to pesticide application inside their child's school assignment area may contact superintendent, Jereme Dietz, the district's IPM coordinator at (940) 665-5961 extension 264.

Conduct Before and After School (All Grade Levels)

Teachers and administrators have full authority over student conduct at before- or after-school activities on district premises and at school-sponsored events off district premises, such as play rehearsals, club meetings, athletic practice, and special study groups or tutorials. Students are subject to the same rules of conduct that apply during the instructional day and will be subject to consequences established by the Student Code of Conduct or any stricter standards of behavior established by the sponsor for extracurricular participants.

Library (All Grade Levels)

The library is a learning laboratory with books, computers, magazines, and other materials available for classroom assignments, projects, and reading or listening pleasure. The library is open for independent student use during regular school hours:

- 7:30-7:55
- During respective lunch periods
- Activity Period

Use of Hallways during Class Time (All Grade Levels)

Loitering or standing in the halls during class is not permitted. During class time, a student must have a hall pass to be outside the classroom for any purpose. Failure to obtain a pass will result in disciplinary action in accordance with the Student Code of Conduct.

Use by Students Before and After School (All Grade Levels)

Certain areas of the school will be accessible to students before and after school for specific purposes. Students are required to remain in the area where their activity is scheduled to take place. Unless the teacher or sponsor overseeing the activity gives permission, a student will not be permitted to go to another area of the building or campus. The cafeteria is open daily to students before school beginning at 7:30 a.m. After dismissal of school in the afternoon, unless a student is involved in an activity under the supervision of a teacher or other authorized employee or adult, or unless students are granted permission to remain on campus in accordance with policy [FNAB](#), students must leave campus immediately.

Meetings of Non-curriculum Related Groups (Secondary Grade Levels Only)

Student-organized, student-led non-curriculum related groups are permitted to meet during the hours designated by the principal before and after school. These groups must comply with the requirements of policy [FNAB\(LOCAL\)](#). A list of these groups is available in the principal's office.

School-Sponsored Field Trips (All Grade Levels)

The district periodically takes students on field trips for educational purposes. A parent must provide permission for a student to participate in a field trip. The district may ask the parent to provide information about a student's medical provider and insurance coverage, and may also ask the parent about a student's medical provider and insurance coverage, and may also ask the parent to sign a waiver allowing for emergency medical treatment in the case of a student accident or illness during the field trip. The district may require a fee for student participation in a field trip that is not required as part of a basic educational program or course to cover expenses such as transportation, admission, and meals; however, a student will not be denied participation because of financial need. The district is not responsible for refunding fees paid directly to a third-party vendor.

Searches

Searches in General (All Grade Levels)

In the interest of promoting student safety and attempting to ensure that schools are safe and drug free, district officials may occasionally conduct searches.

District officials may conduct searches of students, their belongings, and their vehicles in accordance with the law and district policy. Searches of students will be conducted without discrimination, based on, for example, reasonable suspicion, voluntary consent, or pursuant to district policy providing for suspicion less security procedures, including the use of metal detectors.

In accordance with the Student Code of Conduct, students are responsible for prohibited items found in their possession, including items in the personal property or in vehicles parked on district property.

If there is reasonable suspicion to believe that searching a student's person, belongings, or vehicle will reveal evidence of a violation of the Student Code of Conduct, a district official may conduct a search in accordance with law and district regulations.

District Property (All Grade Levels)

Desks, lockers, district-provided technology, and similar items are the property of the district. These are the property of the district and are provided for student use as a matter of convenience. District property is subject search or inspection at any time without notice. Students have no expectation of privacy in district property. Students are responsible for any item found in district property provided to the student that is prohibited by law, district policy, or the Student Code of Conduct.

Metal Detectors (All Grade Levels)

To maintain a safe and disciplined learning environment, the district reserves the right to subject students to metal detector searches when entering a district campus and at off-campus, school-sponsored activities.

Telecommunications and Other Electronic Devices (All Grade Levels)

Use of district-owned equipment and its network systems is not private and will be monitored by the district. [See policy [CQ](#) for more information.]

Any searches of personal telecommunications or other personal electronic devices will be conducted in accordance with law, and the device may be confiscated in order to perform a lawful search. A confiscated device may be turned over to law enforcement to determine whether a crime has been committed.

[See policy [FNF\(LEGAL\)](#) and **Electronic Devices and Technology Resources** on page 44 for more information.]

Trained Dogs (All Grade Levels)

The district will use trained dogs to screen for concealed prohibited items, including drugs and alcohol. Screenings conducted by trained dogs will not be announced in advance. The dogs will not be used with students, but students may be asked to leave personal belongings in the area that is going to be screened such as a classroom, backpack, locker, or vehicle. If a dog alerts on an item or area it may be searched by district officials

Drug Testing (9th – 12th Grade Students Only)

Any student in grades 9-12 desiring to participate in the district's school-sponsored extracurricular programs must consent to mandatory random drug testing. "School sponsored extracurricular activity" means, without limitation, all interscholastic athletics, cheerleading, academic clubs, special interest clubs, musical performances, dramatic productions, student government, fine arts organizations, industrial technology and agricultural organizations, and any other activity or group that participates in contests, competitions, or community service projects on behalf of or as a representative of Era ISD. Provided that the district has received parental consent, students not involved in extracurricular activities will be allowed to enter the program, as well.

All students included in the program will be required to submit to an initial (mandatory) screening at the beginning of each school year and subjected to random testing throughout the course of the school year. Students must provide the district with written consent signed by both the student and parent/guardian. As students enter the program throughout the school year, one mandatory screening will be required. The district will contract with a certified drug-testing laboratory to conduct testing

of students' urine samples. The names of students to be tested will be selected randomly by the vendor for each testing occurrence using a Student ID number or Social Security Number. Under no circumstances will human interference be allowed to alter the randomized nature of student selection.

Using urine samples, the drug testing vendor will be able to detect the presence of drugs taken prior to the test. If a student has been taking medication, he/she will need to record the type of medication being taken at the time of the test. Should a drug in this medication be detected, the district and/or Medical Review Officer will request a copy of a prescription. A "chain of custody" procedure will be used to monitor the identity and integrity of the sample throughout the collection, transportation, and testing process. The drug testing vendor will provide the personnel to conduct the collecting, transportation, and testing as well as randomly selecting the participants to be tested.

Testing results shall be kept confidential and disclosed only to the student, his or her parents/guardians, and school officials designated by the superintendent. Confidentiality shall be maintained at all levels. Results shall not be placed in student records. No action shall be taken by the school against a student with a positive test result other than suspension from participating in extracurricular activities. Students shall not be restricted from participation in any other student activities or penalized in any other way. A student who refuses to be tested when selected or who is determined to have tampered with a sample shall be deemed to have a positive test result and shall be subject to the appropriate consequences. The penalties for positive test results will be as follows:

Step 1: First Positive Test:

- The student and parents/guardians will participate in a mandatory conference with the district's administrator and/or Campus Principal.
- The student will be suspended from participation in extracurricular activities for 30 calendar days.
- The student will retest at the end of the period of suspension and must have a negative result and will also be retested on each of the next 3 random test dates. Consequences from a positive drug test at the end of a school year will be administered at the beginning of the next school year if time is remaining on the suspension. The student will be allowed to participate in practices, but not in any competitive activities or performances.

Step 2: Second Positive Test:

- The student and parents/guardians will participate in a mandatory conference with the district's administrator and/or Campus Principal.
- The student will be suspended from participating in extracurricular activities for 180 calendar days.
- The student will retest at the end of the period of suspension and must have a negative result and will also be retested on each of the next 3 random test dates. Consequences from a positive drug test at the end of a school year will be administered at the beginning of the next school year if time is remaining on the suspension. The student will not be allowed to participate in any practices.

Step 3: Third Positive Test:

- The student is permanently suspended from participation in the district's extracurricular activities.

Students desiring to appeal the consequences of a positive test shall follow the appeals procedures outlined in board policy [FNG \(Legal\)](#) and [FNG \(Local\)](#). For more information regarding the Era ISD drug testing program, please contact the superintendent or high school principal. [For further information, see policy [FNF\(LOCAL\)](#). Also see **Steroids** on page 55.]

Vehicles on Campus (Secondary Grade Levels Only)

If a vehicle subject to search is locked, the student will be asked to unlock the vehicle. If the student refuses, the district will contact the student's parents. If the parents also refuse to permit the vehicle to be searched, the district may contact law enforcement officials and turn the matter over to them. The district may contact law enforcement even if permission is granted. A student has full responsibility for the security and content of his or her vehicle parked on district property and must make certain that it is locked and that the keys are not given to others. [See the Student Code of Conduct.]

Students who will be parking a vehicle in the school parking lot must first register their vehicle(s) in the high school office. Vehicle registration forms are available in the high school office. Please see the parking rules and regulations for Era ISD at www.eraisd.net. Vehicles parked on district property are under the jurisdiction of the district. School officials may search any vehicle any time there is reasonable suspicion to do so, with or without the permission of the student. Again, students should have no expectations of privacy in their vehicles while they are on campus. The speed limit on all areas of the campus is 10 mph. Failure to adhere to the speed limit or other vehicle guidelines may result in loss of campus parking privileges.

Sexual Harassment

[See **Dating Violence, Discrimination, Harassment, and Retaliation** on Page 39.]

Special Programs (All Grade Levels)

The district provides special programs for gifted and talented students, students who are homeless, bilingual students, migrant students, English learners, students diagnosed with dyslexia, and students with disabilities. The coordinator of each program can answer questions about eligibility requirements, as well as programs and services offered in the district or by other organizations. A student or parent with questions about these programs should contact the program coordinators, or the campus principals.

A student who has or is at risk for dyslexia or related reading difficulty is eligible to participate in the Texas State Library and Archives Commission's Talking Book Program, which provides audiobooks free of charge to qualifying Texans with visual, physical, or reading disabilities.

Standardized Testing

Secondary Grade Levels

SAT/ACT (Scholastic Aptitude Test and American College Test)

Many colleges require either the American College Test (ACT) or the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) for admission. Students are encouraged to talk with the school counselor early during their junior year to determine the appropriate examination to take; these examinations are usually taken at the end of the junior year. The Preliminary SAT (PSAT) and ACT-Aspire are the corresponding preparatory and readiness assessments for the SAT and ACT.

Note: Participation in these assessments may qualify a student to receive performance acknowledgement on his or her transcript under the foundation graduation program and may qualify as a substitute for an end-of-course testing requirement in certain circumstances. A student's performance at a certain level on the ACT or SAT also makes the student eligible for automatic admission to a Texas public institution of higher education. The ACT or SAT may be available at no cost to students. In addition, students in grades 8 and 10 may have the opportunity to take the corresponding preparation assessments at no charge. Please check with the school counselor for details.

TSI (Texas Success Initiative) Assessment

Prior to enrollment in a Texas public college or university, most students must take a standardized test called the Texas Success Initiative (TSI) assessment. The purpose of the TSI assessment is to assess the reading, mathematics, and writing skills that entering freshmen-level students should have if they are to perform effectively in undergraduate certificate or degree programs in Texas public colleges and universities. This assessment may be required before a student enrolls in a dual-credit course offered through the district as well. Achieving certain benchmark scores on this assessment for college readiness may also waive certain end-of-course assessment requirements in limited circumstances.

STAAR (State of Texas Assessments of Academic Readiness)

Grades 3–8

In addition to routine tests and other measures of achievement, students at certain grade levels are required to take the state assessment, called STAAR, in the following subjects:

- Mathematics, annually in grades 3–8
- Reading, annually in grades 3–8
- Science in grades 5 and 8
- Social Studies in grade 8

STAAR Alternate 2 is available for eligible students receiving special education services who meet certain state-established criteria, as determined by the student's ARD committee.

STAAR Spanish is available for eligible students for whom a Spanish version of STAAR is the most appropriate measure of their academic progress.

Failure to Perform Satisfactorily on STAAR Reading or Math

If a student in grades 3–8 does not perform satisfactorily on the state assessment, the district will provide accelerated instruction for the student. A student who does not attend accelerated instruction may violate school attendance requirements.

For a student who does not perform satisfactorily on the math or reading assessment in grades 3, 5, or 8, the district will establish an accelerated learning committee (ALC), which includes the student's parent, to develop an educational plan for accelerated instruction to enable the student to perform at the appropriate grade level by the conclusion of the next school year. The district will document the educational plan in writing and provide a copy to the student's parent.

The parent of a student in grades 3, 5, or 8 who fails to perform satisfactorily on the math or reading assessment may:

- Request that the district consider assigning the student to a particular classroom teacher in the applicable subject area, if more than one classroom teacher is available.
- File a grievance or complaint regarding the content or implementation of the ALC's educational plan. See **Complaints and Concerns (All Grade Levels)** on page 35 and [FNG\(LOCAL\)](#).

Standardized Testing for a Student Enrolled Above Grade Level

If a student in grades 3–8 is enrolled in a class or course intended for students above his or her current grade level in which the student will be administered a state-mandated assessment, the student will be required to take an applicable state-mandated assessment only for the course in which he or she is enrolled, unless otherwise required to do so by federal law.

A student in grades 3–8 shall be assessed at least once in high school with the ACT or the SAT if the student completes the high school end-of-course assessments in mathematics, reading/language arts, or science prior to high school.

Standardized Testing for a Student in Special Programs

Certain students—some with disabilities and some classified as English learners—may be eligible for exemptions, accommodations, or deferred testing. For more information, see the principal, school counselor, or special education director.

Personal Graduation Plans - Junior High School Students

For a junior high-school student who does not perform satisfactorily on a state-mandated examination, a school official will prepare a personal graduation plan (PGP).

School officials will also develop a PGP for a junior highschool student who is determined by the district to be unlikely to earn a high school diploma within five years of high school enrollment. The plan will, among other items:

- Identify the student’s educational goals,
- Address the parent’s educational expectations for the student, and
- Outline an intensive instruction program for the student.

[See the school counselor and policy [EIF\(LEGAL\)](#) for more information.]

For a student receiving special education services, the student’s IEP may serve as the student’s PGP and would therefore be developed by the student’s ARD committee.

[See **Personal Graduation Plans** on page 51 for information related to the development of personal graduation plans for high school students.]

High School Courses—End-of-Course (EOC) Assessments

STAAR end-of-course (EOC) assessments are administered for the following courses:

- Algebra I
- English I and English II
- Biology
- United States History

Satisfactory performance on the applicable assessments will be required for graduation, unless otherwise waived or substituted as allowed by state law and rules.

There are three testing windows during the year in which a student may take an EOC assessment, which will occur during the fall, spring, and summer months. If a student does not meet satisfactory performance, the student will have additional opportunities to retake the assessment.

STAAR Alternate 2 is available for eligible students receiving special education services who meet certain criteria established by the state, as determined by the student’s ARD committee.

An ARD committee for a student receiving special education services will determine whether successful performance on the EOC assessments will be required for graduation within the parameters identified in state rules and the student’s personal graduation plan.

[See **Graduation** on page 48 for additional information.]

Failure to Perform Satisfactorily on an EOC

If a student does not perform satisfactorily on an EOC, the district will provide accelerated instruction. Failure of a student to attend accelerated instruction may result in violations of required school attendance.

Students in Foster Care (All Grade Levels)

In an effort to provide educational stability, the district will assist any student who is currently placed or newly placed in foster care (temporary or permanent custody of the state, sometimes referred to as substitute care) with the enrollment and registration process, as well as other educational services throughout the student’s enrollment in the district. Please contact

Deanna Harris, who has been designated as the district’s foster care liaison, at (940) 665-5961 extension 225 with any questions. [See **Students in the Conservatorship of the State** on page 19 for more information.]

Students Who are Homeless

A parent is encouraged to inform the district if his or her child is experiencing homelessness. District staff can share resources that may be able to assist families. For more information on services for students who are homeless, contact the district’s homeless education liaison, Deanna Harris at (940) 665-5961 extension 225.

Student Speakers (All Grade Levels)

The district provides students the opportunity to introduce the following school events: 1) Football games; and 2) Opening announcements and greetings for the school day. Students are eligible to introduce these events if they are captains of the football team, and/or National Honor Society officers. If a student meets the eligibility criteria and wishes to introduce one of the school events listed above, the student should submit his or her name in accordance with policy [FNA\(LOCAL\)](#).

[See policy [FNA\(LOCAL\)](#) regarding other speaking opportunities and **Graduation** on page 48 for information related to student speakers at graduation ceremonies.]

Summer School (All Grade Levels)

High school students failing a class may attend summer school, where available, in order to make up credits. Era ISD may not provide summer school opportunities every year. Information regarding summer school classes will be made available in the spring semester.

Tardies (All Grade Levels)

A student is considered tardy if they are not in their seat when the bell has rung designating the beginning of class. Oversleeping, car trouble, and missing the bus are not acceptable excuses for being late to school. A student who is tardy to class may be assigned to detention .Repeated instances of tardiness will result in more severe disciplinary action, in accordance with the Student Code of Conduct.

Please Note:

A student absent from school for more than half the day, other than for a documented health care appointment, may not be allowed to participate in school-related activities on that day or evening. Exceptions will be made only at the discretion of the principal.

In Secondary, a student who is tardy to class by more than 20 minutes will be counted absent.

In Elementary, students are considered absent after 9:10 a.m. If they are tardy after this time, it will be an unexcused absence. Elementary students will be required to make up tardy time during recess, P.E., or music.

Textbooks, Electronic Textbooks, Technological Equipment, and Other Instructional Materials (All Grade Levels)

Textbooks and other district-approved instructional materials are provided to students free of charge for each subject or class. Any books must be covered by the student, as directed by the teacher, and treated with care. Electronic textbooks and technological equipment may also be provided to students, depending on the course and course objectives. If a district does not issue graphing calculators for a course requiring their use, a student may use a calculator application with some functionality as a graphing calculator on a phone, laptop, tablet. or other computing device in place of a graphing calculator. A student who is issued a damaged item should report the damage to the teacher. Any student failing to return an item in acceptable condition loses the right to free textbooks and technological equipment until the item is returned or the damage paid for by the parent; however, the student will be provided the necessary instructional resources and equipment for use at school during the school day. It is also important to note that educational records may not be released until all fines or monies owed to the district are paid.

Transfers (All Grade Levels)

The principal is authorized to transfer a student from one classroom to another.

[See **Safety Transfers/Assignments** on page 19, **Bullying** on page 28, and **A Student Who Has Learning Difficulties or Who Needs Special Education Services** on page 20 , for other transfer options.]

Transportation (All Grade Levels)

School-Sponsored Trips

Students who participate in school-sponsored trips are required to use transportation provided by the school to and from the event. As approved by the principal, a coach or sponsor of an extracurricular activity may establish procedures related to making an exception to this requirement when a parent requests that the student be released to the parent or to another adult designated by the parent.

See **School-Sponsored Field Trips** on page 68 for more information.

Buses and Other School Vehicles

The district makes school bus transportation available to all students living two or more miles from school and any students who are homeless. This service is provided at no cost to students (under some circumstances, involving student safety, the district may permit students who live within two miles of the school to use school transportation).

Bus routes and stops will be designated annually, and any subsequent changes will be posted at the school and on the district's website. For the safety of the operator of the vehicle and all passengers, students must board buses or other vehicles only at authorized stops, and drivers must unload passengers only at authorized stops.

A parent may also designate a child-care facility or grandparent's residence as the regular pickup and drop-off location for his or her child. The designated facility or residence must be on an approved stop on an approved route. For information on bus routes and stops or to designate an alternate pickup or drop-off location, you may contact Jeremy Dietz at (940) 665-5961 ext. 212, or either campus secretary.

[See *the Student Code of Conduct* for provisions regarding transportation to the DAEP.]

Students are expected to assist district staff in ensuring that buses and other district vehicles remain in good condition and that transportation is provided safely. When riding in district vehicles, including buses, students are held to behavioral standards established in this handbook and the Student Code of Conduct. Students must:

- Always follow the driver's directions.
- Enter and leave the vehicle in an orderly manner at the designated stop.
- Keep feet, books, instrument cases, and other objects out of the aisle.
- Not deface the vehicle or its equipment.
- Not put head, hands, arms, or legs out of the window, hold any object out of the window, or throw objects within or out of the vehicle.
- Not possess or use any form of tobacco or e-cigarettes in any district vehicle.
- Observe all usual classroom rules.
- Be seated while the vehicle is moving.
- Fasten their seat belts, if available.
- No eating, drinking, or chewing gum on the bus without driver approval. Water bottles will be permitted.
- Wait for the driver's signal upon leaving the vehicle and before crossing in front of the vehicle.
- Follow any other rules established by the operator of the vehicle.

Misconduct will be punished in accordance with the Student Code of Conduct; the privilege to ride in a district vehicle, including a school bus, may be suspended or revoked. See *the Student Code of Conduct* for provisions regarding transportation to the DAEP.]

Vandalism (All Grade Levels)

The taxpayers of the community have made a sustained financial commitment for the construction and upkeep of school facilities. To ensure that school facilities can serve those for whom they are intended—both this year and for years to come—littering, defacing, or damaging school property is not tolerated. Students will be required to pay for damages they cause and will be subject to criminal proceedings as well as disciplinary consequences in accordance with the Student Code of Conduct.

Video Cameras (All Grade Levels)

For safety purposes, video and audio recording equipment may be used to monitor student behavior, including on buses and in common areas on campus. Students will not be told when the equipment is being used. The principal will review the video and audio recordings routinely and document student misconduct. Discipline will be in accordance with the Student Code of Conduct.

In accordance with state law, a parent of a student who receives special education services, a staff member (as this term is defined by law), a principal or assistant principal, or the board, may make a written request for the district to place video and audio recording equipment in a classroom in certain self-contained special education classrooms. The district will provide notice to placing a video camera in a classroom or other setting in which your child receives special education services. For more information or to request the installation and operation of this equipment the district has designated Dr. Shannon Luis who the district has designated to coordinate the implementation of and compliance with this law.

[See [EHBAF\(LOCAL\)](#)].

[For video and other recording by parents or visitors to virtual or in-person classrooms, see **Consent to Video or Audio Record a Student when Not Already Permitted by Law** on page 11.]

Visitors to the School (All Grade Levels)

General Visitors

Parents and others are welcome to visit district schools. For the safety of those within the school and to avoid disruption of instructional time, all visitors must first report to the principal's office and must comply with all applicable district policies and procedures. When arriving on campus, all parents and other visitors should be prepared to show identification. Principals and other designated authorities are authorized to refuse entry onto school grounds to persons who do not have legitimate business at the school, or to request an unauthorized person or any person engaging in unacceptable conduct to leave the school grounds.

Visits to individual classrooms during instructional time are permitted only with approval of the principal and teacher and only so long as their duration or frequency does not interfere with the delivery of instruction or disrupt the normal school environment. Even if the visit is approved prior to the visitor's arrival, the individual must check in at the main office first. Students from other school districts are generally not allowed on campus unless they are here as a result of a planned activity which requires their attendance. From time to time, the district invites representatives from colleges and universities and other higher education institutions, prospective employers, and military recruiters to present information to interested students.

All visitors are expected to demonstrate the highest standards of courtesy and conduct; disruptive behavior or violations of student privacy will not be permitted. Student visitors are expected to comply with the Era Student Code of Conduct and Dress Code rules.

Unauthorized Persons

In accordance with [Education Code 37.105](#), a school administrator, school resource officer (SRO), or district police officer has the authority to refuse entry or eject a person from district property if the person refuses to leave peaceably on request and:

- The person poses a substantial risk of harm to any person; or

- The person behaves in a manner that is inappropriate for a school setting and the person persists in the behavior after being given a verbal warning that the behavior is inappropriate and may result in refusal of entry or ejection.

Appeals regarding refusal of entry or ejection from district property may be filed in accordance with [FNG\(LOCAL\)](#) or [GF\(LOCAL\)](#). [See also Student Code of Conduct].

Visitors Participating in Special Programs for Students

Business, Civic, and Youth Groups

The district may invite representatives from patriotic societies listed in Title 36 of the United States Code to present information to interested students about membership in the society.

Career Day

On certain days, the district invites representatives from colleges and universities and other higher education institutions, prospective employers, and military recruiters to present information to interested students.

Volunteers (All Grade Levels)

The district invites and appreciates the efforts of volunteers who are willing to serve our district and students. If you are interested in volunteering, please contact the campus secretary for more information and to complete an application. The elementary campus secretary is Mrs. Melinda Dean, (940) 665-5961 extension 220, deanm@eraisd.net. The secondary campus secretary is Mrs. Ann Myers, (940) 665-5961 extension 210, myersa@eraisd.net.

The district does not require state criminal history background checks for volunteers who are parents, guardians, or grandparents of a child enrolled in the district.

Subject to exceptions in accordance with state law and district procedures, other volunteers will be subject to a state criminal history background check, and the volunteer must pay all costs for the background check.

Voter Registration (Secondary Grade Levels Only)

A student who is eligible to vote in any local, state, or federal election may obtain a voter registration application at the main campus office.

Withdrawing from School (All Grade Levels)

When a student under age 18 withdraws from school, the parent or guardian must submit a written request to the principal, specifying the reasons for withdrawal, and the final day the student will be in attendance. Withdrawal forms are available from the principal's office.

A student who is age 18 or older, who is married, or who has been declared by a court to be an emancipated minor may withdraw without parental signature. Please provide the school at least three days' notice of withdrawal so that records and documents may be prepared.

Glossary

Accelerated instruction, also referred to as **supplemental instruction**, is an intensive supplemental program designed to help an individual student acquire the knowledge and skills required at his or her grade level. It is required when a student does not meet the passing standard on a state-mandated assessment.

ACT, or the American College Test, is one of the two most frequently used college or university admissions examinations. The test may be required for admission to certain colleges or universities.

ACT-Aspire is designed as a preparatory and readiness assessment for the ACT. This is usually taken by students in grade 10.

ARD stands for admission, review, and dismissal. The ARD committee convenes for each student who is identified as needing a full and individual evaluation for special education services. The eligible student and his or her parents are members of the committee.

Attendance review committee is responsible for reviewing a student's absences when the student's attendance drops below 90 percent, or in some cases 75 percent, of the days the class is offered. Under guidelines adopted by the board, the committee will determine whether there were extenuating circumstances for the absences and whether the student needs to complete certain conditions to master the course and regain credit or a final grade lost because of absences.

CPS stands for Child Protective Services.

DAEP stands for disciplinary alternative education program, a placement for students who have violated certain provisions of the Student Code of Conduct.

DFPS stands for the Texas Department of Family and Protective Services.

DPS stands for the Texas Department of Public Safety.

DSHS stands for the Texas Department of State Health Services.

ED stands for the U.S. Department of Education.

EOC (end-of-course) assessments are state-mandated and are part of the STAAR program. Successful performance on EOC assessments are required for graduation. These examinations will be given in English I, English II, Algebra I, Biology, and U.S. History.

ESSA is the federal Every Student Succeeds Act.

FERPA refers to the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act, which grants specific privacy protections to student records. The law contains certain exceptions, such as for directory information, unless a student's parent or a student 18 years of age or older directs the school not to release directory information.

IEP stands for individualized education program and is the written record prepared by the ARD committee for a student with disabilities who is eligible for special education services.

IGC is the individual graduation committee, formed in accordance with state law, to determine a student's eligibility to graduate when the student has failed to demonstrate satisfactory performance on no more than two of the required state assessments.

ISS refers to in-school suspension, a disciplinary technique for misconduct found in the Student Code of Conduct. Although different from out-of-school suspension and placement in a DAEP, ISS removes the student from the regular classroom.

PGP stands for personal graduation plan, which is required for high school students and for any student in middle school who fails a section on a state-mandated test or is identified by the district as not likely to earn a high school diploma before the fifth school year after he or she begins grade 9.

PSAT is the preparatory and readiness assessment for the SAT. It also serves as the basis for the awarding of National Merit Scholarships.

SAT refers to the Scholastic Aptitude Test, one of the two most frequently used college or university admissions examinations. The test may be required for admissions to certain colleges or universities.

SHAC stands for School Health Advisory Council, a group of at least five members, a majority of whom must be parents, appointed by the school board to help ensure that local community values and health issues are reflected in the district's health education instruction, as well as assist with other student and employee wellness issues.

Section 504 is the federal law that prohibits discrimination against a student with a disability, requiring schools to provide opportunities for equal services, programs, and participation in activities. Unless the student is determined to be eligible for special education services under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), general education with appropriate instructional accommodations will be provided.

STAAR is the State of Texas Assessments of Academic Readiness, the state's system of standardized academic achievement assessments.

STAAR Alternate 2 is an alternative state-mandated assessment designed for students with severe cognitive disabilities receiving special education services who meet the participation requirements, as determined by the student's ARD committee.

STAAR Spanish is an alternative state-mandated assessment administered to eligible students for whom a Spanish version of STAAR is the most appropriate measure of their academic progress.

State-mandated assessments are required of students at certain grade levels and in specified subjects. Except under limited circumstances, students must pass the STAAR EOC assessments to graduate. Students have multiple opportunities to take the tests, if necessary, for graduation.

Student Code of Conduct is developed with the advice of the district-level committee and adopted by the board and identifies the circumstances, consistent with law, when a student may be removed from a classroom, campus, or district vehicle; sets out the conditions that authorize or require the principal or another administrator to place the student in a DAEP; and outlines conditions for out-of-school suspension and for expulsion. The Student Code of Conduct also addresses notice to the parent regarding a student's violation of one of its provisions.

TAC stands for the Texas Administrative Code.

TEA stands for the Texas Education Agency, which oversees primary and secondary public education in Texas.

TEC stands for the Texas Education Code.

TELPAS stands for the Texas English Language Proficiency Assessment System, which assesses the progress that English learners make in learning the English language and is administered for those who meet the participation requirements in kindergarten–grade 12.

TSI stands for the Texas Success Initiative, an assessment designed to measure the reading, mathematics, and writing skills that entering college-level freshmen students should have if they are to be successful in undergraduate programs in Texas public colleges and universities.

TXVSN stands for the Texas Virtual School Network, which provides online courses for Texas students to supplement the instructional programs of public school districts. Courses are taught by qualified instructors and are equivalent in rigor and scope to a course taught in a traditional classroom setting.

UIL refers to the University Interscholastic League, the statewide, voluntary nonprofit organization that oversees educational extracurricular academic, athletic, and music contests.

INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT FOR THE PROVISION OF PEDIATRIC AND ADOLESCENT BEHAVIORAL HEALTH SERVICES

This Interlocal Agreement for the Provision of Pediatric and Adolescent Behavioral Health Services ("Agreement") via telemedicine and telehealth, in collaboration with the Texas Child Health Access Through Telemedicine ("TCHAT"), an initiative of the Texas Child Mental Health Care Consortium ("TCMHCC"), is effective September 9, 2021 ("Effective Date"), and entered into by and between **Tarrant County Hospital District, d/b/a JPS Health Network ("JPS")** and **Era Independent School District ("EISD")**, each a unit of local government, having been duly authorized by their respective governing bodies pursuant to and in compliance with the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Texas Government Code Chapter 791 to enter into this Agreement. JPS and EISD may be referred to individually as a "Party" to this Agreement and they may be referred to collectively as the "Parties" to this Agreement.

RECITALS

WHEREAS, JPS, in furtherance of its statutory obligation to provide health care services to the indigent and needy residents of Tarrant County, Texas, owns and operates a fully accredited, integrated health care delivery system providing health care services throughout and serving the residents of Tarrant County, Texas; and

WHEREAS, EISD is a Texas public school district and wishes to establish TCHAT services (as defined herein) at one or more of its school campuses; and

WHEREAS, University of North Texas Health Science Center ("UNTHSC") is a Health-Related Institution ("HRI") member of the TCMHCC and has been funded by Senate Bill 11 (86R) to provide public school students with access to limited school-based behavioral health services via Telemedicine and/or Telehealth (each as defined herein) in schools; and

WHEREAS, the role of the TCHAT initiative is to provide initial intervention and assessment of these students and referral, if necessary; and

WHEREAS, the TCHAT initiative is designed to provide school counselors with short-term school-based access to up to four (4) visits per academic year with a mental health professional for children in need of mental health services for at-risk children and adolescents; and

WHEREAS, JPS maintains a Department of Psychiatry capable of managing the delivery of Telemedicine and Telehealth services, and considerable experience in Telemedicine and Telehealth encounters for such services; and

WHEREAS, JPS therefore has agreed to act as the service provider of UNTHSC with respect to such Telemedicine and Telehealth; and

WHEREAS, it is the Parties' intention to mutually establish and maintain quality TCHAT services to benefit the residents of Tarrant County, Texas and the Eligible Children (as defined herein); and

WHEREAS, the EISD desires to participate in carrying out the objectives associated with the TCHAT and desires to engage the services of JPS and JPS desires to provide such services to EISD; and

WHEREAS, in accordance with Texas Government Code § 791.011, the Parties desire to set forth the purpose, terms, rights, and duties of the Parties.

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the mutual covenants and conditions herein contained, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged by the Parties, JPS and EISD hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS

- 1.1 **Agreement:** Agreement shall mean this Interlocal Agreement between JPS and EISD for the Provision of Pediatric and Adolescent Behavioral Health Services.
- 1.2 **Eligible Child:** Eligible Child shall mean an individual who is 22 years old or younger and resides within the boundaries of EISD or is enrolled at an EISD school.
- 1.3 **FERPA:** FERPA shall mean the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (20 U.S.C. § 1232g) and the regulations promulgated thereunder, as amended.
- 1.4 **EISD School Nurses:** EISD School Nurses shall mean licensed vocational nurses or registered nurses duly authorized to practice nursing in the State of Texas and employed as school nurses by EISD.
- 1.5 **Health Care Team:** The Health Care Team shall mean the staff/personnel (as determined in JPS's sole discretion) providing TCHAT services which may be comprised of: a supervising physician, a mid-level provider (Nurse Practitioner or Physician Assistant), licensed social workers, licensed professional counselors, and/or a registration representative. Decisions regarding TCHAT (defined herein) staffing levels and adjustments to TCHAT staffing configurations shall be determined at the sole discretion of JPS.
- 1.6 **HIPAA:** HIPAA shall mean the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (42 U.S.C. § 1320d) and the regulations promulgated thereunder, as amended.
- 1.7 **Protected Health Information or "PHI":** Protected Health Information or PHI shall mean health information, including demographic information collected from an individual, that: (i) is created or received by a health care provider, health plan, employer, or health care clearing house; (ii) relates to the past, present, or future physical or mental health or condition of an individual, the provision of health care to an individual, or the past, present or future payment for the provision of health care to an individual; (iii) identifies the individual or can reasonably be used to identify the individual; and (iv) is transmitted or maintained in any form or medium.
- 1.8 **Student Education Records:** Student Education Records shall mean the TCHAT Patients' confidential student education records as that term is defined and utilized in FERPA and the regulations promulgated thereunder, as amended.
- 1.9 **TCHAT Patients:** TCHAT Patients shall mean any Eligible Child (as defined herein) offered or provided Telemedicine or Telehealth under this Agreement.
- 1.10 **Telehealth Services (Telehealth):** Telehealth Service shall mean a health service, other than a Telemedicine Service (as defined herein), delivered by a health professional licensed, certified, or otherwise entitled to practice in this state and acting within the scope of the health professional's license, certification, or entitlement to a patient at a different physical location than the health professional using telecommunications or information technology.
- 1.11 **Telemedicine Services (Telemedicine):** Telemedicine Services shall mean a health care service delivered by a physician licensed in this state, or a health professional acting under the delegation

and supervision of a physician licensed in this state, and acting within the scope of the physician's or health professional's license to a patient at a different physical location than the physician or health professional using telecommunications or information technology.

ARTICLE 2. TERM AND TERMINATION

- 2.1** This Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date and shall continue for a period of **five (5) years**.
- 2.2** The Agreement may be renewed thereafter by mutual agreement of the Parties for one or more additional terms. Any renewal of this Agreement shall be in writing and executed by both Parties.
- 2.3** Either Party may terminate this Agreement, with or without cause, upon thirty (30) calendar days' written notification to the other Party. Notice of termination shall be given by prepaid certified or registered mail and shall be deemed to be given on the date so delivered.
- 2.4** JPS may terminate this Agreement immediately with written notice in the event the TCMHCC terminates the funding under Rule § 3.2519 of the Texas Administrative Code.

ARTICLE 3. TCHATT PROJECT

The TCHATT Project is described and set forth in **Exhibit "A"** which is attached hereto and incorporated herein for all purposes.

ARTICLE 4. JPS PERSONNEL

- 4.1 Project Director.** JPS shall designate a Project Director to be responsible for general guidance and technical direction of all work undertaken by JPS, pursuant to the Statement of Work.
- 4.2 Health Care Providers.** JPS will hire, train, and supervise licensed health care providers to deliver Telemedicine Services in accordance with the provisions of the Statement of Work.
- 4.3 Staff.** JPS will hire, train, and supervise such other and additional support staff as JPS deems necessary, in its sole discretion, to coordinate TCHATT services as set forth in the TCHATT Project and in the Statement of Work.
- 4.4 Clinical Services and Health Care Team.** JPS will provide a Health Care Team for the provision of clinical services to TCHATT Patients. The clinical services to be provided by the Health Care Team, at JPS's sole discretion, and under the direction of a supervising physician (who, at JPS's sole discretion, may or may not be onsite), may include, without limitation the following: behavioral health assessment, behavioral health evaluation, psychotherapy, and referral for laboratory testing based upon the Health Care Team's assessment.
 - 4.4.1** JPS Personnel shall confer with the EISD School Nurses regarding appropriate triage, referral, and follow-up with respect to the Health Care Team's prescribed treatments to the TCHATT Patients.
 - 4.4.2** With respect to TCHATT Patients requiring services offered by other Tarrant County agencies, the Health Care Team shall have the discretion to refer such TCHATT Patients to such other Tarrant County agencies, as and when, in its sole discretion, it deems appropriate and necessary.

ARTICLE 5. EISD PERSONNEL

EISD shall designate at least one (1) individual to fulfill each of the following four (4) positions, which are critical to the work:

- 5.1 EISD Lead.** The EISD Lead shall hold a position of central office or high-level authority, and may be the district's Superintendent, Assistant Superintendent, Director of Health Services, Director of Counseling, or person of other similar authority. The EISD Lead shall be responsible for high-level oversight of EISD's participation in the TCHAT Project. The EISD Lead shall be responsible for identifying key personnel, securing approvals and resources to effectively implement the district's responsibilities as set forth in the Statement of Work, and to ensure that EISD implementation of TCHAT complies with the HIPAA and FERPA regulations and requirements, and the terms of this Agreement and of **Exhibit "A"** and **Exhibit "B"**. The EISD Lead shall work collaboratively with JPS personnel to assess and improve TCHAT implementation.
- 5.2 Campus Liaison.** EISD shall designate a Campus Liaison who shall be responsible for the utilization of the TCHAT Telemedicine and Telehealth Services on an individual school campus. The Campus Liaison may access the TCHAT equipment and virtual Telemedicine and Telehealth platform to request appointments, share documents, and facilitate virtual Telemedicine and Telehealth sessions for Eligible Students. The Campus Liaison shall complete a virtual or in-person training delivered by JPS prior to requesting behavioral health services for an Eligible Student via the TCHAT Telemedicine and Telehealth platform in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.3. One individual may serve as a Campus Liaison for multiple participating campuses if the Campus Liaison is capable of performing the duties of the Campus Liaison outlined by this Section 5.2 on all such campuses.
- 5.3 Alternate Campus Liaison.** This person shall serve as a back-up for the Campus Liaison if or when the Campus Liaison is unable to perform the duties described in this section. This person may be a school counselor, nurse, or other on-site campus staff member who can identify students in need of TCHAT services and facilitate consent form processing and session scheduling for children and families. This person must complete JPS TCHAT training prior to requesting TCHAT sessions for students. One individual may serve as an Alternate Campus Liaison for multiple participating campuses if the Alternate Campus Liaison is able to perform the duties outlined by this section.
- 5.4 Technology Contact.** This person shall serve as point of contact for troubleshooting technical issues, including district/campus firewalls, district/campus Internet connection, software compatibility, and other issues directly related to TCHAT implementation.
- 5.5** In the event that any of the EISD Lead, Campus Liaison, Alternate Liaison, or Technology Contact ceases employment with EISD or becomes unable or unwilling to perform in his or her designated capacity, EISD shall promptly designate another appropriate individual to fill such role. The Parties will cooperate to train each replacement designee promptly to avoid or minimize any lapse in TCHAT Services for the TCHAT Patients.
- 5.6** EISD shall promptly notify JPS if the EISD Lead, Campus Liaison, Alternate Liaison, or Technology Contact ceases employment with EISD or becomes unable or unwilling to perform in his or her designated capacity, and shall promptly notify JPS of the replacement designee once so designated. Such notices shall be sent to JPS via email to jpstchat@jpshealth.org.

ARTICLE 6. JPS RESPONSIBILITIES

- 6.1 Equipment and Service Delivery Platform.** JPS will provide all TCHATT providers with all of the equipment, including video equipment, hardware, and software, necessary to implement TCHATT on EISD campuses. JPS shall provide Campus Liaisons access to a Telemedicine and Telehealth Service delivery platform that will permit session scheduling capability, video conferencing capability for individuals in multiple sites to participate in sessions, and FERPA- and HIPAA-compliant protection of patient records.
- 6.2 Set-Up.** JPS will conduct an on-site visit to the school campus to ensure appropriateness of the physical space that is designated for participation in TCHATT Telemedicine and Telehealth Services. If a physical space is determined inappropriate for participating in TCHATT Telemedicine and Telehealth Services, JPS will consult with district or campus personnel to recommend ways EISD can bring the space into compliance or to identify an alternative space. Out of scope: Costs of alteration of physical space; purchase of furniture; purchase of internet service, server space, or devices unrelated to TCHATT; and regulatory compliance costs (if any).
- 6.3 Training.** JPS will provide start-up training to EISD Lead and Campus Liaisons on:
- Identification of students who could benefit from TCHATT services;
 - Access to and use of required TCHATT software
 - Effective facilitation of TCHATT Telemedicine and Telehealth sessions; and
 - Protection of patient records in compliance with HIPAA.
- 6.4 Technical Support.** JPS shall provide ongoing consultation to address questions or problems with TCHATT software that which may be identified by EISD. Out of scope: Technical support for and maintenance of equipment and services unrelated to TCHATT.
- 6.5 Short-Term Behavioral Health Services and Referrals.** JPS will provide a diagnostic evaluation and up to four (4) short-term behavioral health sessions per academic year via Telemedicine per student who the Campus Liaison identifies as in need of TCHATT services. JPS will hire, train, and supervise licensed health care providers to deliver Telemedicine and Telehealth Services. Short-term behavioral health services may include psychiatric assessment and consultation. JPS shall provide referrals to local mental health providers, when possible, to students who need follow-up or long-term services. Out of scope: Long-term behavior health care services; collection of parent/guardian consent by JPS.
- 6.6 Data Collection, Sharing, and Security.** JPS will store and share all student/patient information it collects under this Agreement from a student or parent or from the EISD in compliance with HIPAA and FERPA regulations.

ARTICLE 7. EISD Responsibilities

- 7.1 Set-Up.** EISD will designate a physical space in each participating campus in the district that is appropriate for Campus Liaisons and students to participate in TCHATT Telemedicine and Telehealth Services. If a physical space is determined inappropriate for participating in Telemedicine and Telehealth Services, JPS will consult with district or campus personnel to recommend ways the EISD can bring the space into compliance or identify an alternative space. EISD is responsible for bringing the space into compliance, if possible, or identifying an alternative space. If EISD cannot provide an appropriate space for participation in TCHATT Telemedicine and Telehealth Services at a participating campus, the campus cannot participate in TCHATT Telemedicine and Telehealth Services.

- 7.2 Alternate Space.** If, after the initial designation has been made, EISD wishes to designate an alternative space for participation in TCHATT Telemedicine and Telehealth Services in a participating campus, EISD must notify JPS of the intent to change the space and no Telemedicine or Telehealth Services can be delivered in the alternative space until JPS views the space and determines that it is appropriate for participation in TCHATT Telemedicine and Telehealth Services.
- 7.3 Parent/Guardian Consent.** The EISD shall collect written consent from a parent or guardian for each student who participates in the TCHATT initiative prior to the student participating in TCHATT services. The consent shall be in the form of the document attached as **Exhibit B**, or such updated consent form as may be provided by JPS to EISD from time to time.

ARTICLE 8. INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION

Individualized education regarding a TCHATT Patient's healthcare and treatment may be provided as the TCHATT Patient's educational needs are identified by the Health Care Team. Services to dependent minors related to family-life responsibilities such as counseling about teenage growth and development, personal responsibility, and decision-making will be provided in accordance with applicable law. Family Planning Services will only be provided to students who: (i) have made a request for such services; and (ii) have completed all necessary consent forms and other documentation required by law, JPS and/or EISD. Family Planning Services shall be conducted in accordance with applicable state and federal law. The Health Care Team will not present abortion as a family planning option.

ARTICLE 9. HOURS OF SERVICE

The proposed hours of service for TCHATT shall be set by JPS based upon JPS's assessment of the utilization of the TCHATT service. TCHATT Patients may seek services at other JPS health care facilities during clinic closings. After-hours emergencies will be referred to the appropriate JPS or other health care facility or provider.

ARTICLE 10. COMPENSATION.

The Parties expressly acknowledge and agree that nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as establishing a payment obligation to either Party by the other Party.

ARTICLE 11. COMPLIANCE

The Parties acknowledge that each is subject to applicable federal and state laws and regulations. Accordingly, each Party shall comply with all applicable laws, regulations, and requirements, and will make available such information and records as may be reasonably requested in writing by the other Party to facilitate compliance, except for records that are confidential and privileged by law.

- 11.1 FERPA Compliance.** The Parties acknowledge that certain information about the TCHATT Patients is contained in student education records ("FERPA Records") maintained by the Parties and that the FERPA Records are confidential by reason of FERPA and related EISD Board of Trustees Policy ("EISD Board Policy") and shall not be disclosed to any unauthorized person unless valid consent is obtained from the TCHATT Patients or their legal guardians. Both Parties agree to protect these records in accordance with FERPA and EISD Board Policy. To the extent permitted by law, nothing contained herein shall be construed as precluding either Party from releasing such information to the other so that each can perform its respective responsibilities. Upon EISD's receipt of a request from JPS related to a particular TCHATT Patient, EISD shall advise JPS whether that TCHATT Patient or his/her legal guardian has provided consent to release information

to an extent broader than as provided for by FERPA or EISD Board Policy. Additionally, JPS agrees that it may from time to time create, receive from or on behalf of EISD, or have access to such FERPA Records. JPS represents, warrants, and agrees that, to the extent JPS receives or has access to such FERPA Records, it will: (1) hold the FERPA Records in strict confidence and will not use or disclose the FERPA Records except as (a) permitted or required by this Agreement; (b) required by law; or (c) otherwise authorized by EISD, and/or the TCHAT Patients or their legal guardians in writing; (2) safeguard the FERPA Records according to commercially reasonable administrative, physical and technical standards that are no less rigorous than the standards by which JPS protects its own confidential information; and (3) continually monitor its operations and take any action necessary to assure that the FERPA Records are safeguarded in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. At the request of EISD, JPS agrees to provide EISD with a written summary of the procedures JPS uses to safeguard the FERPA Records.

11.2 HIPAA Compliance. To the extent required by the provisions of HIPAA and the regulations promulgated thereunder, EISD, its officers, employees and representatives shall keep confidential and appropriately safeguard PHI made available to or obtained by EISD, its officers, employees and representatives pursuant to this Agreement regarding TCHAT Patients, and shall comply with all federal and state laws, rules and regulations pertaining to patient confidentiality and the use and disclosure of PHI regarding TCHAT Patients. Without limiting the obligations of EISD otherwise set forth in this Agreement or imposed by applicable law, EISD agrees to comply with applicable requirements of law relating to PHI and with respect to any task or other activity EISD performs in connection with this Agreement, including but not limited to, HIPAA and the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009 (“HITECH Act”). The Parties acknowledge that federal regulations relating to the confidentiality of individually identifiable health information require covered entities to comply with the Standards for Privacy of Individually Identifiable Health Information (the “Privacy Standards”) and the Health Insurance Reform: Security Standards (the “Security Standard”) published by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (“HHS”) at 45 C.F.R. parts 160 and 164 under HIPAA, as amended. Specifically, EISD shall:

- 11.2.1 not use or disclose PHI other than as permitted or required by this Agreement or as required by law;
- 11.2.2 implement administrative, physical, and technical safeguards that reasonably and appropriately protect the confidentiality, integrity and availability of any electronic PHI that it creates, receives, maintains or transmits on behalf of the JPS and otherwise use appropriate safeguards to prevent use or disclosure of PHI, other than as provided for by this Agreement;
- 11.2.3 comply with Subpart C of 45 CFR Part 164 with regard to electronic PHI to prevent unauthorized use or disclosure of PHI;
- 11.2.4 report to JPS any use or disclosure of PHI not provided for by this Agreement, and report any breach of unsecured PHI or security incident, of which EISD becomes aware;
- 11.2.5 make PHI available to JPS in accordance with applicable law;
- 11.2.6 permit JPS to access PHI to make or permit others to make amendments to PHI in accordance with applicable law;
- 11.2.7 make available to JPS the information in its possession required to provide an accounting of disclosures of PHI as required by applicable law;

- 11.2.8 to the extent EISD is to carry out JPS's obligation under Subpart E of 45 CFR Part 164, EISD to comply with the applicable requirements of Subpart E in the performance of such obligation;
- 11.2.9 make EISD's internal practices, books, and records relating to the use and disclosure of PHI received from JPS reasonably available to the Secretary of the United States Health & Human Services for purposes of determining JPS's compliance with applicable law;
- 11.2.10 upon expiration or termination of this Agreement, return to JPS or destroy all PHI in its possession as a result of this Agreement and retain no copies of PHI, if it is feasible to do so. If return or destruction is not feasible, EISD agrees to extend all protections contained in this Agreement to EISD's use and/or disclosure of any retained PHI, and to limit further uses and/or disclosures to the purposes that make the return or destruction of the PHI infeasible; and
- 11.2.11 ensure that any subcontractors that will have access to PHI agree to the same restrictions and conditions that apply to EISD with respect to such information.

EISD agrees that it will negotiate in good faith an amendment to this Agreement if, and to the extent required by, the provisions of HIPAA and regulations promulgated thereunder, in order to assure that this Agreement is consistent therewith. JPS may terminate this Agreement if JPS determines that EISD has violated a material term of this Section 5.2. The terms used in this Section 5.2 and not otherwise defined in this Agreement shall have the meanings assigned to them in the regulations promulgated under HIPAA.

ARTICLE 12. MISCELLANEOUS

- 12.1 Entire Agreement; Amendment.** This Agreement (i) represents the entire understanding and agreement of the Parties hereto with respect to the matters contained herein, and (ii) may be amended, modified or waived only by a separate writing executed by the Parties expressly so amending, modifying or waiving this Agreement.
- 12.2 Independent Relationship.** Nothing in this Agreement is intended nor shall be construed to create an employer/employee relationship or joint venture relationship between the contracting Parties. The sole interest and responsibility of the Parties is to ensure that the services covered by this Agreement shall be performed and rendered in a competent, efficient, and satisfactory manner.
- 12.3 Governing Law and Venue.** This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas without regard to its conflict of laws provisions and the venue of any litigation arising from this Agreement shall be in a court of competent jurisdiction in Tarrant County, Texas. Additionally, the venue of any dispute resolution proceeding shall be in Fort Worth, Tarrant County, Texas.
- 12.4 Insurance.** The Parties acknowledge that liability for the tortious conduct of the agents and employees of JPS (other than professional liability of medical staff physicians, residents and fellows) or for injuries caused by conditions of tangible state property is provided for solely by the provisions of the Texas Tort Claims Act (Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code, Chapters 101 and 104), and that Workers' Compensation Insurance coverage for employees of JPS is provided by JPS as mandated by the provisions of the Texas Labor Code, Chapter 503. The Parties further acknowledge that JPS shall have the right, at its option, to either: (a) obtain liability insurance protecting JPS and its employees and property insurance protecting JPS's buildings and the contents, to the extent authorized by applicable Texas law; or (b) self-insure against any risk that may be incurred by JPS as a result of its operations under this Agreement. JPS shall name EISD as

an additional insured on any such policy(ies). Any obligation by JPS under this Agreement to obtain insurance is expressly made subject to JPS's authority under state law to obtain such insurance.

- 12.5 Press Releases.** Neither Party shall: (i) make any press release, public statement, or advertisement referring to this Agreement, or the Party's relationship with the other Party in connection with the Agreement, or (ii) release any information regarding the Agreement, for publication, advertisement or any other purpose without the prior written consent of the other Party.
- 12.6 Cybersecurity Training Program.** If EISD is provided access to a JPS computer, then, pursuant to Texas Government Code § 2054.5192, the Campus Liaison with access to the JPS computer must complete a cybersecurity training program certified under Texas Government Code § 2054.519, and selected by the JPS ("Cybersecurity Training"). The Cybersecurity Training must be completed by the Campus Liaison during the term and any renewal period of this Agreement. EISD shall promptly provide written verification of completion of the Cybersecurity Training by the Campus Liaison to JPS.
- 12.7 Force Majeure.** Neither Party shall be liable or deemed to be in default for any delay or failure in performance under this Agreement or interruption of service resulting, directly or indirectly, from acts of God, civil or military authority, labor disputes, shortages of suitable supplies or materials, pandemics, or any similar cause beyond the reasonable control of the parties.
- 12.8 Texas Public Information Act.** The Parties acknowledge that each of them is a governmental body under Chapter 552 of the Texas Government Code and in such capacity each Party acknowledges that information that is collected, assembled, or maintained in connection with the transaction of official business by a governmental body is considered public information potentially subject to disclosure pursuant to a valid Public Information Act request. Therefore, each Party hereby assumes full responsibility for challenging any request for information it considers confidential under Chapter 552. Each Party hereby agrees to notify the other Party of any Public Information Act request that seeks disclosure of potentially confidential information under this Agreement.
- 12.9 Fiscal Funding.** The Parties hereby acknowledge that each of JPS and EISD are each governmental entities, subject to annual budgetary processes and restrictions on spending in conformity with those processes, approved budgets, and applicable law. The Parties agree that, notwithstanding any other language in this Agreement, if for any reason funds are not expressly and specifically allocated to cover each Party's prospective obligation in this Agreement in each Party's formally and finally approved budget in any fiscal year subsequent to that in which each Party's funds for this Agreement were first allocated, such Party may immediately and without penalty terminate this Agreement; provided, however, that in no event shall such a termination be effective earlier than the last date for which the terminating Party's funds have already been so allocated under an existing formally and finally approved budget. Should this Agreement terminate under the provisions of this Section, the terminating Party will provide the other Party with written notice as soon as is reasonably possible of the pending termination under this provision, the effective date of which shall be at the end of the terminating Party's fiscal year in which funds had previously been allocated. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Parties hereto warrant and represent that any expenditures of funds for services to be provided hereunder will be made from current revenues available to the Party making the expenditures.
- 12.10 Binding Agreement.** The Parties hereto warrant and represent that upon execution hereof, this Agreement shall be a legal, valid and binding obligation on them and shall be enforceable against them in accordance with its terms. The Individuals signing this Agreement warrant and represent that they are duly authorized to sign this Agreement on behalf of the Parties hereto.

12.11 Notices. All notices, requests, demands and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given (a) when received by the Party to whom directed; (b) when sent by fax transmission to the following fax numbers; or (c) when deposited in the United States mail when sent by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid to the following addresses (or at such other addresses or fax numbers as shall be given in writing by either Party to the other):

If to EISD: Dr. Shannon Luis
Superintendent
Era Independent School District
108 Hargrove Street
Era, TX 76238
Fax: 940-665-5311

With a copy to: Legal
Era Independent School District
108 Hargrove Street
Era, TX 76238

If to JPS: Tarrant County Hospital District
Robert Earley, President and CEO
1500 S. Main St.
Fort Worth, TX 76104
Telephone: (817) 927-1234
Fax: (817) 924-1207

With a copy to: Chief Legal Officer
Tarrant County Hospital District
1500 S. Main St.
Fort Worth, TX 76104

Commented [CET1]: Note to EISD: Please confirm preferred contact information for notices

12.12 Electronic Signatures; Facsimile and Scanned Copies; Duplicate Originals; Counterparts; Admissibility of Copies. Each Party agrees that: (i) any electronic signature (if any), whether digital or encrypted, to this Agreement made by any Party is intended to authenticate this Agreement and shall have the same force and effect as an original manual signature; and (ii) any signature to this Agreement by any Party transmitted by facsimile or by electronic mail shall be valid and effective to bind that Party so signing with the same force and effect as an original manual signature. Delivery of a copy of this Agreement or any other document contemplated hereby bearing an original or electronic signature by facsimile transmission (whether directly from one facsimile device to another by means of a dial-up connection or whether mediated by the worldwide web), by electronic mail in portable document format (.pdf) form, or by any other electronic means intended to preserve the original graphic and pictorial appearance of a document, will have the same effect as physical delivery of the paper document bearing an original or electronic signature. This Agreement may be executed in multiple duplicate originals and all such duplicate originals shall be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which, taken together, shall be deemed to constitute a single instrument. The Parties warrant and represent that a true and correct copy of the original of this Agreement shall be admissible in a court of law in lieu of the original Contract for all purposes of enforcement hereof.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereby execute this Agreement as reflected by the signatures of their duly authorized agents below.

Era Independent School District

By: _____
Name: Jeff Brown
Title: Board President
Date:

By: _____
Name: Dr. Shannon Luis
Title: Superintendent
Date:

Tarrant County Hospital District

By: _____
Name: Robert Earley
Title: President and CEO
Date:

EXHIBIT A

TCHATT PROJECT

Vision Statement

Every child receiving public education in the State of Texas has access to school-based crisis prevention, intervention, and stabilization.

Definition of TCHATT

The TCHATT initiative is designed to provide short-term (approximately up to two months) school-based access to up to four (4) visits per academic year with a mental health professional for high-risk children and adolescents.

The role of TCHATT is the initial intervention and assessment of these students and referral, if necessary. TCHATT funds may not be used for ongoing management of the student's mental health needs.

Key Components of a Successful TCHATT Program

- **Telemedicine or Telehealth** – TCHATT Programs should leverage the use of technology to ensure prompt access to a mental health professional. Technology should be located at both the originating site in the school and at the location of the mental health professional.
- **Identify mental health needs** – Schools should be trained/educated on how to identify children who may have need for TCHATT services. This initial identification may be done by a variety of school personnel, including teachers, counselors, nurses, or school administrators. The goal is to quickly identify a child who is experiencing a mental health challenge.
- **Assess mental health needs** – TCHATT Programs must use a mental health professional (LPC, CAP, etc.) to provide an appropriate assessment of the mental health needs of the child who is identified and referred by school personnel.
- **Provide access to mental health services** – Utilizing technology, a TCHATT Program will provide initial mental health services to an identified child. These services should include a diagnostic evaluation and up to four (4) total visits per academic year with a behavioral health professional with primary goals of assessment and stabilization. The duration of these services should not exceed two (2) months. If ongoing care is needed, the child should be referred to a separately funded resource (e.g, public or private insurance, indigent-funded services) for longer term care using one of the strategies outlined above.
- **Prioritize needs of at-risk children and adolescents** – TCHATT Programs should have a triage system for prompt review of school referral and appropriate triage of symptom severity.



1500 South Main Street
Fort Worth, Texas 76104
JPShealthnet.org

EXHIBIT B

Texas Child Health Access Through Telemedicine (TCHAT) PATIENT CONSENT FOR TELEMEDICINE VISIT AND NOTICE OF TERMINATION

Patient Name: _____ Patient Date of Birth: _____

School Name: _____

Parent/Legal Guardian Name (if Patient is a minor): _____

I am the Patient or Legally Authorized Representative (e.g. mother/father/guardian) of the Patient. At the recommendation of the Patient's school, I consent for the Patient to be seen by a Behavioral Health Provider under the direction of Tarrant County Hospital District d/b/a JPS Health Network ("JPS Health Network") through a two-way interactive audio/video connection known as telemedicine. I understand that the purpose of this telemedicine visit is specific to a behavioral health/psychiatry assessment, short-term treatment, case management and or/ consulting services and is not a substitute for long-term medical treatment. I understand that the patient and Behavioral Health Provider relationship will automatically terminate without further notification at the end of the final follow-up visit as described below in Section 6 and that this notice of termination is provided in advance of such termination.

In addition, I understand the following:

1. I may request that the telemedicine visit be discontinued at any time.
2. Details of the Patient's medical history, including patient identifiable information, may be used or shared within JPS Health Network. I authorize the release of any relevant medical information that pertains to the Patient to JPS Health Network or their agents.
3. I understand that the written record of the Patient's telemedicine visit will become part of his/her medical record and will remain strictly confidential.
4. Any telemedicine visit is considered a therapeutic session which includes all rights of confidentiality. The following are situations that might require the Behavioral Health Provider to break confidentiality according to Texas state law and licensing board standards:
 - a. Situations suggesting patient self-harm or harm to others
 - i. Can include indications of suicidal or homicidal thoughts or intentions
 - b. Any mention of neglect, abuse, or exploitation of a minor, individual on disability, or a person who is elderly.

- c. When a state or federal court legally subpoenas a release of medical records.
 - d. A parent or legal guardian has a right to know anything that is said within a therapeutic session. To ensure a true assessment takes place, we ask that parents respect confidentiality. Should anything be said while in session that would fall under any of the above categories or be something that could be harmful to the child or adolescent, the therapist will inform the parent or legal guardian.
5. It may be necessary for the JPS Health Network healthcare provider to recommend one of the following alternative settings for healthcare treatment:
 - a. Emergency care at an emergency room
 - b. Follow-up outpatient visit (in-person) with another specialty provider
 - c. Admission to an inpatient hospital
 6. The Texas Child Health Access Through Telemedicine (TCHAT) Program, consists of one assessment and up to four follow up visits at no cost to me and my child. However, subsequent referrals and ongoing treatment outside of the TCHAT Program may incur costs to me or my health insurance.
 7. I understand that if the Psychiatrist as Behavioral Health Provider prescribes medication for the patient during the TCHAT program, the Psychiatrist will provide 30 days' worth of medication when the program comes to an end. This medication is meant to sustain the patient's medication needs while another appointment is secured with a community provider.
 8. Every effort will be made to structure the telemedicine visits so there will be effective follow-up care or referral, and I will have an opportunity to express my concerns.
 9. There are potential problems with the use of the technology for telemedicine. These may include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Interruption or disconnection to the audio/video link
 - b. An unclear picture or image
 - c. Electronic interference

If any of these problems occur, the visit might need to be discontinued
 10. Since the JPS Health Network healthcare providers practice in a different location and do not have the opportunity to meet with the Patient face-to-face, they must rely on information provided by me/the Patient or onsite healthcare providers. The JPS Health Network healthcare provider cannot be responsible for advice, recommendations and/or decisions based on incomplete or inaccurate information provided by me or others.
 11. JPS Health Network has taken several security measures to ensure that the transmission of the telemedicine visit is confidential and not accessed by unauthorized users. This includes the use of a Private network for connectivity or ISDN point-to-point dial-up.
 12. Although precautions are taken to protect the confidentiality of this transmission by preventing unauthorized access, JPS Health Network cannot guarantee the privacy or security of any telemedicine visit.

13. I understand that this telemedicine visit may not be equal to a face-to-face visit with a healthcare provider.

14. I will not receive any compensation for taking place in this telemedicine visit.

As noted above, I understand that the patient and Behavioral Health Provider relationship will automatically terminate without further notification at the end of the final follow-up visit and that this notice of termination is provided in advance of such termination.

Your child's new provider might want to have copies of your child's medical records that are in our possession. Enclosed is an authorization form that permits us to send a copy of your medical records to your new physician. After we have received your written authorization, we will assist you in having copies of your child's medical records sent to the physician of your choice.

I certify that this form has been fully explained to me. I have read it or have had it read to me, and I understand its contents. I understand that I can revoke this consent at any time by providing written notice to JPS Health Network, and I consent to participate and have the Patient receive care via telemedicine.

If applicable: I agree that by typing my name below, I am electronically signing this consent. I intend this to be my legal signature.

Signature of Patient/Parent/Guardian: _____

Printed Name of Parent/Guardian: _____

Relationship to Patient: _____

Date: _____ Time: _____

WITNESS: If applicable: I agree that by typing my name below, I am electronically signing this consent. I intend this to be my legal signature.

Signature of Witness: _____

Printed Name of Witness: _____

Date: _____ Time: _____



TCHATT
Texas Child Health Access
Through Telemedicine

Texas Child Health Access Through Telemedicine (TCHATT)

What is TCHATT?

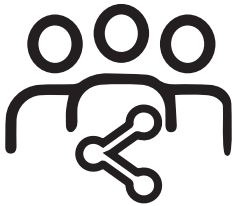
Texas Child Health Access Through Telemedicine, or TCHATT, creates legislatively funded telemedicine programs for identifying and assessing mental health needs and providing access to mental health services in schools. It provides telemedicine or telehealth programs to help school districts identify and assess the behavioral health needs of children and adolescents, and provide access to mental health services. TCHATT is available through a partnership between the UNTHSC and JPS.

When to use TCHATT

Call TCHATT any time behaviors are seen or reported that have you concerned for a student's mental health.

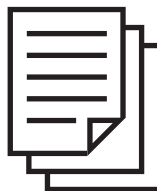
How to use TCHATT

①



Share your concern with your school's designated TCHATT liaison, or refer the student to your school's designated TCHATT liaison

②



The school TCHATT liaison will ensure required consent forms have been signed by the appropriate party (i.e., student, parent, guardian). If the parent/guardian agrees to TCHATT, the liaison will collect some basic information to share with TCHATT.

③



The school TCHATT liaison then calls TCHATT

Designated TCHATT Liaison

Your school campus will designate a single referral coordinator, with a designated alternate, to handle all referrals to TCHATT.

The student's parent/guardian must give consent for the student to participate in the session with a TCHATT mental health specialist.

JPS team members can schedule up to four appointments with a TCHATT mental health specialist via a telehealth platform.

When a Student is in Crisis

Providers will work with your school to create a crisis protocol that meets the needs of both TCHATT and your district safety plan.

When the School TCHATT Liaison Calls TCHATT

A coordinator at TCHATT promptly reviews the referral information that you provide to help decide next steps, including:

- For urgent issues, further screening via telemedicine will be scheduled with the most appropriate TCHATT mental health specialist.
- For less urgent issues, we will schedule an assessment of the mental health needs.

TCHATT staff may refer the student to:

- A local pediatric psychiatrist or other mental health professional
- A local pediatrician with support from pediatric psychiatry faculty

To join TCHATT, please call us at 817-702-9401. Our next steps will include gathering point of contact information and signing a Memo of Understanding.



Era ISD Electricity Comparison

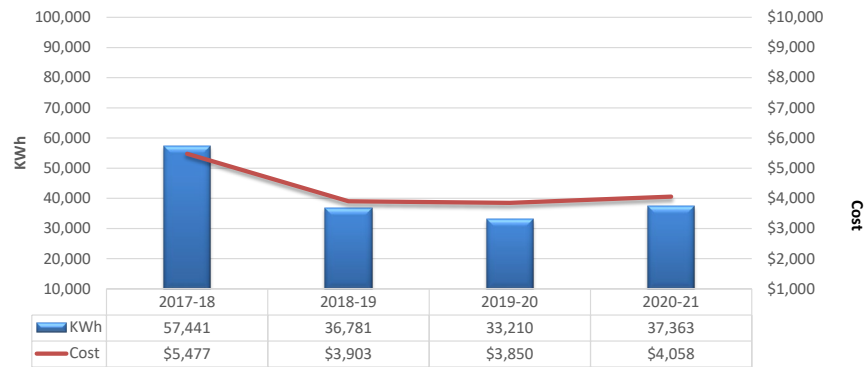
data through 12-31-2020

			2013-14	2014-15	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20	2020-21
JULY	Electricity	kWh	67,248	53,057	62,463	65,719	57,441	36,781	33,210	37,363
		Cost	\$6,486	\$5,605	\$6,279	\$6,004	\$5,477	\$3,903	\$3,850	\$4,058
		Unit Cost	\$0.0964	\$0.1056	\$0.1005	\$0.0914	\$0.0954	\$0.1061	\$0.1159	\$0.1086
AUGUST	Electricity	kWh	67,315	51,971	79,917	87,417	73,805	52,891	46,386	47,132
		Cost	\$6,486	\$5,721	\$7,882	\$8,107	\$6,923	\$5,771	\$5,248	\$4,815
		Unit Cost	\$0.0964	\$0.1101	\$0.0986	\$0.0927	\$0.0938	\$0.1091	\$0.1131	\$0.1022
SEPTEMBER	Electricity	kWh	99,938	88,375	93,721	89,812	92,371	79,666	84,098	74,192
		Cost	\$9,541	\$9,187	\$9,158	\$8,152	\$8,680	\$7,739	\$8,782	\$6,963
		Unit Cost	\$0.0955	\$0.1040	\$0.0977	\$0.0908	\$0.0940	\$0.0971	\$0.1044	\$0.0939
OCTOBER	Electricity	kWh	70,431	73,858	78,486	80,069	85,212	70,905	75,341	56,811
		Cost	\$7,289	\$8,346	\$7,889	\$7,501	\$8,119	\$7,054	\$7,966	\$5,522
		Unit Cost	\$0.1035	\$0.1130	\$0.1005	\$0.0937	\$0.0953	\$0.0995	\$0.1057	\$0.0972
NOVEMBER	Electricity	kWh	57,186	60,455	60,096	68,676	62,962	47,716	51,310	41,971
		Cost	\$5,900	\$7,054	\$5,968	\$6,507	\$6,244	\$4,789	\$5,494	\$4,411
		Unit Cost	\$0.1032	\$0.1167	\$0.0993	\$0.0948	\$0.0992	\$0.1004	\$0.1071	\$0.1051
DECEMBER	Electricity	kWh	77,967	65,699	54,395	55,922	56,826	55,298	50,408	44,562
		Cost	\$7,605	\$7,386	\$5,296	\$5,347	\$5,559	\$5,744	\$5,567	\$4,651
		Unit Cost	\$0.0975	\$0.1124	\$0.0974	\$0.0956	\$0.0978	\$0.1039	\$0.1104	\$0.1044
JANUARY	Electricity	kWh	79,427	67,167	55,035	68,245	70,234	45,603	47,505	56,099
		Cost	\$8,267	\$7,858	\$5,414	\$6,433	\$6,505	\$4,887	\$5,075	\$5,789
		Unit Cost	\$0.1041	\$0.1170	\$0.0984	\$0.0943	\$0.0926	\$0.1072	\$0.1068	\$0.1032
FEBRUARY	Electricity	kWh	88,392	75,570	75,444	67,287	92,349	62,903	42,581	63,943
		Cost	\$8,825	\$8,300	\$6,935	\$6,249	\$8,555	\$6,598	\$4,869	\$6,509
		Unit Cost	\$0.0998	\$0.1098	\$0.0919	\$0.0929	\$0.0926	\$0.1049	\$0.1144	\$0.1018
MARCH	Electricity	kWh	69,704	87,565	58,178	54,454	72,322	68,435	44,293	75,157
		Cost	\$7,304	\$9,196	\$5,476	\$5,193	\$6,882	\$7,418	\$4,806	\$7,599
		Unit Cost	\$0.1048	\$0.1050	\$0.0941	\$0.0954	\$0.0952	\$0.1084	\$0.1085	\$0.1011
APRIL	Electricity	kWh	57,091	55,515	48,180	47,739	49,637	47,283	29,395	47,683
		Cost	\$6,142	\$5,964	\$4,794	\$4,657	\$4,930	\$5,098	\$3,356	\$4,896
		Unit Cost	\$0.1076	\$0.1074	\$0.0995	\$0.0976	\$0.0993	\$0.1078	\$0.1142	\$0.1027

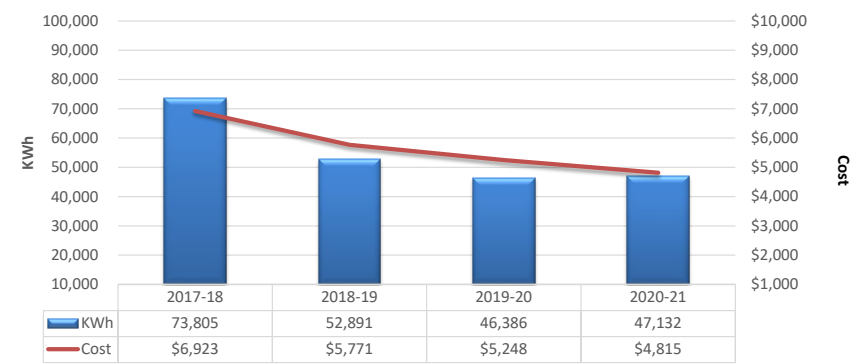
MAY	Electricity	kWh	60,418	62,859	64,777	25,812	53,472	47,838	24,897	46,094
		Cost	\$6,592	\$6,481	\$6,104	\$5,243	\$5,401	\$5,104	\$2,902	\$4,930
		Unit Cost	\$0.1091	\$0.1031	\$0.0942	\$0.2031	\$0.1010	\$0.1067	\$0.1166	\$0.1070

JUNE	Electricity	kWh	68,397	72,255	61,678	54,119	51,104	39,731	25,522	46,712
		Cost	\$7,306	\$7,301	\$5,840	\$5,522	\$5,316	\$4,469	\$3,205	\$5,002
		Unit Cost	\$0.1068	\$0.1010	\$0.0947	\$0.1020	\$0.1040	\$0.1125	\$0.1256	\$0.1071

July

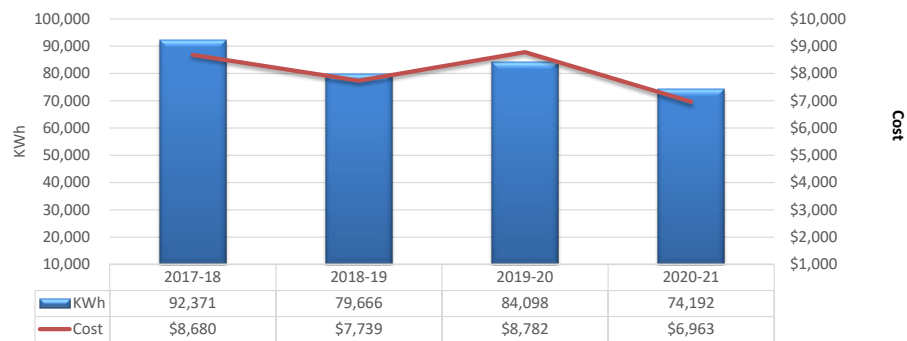


August

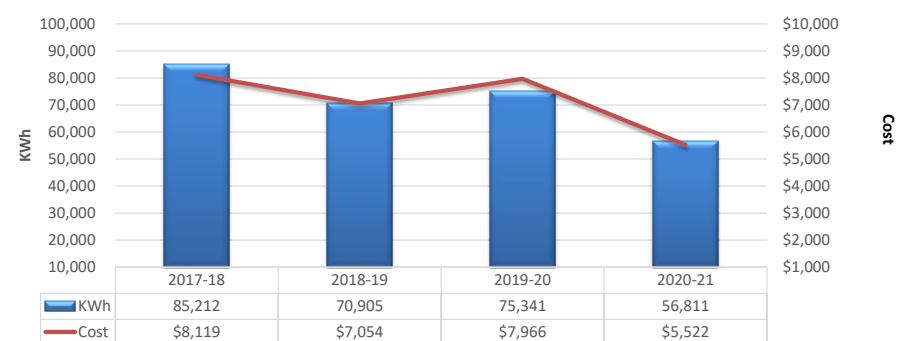


184

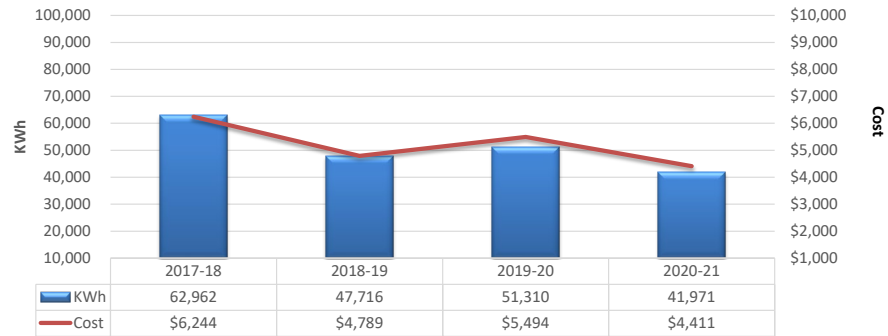
September



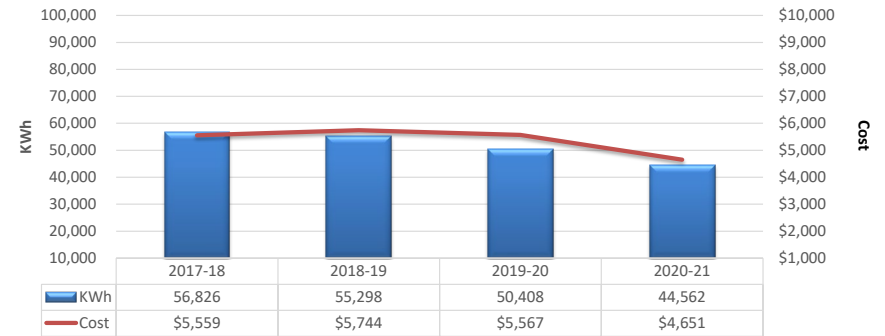
October



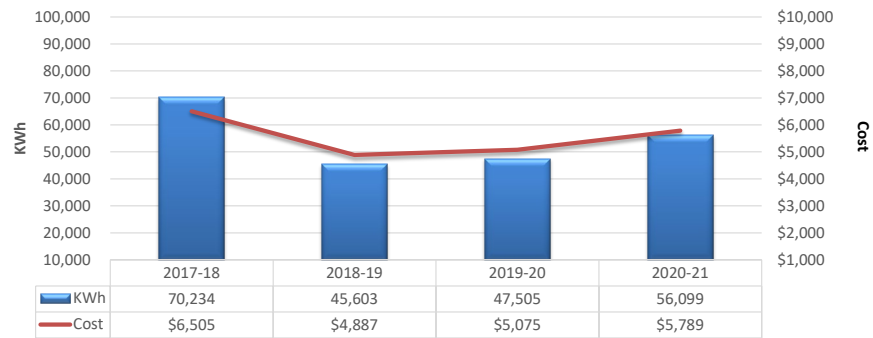
November



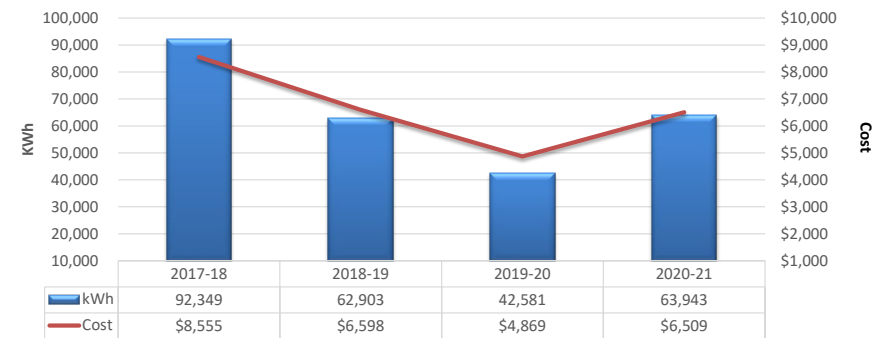
December



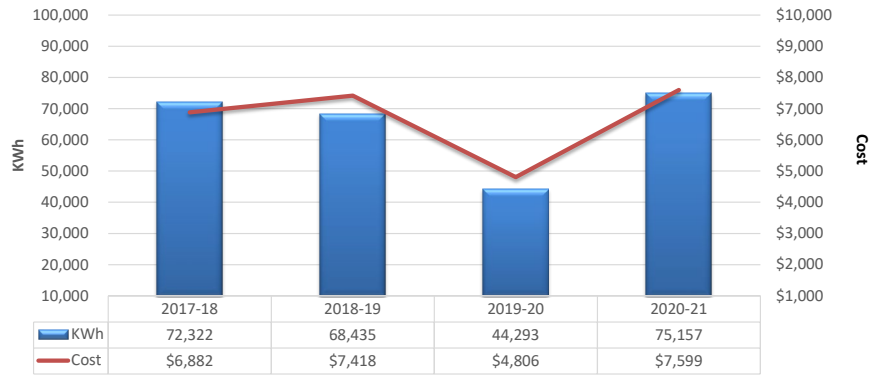
January



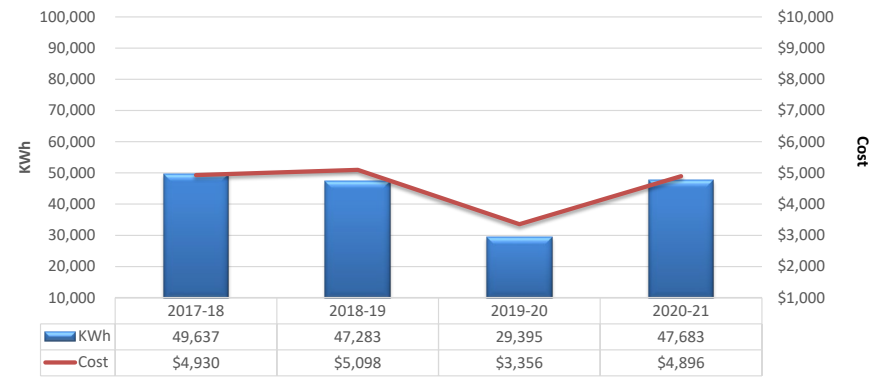
February



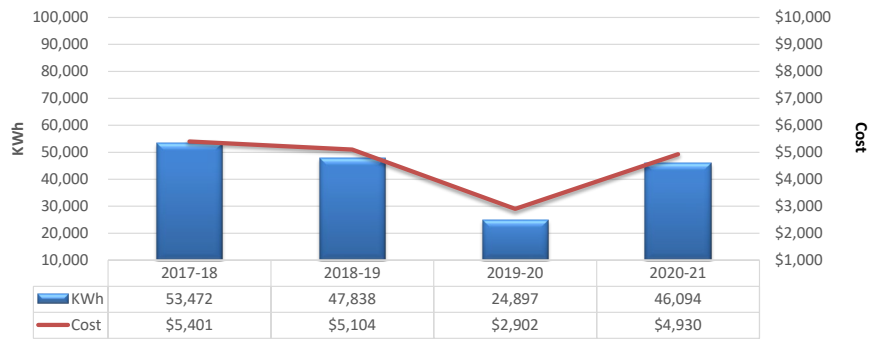
March



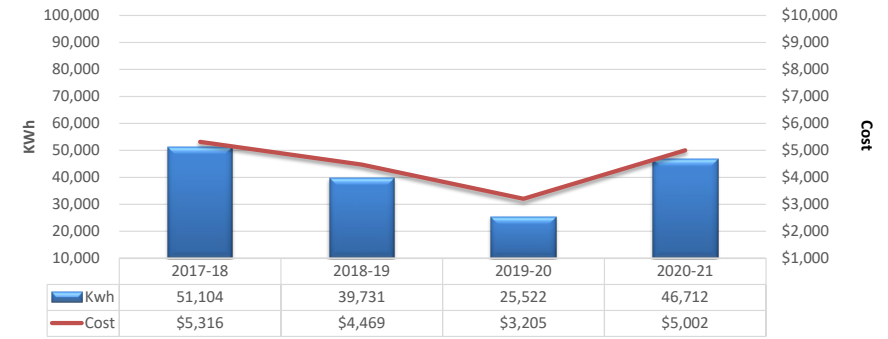
April



May



June



ERA I.S.D.

			2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20	2020-21
JULY	Electricity	kWh	62,463	65,719	57,441	36,781	33,210	37,363
		Cost	\$6,279	\$6,004	\$5,477	\$3,903	\$3,850	\$4,058
		Unit Cost	\$0.1005	\$0.0914	\$0.0954	\$0.1061	\$0.1159	\$0.1086
	Propane	Gallons	0	651	0	0	0	0
		Cost	\$0	\$378	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
		Unit Cost	**	\$0.5800	**	**	**	*
	Water	Gallons	75,210	53,370	33,390	100,570	29,470	594,610
		Cost	\$351	\$294	\$396	\$642	\$355	\$2,613
		Unit Cost	\$0.0047	\$0.0055	\$0.0119	\$0.0064	\$0.0120	\$0.0044
	Unleaded	Gallons	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Cost	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
		Unit Cost	**	**	**	**	**	*
	Diesel	Gallons	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Cost	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
		Unit Cost	**	**	**	**	**	*

			2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20	2020-21
AUGUST	Electricity	kWh	79,917	87,417	73,805	52,891	46,386	47,132
		Cost	\$7,882	\$8,107	\$6,923	\$5,771	\$5,248	\$4,815
		Unit Cost	\$0.0986	\$0.0927	\$0.0938	\$0.1091	\$0.1131	\$0.1022
	Propane	Gallons	0	0	200	150	425	300
		Cost	\$0	\$0	\$186	\$176	\$264	\$221
		Unit Cost	**	**	\$0.9300	\$1.1704	\$0.6217	\$0.7367
	Water	Gallons	188,550	63,390	41,730	103,770	0	406,760
		Cost	\$628	\$456	\$851	\$655	\$639	\$1,891
		Unit Cost	\$0.0033	\$0.0072	\$0.0204	\$0.0063	**	\$0.0046
	Unleaded	Gallons	0	426	0	332	0	330
		Cost	\$0	\$672	\$0	\$705	\$0	\$447
		Unit Cost	**	\$1.5785	**	\$2.1244	**	\$1.3545
	Diesel	Gallons	0	796	700	506	477	477
		Cost	\$0	\$1,241	\$1,211	\$1,183	\$932	\$932
		Unit Cost	**	\$1.5582	\$1.7297	\$2.3377	\$1.9543	\$1.9543

			2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20	2020-21
SEPTEMBER	Electricity	kWh	93,721	89,812	92,371	79,666	84,098	74,192
		Cost	\$9,158	\$8,152	\$8,680	\$7,739	\$8,782	\$6,963
		Unit Cost	\$0.0977	\$0.0908	\$0.0940	\$0.0971	\$0.1044	\$0.0939
	Propane	Gallons	0	151	0	0	0	0
		Cost	\$0	\$111	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
		Unit Cost	**	\$0.7350	**	**	**	*
	Water	Gallons	127,210	63,860	63,640	70,780	82,460	318,050
		Cost	\$468	\$458	\$552	\$506	\$556	\$1,538
		Unit Cost	\$0.0037	\$0.0072	\$0.0087	\$0.0072	\$0.0067	\$0.0048
	Unleaded	Gallons	742	128	499	120	300	0
		Cost	\$1,109	\$189	\$1,039	\$264	\$624	\$0
		Unit Cost	\$1.4946	\$1.4755	\$2.0805	\$2.2000	\$2.0813	**
	Diesel	Gallons	1,269	1,245	984	719	505	1,000
		Cost	\$2,069	\$1,867	\$2,060	\$1,698	\$1,116	\$1,237
		Unit Cost	\$1.6304	\$1.4996	\$2.0931	\$2.3618	\$2.2096	\$1.2374

		2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20	2020-21
OCTOBER	Electricity	kWh	78,486	80,069	85,212	70,905	56,811
		Cost	\$7,889	\$7,501	\$8,119	\$7,054	\$5,522
		Unit Cost	\$0.1005	\$0.0937	\$0.0953	\$0.0995	\$0.1057
	Propane	Gallons	576	2,060	2,273	1,425	859
		Cost	\$420	\$1,844	\$2,946	\$1,813	\$584
		Unit Cost	\$0.7292	\$0.8950	\$1.2964	\$1.2720	\$0.6792
	Water	Gallons	62,930	53,170	84,530	65,420	0
		Cost	\$311	\$424	\$704	\$485	\$868
		Unit Cost	\$0.0049	\$0.0080	\$0.0083	\$0.0074	**
	Unleaded	Gallons	0	0	562	188	1000
		Cost	\$0	\$0	\$963	\$401	\$1,785
		Unit Cost	**	**	\$1.7144	\$2.1298	\$1.7845
	Diesel	Gallons	492	1232	1679	916	1850
		Cost	\$757	\$2,080	\$3,241	\$2,301	\$3,778
		Unit Cost	\$1.5386	\$1.6881	\$1.9296	\$2.5112	\$2.0420

		2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20	2020-21
NOVEMBER	Electricity	kWh	60,096	68,676	62,962	47,716	51,310
		Cost	\$5,968	\$6,507	\$6,244	\$4,789	\$5,494
		Unit Cost	\$0.0993	\$0.0948	\$0.0992	\$0.1004	\$0.1071
	Propane	Gallons	1,301	0	1,293	1,950	2,050
		Cost	\$943	\$0	\$1,726	\$2,072	\$1,600
		Unit Cost	\$0.7248	**	\$1.3350	\$1.0623	\$0.7807
	Water	Gallons	24,860	82,710	37,380	54,730	37,020
		Cost	\$246	\$525	\$413	\$439	\$369
		Unit Cost	\$0.0099	\$0.0063	\$0.0111	\$0.0080	\$0.0100
	Unleaded	Gallons	0	330	131	426	350
		Cost	\$0	\$482	\$237	\$675	\$632
		Unit Cost	**	\$1.4593	\$1.8105	\$1.5847	\$1.8043
	Diesel	Gallons	809	980	1,000	1,761	770
		Cost	\$1,263	\$1,534	\$2,023	\$3,679	\$1,550
		Unit Cost	\$1.5612	\$1.5654	\$2.0229	\$2.0889	\$2.0128

		2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20	2020-21
DECEMBER	Electricity	kWh	54,395	55,922	56,826	55,298	50,408
		Cost	\$5,296	\$5,347	\$5,559	\$5,744	\$5,567
		Unit Cost	\$0.0974	\$0.0956	\$0.0978	\$0.1039	\$0.1104
	Propane	Gallons	2,050	4,775	3,426	1,965	1,800
		Cost	\$1,583	\$4,440	\$4,565	\$2,006	\$1,491
		Unit Cost	\$0.7722	\$0.9298	\$1.3326	\$1.0206	\$0.8284
	Water	Gallons	28,250	54,150	38,650	66,010	48,500
		Cost	\$231	\$430	\$429	\$483	\$414
		Unit Cost	\$0.0082	\$0.0079	\$0.0111	\$0.0073	\$0.0085
	Unleaded	Gallons	298	0	0	0	0
		Cost	\$393	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
		Unit Cost	\$1.3188	**	**	**	**
	Diesel	Gallons	994	601	724	0	0
		Cost	\$1,394	\$1,003	\$1,462	\$0	\$0
		Unit Cost	\$1.4024	\$1.6693	\$2.0195	**	**

		2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20	2020-21	
JANUARY	Electricity	kWh	55,035	68,245	70,234	45,603	47,505	56,099
		Cost	\$5,414	\$6,433	\$6,505	\$4,887	\$5,075	\$5,789
		Unit Cost	\$0.0984	\$0.0943	\$0.0926	\$0.1072	\$0.1068	\$0.1032
	Propane	Gallons	4,275	2,900	5,177	2,750	3,242	2,675
		Cost	\$2,786	\$2,976	\$6,607	\$2,678	\$2,392	\$2,937
		Unit Cost	\$0.6516	\$1.0263	\$1.2760	\$0.9739	\$0.7377	\$1.0979
	Water	Gallons	32,780	68,000	47,100	22,220	50,960	191,360
		Cost	\$242	\$480	\$408	\$312	\$426	\$1,030
		Unit Cost	\$0.0074	\$0.0071	\$0.0087	\$0.0140	\$0.0084	\$0.0054
	Unleaded	Gallons	0	0	350	200	0	195
		Cost	\$0	\$0	\$656	\$315	\$0	\$318
		Unit Cost	**	**	\$1.8733	\$1.5730	**	\$1.6305
	Diesel	Gallons	1,002	735	816	1,571	1,135	900
		Cost	\$1,063	\$1,256	\$1,757	\$3,029	\$2,323	\$1,529
		Unit Cost	\$1.0609	\$1.7090	\$2.1529	\$1.9280	\$2.0465	\$1.6985

			2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20	2020-21
FEBRUARY	Electricity	kWh	75,444	67,287	92,349	62,903	42,581	63,943
		Cost	\$6,935	\$6,249	\$8,555	\$6,598	\$4,869	\$6,509
		Unit Cost	\$0.0919	\$0.0929	\$0.0926	\$0.1049	\$0.1144	\$0.1018
	Propane	Gallons	1,425	3,325	5,375	1,825	2,125	5,186
		Cost	\$969	\$3,612	\$6,513	\$1,693	\$1,426	\$5,873
		Unit Cost	\$0.6800	\$1.0862	\$1.2117	\$0.9279	\$0.6709	\$1.1325
	Water	Gallons	40,360	60,830	35,410	33,030	51,740	251,960
		Cost	\$258	\$413	\$359	\$355	\$422	\$1,268
		Unit Cost	\$0.0064	\$0.0068	\$0.0101	\$0.0107	\$0.0082	\$0.0050
	Unleaded	Gallons	260	0	176	0	500	375
		Cost	\$260	\$0	\$317	\$0	\$869	\$763
		Unit Cost	\$0.9999	**	\$1.8042	**	\$1.7382	\$2.0349
	Diesel	Gallons	1528	959	701	505	1090	80
		Cost	1,779	1,715	1,432	1,018	1,908	1,748
		Unit Cost	\$1.1646	\$1.7884	\$2.0425	\$2.0156	\$1.7504	\$21.8443

		2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20	2020-21	
MARCH	Electricity	kWh	58,178	54,454	72,322	68,435	44,293	75,157
		Cost	\$5,476	\$5,193	\$6,882	\$7,418	\$4,806	\$7,599
		Unit Cost	\$0.0941	\$0.0954	\$0.0952	\$0.1084	\$0.1085	\$0.1011
	Propane	Gallons	826	1,225	1,274	1,700	1,895	2,540
		Cost	\$570	\$1,096	\$1,411	\$1,662	\$1,270	\$3,225
		Unit Cost	\$0.6900	\$0.8950	\$1.1075	\$0.9776	\$0.6701	\$1.2696
	Water	Gallons	24,100	60,490	25,860	29,600	62,050	156,690
		Cost	\$220	\$507	\$329	\$340	\$463	\$845
		Unit Cost	\$0.0091	\$0.0084	\$0.0127	\$0.0115	\$0.0075	\$0.0054
	Unleaded	Gallons	0	375	200	394	0	250
		Cost	\$0	\$598	\$398	\$785	\$0	\$491
		Unit Cost	**	\$1.5934	\$1.9892	\$1.9934	**	\$1.9652
	Diesel	Gallons	582	1,005	1,004	1,000	0	499
		Cost	\$773	\$1,729	\$2,072	\$2,076	\$0	\$1,068
		Unit Cost	\$1.3289	\$1.7204	\$2.0627	\$2.0758	**	\$2.1400

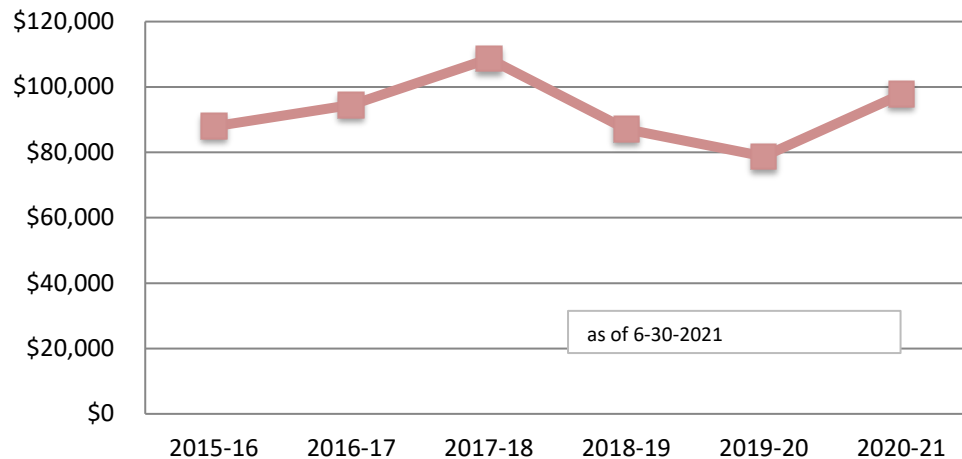
		2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20	2020-21	
APRIL	Electricity	kWh	48,180	47,739	49,637	47,283	29,395	47,683
		Cost	\$4,794	\$4,657	\$4,930	\$5,098	\$3,356	\$4,896
		Unit Cost	\$0.0995	\$0.0976	\$0.0993	\$0.1078	\$0.1142	\$0.1027
	Propane	Gallons	0	0	300	1,262	400	0
		Cost	\$0	\$0	\$332	\$1,095	\$233	\$0
		Unit Cost	**	**	\$1.1050	\$0.8677	\$0.5834	**
	Water	Gallons	26,440	62,300	32,550	37,620	61,340	208,490
		Cost	\$225	\$393	\$351	\$372	\$525	\$1,052
		Unit Cost	\$0.0085	\$0.0063	\$0.0108	\$0.0099	\$0.0086	\$0.0050
	Unleaded	Gallons	114	270	308	535	500	0
		Cost	\$214	\$481	\$661	\$1,152	\$434	\$0
		Unit Cost	\$1.8760	\$1.7813	\$2.1441	\$2.1537	\$0.8677	**
	Diesel	Gallons	1568	1994	1003	1424	830	0
		Cost	2,135	3,396	2,217	3,051	648	0
		Unit Cost	\$1.3615	\$1.7029	\$2.2104	\$2.1427	\$0.7800	**

			2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20	2020-21
MAY	Electricity	kWh	64,777	25,812	53,472	47,838	24,897	46,094
		Cost	\$6,104	\$5,243	\$5,401	\$5,104	\$2,902	\$4,930
		Unit Cost	\$0.0942	\$0.2031	\$0.1010	\$0.1067	\$0.1166	\$0.1070
	Propane	Gallons	0	0	0	0	725	1,150
		Cost	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$428	\$1,208
		Unit Cost	**	**	**	**	\$0.5901	\$1.0501
	Water	Gallons	49,510	36,390	47,120	38,620	32,520	182,120
		Cost	\$279	\$363	\$417	\$373	\$352	\$1,005
		Unit Cost	\$0.0056	\$0.0100	\$0.0088	\$0.0097	\$0.0108	\$0.0055
	Unleaded	Gallons	248	110	169	0	0	600
		Cost	\$399	\$194	\$400	\$0	\$0	\$1,318
		Unit Cost	\$1.6112	\$1.7625	\$2.3735	**	**	\$2.1974
	Diesel	Gallons	953	335	675	505	0	531
		Cost	\$1,425	\$558	\$1,596	\$1,119	\$0	\$1,132
		Unit Cost	\$1.4950	\$1.6653	\$2.3652	\$2.2156	**	\$2.1318

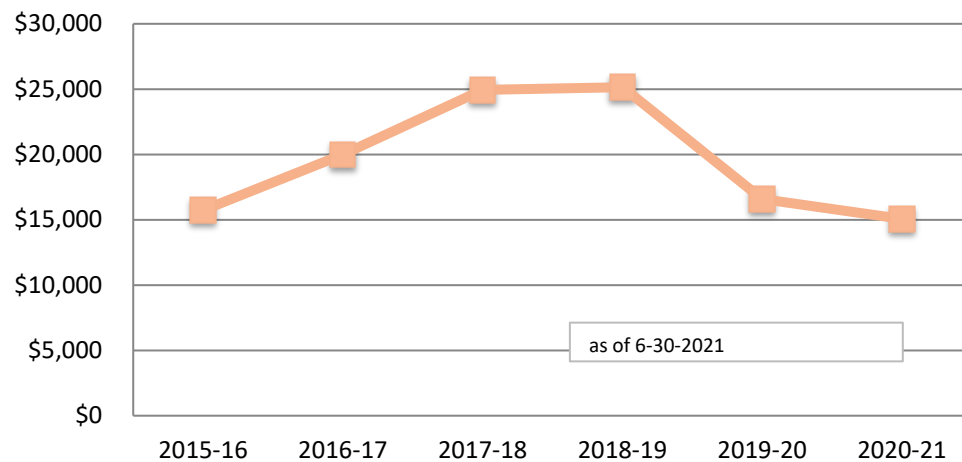
		2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20	2020-21	
JUNE	Electricity	kWh	61,678	54,119	51,104	39,731	25,522	46,712
		Cost	\$5,840	\$5,522	\$5,316	\$4,469	\$3,205	\$5,002
		Unit Cost	\$0.0947	\$0.1020	\$0.1040	\$0.1125	\$0.1256	\$0.1071
	Propane	Gallons	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Cost	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
		Unit Cost	**					
	Water	Gallons	21,980	50,720	73,250	20,190	466,500	168,260
		Cost	\$212	\$359	\$536	\$317	\$2,572	\$957
		Unit Cost	\$0.0096	\$0.0071	\$0.0073	\$0.0157	\$0.0055	\$0.0057
	Unleaded	Gallons	249	100	163	420	0	151
		Cost	\$418	\$181	\$354	\$776	\$0	\$332
		Unit Cost	\$1.6832	\$1.8101	\$2.1730	\$1.8468	**	\$2.1979
	Diesel	Gallons	170	500	372	475	0	575
		Cost	268	820	849	922	0	1,244
		Unit Cost	\$1.5734	\$1.6404	\$2.2818	\$1.9419	**	\$2.1618

		2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20	2020-21	
ANNUAL TOTALS	Electricity	kWh	792,370	765,271	817,735	655,050	554,946	637,719
		Cost	77,035	74,915	78,590	68,574	61,121	65,147
		Unit Cost	\$0.0972	\$0.0979	\$0.0961	\$0.1047	\$0.1101	\$0.1022
	Propane	Gallons	10,453	15,087	19,318	13,028	13,521	16,676
		Cost	7,271	14,457	24,286	13,194	9,688	17,336
		Unit Cost	\$0.6956	\$0.9582	\$1.2572	\$1.0128	\$0.7165	\$1.0395
	Water	Gallons	702,180	709,380	560,610	642,560	922,560	3,055,250
		Cost	3,672	5,101	5,745	5,280	7,961	15,300
		Unit Cost	\$0.0052	\$0.0072	\$0.0102	\$0.0082	\$0.0086	\$0.0050
	TOTALS		\$87,977	\$94,472	\$108,622	\$87,048	\$78,769	\$97,782
	% change - prior year		#REF!	7.38%	23.47%	-1.06%	-10.47%	3.50%
	% change - since 13-14		#REF!	#REF!	#REF!	#REF!	#REF!	#REF!
	Unleaded	Gallons	1,910	1,739	2,558	2,615	2,650	2,878
		Cost	2,793	2,796	5,025	5,072	4,343	4,986
		Unit Cost	\$1.4622	\$1.6079	\$1.9646	\$1.9398	\$1.6390	\$1.7324
	Diesel	Gallons	9,368	10,382	9,658	9,382	6,657	5,753
		Cost	12,927	17,199	19,918	20,075	12,254	10,076
		Unit Cost	\$1.3800	\$1.6565	\$2.0622	\$2.1397	\$1.8407	\$1.7516
	TOTALS		\$15,720	\$19,995	\$24,943	\$25,148	\$16,597	\$15,062

Utilities



Fuel





Localized Policy Manual Update 117

049906 Era ISD

Update 117 contains (LOCAL) policies that require board action and adoption notification before we can incorporate the revisions into your district's Policy On Line® manual.

What should I do to prepare for board adoption?

1. In [Local Manual Updates](#)¹ (*myTASB login required*), download and save the numbered update resource material.
2. Present the (LOCAL) policies to your board for adoption.
3. Following board action, notify Policy Service of adoption so we can incorporate the adopted policies into your district's Policy On Line manual.
4. If there are additional changes, submit the annotated changes with your Adoption Notification Form.

How do I notify Policy Service that the board has adopted the update?

1. Go to [Local Manual Updates](#) and click the "notify TASB" link.
2. Fill out and submit the electronic Adoption Notification Form for TASB-Initiated Updates.

Questions?

- If you have questions regarding Policy On Line, contact pol-support@tasb.org.
- If you have questions regarding policy text, contact your [district's assigned policy consultant](#).²

¹ Local Manual Updates: <https://www.tasb.org/apps/policyUpdates/GetUpdates.aspx>

² Contact a Policy Service Consultant: <https://www.tasb.org/services/policy-service/consultant-contact-information.aspx>

Localized Policy Manual Update 117

Era ISD

You can download a PDF of this update packet, annotated copies of the (LOCAL) policies, editable (LOCAL) text, and more under [Local Manual Updates](#)³ in the myTASB Policy Service Resource Library.

Other materials, including an overview video of the (LOCAL) policy changes, are available under [Policy Manual Update Resources](#).⁴

Need help? Please call your policy consultant at 800-580-7529 or email Policy.Service@TASB.org.

Contents

Overview.....	1
Local Policy Overview for Update 117.....	2
Legal Services Update Memo	2
(LEGAL) vs. (LOCAL) Policies: Remember the Difference	2
How to Place Policy Changes on the Agenda for Board Action	3
How to Notify Policy Service of Board Action	3
How to Keep Minutes	4
How to Maintain Your Historical Record	4
How to Keep Your Administrative Regulations Current.....	4
Disclaimer and Copyright	5

Overview

Update 117 includes policy revisions in response to revised state and federal rules. In addition, the update includes a reorganization of the legally referenced policies in the CH and CV series regarding purchasing and facilities construction. Local policy recommendations address revisions to the leaves and absences policy and an optional delegation to the superintendent for certain emergency contracts. Please carefully review these local policy recommendations to ensure the text aligns with the district's practices and contact your policy consultant if changes are needed.

Your Localized Update 117 packet also contains:

- **Explanatory Notes** describing the changes to each policy. Please note that, where appropriate, the Explanatory Notes ask you to verify that a particular policy reflects current district practice and to advise us of any changes needed so that our records and the district's policy manual accurately track the district's practice.

Explanatory notes may also provide important information about policies not included in the update packet.

- **Instructions** for incorporating this update into each of the district's Localized Policy Manuals after board adoption. Use the enclosed Instruction Sheet as a guide to which policies should be added, replaced, and removed from your manual.

Local Policy Overview for Update 117

Beginning with Update 116, the newly redesigned publication *Local Policy Overview* replaced *Vantage Points*.

Like *Vantage Points*, the *Local Policy Overview* provides a general, high-level overview of the changes to the (LOCAL) policies included in TASB updates. Presented in both video and written document formats, the *Local Policy Overview* is available on myTASB in [Policy Manual Update Resources](#).⁵ From there, you may forward it electronically or print the written document for distribution to staff and board members.

Legal Services Update Memo

TASB Legal Services' [Legal Issues in Update 117 memo](#)⁶ (available in the myTASB Policy Service Resource Library under Policy Manual Update Resources) describes common legal concerns specific to the local policies recommended in this update for your consideration prior to board adoption of any local policies. Local policies will not be sent for a separate review by Legal Services as part of the update process. If after reviewing the memo you have questions about any specific provisions in your local policies, please contact TASB Legal Services at 800-580-5345.

(LEGAL) vs. (LOCAL) Policies: Remember the Difference

(LEGAL) policies:

- Reflect the ever-changing legal context for governance and management of the district
- Should inform local decision making
- Should NOT be adopted, but only reviewed

(LOCAL) policies:

- Require close attention by both the administration and the board

- Must reflect the practices of the district and the intentions of the board
- May only be changed by board action (adopt, revise, or repeal)

If your board adopts changes to the (LOCAL) policies contained in this packet, please notify your policy consultant.

How to Place Policy Changes on the Agenda for Board Action

TASB recommends that the district address this update on the agenda as follows:

“Policy Update 117:

- *(LEGAL) policies*
- *(LOCAL) policies (see attached list of codes)”*

(LEGAL) policies sub-item: TASB recommends that the board review, but not adopt, the (LEGAL) policies issued in the update. If the board may discuss certain issues addressed by the updated (LEGAL) policies, particularly if those issues are of interest to the public, then, for purposes of discussion, the relevant policy codes, titles, and subtitles should be listed under the sub-item.

(LOCAL) policies sub-item: Board action on the (LOCAL) policies included in the update must occur within a properly posted, open meeting of the board.

- You may use the “(LOCAL) Policy Action List” provided online in Local Manual Updates and include the list under the sub-item, or you may compile a list of (LOCAL) policy codes, titles, and subtitles from the Instruction Sheet and Explanatory Notes included in the update packet.
- A suggested motion for board action on the (LOCAL) policies included in the update:

“I move that the board add, revise, or delete (LOCAL) policies as recommended by TASB Policy Service and according to the Instruction Sheet for TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 117 [with the following changes:]”

How to Notify Policy Service of Board Action

Notify Policy Service of the board’s action on Update 117 so our records remain accurate. Go to [Local Manual Updates](#)⁷ in myTASB and click the “notify TASB” link. Then fill out and submit the electronic Adoption Notification Form for TASB-Initiated Updates.

How to Keep Minutes

The board's action on Localized Update 117 must be reflected in board minutes. Your minutes should include:

- The list of proposed (LOCAL) policy actions, such as the Instruction Sheet—annotated to reflect any changes made by the board
- The Explanatory Notes for the update (filed as an attachment to the minutes)
- Copies of new, replaced, or rescinded (LOCAL) policies

How to Maintain Your Historical Record

To construct a separate historical record of the manual, you must track the history of individual (LOCAL) policies. You should maintain a permanent historical record of every (LOCAL) policy adopted, revised, or rescinded by the board.

At a minimum, this record should include the following key pieces of information:

- Policy code
- Date of board action
- Text of policy

For more guidance on maintaining this record, please refer to:

- [The Administrator's Guide to Policy Management](#)⁸
- [Tutorial videos](#)⁹ on handling an update

These guides are available in the myTASB Policy Service Resource Library.

How to Keep Your Administrative Regulations Current

[Regulations Resource Manual](#)¹⁰ Update 63, which includes revisions to model regulations and forms corresponding with Update 117, is now available on myTASB.

Inspect your district's administrative procedures and documents—including (EXHIBIT)s, (REGULATION)s, handbooks, and guides—that may be affected by Update 117 policy changes.

If you must make changes to the (REGULATION)s or (EXHIBIT)s contained in your board policy manual, please notify your policy consultant.

Disclaimer and Copyright

PLEASE NOTE: This information is provided for educational purposes only to facilitate a general understanding of the law or other regulatory matter. This information is neither an exhaustive treatment on the subject nor is this intended to substitute for the advice of an attorney or other professional adviser. Consult with your attorney or professional adviser to apply these principles to specific fact situations.

Entire localized update packet © 2021 Texas Association of School Boards, Inc. All rights reserved.

³ Local Manual Updates: <https://www.tasb.org/apps/policyUpdates/GetUpdates.aspx>

⁴ Policy Manual Update Resources: <https://www.tasb.org/services/policy-service/mytasb/policy-manual-update-resources.aspx>

⁵ Policy Manual Update Resources: <https://www.tasb.org/services/policy-service/mytasb/policy-manual-update-resources.aspx>

⁶ Legal Issues memo: https://www.tasb.org/services/policy-service/mytasb/policy-manual-update-resources/documents/u117_legal_issues.pdf

⁷ Local Manual Updates: <https://www.tasb.org/apps/policyUpdates/GetUpdates.aspx>

⁸ Administrator's Guide to Policy Management: <https://www.tasb.org/services/policy-service/mytasb/guidance-for-policy-administrators.aspx>

⁹ Tutorials: <https://www.tasb.org/services/policy-service/mytasb/tutorials.aspx>

¹⁰ *TASB Regulations Resource Manual*: <https://www.tasb.org/services/policy-service/mytasb/regulations-resource-manual.aspx>

Instruction Sheet

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 117

Era ISD

Code	Type	Action To Be Taken	Note
AIC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
BBC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
BBD	(EXHIBIT)	Replace exhibit	Revised exhibit
BJCE	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
C	(LEGAL)	Replace table of contents	Revised table of contents
CBB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CH	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CH	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CHE	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CL	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CV	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CV	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CVA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CVB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CVC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CVD	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CVE	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CVF	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
DEC	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHAA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBAA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBAB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EBBAC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EBBAD	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EBBC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EIF	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EKB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EL	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FFAC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 117

Era ISD

AIC(LEGAL)

ACCOUNTABILITY: INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

Administrative Code provisions amended effective January 5, 2021, address program performance regarding certain special student populations. The rules address supervision and monitoring reviews and require the commissioner to assign districts an annual determination level based on performance of the special student populations.

BBC(LEGAL)

BOARD MEMBERS: VACANCIES AND REMOVAL FROM OFFICE

We have streamlined the reference to CH(LEGAL) regarding board member removal for purchasing violations.

BBD(EXHIBIT)

BOARD MEMBERS: TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

As approved by the State Board of Education in November 2020, the Framework for School Board Development has been extensively revised.

BJCE(LEGAL)

SUPERINTENDENT: SUSPENSION/TERMINATION DURING CONTRACT

Changes to this legally referenced policy on suspension of the superintendent without pay and termination during the contract term were prompted by Administrative Code revisions effective January 11, 2021.

C(LEGAL)

BUSINESS AND SUPPORT SERVICES

The C Section table of contents has been revised to rename CHE to Vendor Disclosures and Contracts.

CBB(LEGAL)

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES: FEDERAL

The federal Department of Education issued correcting amendments to the Uniform Guidance for Grants and Agreements, effective February 22, 2021, resulting in a change to the provisions on cooperative purchasing in this legally referenced policy. Citations have also been updated.

CH(LEGAL)

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

Update 117 includes a reorganization of the purchasing and facilities construction legally referenced policies in the CH and CV series.

As part of the reorganization, we have:

- Added cross-references to other pertinent policy codes to eliminate duplicated material;
- Added existing provisions on site-based purchasing;
- Reordered and adjusted provisions for clarity and to better match statutory wording;
- Moved to CHE(LEGAL) provisions on required vendor disclosures and contract provisions and lobbying restrictions; and
- Moved detailed provisions on competitive bidding to CVA(LEGAL).

Provisions on purchasing recycled products were added from new Administrative Code rules, effective July 2, 2020.

CH(LOCAL)

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

The major winter storms earlier this year caused extensive damage to many district facilities. Based on district requests for additional flexibility in such emergency circumstances, we recommend a new provision delegating authority to the superintendent to contract for the replacement, construction, or repair of equipment or facilities in the event of a catastrophe, emergency, or natural disaster affecting the district if

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 117

Era ISD

emergency replacement, construction, or repair is necessary for the health and safety of district students and staff. The superintendent must report to the board any contracts made under the delegated authority at the next regular meeting.

The recommended text also clarifies that the delegation *does not* permit the superintendent to act under Education Code 44.031(h) to make purchases without following normal competitive purchasing requirements; the board must take action to waive any Chapter 44 provisions in accordance with law.

The recommended delegation provision is optional. Please carefully review the new text to ensure it aligns with the district's practices and contact the district's policy consultant if your district does not wish to add this provision or has other revisions.

TASB Legal Services' eSource article [Emergency Management for Texas Public Schools](#) provides additional information on purchasing in emergency situations.

The *Legal Issues in Update 117* memo describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to [this policy topic](#).

CHE(LEGAL)

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION: VENDOR DISCLOSURES AND CONTRACTS

This legally referenced policy has been reorganized to focus on required vendor disclosures and contract provisions. This material has been moved from CH(LEGAL).

In addition, we have:

- Included references to other pertinent codes and deleted material duplicated at other policy codes; and
- Reordered and adjusted provisions for clarity and to better match statutory wording.

CL(LEGAL)

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT

New Administrative Code rules, effective July 2, 2020, prompted revisions to provisions on recycling programs.

Provisions on pool sanitation and safety standards have been streamlined to refer to the relevant legal guidance.

CV(LEGAL)

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

Update 117 includes a reorganization of the purchasing- and construction-related legally referenced policies in the CH and CV series.

As part of the reorganization, we have:

- Added cross-references to other pertinent policy codes to eliminate duplicated material; and
- Reordered and adjusted provisions for flow and to better match statutory wording.

CV(LOCAL)

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

For ease of reference and to align with recommended changes at CH(LOCAL) on delegation to the superintendent for emergency contracting, Policy Service recommends adding a Note referring to CH(LOCAL) for those provisions.

The *Legal Issues in Update 117* memo describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to [this policy topic](#).

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 117

Era ISD

CVA(LEGAL)

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION: COMPETITIVE BIDDING

Provisions on identical, competitive bids have been moved from CH(LEGAL). In addition, a provision on making bid evaluations public has been moved to this policy from CV(LEGAL). Other revisions are to delete material duplicated at other policy codes and adjust language for clarity and to better match statutory wording.

CVB(LEGAL)

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION: COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS

A cross-reference has been added to procurement processes included at other policy codes, and duplicated material has been deleted. Other revisions are to adjust language for clarity and to better match statutory wording.

CVC(LEGAL)

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION: CONSTRUCTION MANAGER-AGENT

Additional detail has been added regarding the construction manager-agent method. A cross-reference has been added to procurement processes included at other policy codes, and duplicated material has been deleted. Other revisions are to adjust language for clarity and to better match statutory wording.

CVD(LEGAL)

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION: CONSTRUCTION MANAGER-AT-RISK

Additional detail has been added regarding the construction manager-at-risk method. A cross-reference has been added to procurement processes included at other policy codes, and duplicated material has been deleted. Other revisions are to adjust language for clarity and to better match statutory wording.

CVE(LEGAL)

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION: DESIGN-BUILD

A cross-reference has been added to procurement processes included at other policy codes, duplicated material has been deleted, and provisions have been reordered for flow. Other revisions are to adjust language for clarity and to better match statutory wording.

CVF(LEGAL)

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION: JOB ORDER CONTRACTS

A cross-reference has been added to procurement processes included at other policy codes, duplicated material has been deleted, and provisions have been reordered for flow. Other revisions are to adjust language for clarity and to better match statutory wording.

DEC(LOCAL)

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS: LEAVES AND ABSENCES

The events of the past year have highlighted the need for additional flexibility regarding administration of leave. TASB Policy, Legal, and HR Services collaborated on the recommended revisions to this policy, which remove administrative details not required to be in board policy and that may be more appropriately addressed elsewhere, such as in the employee handbook.

To support the removal of these administrative details, a new paragraph directs the superintendent to develop administrative regulations to implement the policy. [Remember that BJA(LOCAL) permits the superintendent to delegate this responsibility as appropriate.] In addition, TASB HR Services has:

- Created a corresponding [Framework for Developing Leaves and Absences Procedures](#), with prompts and placeholders for administrative decisions; and
- Revised the 2021–22 *Model Employee Handbook* to address administrative provisions removed from the policy.

Other changes include:

- Adding a definition of *school year* that aligns with terminology in the TASB sample contracts and that provides context for references to the term elsewhere in the policy.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 117

Era ISD

- Relocating provisions on concurrent use of leave and compensatory time to the sections addressing temporary disability leave and family and medical leave.
- Streamlining of family and medical leave provisions to eliminate information not necessary in board-adopted policy.
- Adding a clear statement to reflect that the district does not permit paid leave offset in conjunction with workers' compensation benefits.

New recommended provisions on state personal leave clarify that the district will also consider how the duration of the requested absence affects the educational program and district operations.

The *Legal Issues in Update 117* memo describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to [this policy topic](#).

EHAA(LEGAL)

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM: REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

New Administrative Code rules address the requirement for districts to provide instruction in positive character traits, which can be met through a stand-alone course or by integrating the TEKS into other courses. The rules address the frequency of instruction by grade bands and are effective for the 2021–22 school year.

EHBA(LEGAL)

SPECIAL PROGRAMS: SPECIAL EDUCATION

Revised Administrative Code rules, effective March 14, 2021, address various special education provisions and:

- Provide more detail on instructional arrangements;
- Include a definition of *regular school day* for the purpose of determining the instructional arrangement; and
- Update citations to funding statutes.

EHBAA(LEGAL)

SPECIAL EDUCATION: IDENTIFICATION, EVALUATION, AND ELIGIBILITY

Provisions on a district's obligation to refer for evaluation and the definition of a *child with a disability* have been updated based on revised Administrative Code rules, effective March 14, 2021. Other changes are to better reflect statute.

EHBAB(LEGAL)

SPECIAL EDUCATION: ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

As a result of revised Administrative Code rules effective March 14, 2021, we have updated text regarding establishment of the admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee and added a provision addressing a district's overall responsibility for all of the functions of the IEP team and ARD committee. Citations have also been updated.

EBAC(LEGAL)

SPECIAL EDUCATION: STUDENTS IN NONDISTRICT PLACEMENT

From revised Administrative Code rules effective March 14, 2021, we have added a provision requiring the district to notify TEA within 30 calendar days of an ARD committee's decision to place a student in a residential education program.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 117

Era ISD

EHBAD(LEGAL)

SPECIAL EDUCATION: TRANSITION SERVICES

Revised Administrative Code rules, effective March 14, 2021, prompted a revision to the graduation provisions and updates to cites throughout this legally referenced policy.

EHBC(LEGAL)

SPECIAL PROGRAMS: COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

Revisions regarding approval of an optional flexible school day program are from revised Administrative Code rules, effective December 6, 2020.

EIF(LEGAL)

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT: GRADUATION

Details have been added on the graduation of students receiving special education services who entered grade nine after the 2014–15 school year. The changes come from revised Administrative Code rules effective March 14, 2021.

In addition, we have replaced detailed provisions on graduation of students receiving special education services who entered grade nine before the 2014–15 school year with a reference to the relevant Administrative Code provision. Citations have been updated throughout.

EKB(LEGAL)

TESTING PROGRAMS: STATE ASSESSMENT

In accordance with House Bill 3906 (86th Legislative Session) and effective September 1, 2021, the reference to the separate writing assessment in grades 4 and 7 has been removed.

EL(LEGAL)

CAMPUS OR PROGRAM CHARTERS

We have added provisions that a district is entitled to additional state aid if the district was under contract during the 2017–18 school year or is under renewal of such a contract to jointly operate a campus or campus program under Education Code 11.157 (Contracts for Educational Services). Details may be found in revised Administrative Code rules, effective March 30, 2021.

FFAC(LEGAL)

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES: MEDICAL TREATMENT

New Administrative Code rules, effective February 18, 2021, address maintenance and administration of unassigned asthma medication for districts that choose to implement such a program. Contact your policy consultant if your district has a program but lacks local policy provisions.

See FFAC in the [TASB Regulations Resource Manual](#).

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

Table of Contents	Interventions and Sanctions for School Districts..... 3
	Grounds for Commissioner Action 3
	Conservator or Management Team..... 4
	Board of Managers 5
	Revocation of Accreditation 5
	Intervention to Improve High School Completion Rate..... 6
	Campus Intervention Team and Targeted Improvement Plan .. 6
	Actions Based on Campus Performance 6
	Texas Accountability Intervention System 7
	Campus Intervention Team 8
	Public Hearing 10
	Submission to Commissioner 10
	Executing Plan 10
	Needs Improvement Rating 11
	Campus Planning and Site-Based Decision-Making 12
	Submission of Campus Improvement Plan 12
	Compliance Through Federal Accountability 12
	Campus Turnaround Plan.....12
	Updated Targeted Improvement Plan 12
	Public Notice 13
	Submission and Approval 13
	Implementation 13
	Required Contents.....13
	ACE Turnaround Plan.....14
	Implementing Entities 16
	Commissioner Approval or Rejection 16
	Implementation 17
	Assistance and Partnerships 17
	Change in Campus Performance Rating 17
	Continued Unacceptable Performance Rating 18
	Repurposing of Closed Campus 18
	Student Enrollment and Assignment.....19
	Targeted Technical Assistance 19
	Commissioner Authority.....19
	Alternative Management.....19
	Solicitation of Proposals 20

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

Qualifications of Managing Entity.....	20
Contract with Managing Entity	21
Return of Management to District	22
Applicability of Accountability Provisions.....	22
Funding	22
Open Meetings and Public Information	22
Board of Managers.....	23
General Powers and Duties	23
Board of Managers of District	23
Board of Managers of Campus	23
Composition of Board of Managers	24
Training of Board of Managers	24
Compensation	24
Replacement of Member of Board of Managers	24
Expiration of Appointment.....	24
Removal of Board of Managers	25
Challenge of Intervention or Sanction.....	25
Review of Sanctions by SOAH	25
Annual Review	26
Increasing Intensity.....	26
Special Accreditation Investigations	26
Commissioner Action.....	28
Miscellaneous Provisions	28
Acquisition of Professional Services	28
Costs Paid by District	28
Monitoring Reviews and On-Site Investigations.....	29
Immunity from Civil Liability	30
Campus Name Change	30
Transitional Interventions and Sanctions	30
Special Program Performance Determination.....	31
Intervention Pause.....	31
Failure to Submit Emergency Operations Plan	32
Student Board Member.....	32

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

**Interventions and
Sanctions for School
Districts**

Grounds for
Commissioner
Action

The commissioner of education shall take any of the actions authorized by Education Code, Chapter 39A, Subchapter A, to the extent the commissioner determines necessary if:

1. A district does not satisfy:
 - a. The accreditation criteria under Education Code 39.052 [see AIA];
 - b. The academic performance standards under Education Code 39.053 or 39.054 [see AIA]; or
 - c. Any financial accountability standard as determined by commissioner rule [see CFA]; or
2. The commissioner considers the action to be appropriate on the basis of a special accreditation investigation under Education Code 39.057.

Education Code 39A.001

*Authorized
Commissioner
Actions*

If a district is subject to commissioner action, the commissioner may:

1. Issue public notice of the deficiency to the board;
2. Order a hearing to be conducted by the board to notify the public of:
 - a. The insufficient performance;
 - b. The improvements in performance expected by the Texas Education Agency (TEA); and
 - c. The interventions and sanctions that may be imposed if the performance does not improve;
3. Order the preparation of a student achievement improvement plan that addresses each academic achievement indicator under Education Code 39.053(c) for which the district's performance is insufficient, the submission of the plan to the commissioner for approval, and the implementation of the plan;
4. Order a hearing to be held before the commissioner or the commissioner's designee at which the president of the board and the district's superintendent shall appear and explain the district's low performance, lack of improvement, and plans for improvement;
5. Arrange a monitoring review of the district;
6. Appoint a TEA monitor to participate in and report to TEA on the activities of the board or superintendent;

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

7. Appoint a conservator to oversee the operations of the district;
8. Appoint a management team to direct the operations of the district in areas of insufficient performance or require the district to obtain certain services under a contract with another person; or
9. Authorize the district to enter into a memorandum of understanding with an institution of higher education that provides for the assistance of the institution of higher education in improving the district's performance.

Education Code 39A.002

Regardless of whether the commissioner lowers a district's status or rating, the commissioner may take action under Education Code Chapters 39 and 39A or 19 Administrative Code 97.1057 if the commissioner determines that the action is necessary to improve any area of performance by the district or campus.

Subject to 19 Administrative Code 97.1057(h)–(k), once the commissioner takes action under 19 Administrative Code Subchapter EE (accreditation status, standards, and sanctions), the commissioner may impose on the district or campus any other sanction under Education Code Chapter 39 or 39A, or Subchapter EE, singly or in combination, to the extent the commissioner determines is reasonably required to achieve the purposes specified in 19 Administrative Code 97.1053.

19 TAC 97.1057(c), (e)

In making a determination to impose district and campus accreditation sanctions under 19 Administrative Code Chapter 97, Subchapter EE, the commissioner shall meet the requirements of 19 Administrative Code 97.1059. *19 TAC 97.1059*

Conservator or
Management Team

The commissioner shall clearly define the powers and duties of a conservator or management team appointed to oversee the operations of a district.

At least every 90 days, the commissioner shall review the need for the conservator or management team and shall remove the conservator or management team unless the commissioner determines that continued appointment is necessary for effective governance of the district or delivery of instructional services.

A conservator or management team, if directed by the commissioner, shall prepare a plan for the implementation of the appointment of a board of managers or the revocation of accreditation.

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

The conservator or management team may:

1. Direct an action to be taken by the principal of a campus, the superintendent of the district, or the board; and
2. Approve or disapprove any action of the principal of a campus, the superintendent of the district, or the board.

The conservator or management team may not:

1. Take any action concerning a district election, including ordering or canceling an election or altering the date of or the polling places for an election;
2. Change the number of or method of selecting the board;
3. Set a tax rate for the district; and
4. Adopt a budget for the district that provides for spending a different amount, exclusive of required debt service, from that previously adopted by the board.

Education Code 39A.003

Regardless of whether a district has satisfied the accreditation criteria, if for two consecutive school years, including the current school year, a district has had a conservator or management team assigned, the commissioner may appoint a board of managers, a majority of whom must be residents of the district, to exercise the powers and duties of the board of trustees. For purposes of this subsection, a school year begins on the first day of instruction and includes any portion of the school year. *19 TAC 97.1057(d); Education Code 39A.006(b)*

Board of Managers

The commissioner may appoint a board of managers to exercise the powers and duties of a district's board if the district is subject to commissioner action and:

1. Has a current accreditation status of accredited-warned or accredited-probation;
2. Fails to satisfy any standard under Education Code 39.054(e); or
3. Fails to satisfy financial accountability standards as determined by commissioner rule.

Education Code 39A.004

Revocation of
Accreditation

The commissioner may revoke the accreditation of a district if the district is subject to commissioner action, and for two consecutive school years, including the current school year, the district has:

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

1. Received an accreditation status of accredited-warned or accredited-probation;
2. Failed to satisfy any standard under Education Code 39.054(e); or
3. Failed to satisfy financial accountability standards as determined by commissioner rule.

In addition to revoking a district's accreditation, the commissioner may:

1. Order closure of the district and annex the district to one or more adjoining districts under Education Code 13.054; or
2. In the case of a home-rule school district, order closure of all programs operated under the district's charter.

Education Code 39A.005

Intervention to
Improve High
School Completion
Rate

If a district is subject to commissioner action and the district has failed to satisfy any standard under Education Code 39.054(e) because of the district's dropout rates, the commissioner may impose sanctions against a district designed to improve high school completion rates, including:

1. Ordering the development of a dropout prevention plan for approval by the commissioner;
2. Restructuring the district or appropriate campuses to improve identification of and service to students who are at risk of dropping out of school, as defined by Education Code 29.081;
3. Ordering lower student-to-counselor ratios on campuses with high dropout rates; and
4. Ordering the use of any other intervention strategy effective in reducing dropout rates, including mentor programs and flexible class scheduling.

Education Code 39A.007

**Campus Intervention
Team and Targeted
Improvement Plan**

Actions Based on
Campus
Performance

If the performance of a campus is below any standard under Education Code 39.054(e), the commissioner shall:

1. Take actions, to the extent the commissioner determines necessary, as provided by Education Code, Chapter 39A; and
2. Assign a campus intervention team.

To the extent the commissioner determines necessary, the commissioner may:

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

1. Order a hearing to be held before the commissioner or the commissioner's designee at which the president of the board, the superintendent, and the campus principal shall appear and explain the campus's low performance, lack of improvement, and plans for improvement; or
2. Establish a school community partnership team composed of members of the campus-level planning and decision-making committee and additional community representatives as determined appropriate by the commissioner.

Education Code 39A.051

Texas
Accountability
Intervention System

If a campus's performance is below any standard under Education Code 39.054(e), the campus shall engage in interventions as described by TEA. The commissioner shall assign members to a campus intervention team as outlined in 19 Administrative Code 97.1063 and Education Code 39A.052. The campus shall establish a campus leadership team (CLT) that includes the campus principal and other campus leaders responsible for the development, implementation, and monitoring of the targeted improvement plan.

If a campus is assigned an unacceptable rating under Education Code 39.054(e):

1. For a second consecutive year, the campus must engage in the processes outlined in this provision, and the campus must develop a campus turnaround plan to be approved by the commissioner.
2. For a third or fourth consecutive year, the campus must engage in the processes outlined in this provision, and the campus must implement the commissioner-approved campus turnaround plan as described in 19 Administrative Code 97.1064.
3. For a fifth consecutive year, the commissioner shall order the appointment of a board of managers to govern the district or the closure of the campus.

Based on a campus's progress toward improvement, the commissioner may order a hearing if a campus's performance is below any standard under Education Code 39.054(e).

Interventions and sanctions listed under this provision begin upon release of preliminary ratings and may be adjusted based on final accountability ratings.

19 TAC 97.1061(a)–(c), (e)–(i)

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

Campus
Intervention Team

The campus intervention team shall follow the requirements of 19 Administrative Code 97.1061 and Education Code 39.106.

A campus intervention team assigned by the commissioner may include teachers, principals, other educational professionals, and superintendents recognized for excellence in their roles and appointed by the commissioner to serve as members of a team.

Education Code 39A.052

A campus intervention team must include a district coordinator of school improvement (DCSI) and the campus principal's direct supervisor, if the DCSI is not the campus principal's direct supervisor. The DCSI must submit qualifications to TEA for approval.

An education professional, approved through an application either by TEA or TEA's technical assistance provider, who is not an employee of the campus or district, shall assist with the needs assessment.

19 TAC 97.1063(b)–(c)

*On-Site Needs
Assessment*

A campus intervention team shall:

1. Conduct, with the involvement and advice of the school community partnership team, if applicable:
 - a. If the commissioner determines necessary, a comprehensive on-site needs assessment; or
 - b. A targeted on-site needs assessment relevant to an area of insufficient performance of the campus; and
2. Recommend appropriate actions as provided by Education Code 39A.054.

An on-site needs assessment must determine the factors resulting in the campus's low performance and lack of progress, including the contributing education-related factors.

In conducting a comprehensive on-site needs assessment, the campus intervention team shall use each of the guidelines and procedures at Education Code 39A.053(c) and 19 Administrative Code 97.1061(d).

In conducting a targeted on-site needs assessment, the campus intervention team shall use the appropriate guidelines and procedures described above relevant to each area of insufficient performance.

Education Code 39A.053

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

Recommendations

On completing the on-site needs assessment, the campus intervention team shall, with the involvement and advice of the school community partnership team, if applicable, recommend actions relating to any area of insufficient performance, including:

1. Reallocation of resources;
2. Technical assistance;
3. Changes in school procedures or operations;
4. Staff development for instructional and administrative staff;
5. Intervention for individual administrators or teachers;
6. Waivers from state statutes or rules;
7. Teacher recruitment or retention strategies and incentives provided by the district to attract and retain appropriately certified and experienced teachers; or
8. Other actions the campus intervention team considers appropriate.

Education Code 39A.054

*Targeted
Improvement
Plan*

In addition to the duties relating to the on-site needs assessment, the campus intervention team shall:

1. Assist the campus in developing a targeted improvement plan;
2. Conduct a public meeting at the campus with the campus principal, the members of the campus-level planning and decision-making committee, parents of students attending the campus, and community members residing in the district to review the campus performance rating and solicit input for the development of the targeted improvement plan [see Notice of Public Meeting, below];
3. Assist the campus in submitting the targeted improvement plan to the board for approval and presenting the plan in a public hearing [see Public Hearing, below]; and
4. Assist the commissioner in monitoring the progress of the campus in executing the targeted improvement plan.

Education Code 39A.055; 19 TAC 97.1061(d)(3)–(4)

Notice of Public
Meeting

The campus intervention team must provide written notice of the public meeting to the parents of students attending the campus and post notice of the meeting on the campus's internet website.

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

	The notice must include the date, time, and place of the meeting. <i>Education Code 39A.056</i> The public must be notified of the meeting 15 days prior to the meeting by way of the district and campus website, local newspapers or other media that reach the general public, and the parent liaison, if present on the campus. <i>19 TAC 97.1061(d)(3)(A)(ii)</i>
Public Hearing	After a targeted improvement plan or an updated targeted improvement plan is submitted to the board, the board shall conduct a hearing to: 1. Notify the public of: a. The insufficient performance of the campus; b. The improvements in performance expected by TEA; and c. The intervention measures or sanctions that may be imposed under Education Code, Chapter 39A if the performance does not improve within a designated period; and 2. Solicit public comment on the targeted improvement plan or updated targeted improvement plan. The board must post the targeted improvement plan on the district's internet website before the hearing. The board may conduct one hearing relating to one or more campuses subject to a targeted improvement plan or an updated targeted improvement plan. <i>Education Code 39A.057</i>
Submission to Commissioner	The board shall submit the targeted improvement plan or updated targeted improvement plan to the commissioner for approval. The campus intervention team shall assist the campus in submitting the targeted improvement plan to the commissioner. <i>Education Code 39A.058</i>
Executing Plan	In executing the targeted improvement plan, the campus intervention team shall, if appropriate: 1. Assist the campus in implementing research-based practices for curriculum development and classroom instruction, including bilingual education and special education programs, and financial management;

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

2. Provide research-based technical assistance, including data analysis, academic deficiency identification, intervention implementation, and budget analysis, to strengthen and improve the instructional programs at the campus; and
3. Require the district to develop a teacher recruitment and retention plan to address the qualifications and retention of the teachers at the campus.

Education Code 39A.059

*Continuing Duties
of the Campus
Intervention
Team*

For each year a campus is assigned an unacceptable performance rating, the campus intervention team shall:

1. Assist in updating the targeted improvement plan to identify and analyze areas of growth and areas that require improvement; and
2. Submit each updated targeted improvement plan to the board.

Education Code 39A.060

Needs Improvement
Rating

If a district or campus is assigned an overall or domain performance rating of D:

1. The commissioner shall order the district or campus to develop and implement a targeted improvement plan approved by the board; and
2. The interventions and sanctions provided by Education Code, Chapter 39A based on failure to satisfy performance standards under Education Code 39.054(e) apply to the district or campus only as provided below.

The interventions and sanctions based on failure to satisfy performance standards under Education Code 39.054(e) apply to a district or campus ordered to develop and implement a targeted improvement plan if the district or campus is assigned:

1. An overall or domain performance rating of F; or
2. An overall performance rating of D as provided below.

If a district or campus is assigned an overall performance rating of D for a school year after the district or campus is ordered to develop and implement a targeted improvement plan, the commissioner shall implement interventions and sanctions that apply to an unacceptable campus and those interventions and sanctions shall

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

continue for each consecutive school year thereafter in which the campus is assigned an overall performance rating of D.

Education Code 39A.0545

Campus Planning
and Site-Based
Decision-Making

The commissioner may authorize a school community partnership team established under Education Code 39A.051 to supersede the authority of and satisfy the requirements of establishing and maintaining a campus-level planning and decision-making committee.

The commissioner may authorize a targeted improvement plan or an updated targeted improvement plan to supersede the provisions of and satisfy the requirements of developing, reviewing, and revising a campus improvement plan.

Education Code 39A.061

Submission of
Campus
Improvement Plan

If the performance of a campus satisfies performance standards under Education Code 39.054(e) for the current school year but would not satisfy the performance standards if the standards to be used for the following school year were applied to the current school year, on the request of the commissioner, the campus-level planning and decision-making committee shall revise and submit to the commissioner the portions of the campus improvement plan that are relevant to those areas for which the campus would not satisfy performance standards. The revised portions of the improvement plan must be submitted in an electronic format. *Education Code 39A.062*

Compliance
Through Federal
Accountability

Notwithstanding the provisions of Education Code Chapter 39A, if the commissioner determines that a campus subject to interventions or sanctions has implemented substantially similar intervention measures under federal accountability requirements, the commissioner may accept the substantially similar intervention measures as measures in compliance with Education Code Chapter 39A. *Education Code 39A.063*

**Campus Turnaround
Plan**

If a campus has been identified as unacceptable for two consecutive school years, the commissioner shall order the campus to prepare and submit a campus turnaround plan.

Updated Targeted
Improvement Plan

A campus intervention team shall assist the campus in:

1. Developing an updated targeted improvement plan, including a campus turnaround plan to be implemented by the campus;
2. Submitting the updated targeted improvement plan to the board for approval and presenting the plan in a public hearing as provided by Education Code 39A.057;

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

3. Obtaining approval of the updated plan from the commissioner; and
4. Executing the updated plan on approval by the commissioner.

The updated targeted improvement plan submitted to the board must include all plans and details that are required to execute the campus turnaround plan without any additional action or approval by the board.

Education Code 39A.101

Public Notice	Within 60 days of receiving a campus's preliminary accountability rating, the district must notify parents, community members, and stakeholders that the campus received an unacceptable rating for two consecutive years and request assistance in developing the campus turnaround plan in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 97.1064. <i>19 TAC 97.1064(d)</i>
Submission and Approval	Upon approval of the board, the district must submit the campus turnaround plan electronically to TEA by March 1 unless otherwise specified. Not later than June 15 of each year, the commissioner must either approve or reject any campus turnaround plan prepared and submitted by a district. <i>19 TAC 97.1064(g)–(h); Education Code 39A.103–.104</i>
Implementation	A campus may implement, modify, or withdraw its campus turnaround plan with board approval if the campus receives an academically acceptable rating for the school year following the development of the campus turnaround plan. A campus that has received an unacceptable rating for the school year following the development of the campus turnaround plan must implement its commissioner-approved campus turnaround plan with fidelity until the campus operates for two consecutive school years without an unacceptable rating. The commissioner may appoint a monitor, conservator, management team, or board of managers for a school district that has a campus that has been ordered to implement an updated targeted improvement plan. The commissioner may order any of the interventions as necessary to ensure district-level support for the low-performing campus and the implementation of the updated targeted improvement plan. The commissioner may make the appointment at any time during which the campus is required to implement the updated targeted improvement plan. <i>19 TAC 97.1064(j)–(k)</i>
Required Contents	A campus turnaround plan must include:

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

1. Details on the method for restructuring, reforming, or reconstituting the campus;
2. A detailed description of the academic programs to be offered at the campus, including:
 - a. Instructional methods;
 - b. Length of school day and school year;
 - c. Academic credit and promotion criteria; and
 - d. Programs to serve special student populations;
3. If a district charter is to be granted for the campus under Education Code 12.0522:
 - a. The term of the charter; and
 - b. Information on the implementation of the charter;
4. Written comments from:
 - a. The campus-level committee established under Education Code 11.251, if applicable;
 - b. Parents; and
 - c. Teachers at the campus;
5. A detailed description of the budget, staffing, and financial resources required to implement the plan, including any supplemental resources to be provided by the district or other identified sources; and
6. A detailed description for developing and supporting the oversight of academic achievement and student performance by the board of trustees under Education Code 11.1515.

Education Code 39A.105(a) [Acts of the 85th Legislative Session, Senate Bill 1566, amended former Education Code 39.107(b-1) to include the information provided at Subsection (6)]

ACE Turnaround
Plan

A campus may submit an accelerated campus excellence (ACE) turnaround plan. The plan must provide:

1. The assignment of a principal to the campus who has demonstrated a history of improvement in student academic growth at campuses in which the principal has previously worked;
2. That the principal has final authority over personnel decisions at the campus;

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

3. That at least 60 percent of the classroom teachers assigned to the campus be teachers who demonstrated instructional effectiveness during the previous school year, with instructional effectiveness determined by:
 - a. For a teacher who taught in the district during the previous school year:
 - (1) The teacher's impact on student growth as determined using a locally developed value-added model that measures student performance on at least one assessment selected by the district; and
 - (2) An evaluation of the teacher based on classroom observation; and
 - b. For a teacher who did not teach in the district during the previous school year, data and other evidence indicating that if the teacher had taught in the district during the previous school year, the teacher would have performed in the top half of teachers in the district;
4. A detailed description of the employment and compensation structures for the principal and classroom teachers, which must include significant incentives for a high-performing principal or teacher to remain at the campus and a three-year commitment by the district to continue incentives for the principal and teachers;
5. Policies and procedures for the implementation of best practices at the campus, including:
 - a. Data-driven instructional practices;
 - b. A system of observation of and feedback for classroom teachers;
 - c. Positive student culture on the campus;
 - d. Family and community engagement, including partnerships with parent and community groups;
 - e. Extended learning opportunities for students, which may include service or workforce learning opportunities; and
 - f. Providing student services before or after the instructional day that improve student performance, which may include tutoring, extracurricular activities, counseling services, and offering breakfast, lunch, and dinner to all students at the campus; and

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

6. Assistance by a third-party provider that is approved by the commissioner in the development and implementation of the district's plan.

Education Code 39A.105(b)

Implementing
Entities

A campus ordered to prepare a campus turnaround plan shall implement the updated targeted improvement plan as approved by the commissioner.

The commissioner may appoint a monitor, conservator, management team, or board of managers to the district to ensure and oversee district-level support to low-performing campuses and the implementation of the updated targeted improvement plan.

In making appointments, the commissioner shall consider individuals who have demonstrated success in managing campuses with student populations similar to the campus at which the individual appointed will serve.

Education Code 39A.102, .108

Effective Date

A campus turnaround plan must take effect not later than the school year following the third consecutive school year that the campus has received an unacceptable performance rating. *Education Code 39A.106*

Commissioner
Approval or
Rejection

Not later than June 15 of each year, the commissioner shall, in writing, either approve or reject any campus turnaround plan prepared and submitted to the commissioner by a district. If the commissioner rejects a campus turnaround plan, the commissioner must also send the district an outline of the specific concerns regarding the turnaround plan that resulted in the rejection. *Education Code 39A.107(a-1)*

If the commissioner rejects a campus turnaround plan, the district must create a modified plan with assistance from TEA staff and submit the modified plan to the commissioner for approval not later than the 60th day after the date the commissioner rejects the campus turnaround plan. The commissioner shall notify the district in writing of the commissioner's decision regarding the modified plan not later than the 15th day after the date the commissioner receives the modified plan. *Education Code 39A.107(a-2)*

The commissioner may approve a campus turnaround plan only if the commissioner determines that the campus will satisfy all student performance standards required under Education Code 39.054(e) not later than the second year the campus receives a performance rating following the implementation of the campus turnaround plan.

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

Education Code 12.0522(b) does not apply to a district charter approved by the commissioner. An approved district charter may be renewed or continue in effect after the campus is no longer subject to the commissioner's order under Education Code 39A.101.

If the commissioner does not approve a campus turnaround plan, the commissioner shall order:

1. Appointment of a board of managers to govern the district;
2. Alternative management of the campus; or
3. Closure of the campus.

Education Code 39A.107; 19 TAC 97.1065

Implementation

Following approval of a campus turnaround plan by the commissioner, the district, in consultation with the campus intervention team, may take any actions needed to prepare for the implementation of the plan. *Education Code 39A.108*

Assistance and
Partnerships

A district may:

1. Request that a regional education service center provide assistance in the development and implementation of a campus turnaround plan; or
2. Partner with an institution of higher education to develop and implement a campus turnaround plan.

Education Code 39A.109

Change in Campus
Performance Rating

If a campus for which a campus turnaround plan has been ordered receives an acceptable performance rating for the school year following the order, the board may:

1. Implement the campus turnaround plan;
2. Implement a modified version of the campus turnaround plan; or
3. Withdraw the campus turnaround plan.

A district required to implement a campus turnaround plan may modify the plan if the campus receives an acceptable performance rating for two consecutive school years following implementation of the plan.

Education Code 39A.110

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

Continued
Unacceptable
Performance Rating

If a campus is considered to have an unacceptable performance rating for three consecutive school years after the campus is ordered to submit a campus turnaround plan, the commissioner shall order:

1. Appointment of a board of managers to govern the district; or
2. Closure of the campus.

Education Code 39A.111; 19 TAC 97.1065(a)(2)

*Parent Petition
for Action*

"Parent" means the parent who is indicated on the student registration form at that campus and the signature of only one parent of a student is required.

If the commissioner is presented, in the time and manner specified by commissioner rule, with a written petition signed by the parents of a majority of the students enrolled at a campus with an unacceptable performance rating for three consecutive school years, specifying an authorized action that the parents request the commissioner to order, the commissioner shall order the specific action requested.

If the board presents to the commissioner, in the time and manner specified by commissioner rule, a written request that the commissioner order specific authorized action other than the specific action requested in the parents' petition and a written explanation of the basis for the board's request, the commissioner may order the action requested by the board.

Education Code 12.051, 39A.112; 19 TAC 97.1065(d)

Repurposing of
Closed Campus

If the commissioner orders the closure of a campus, that campus may be repurposed to serve students at that campus location only if the commissioner finds that the repurposed campus offers a distinctly different academic program and approves a new campus identification number for the repurposed campus. A campus may be repurposed if the campus:

1. Serves a majority of grade levels not served at the original campus; or
2. Is operated under a contract, approved by the school board, with a nonprofit organization exempt from federal taxation under Section 501(c)(3), Internal Revenue Code of 1986 that:
 - a. Has a governing board that is independent of the district;
 - b. Has a successful history of operating school district campuses or open-enrollment charter schools:

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

- (1) That cumulatively serve 10,000 or more students;
and
 - (2) A majority of which have been assigned an overall performance rating of B or higher under Education Code 39.054 for the preceding school year; and
- c. Has been assigned an overall performance rating of B or higher under Education Code 39.054 for the preceding school year.

Student Enrollment
and Assignment

Any student assigned to a campus that has been closed must be allowed to transfer to any other campus in the district that serves that student's grade level and on request must be provided transportation to the other campus.

The commissioner may grant an exemption allowing students assigned to a closed campus to attend the repurposed campus if there is no other campus in the district at which the students may enroll.

*Noncontracted
Repurposed
Campus*

The majority of students assigned to a campus that has been closed and repurposed may not have attended that campus in the previous school year if the campus was repurposed to serve a majority of grade levels not served at the original campus.

*Enrollment
Provision in
Contract*

A contract approved by the school board with a nonprofit organization must provide that a student residing in the attendance zone of the campus immediately before the campus was repurposed shall be admitted for enrollment at the repurposed campus.

Education Code 39A.113

Targeted Technical
Assistance

If the commissioner determines that the basis for the unacceptable performance of a campus for more than two consecutive school years is limited to a specific condition that may be remedied with targeted technical assistance, the commissioner may require the district to contract for the appropriate technical assistance. *Education Code 39A.114*

Commissioner
Authority

A decision by the commissioner under the campus turnaround plan subchapter of the Education Code is final and may not be appealed. *Education Code 39A.116*

**Alternative
Management**

The commissioner shall appoint a monitor, conservator, management team, or board of managers whenever such action is required, as determined by 19 Administrative Code 1073. Action under any other section of 19 Administrative Code Chapter 97, Subchapter EE is not a prerequisite to acting under this section. *19 TAC 97.1073*

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

Solicitation of
Proposals

If the commissioner orders alternative management of a campus, the commissioner shall solicit proposals from qualified nonprofit entities to assume management of the campus or appoint a school district as provided below. The commissioner may solicit proposals from qualified for-profit entities if a nonprofit entity has not responded to the commissioner's request for proposals.

The commissioner may appoint a school district to assume management of the campus if the district:

1. Is not the district in which the campus is located; and
2. Is located within the boundaries of the same regional education service center as the campus.

If a school district is appointed, the district shall assume management of the campus in the same manner as a qualified entity or in accordance with commissioner rule.

The commissioner may annually solicit proposals for the alternative management of a campus. The commissioner shall notify a qualified entity that has been approved as a provider under this section.

Education Code 39A.151

Qualifications of
Managing Entity

To qualify for consideration as a managing entity, the entity must submit a proposal that provides information relating to the entity's management and leadership team that will participate in management of the campus under consideration, including information relating to individuals who have:

1. Documented success in whole school interventions that increased the educational and performance levels of students in campuses considered to have an unacceptable performance rating;
2. A proven record of effectiveness with programs assisting low-performing students;
3. A proven ability to apply research-based school intervention strategies;
4. A proven record of financial ability to perform under the management contract; and
5. Any other experience or qualifications the commissioner determines necessary.

In selecting a managing entity, the commissioner shall give preference to a qualified entity that:

1. Meets any of the commissioner's qualifications; and

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

2. Has documented success in educating students from similar demographic groups and with similar educational needs as the students who attend the campus to be operated by the managing entity.

Education Code 39A.152

Contract with
Managing Entity

If the commissioner has ordered alternative management of a campus, the district shall execute a contract with an approved provider to serve as a managing entity for the campus. The term of the contract may not exceed five years with an option to renew the contract. The district must execute the contract and relinquish control of the campus before January 1 of the school year.

The management contract must include:

1. A provision describing the district's responsibilities in supporting the operation of the campus; and
2. Provisions approved by the commissioner requiring the managing entity to demonstrate improvement in campus performance, including negotiated performance measures.

Performance measures must be consistent with the priorities of Education Code Chapters 39 and 39A.

The management contract must be approved by the commissioner before the contract is executed. As appropriate, the commissioner may require the district, as a term of the contract, to support the campus in the same manner as the district was required to support the campus before the execution of the contract.

Education Code 39A.153; 19 TAC 97.1067

*Extension of
Management
Contract*

The commissioner may require a district to extend the term of a management contract with a managing entity if the commissioner determines that extending the contract on expiration of the initial term is in the best interest of the students attending the campus. The terms of the contract must be approved by the commissioner.
Education Code 39A.154

*Evaluation of
Managing Entity*

The commissioner shall evaluate a managing entity's performance on the first and second anniversaries of the date of the management contract.

If the evaluation fails to demonstrate improvement as negotiated under the management contract by the first anniversary of the date of the contract, the district may:

1. Terminate the contract, with the commissioner's consent, for nonperformance or breach of contract; and

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

2. Select another provider from an approved list provided by the commissioner.

If the evaluation fails to demonstrate significant improvement, as determined by the commissioner, by the second anniversary of the date of the management contract, the district shall:

1. Terminate the contract; and
2. Select another provider from an approved list provided by the commissioner or resume operation of the campus if approved by the commissioner.

If the commissioner approves the district's resumed operation of the campus, the commissioner shall assign a technical assistance team to assist the campus.

Education Code 39A.155

*Cancellation of
Management
Contract*

If a campus receives an unacceptable performance rating for two consecutive school years after a managing entity assumes management of the campus, the commissioner shall cancel the contract with the managing entity. *Education Code 39A.156*

*Return of
Management to
District*

Unless a campus has an unacceptable performance rating for three consecutive school years [see Continued Unacceptable Performance Rating, above], at the end of a management contract term or on the cancellation of a management contract, the board shall resume management of the campus. *Education Code 39A.157*

*Applicability of
Accountability
Provisions*

Each campus operated by a managing entity is subject to Education Code Chapters 39 and 39A in the same manner as any other campus in the district. *Education Code 39A.158*

Funding

The funding for a campus operated by a managing entity may not be less than the funding of the other campuses in the district on a per student basis so that the managing entity receives at least the same funding the campus would otherwise have received. *Education Code 39A.159*

*Open Meetings and
Public Information*

With respect to the management of a campus by a managing entity:

1. A managing entity is considered to be a governmental body for purposes of the Texas Open Meetings Act and Public Information Act; and

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

2. Any requirement in the Texas Open Meetings Act or Public Information Act that applies to a school district or the board of trustees of a district applies to a managing entity.

Education Code 39A.160

Board of Managers

General Powers
and Duties

A board of managers may exercise all of the powers and duties assigned to a board of trustees of a school district by law, rule, or regulation.

A board of managers appointed by the commissioner is required to take appropriate actions to resolve the conditions that caused a campus to be subject to the commissioner's order, including amending the district's budget, reassigning staff, or relocating academic programs. The commissioner may adopt rules necessary to implement this subsection.

Education Code 39A.201

Board of Managers
of District

If the commissioner appoints a board of managers to govern a district:

1. The powers of the board are suspended for the period of the appointment; and
2. The commissioner shall appoint a district superintendent.

A board of managers appointed to govern a school district may amend the budget of the district.

Education Code Chapter 39A applies to a school district governed by a board of managers in the same manner it applies to any other district.

Education Code 39A.202

Board of Managers
of Campus

If the commissioner appoints a board of managers to govern a campus:

1. The powers of the board of trustees of the school district in relation to the campus are suspended for the period of the appointment; and
2. The commissioner shall appoint a campus principal.

A board of managers appointed to govern a campus may submit to the commissioner for approval amendments to the budget of the school district for the benefit of the campus. If the commissioner approves the amendments, the board of trustees of the school district shall adopt the amendments.

Education Code 39A.203

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

Composition of Board of Managers	A board of managers appointed by the commissioner must, if possible, include community leaders, business representatives who have expertise in leadership, and individuals who have knowledge or expertise in the field of education. <i>Education Code 39A.204</i>
Training of Board of Managers	The commissioner must provide each individual appointed to a board of managers with training in effective leadership strategies. <i>Education Code 39A.205</i> The training in effective leadership strategies shall be provided by TEA-approved authorized providers of board training to each individual appointed by the commissioner to a board of managers, and, following the expiration of the appointment of the board of managers, to the board of trustees of the school district. <i>19 TAC 97.1073(h)</i>
Compensation	The commissioner may authorize payment of a board of managers from TEA funds. A conservator or a member of a management team appointed to serve on a board of managers may continue to be compensated as determined by the commissioner. <i>Education Code 39A.206</i>
Replacement of Member of Board of Managers	The commissioner may at any time replace a member of a board of managers. The commissioner may adopt rules necessary to implement this section. <i>Education Code 39A.207</i>
Expiration of Appointment	A board of managers shall, during the period of the appointment, order the election of members of the board of trustees of the school district in accordance with the law. The members of the board of trustees do not assume any powers or duties after the election until the appointment of the board of managers expires. Not later than the second anniversary of the date the board of managers of a school district was appointed, the commissioner shall notify the board of managers and the board of trustees of the date on which the appointment of the board of managers will expire. Following each of the last three years of the period of the appointment, one-third of the members of the board of managers shall be replaced by the number of members of the board of trustees who were elected at an election that constitutes, as closely as possible, one-third of the membership of the board of trustees. If, before the second anniversary of the date the board of managers of a school district was appointed, the commissioner determines, after receiving local feedback, that insufficient progress has

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

been made toward improving the academic or financial performance of the district, the commissioner may extend the authority of the board of managers for a period of up to two additional years.

On the expiration of the appointment of the board of managers, the board of trustees assumes all of the powers and duties assigned to a board of trustees by law, rule, or regulation.

Following the expiration of the period of appointment of a board of managers for a school district, the commissioner shall provide training in effective leadership strategies to the board of trustees.

Education Code 39A.208; 19 TAC 97.1073

Removal of Board
of Managers

The commissioner may remove a board of managers appointed to govern a school district only if the campus that was the basis for the appointment of the board of managers receives an acceptable performance rating for two consecutive school years.

If a campus that was the basis for the appointment of a board of managers receives an unacceptable performance rating for two additional consecutive years following the appointment of the board of managers, the commissioner may remove the board of managers and, in consultation with the local community, may appoint a new board of managers to govern the district.

Following the removal of a board of managers, or at the request of a managing entity to oversee the implementation of alternative management, the commissioner may appoint a conservator or monitor for the district to ensure district-level support for low-performing campuses and to oversee the implementation of the updated targeted improvement plan.

Education Code 39A.209; 19 TAC 97.1073

**Challenge of
Intervention or
Sanction**

A district that challenges the commissioner's decision to close the district or a campus or to pursue alternative management of a campus must appeal the decision as provided below.

Review of
Sanctions by SOAH

A challenge is under the substantial evidence rule [see Government Code, Chapter 2001, Subchapter G]. The commissioner shall adopt procedural rules for a challenge under this section.

Notwithstanding other law:

1. The State Office of Administrative Hearings (SOAH) shall conduct an expedited review of a challenge;
2. The administrative law judge shall issue a final order not later than the 30th day after the date on which the hearing is finally closed;

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

3. The decision of the administrative law judge is final and may not be appealed; and
4. The decision of the administrative law judge may set an effective date for an action under this section.

Education Code 39A.301

Annual Review

The commissioner shall annually review the performance of a district or campus subject to intervention and sanction to determine the appropriate actions to be implemented.

The commissioner must review at least annually the performance of a district for which the accreditation status or performance rating has been lowered due to insufficient student performance and may not raise the accreditation status or performance rating until the district has demonstrated improved student performance.

If the review reveals a lack of improvement, the commissioner shall increase the level of state intervention and sanction unless the commissioner finds good cause for maintaining the current status.

Education Code 39A.901

Increasing Intensity

If a district or campus does not exhibit improvement in student performance, the commissioner may increase the intensity of intervention and sanction that would otherwise be required by statute or rule, including ordering campus closure, district annexation, or appointment of a board of managers.

For purposes of this section, improvement means an increase in the scaled score for the overall academic performance rating under Education Code Chapter 39.

19 TAC 97.1070(a)–(b)

**Special
Accreditation
Investigations**

The commissioner may authorize a special accreditation investigation:

1. When excessive numbers of absences of students eligible to be tested on state assessment instruments are determined;
2. When excessive numbers of allowable exemptions from the required state assessment are determined;
3. In response to complaints to TEA of alleged violations of civil rights or other requirements imposed on the state by federal law or court order;
4. In response to established compliance reviews of the district's financial accounting practices and state and federal reporting requirements;

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

5. When extraordinary numbers of student placements in disciplinary alternative education programs, other than placements under Education Code 37.006 and 37.007, are determined;
6. In response to an allegation involving a conflict between members of the board or between the board and the district administration if it appears that the conflict involves a violation of a role or duty of the board members or the administration clearly defined by the Education Code. If TEA's findings indicate the board has observed a lawfully adopted policy, TEA may not substitute its judgment for that of the board;
7. When excessive numbers of students in special education programs are assessed through modified assessment instruments;
8. In response to an allegation regarding, or an analysis using a statistical method result indicating, a possible violation of an assessment instrument security procedure;
9. When a significant pattern of decreased academic performance has developed as a result of the promotion in the preceding two school years of students who did not perform satisfactorily on the state assessments;
10. When excessive numbers of students eligible to enroll fail to complete an Algebra II course or any other advanced course as determined by the commissioner;
11. When resource allocation practices indicate a potential for significant improvement in resource allocation;
12. When a disproportionate number of students of a particular demographic group is graduating with a particular endorsement;
13. When an excessive number of students is graduating with a particular endorsement;
14. When a school district for any reason fails to produce, at the request of TEA, evidence or an investigation report relating to an educator who is under investigation by the State Board for Educator Certification;
15. In response to a complaint with respect to alleged inaccurate data that is reported through PEIMS or through other reports required by state or federal law or rule or court order and that is used by TEA to make a determination relating to public school accountability, including accreditation, under Education Code Chapter 39;

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

16. In response to repeated complaints concerning imposition of excessive paperwork requirements on classroom teachers; or
17. As the commissioner otherwise determines necessary.

Education Code 39.057(a)–(c)

TEA shall adopt written procedures for conducting special accreditation investigations, including procedures that allow TEA to obtain information from district employees in a manner that prevents a district or campus from screening the information. *Education Code 39.058(a); 19 TAC 102.1401*

Commissioner
Action

Based on the results of a special accreditation investigation, the commissioner may:

1. Take appropriate action under Education Code Chapter 39A, [see Interventions and Sanctions for School Districts, above];
2. Lower the district's accreditation status or a district's or campus's performance rating; or
3. Take action under both items 1 and 2 above.

Regardless of whether the commissioner lowers the accreditation status or a district's or campus's performance rating, the commissioner may impose one of the district- or campus-level interventions or sanctions under Education Code 39A.002 [see Interventions and Sanctions for School Districts, above].

Education Code 39.057(d), (e)

**Miscellaneous
Provisions**

Acquisition of
Professional
Services

In addition to other authorized interventions and sanctions, the commissioner may order a district or campus to acquire professional services at the expense of the district or campus to address the applicable financial, assessment, data quality, program, performance, or governance deficiency. The commissioner's order may require the district or campus to:

1. Select or be assigned an external auditor, data quality expert, professional authorized to monitor district assessment instrument administration, or curriculum or program expert; or
2. Provide for or participate in the appropriate training of district staff or board members in the case of a district, or campus staff, in the case of a campus.

Education Code 39A.902

Costs Paid by
District

The costs of providing a monitor, conservator, management team, campus intervention team, technical assistance team, managing entity, or service provider shall be paid by the district. If the district

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

fails or refuses to pay the costs in a timely manner, the commissioner may:

1. Pay the costs using amounts withheld from any funds to which the district is otherwise entitled; or
2. Recover the amount of the costs in the manner provided for recovery of an over allocation of state funds under Education Code 48.272.

Education Code 39A.903

Monitoring Reviews
and On-Site
Investigations

Except as provided by Education Code 7.028(a), the commissioner may direct TEA to conduct monitoring reviews and random on-site visits of a district at any time, as authorized by Education Code 7.028, only as necessary to ensure:

1. Compliance with federal law and regulations;
2. Financial accountability, including compliance with grant requirements; and
3. Data integrity for purposes of:
 - a. The Public Education Information Management System (PEIMS);
 - b. Accountability under Education Code Chapter 39 and 39A; and
4. Qualification for funding under Chapter 48.

The board of trustees has primary responsibility for ensuring that the district complies with all applicable requirements of state educational programs.

Education Code 7.028

*Compliance
Monitoring
Activities*

Districts are subject to general supervision and monitoring activities for compliance with state law and federal regulation and review of program implementation and effectiveness within certain special populations of students.

Activities may include:

1. Random, targeted, or cyclical reviews authorized under Education Code 39.056 (monitoring reviews), conducted remotely or on-site to identify problems implementing state and federal requirements and to provide support for development of reasonable and appropriate strategies to address identified problems; and/or

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

2. Intensive or special investigative remote or on-site reviews authorized under Education Code 39.057 (special accreditation investigations).

Activities described in item 1, above, are applicable for compliance with requirements for reading diagnosis in Education Code 28.006 [see EKC] and dyslexia and related disorders in Education Code 38.003 and 19 Administrative Code 74.28 [see EHB].

19 TAC 97.1071(a)–(b)

<i>Notice</i>	TEA shall give written notice to the superintendent and the board of trustees of any impending monitoring review. <i>Education Code 39.056(d)</i>
<i>Conducting the Review</i>	A monitoring review may include desk reviews and on-site visits, including random on-site visits. In conducting a monitoring review, TEA may obtain information from administrators, other district employees, parents of students enrolled in the district, and other persons as necessary. <i>Education Code 39.056(c), (g)</i>
<i>Accreditation Investigation</i>	The commissioner may at any time convert a monitoring review to a special accreditation investigation under Education Code 39.057, provided the commissioner promptly notifies the district of the conversion. <i>Education Code 39.056(h)</i>
<i>Improvements</i>	TEA shall report in writing to the superintendent and president of the board and shall make recommendations concerning any necessary improvements or sources of aid such as regional education service centers. A district that takes action with regard to the recommendations provided by TEA shall make a reasonable effort to seek assistance from a third party in developing an action plan to improve district performance using improvement techniques that are goal-oriented and research-based. <i>Education Code 39.056(e)–(f)</i>
Immunity from Civil Liability	An employee, volunteer, or contractor acting on behalf of the commissioner, or a member of a board of managers appointed by the commissioner, is immune from civil liability to the same extent as a professional employee of a district under Education Code 22.051. <i>Education Code 39A.904</i>
Campus Name Change	In reconstituting, repurposing, or imposing any other intervention or sanction on a campus, the commissioner may not require that the name of the campus be changed. <i>Education Code 39A.905</i>
Transitional Interventions and Sanctions	For a campus that received an unacceptable performance rating for the 2013–14, 2014–15, and 2015–16 school years, the commissioner may apply the interventions and sanctions authorized by

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

Chapter 39 as that chapter existed on January 1, 2015, to the campus.

If a campus receives an unacceptable performance rating for the 2016–17 and 2017–18 school years, the commissioner shall apply the interventions and sanctions authorized when a campus has an unacceptable performance rating for three consecutive school years under current law.

For a campus that received an acceptable performance rating for the 2013–14 school year and an unacceptable performance rating for the 2014–15 and 2015–16 school years, the commissioner shall apply interventions and sanctions in current law to the campus. If the campus receives an unacceptable performance rating for the 2016–17, 2017–18, and 2018–19 school years, the commissioner shall apply the interventions and sanctions authorized when a campus has an unacceptable performance rating for three consecutive school years under current law.

These transition provisions expire September 1, 2020.

Education Code 39A.906

Special Program
Performance
Determination

The commissioner shall assign districts an annual determination level based on performance levels of certain special populations student groups under 19 Administrative Code 97.1005 (Results Driven Accountability) [see AIB] according to the criteria and requirements in 19 Administrative Code 97.1071.

The commissioner shall notify in writing each district identified for review under this section as a result of assigned determination level or cyclical selection prior to requiring a district to implement or participate in any activities included in 19 Administrative Code 97.1071(f)(1)–(6).

Actions taken under this section are intended to assist the district in raising its performance and/or achieving compliance under 19 Administrative Code 97.1005 and 74.28 and Education Code sections 28.006 and 38.003 and do not preclude or substitute for a sanction under another provision of Chapter 97, Subchapter EE.

19 TAC 97.1071(c), (g), (h)

Intervention Pause

Except as otherwise provided by 19 Administrative Code 97.1062 and unless extended by the commissioner, TEA will cease to enforce the interventions under Education Code 39A.101–39A.111 until conclusion of the second consecutive school year of operation under:

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

1. A partnership as defined by 19 Administrative Code 97.1077(a)(2), (b), or (c) of this title [see ELA]; or
2. Designation as a mathematics innovation zone under Education Code 28.020 and applicable rules.

Any intervention or sanction not covered by the provision above shall continue.

If a campus ceases to qualify for the intervention pause at any point during a school year, TEA will resume previously ordered interventions and sanctions, order interventions and sanctions based on the rating from that school year, and count that rating for purposes of consecutive years of performance.

19 TAC 97.1062

Failure to Submit
Emergency
Operations Plan

If TEA receives notice from the Texas School Safety Center of a district's failure to submit a multihazard emergency operations plan [see CKC], the commissioner may appoint a conservator for the district under Education Code Chapter 39A. The conservator may order the district to adopt, implement, and submit a multihazard emergency operations plan. If a district fails to comply with a conservator's order to adopt, implement, and submit a multihazard emergency operations plan within the time frame imposed by the commissioner, the commissioner may appoint a board of managers under Education Code Chapter 39A to oversee the operations of the district. *Education Code 37.1082(a)–(b)*

Note: The following provisions apply to a district with a central administrative office that is located in a county with a population of more than two million and that has a student enrollment that is more than 125,000 and less than 200,000, and that is operating under a turnaround plan.

Student Board
Member

Notwithstanding Education Code 11.051(b) (number of trustees on a school board), the board may adopt a resolution establishing as a nonvoting member a student trustee position. If a board adopts such a resolution, the board shall adopt a policy addressing the topics specified in statute. *Education Code 11.0511*

BOARD MEMBERS
VACANCIES AND REMOVAL FROM OFFICE

BBC
(LEGAL)

Note: If the district is subject to a court order or other binding legal determination, the district shall conduct its elections in accordance with that court order or determination, applicable law, and this policy. To the extent of any conflict, the court order or other legal determination shall prevail. [See BBB(LOCAL)]

Resignation

To be effective, a board member's resignation must be in writing and signed by the board member and delivered to the presiding officer of the board. A board may not refuse to accept a resignation. *Election Code 201.001*

Effective Date

If a board member submits a resignation, whether to be effective immediately or at a future date, a vacancy occurs on the date the resignation is accepted by the board or on the eighth day after the date of its receipt by the board, whichever is earlier. *Election Code 201.023*

Holdover Doctrine

All public officers shall continue to perform the duties of their offices until their successors shall be duly qualified (i.e., sworn in). Until the vacancy created by a board member's resignation is filled by a successor, the board member continues to serve and have the duties and powers of office and continues to be subject to the nepotism provisions. A holdover board member may not vote on the appointment of his or her successor. *Tex. Const., Art. XVI, Sec. 17; Atty. Gen. Ops. JM-636 (1987), O-6259 (1945)* [See DBE for more information on nepotism]

Residency

A person elected or appointed to serve as a board member must remain a resident of the district throughout the term of office. A board member who ceases to reside in the district vacates the office. *Tex. Const., Art. XVI, Sec. 14; Prince v. Inman, 280 S.W.2d 779 (Tex. Civ. App.—Beaumont 1955, no writ); Whitmarsh v. Buckley, 324 S.W.2d 298 (Tex. Civ. App.—Houston 1959, no writ)* [See BBA]

Single-Member
District

A trustee vacates the office if the trustee ceases to reside in the district the trustee represents. *Education Code 11.052(g)*

Filling a Vacancy

If a vacancy occurs on the board, the remaining board members may fill the vacancy by appointment until the next trustee election, or may order a special election to fill the vacancy. If more than one year remains in the term of the position vacated, the vacancy shall be filled not later than the 180th day after the date the vacancy occurs. *Education Code 11.060*

BOARD MEMBERS
VACANCIES AND REMOVAL FROM OFFICE

BBC
(LEGAL)

Appointment	To be eligible to be appointed to a board, a person must have the qualifications set forth at Election Code 141.001(a). <i>Election Code 141.001(a)</i> [See BBA]
Special Election	A special election to fill a vacancy shall be conducted in the same manner as the district's general election. <i>Education Code 11.060(c)</i> An election to fill a vacancy shall be to fill the unexpired term only. <i>Tex. Const. Art. XVI, Sec. 27</i>
<i>Date of Election</i>	A special election to fill a vacancy shall be held on an authorized uniform election date occurring within the required period after the vacancy occurs. If no uniform election date affords enough time to hold the election in the manner required by law, the election shall be held on the first authorized uniform election date occurring after the expiration of the period. <i>Election Code 41.001(a), .004(a); Atty. Gen. Op. KP-102 (2016)</i> [See BBB]
<i>Ordering Election</i>	If a vacancy is to be filled by special election, the election shall be ordered as soon as practicable after the vacancy occurs. <i>Election Code 201.051(a)</i> Except as otherwise provided by the Election Code, a special election to fill a vacancy shall be held on the first authorized uniform election date occurring on or after the 46th day after the date the election is ordered. <i>Election Code 201.052(a)</i> If the special election is to be held on the date of the general election for state and county officers, the election shall be ordered not later than the 78th day before election day. The general election for state and county officers is the first Tuesday after the first Monday in November in even-numbered years. <i>Election Code 41.002, 201.051</i>
Officer's Statement and Oath	For requirements regarding the officer's statement and oath of office, see BBBB(LEGAL).
Former Board Member Employment	A trustee may not accept employment with the district until the first anniversary of the date the trustee's membership on a board ends. <i>Education Code 11.063</i>
Involuntary Removal from Office	On his or her own motion or at the request of an individual, the attorney general or the county or district attorney may petition the district court for leave to file an information in the nature of quo warranto. An action in the nature of quo warranto is available if:
Quo Warranto	1. A person usurps, intrudes into, or unlawfully holds or executes an office; or 2. A public officer does an act or allows an act that by law causes forfeiture of office.

BOARD MEMBERS
VACANCIES AND REMOVAL FROM OFFICE

BBC
(LEGAL)

If the person against whom the information is filed is found guilty as charged, the court:

1. Shall enter judgment removing the person from the office and for the costs of prosecution; and
2. May fine the person for usurping, intruding into, or unlawfully holding and executing the office.

Civ. Prac. & Rem. Code 66.001–.003

Removal by Petition
and Trial

A proceeding for the removal of a board member is begun by filing a written petition for removal in district court of the county in which the board member resides. A resident of the state who has lived for at least six months in the county in which the petition is to be filed and who is not currently under indictment in the county may file a petition. *Local Gov't Code 87.015*

*Reasons for
Removal*

A board member may be removed from office for:

1. “Incompetency,” which means:
 - a. Gross ignorance of official duties;
 - b. Gross carelessness in the discharge of those duties; or
 - c. Unfitness or inability to promptly and properly discharge official duties because of a serious physical or mental defect that did not exist at the time of election.
2. “Official misconduct,” which means intentional, unlawful behavior relating to official duties by a board member entrusted with the administration of justice or the execution of the law. The term includes an intentional or corrupt failure, refusal, or neglect of a board member to perform a duty imposed on the board member by law.
3. Intoxication on or off duty caused by drinking an alcoholic beverage, but not if it was caused by drinking an alcoholic beverage on the direction and prescription of a licensed physician.
4. Conviction of a board member by a jury for any felony or for misdemeanor official misconduct. The conviction of a public officer by a petit jury for any felony or for a misdemeanor involving official misconduct operates as an immediate removal from office of that officer.

Tex. Const., Art. V, Sec. 24; Local Gov't Code 87.011, .012(14), .013, .031

BOARD MEMBERS
VACANCIES AND REMOVAL FROM OFFICE

BBC
(LEGAL)

*Removal for
Purchasing
Violations*

See CH for information regarding removal for purchasing violations.

**Temporary
Replacement of
Board Member on
Military Active Duty**

A board member who enters active duty in the armed forces of the United States as a result of being called to duty, drafted, or activated does not vacate the office held, but the board may appoint a replacement to serve as a temporary board member if the elected or appointed board member will be on active duty for longer than 30 days.

The board member who is temporarily replaced may recommend to the board the name of a person to temporarily fill the office. The board shall appoint the temporary board member to begin service on the date specified in writing by the board member being temporarily replaced as the date the board member will enter active military service.

A temporary board member has all the powers, privileges, and duties of the office as the board member who is temporarily replaced. A temporary board member shall perform the duties of office for the shorter period of:

1. The term of the active military service of the board member who is temporarily replaced; or
2. The term of office of the board member who is temporarily replaced.

“Armed forces of the United States” means the United States Army, the United States Navy, the United States Air Force, the United States Marine Corps, the United States Coast Guard, any reserve or auxiliary component of any of those services, or the National Guard.

Tex. Const., Art. XVI, Sec. 72

Framework for School Board Development

Preamble: The mission of the public education system of this state is to ensure that all Texas children have access to a quality education that enables them to achieve their potential and fully participate now and in the future in the social, economic, and educational opportunities of our state and nation (Education Code 4.001).

The board of trustees is the governing body for Texas public schools. To effectively meet the challenges of public education, school boards and superintendents must function together as a governance leadership team. Each leadership team will annually assess its development needs both as a corporate body and as individuals. As a team, they will focus on the improvement of locally developed student outcomes and provide support for opportunities and experiences through vision and goals, systems and processes, progress and accountability, advocacy and engagement, and synergy and teamwork. Teams ensure that their districts provide equitable and effective educational programs and services for all students. The Framework for School Board Development has been approved by the State Board of Education to provide the critical areas of development for all public school boards.

1. Vision and Goals — The board ensures creation of a shared vision and locally developed, measurable goals that improve student outcomes and provide support for opportunities and experiences. The board:
 - Keeps the district focus on the well-being of all children.
 - Adopts a shared vision that incorporates input from the community to reflect local aspirations as well as present and future needs for all children.
 - Ensures that the vision aligns with the state's mission, objectives, and goals for education established by law and/or rule.
 - Adopts a reasonable number of specific, quantifiable, research-based, and time-bound goals that align with state law, are developed with community input, and support the vision to improve student outcomes.
 - Embraces, supports, and fulfills the vision that all students receive what they need to learn, thrive, and grow, including resources, opportunities, and experiences.
 - Uses the vision and goals to drive all deliberations, decisions, and actions.
2. Systems and Processes — The board ensures systems and processes are in place to accomplish the vision and goals. The board:
 - Regularly develops, reviews, and adopts board policies for effective support of the district's vision and goals.
 - Approves a budget that aligns with and maximizes resources to fulfill the district's vision and goals.
 - Monitors multiple, measurable elements of student progress and achievement throughout the year.

BOARD MEMBERS
TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

BBD
(EXHIBIT)

- Incorporates equity when making decisions and evaluating systems and processes.
 - Focuses its actions on following board operating procedures while providing oversight of the superintendent, policymaking, planning and goal setting, progress monitoring, and evaluation, while avoiding involvement in daily operations and management.
 - Approves goals, policies, and programs that ensure a safe and secure learning environment.
 - Ensures the equitable distribution of resources, opportunities, and experiences based on the diverse needs of students and schools.
 - Adopts a planning calendar and engages in a decision-making process consistent with state law and rule to help achieve the district's vision.
 - Ensures that the district's planning and decision-making process enables all segments of the community, families, and staff to meaningfully contribute to achieving the district's vision.
 - Welcomes and values all people and cultures as important stakeholders in the process for student success.
 - Ensures the district has a system that monitors for sound business and fiscal practices.
 - Adopts policies regarding hiring, assigning, appraising, terminating, and compensating school district personnel in compliance with state laws and rules.
 - Ensures the district adopts a protocol regarding the recruitment, determination of professional development needs, building of leadership capacity, and retention rates for the district's teachers.
 - Fulfills the statutory duties of the local board of trustees and upholds all laws, rules, ethical procedures, and court orders pertaining to schools and school employees.
3. Progress and Accountability — The board sets clear goals, provides resources and support, evaluates goal attainment, and engages in ongoing objective feedback on progress and commitments. The board:
- Holds itself accountable to its adopted vision, goals, commitments, and operating procedures.
 - Ensures progress toward achievement of district goals through systematic, timely, and comprehensive review of relevant reports and student data that illustrate progress toward locally developed student outcome goals.
 - Ensures equity throughout the system by regularly identifying inequities, updating policies, and appropriately distributing resources.

BOARD MEMBERS
TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

BBD
(EXHIBIT)

- Differentiates among resources, intermediate measures, and outcomes, especially when focusing on student outcomes.
 - Monitors and evaluates the allocation of resources in support of the district's vision and goals and sustainability.
 - Reviews the efficiency and effectiveness of district operations and use of resources in supporting the district's vision and goals.
 - Employs and annually evaluates the superintendent on the achievement of district goals, including locally developed academic goals, demonstration of educational leadership, and management of daily operations.
4. Advocacy and Engagement — The board promotes the vision and engages the community in developing and fulfilling the vision. The board advocates on behalf of Texas public schoolchildren. The board:
- Demonstrates its commitment to, and advocates on behalf of, the shared vision and goals by clearly communicating them to the superintendent, staff, and community.
 - Regularly reports district progress to families and the community, which could include an online dashboard for the community.
 - Ensures multiple forms of two-way communication will be used to engage, empower, and connect students, families, staff, media, and community with the district.
 - Builds collaborative relationships and partnerships with families and community, business, nonprofit, higher-education, education support organizations, and governmental leaders to influence and expand educational opportunities and meet the needs of students.
 - Recognizes the respective roles of and provides input and feedback to the legislature, State Board of Education, and the Texas Education Agency to ensure maximum effectiveness and benefit to Texas schoolchildren.
 - Promotes school board service by educating the community about the role of a school board and encouraging leadership opportunities within the community.
5. Synergy and Teamwork — The board's duties are distinct, and the board works effectively as a collaborative unit and as a team with the superintendent to lead the district in fulfilling the vision and goals. The board:
- Recognizes its distinct role in establishing the vision and the goals, adopting policies that guide the district, setting priorities, establishing governance protocols to oversee management of the district, adopting and overseeing the annual budget, and hiring and evaluating the superintendent.
 - Recognizes each individual trustee's duty as a trustee and fiduciary for the entire district.

BOARD MEMBERS
TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

BBD
(EXHIBIT)

- Remains focused on its goals and priorities, as opposed to individual agendas separate and apart from the shared vision.
- Annually evaluates its performance as a team, with attention given to the district's vision and goals; fulfilling the board's duties, responsibilities, and commitments; and the board's working relationship with the superintendent.
- Makes decisions as a whole only at properly called meetings and recognizes that individual members have no authority to take individual action in policy or district and campus administrative matters.
- Respects the right of individual members to express their viewpoints and vote their convictions and honors the decisions of the majority.
- Develops teamwork, problem-solving, and decision-making skills as a team with its superintendent.
- Understands and adheres to laws and local policies and respects the superintendent's responsibility to manage the school district and to direct employees in district and campus matters.
- Adopts and adheres to established policies and procedures for welcoming and addressing ideas and concerns from students, families, staff, and the community.
- Establishes and follows local policies, procedures, and ethical standards governing the conduct and operations of the board.
- Understands the leadership role of the board president and adheres to local policies and procedures about the duties and responsibilities of the board officers.

Adopted by the State Board of Education, January 1996, as authorized by 19 TAC 61.1(a); revised November 20, 2020.

SUPERINTENDENT
SUSPENSION/TERMINATION DURING CONTRACT

BJCE
(LEGAL)

Suspension Without Pay	For good cause, as determined by the board, the board may suspend a superintendent without pay for a period not to extend beyond the end of the school year pending discharge or in lieu of termination. <i>Education Code 21.201(1), .211(b)</i>
Back Pay	A superintendent who is not discharged after being suspended without pay pending discharge is entitled to back pay for the period of suspension. <i>Education Code 21.211(c)</i>
Contract Termination	The board may terminate a term contract and discharge the superintendent at any time for good cause as determined by the board. <i>Education Code 21.211(a), .212(d)</i>
Due Process	Before dismissal for good cause, a superintendent shall be given notice of the charges against him or her, an explanation of the district's evidence, and an opportunity to respond. <u><i>Cleveland Bd. of Educ. v. Loudermill</i></u> , 470 U.S. 532, 546 (1985)
Hearing on Proposed Suspension or Termination	Education Code Chapter 21, Subchapter F (Hearings before Hearing Examiners) applies if a superintendent requests a hearing after receiving notice of the proposed decision to terminate the superintendent's term contract before the end of the contract period or suspend the superintendent without pay. <i>Education Code 21.251(a)(2)–(3)</i> The superintendent must file a written request for a hearing under Subchapter F with the commissioner not later than the 15th day after the date the superintendent receives written notice of the proposed action. The superintendent must provide the district with a copy of the request and must provide the commissioner with a copy of the notice. The parties may agree in writing to extend by not more than ten days the deadline for requesting a hearing. <i>Education Code 21.253</i> [See DFD]
Severance Payments Definition	"Severance payment" means any amount paid by a board to or in behalf of a superintendent on early termination of the superintendent's contract that exceeds the amount earned by the superintendent under the contract as of the date of termination, including any amount that exceeds the amount of earned standard salary and benefits that is paid as a condition of early termination of the contract. Payments to a former superintendent who remains employed by a district in another capacity or contracts with a district to provide the district services may be severance payments in whole or in part if the payments are compensation for the early termination of a prior employment agreement. Severance payments include any payment for actual or threatened litigation involving or related to the employment contract. <i>Education Code 11.201(c); 19 TAC 105.1021(a)(1)</i>

SUPERINTENDENT
SUSPENSION/TERMINATION DURING CONTRACT

BJCE
(LEGAL)

Duty to Report

The board that makes a severance payment to a superintendent shall report the terms of the severance payment to the commissioner. *Education Code 11.201(c)*

A district that makes a payment of any kind to a departing superintendent must file with the Texas Education Agency (TEA) a Superintendent Payment Disclosure Form. No form is required to be filed for a payment already earned and payable under the terms of a terminated employment contract, such as a payment for accrued vacation.

The form must be filed by the 60th day after the district executes the agreement to make the payment or the 60th day after any payment under such an agreement, whichever is sooner. The interim superintendent, new superintendent, or board president is responsible for timely filing the Superintendent Payment Disclosure Form. Filing of the disclosure form is required regardless of whether a district considers a payment to be a severance payment as that term is defined above.

Compliance with the reporting requirements of these provisions is considered part of the district's compliance with required financial accounting practices under Education Code 39.057(a)(4). Failure to comply may result in sanctions as authorized by Education Code 39.057(d) and (e).

Required
Documentation

A district must enclose with the submitted Superintendent Payment Disclosure Form a copy of the superintendent employment contract and a copy of the termination or severance agreement. A district must provide the commissioner with any information or documentation that the commissioner requests to determine whether a payment to a departing superintendent is a severance payment and whether a district is subject to reductions in Foundation School Program (FSP) funding under 19 Administrative Code 105.1021.

19 TAC 105.1021(b), (d)

Reduction of State
Funds

The commissioner shall reduce a district's FSP funds by any amount that the severance payment exceeds one year's salary and benefits under the superintendent's terminated contract. The commissioner will reduce the district's FSP funding for the school year following the school year in which the first payment requiring an FSP reduction is made to the former superintendent. The commissioner also will reduce the district's FSP funding in the school year following each school year that any additional payment requiring an FSP reduction is made to the former superintendent. If a district's liability to the state exceeds the total of the district's estimated payments of FSP funding for the remainder of the school

year, the district is subject to reductions in its FSP funding for subsequent school years until the liability has been fully liquidated.

A reduction in FSP funding under these provisions does not affect a district's obligation to comply with all provisions of Education Code Chapter 48, including its obligation under that chapter to provide educational services to special populations.

19 TAC 105.1021(c); Education Code 11.201(c)

Please Note: This manual does not have policies in all codes. The coding structure is common to all TASB manuals and is designed to accommodate expansion of both (LEGAL) and (LOCAL) policy topics and administrative regulations.

SECTION C: BUSINESS AND SUPPORT SERVICES

CA	FISCAL MANAGEMENT GOALS AND OBJECTIVES
CAA	Financial Ethics
CB	STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
CBA	State
CBB	Federal
CC	LOCAL REVENUE SOURCES
CCA	Bond Issues
CCB	Time Warrants
CCC	Certificates of Indebtedness
CCD	Recreational Facilities Bonds
CCE	Athletic Stadium Authority
CCF	Loans and Notes
CCG	Ad Valorem Taxes
CCGA	Exemptions and Payments
CCGB	Economic Development
CCH	Appraisal District
CD	OTHER REVENUES
CDA	Investments
CDB	Sale, Lease, or Exchange of School-Owned Property
CDBA	Revenue Bonds from Proceeds
CDC	Gifts and Solicitations
CDD	Rentals and Service Charges
CDE	Shop Sales
CDF	Royalties
CDG	Gate Receipts, Concessions
CDH	Public and Private Facilities
CE	ANNUAL OPERATING BUDGET
CEA	Financial Exigency
CF	ACCOUNTING
CFA	Financial Reports and Statements
CFB	Inventories
CFC	Audits
CFD	Activity Funds Management
CFE	Payroll Procedures
CFEA	Salary Deductions and Reductions
CFF	Checking Accounts
CFG	Cash in School Buildings
CG	BONDED EMPLOYEES AND OFFICERS

Please Note: This manual does not have policies in all codes. The coding structure is common to all TASB manuals and is designed to accommodate expansion of both (LEGAL) and (LOCAL) policy topics and administrative regulations.

SECTION C: BUSINESS AND SUPPORT SERVICES

CH	PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION
CHB	Petty Cash Account
CHD	Purchasing Procedures
CHE	Vendor Disclosures and Contracts
CHF	Payment Procedures
CHG	Real Property and Improvements
CHH	Financing Personal Property Purchases
CI	SCHOOL PROPERTIES DISPOSAL
CJ	CONTRACTED SERVICES
CJA	Criminal History
CK	SAFETY PROGRAM/RISK MANAGEMENT
CKA	Inspections
CKB	Accident Prevention and Reports
CKC	Emergency Plans
CKD	Emergency Medical Equipment and Procedures
CKE	Security Personnel
CKEA	Commissioned Peace Officers
CKEB	School Marshals
CKEC	School Resource Officers
CL	BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT
CLA	Security
CLB	Maintenance
CLC	Traffic and Parking Controls
CLD	Records and Reports
CLE	Flag Displays
CM	EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
CMA	Receiving and Warehousing
CMB	Authorized Uses of Equipment and Supplies
CMD	Instructional Materials Care and Accounting
CN	TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT
CNA	Student Transportation
CNB	District Vehicles
CNBA	Bus Maintenance
CNC	Transportation Safety
CO	FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT
COA	Procurement
COB	Free and Reduced-Price Meals

Please Note: This manual does not have policies in all codes. The coding structure is common to all TASB manuals and is designed to accommodate expansion of both (LEGAL) and (LOCAL) policy topics and administrative regulations.

SECTION C: BUSINESS AND SUPPORT SERVICES

COC	Vending Machines
CP	OFFICE MANAGEMENT
CPA	Office Communications
CPAA	Printing and Duplicating
CPAB	Mail and Delivery
CPAC	Telephone
CPC	Records Management
CQ	TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
CQA	District, Campus, and Classroom Websites
CQB	Cybersecurity
CQC	Equipment
CR	INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES MANAGEMENT
CRA	Property Insurance
CRB	Liability Insurance
CRD	Health and Life Insurance
CRE	Workers' Compensation
CRF	Unemployment Insurance
CRG	Deferred Compensation and Annuities
CS	FACILITY STANDARDS
CT	FACILITIES PLANNING
CV	FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION
CVA	Competitive Bidding
CVB	Competitive Sealed Proposals
CVC	Construction Manager-Agent
CVD	Construction Manager-at-Risk
CVE	Design-Build
CVF	Job Order Contracts
CW	NAMING FACILITIES
CX	CONTRACTS FOR FACILITIES
CY	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

The Texas Education Agency (TEA) may enter into an agreement with a federal agency concerning a project related to education, including provision of school lunches and construction of school buildings. TEA, or another state agency designated by the governor, shall coordinate the actions of a district participating in a federal financial assistance program. *Education Code 7.021(b), (c); Gov't Code 742.003*

**Retirement and
Insurance
Contributions**

Under the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Benefits Act, Insurance Code Chapter 1575, a district that applies for money provided by the United States or a privately sponsored source shall, if any of the money will pay part or all of an active employee's salary, also apply for any legally available money to pay state contributions required by Insurance Code Chapter 1575, Subchapter E. *Insurance Code 1575.252*

Such district must comply with the requirements of Insurance Code Chapter 1575, Subchapter F. *Insurance Code 1575.252(2)–.257*

Under the Teacher Retirement System, Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C, if a district applies for money provided by the United States, an agency of the United States, or a privately sponsored source, and if any of the money will pay part or all of an employee's salary, the district shall apply for any legally available money to pay state contributions required by Government Code 825.404 or 830.201. *Gov't Code 825.406(a)*

Such district must comply with the requirements of Government Code 825.406.

Block Grant Funds

If a district receives more than \$5,000 in block grant funds to be used as the district determines is appropriate, it shall provide evidence to TEA that a public meeting or hearing was held in a timely manner solely to seek public comment on the needs or uses of block grant funds received by the district. The board may hold this meeting or hearing in conjunction with another board meeting or hearing if the meeting or hearing to consider block grant funds is clearly noted in an announcement of the other meeting or hearing. *Gov't Code 2105.058*

**Education
Department General
Administrative
Regulations
(EDGAR)**

Note: For information regarding procurement under state law, see the CH policy series regarding Purchasing and Acquisition and the CV series regarding Facilities Construction.

For additional legal requirements applicable to school nutrition procurement, see COA.

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

EDGAR means the Education Department General Administrative Regulations (34 C.F.R. 75, 76, 77, 79, 81, 82, 84, 86, 97, 98, and 99). *34 C.F.R. 77.1(c)*

Uniform Guidance
(2 C.F.R. 200)

The Department of Education (ED) adopts the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Guidance in 2 C.F.R. Part 200 Uniform Guidance, except for 2 C.F.R. 200.102(a) and 2 C.F.R. 200.207(a). Thus, 2 C.F.R. Chapter XXXIV, Part 3474 gives regulatory effect to the OMB guidance and supplements the guidance as needed for the ED. *2 C.F.R. 3474.1*

The Uniform Guidance establishes uniform administrative requirements, cost principles, and audit requirements for federal awards to non-federal entities, including school districts, as described in 2 C.F.R. 200.101 (Applicability). *2 C.F.R. 200.1 (Definitions), .100*

Note: The Uniform Guidance applies to all new grant awards and non-competing continuations (NCCs) made on or after December 26, 2014 (see 2 C.F.R. 200.110).

For more information on EDGAR, the Uniform Guidance, and the federal regulations that apply to federal education grant awards, visit TEA's [EDGAR Materials and Resources](#)¹ and the ED's [EDGAR website](#)² and [Uniform Guidance website](#).³

General
Compliance

A district is responsible for complying with all requirements of the federal award. *2 C.F.R. 200.300(b)*

Throughout 2 C.F.R. Part 200 when the word “must” is used it indicates a requirement. Whereas, use of the word “should” or “may” indicates a best practice or recommended approach rather than a requirement and permits discretion. *2 C.F.R. 200.101(b)(1)*

Disclosures
Conflicts

A district must disclose in writing any potential conflict of interest to the federal awarding agency (e.g., ED) or pass-through entity (e.g., TEA) in accordance with applicable federal awarding agency policy. *2 C.F.R. 200.112*

Crimes

A district must disclose, in a timely manner, in writing to the federal awarding agency or pass-through entity all violations of federal criminal law involving fraud, bribery, or gratuity violations potentially affecting the federal award. Failure to make required disclosures can result in any of the remedies described in 2 C.F.R. 200.339 (Remedies for Noncompliance), including suspension or debarment. *2 C.F.R. 200.113*

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

<i>Procurement Standards</i>	The district must have and use documented procurement procedures, consistent with state, local, and tribal laws and regulations and the standards of 2 C.F.R. 200.318, for the acquisition of property or services required under a federal award or subaward. The district's documented procurement procedures [see Competition, below] must conform to the procurement standards identified in 2 C.F.R. 200.317 through 200.327.
District Procedures	
Oversight	The district must maintain oversight to ensure that contractors perform in accordance with the terms, conditions, and specifications of their contracts or purchase orders.
Conflicts of Interest	The district must maintain written standards of conduct covering conflicts of interest and governing the actions of its employees engaged in the selection, award, and administration of contracts. No employee, officer, or agent may participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by a federal award if he or she has a real or apparent conflict of interest. A conflict of interest would arise when the employee, officer, or agent, any member of his or her immediate family, his or her partner, or an organization that employs or is about to employ any of these parties, has a financial or other interest in or a tangible personal benefit from a firm considered for a contract. The officers, employees, and agents of the district may neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors or parties to subcontracts. However, districts may set standards for situations in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value. The standards of conduct must provide for disciplinary actions to be applied for violations of such standards by officers, employees, or agents of the district. [See BBFA, CAA(LOCAL), CB(LOCAL), DBD]
Records	The district must maintain records sufficient to detail the history of procurement. These records will include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following: rationale for the method of procurement, selection of contract type, contractor selection or rejection, and the basis for the contract price. [See Pre-procurement Review and Contract Cost and Price, below] 2 C.F.R. 200.318(a), (b), (c)(1), (i) [See 2 C.F.R. 200.334 for record retention requirements.]
<i>Financial Management</i>	The district's financial management systems, including records documenting compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award, must be sufficient to permit the preparation of reports required by general and program-specific terms and conditions; and the tracing of funds to a level of expenditures adequate to establish that such funds have been

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

used according to the federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award. [See also 2 C.F.R. 200.450 (Lobbying)]

The district's financial management system must comply with 2 C.F.R. 200.302(b). [See also 2 C.F.R. 200.334 (Retention requirements for records), .335 (Requests for transfer of records), .336 (Methods for collection, transmission and storage of information), and .337 (Access to records)]

2 C.F.R. 200.302

Internal Controls

The district must:

1. Establish and maintain effective internal control over the federal award that provides reasonable assurance that the district is managing the award in compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the award. These internal controls should be in compliance with guidance in "Standards for Internal Control in the Federal Government" issued by the Comptroller General of the United States or the "Internal Control Integrated Framework" issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).
2. Comply with the U.S. Constitution, federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the award.
3. Evaluate and monitor the district's compliance with statutes, regulations and the terms and conditions of federal awards.
4. Take prompt action when instances of noncompliance are identified including noncompliance identified in audit findings.
5. Take reasonable measures to safeguard protected personally identifiable information and other information the federal awarding agency or pass-through entity designates as sensitive or the district considers sensitive consistent with applicable federal, state, local, and tribal laws regarding privacy and responsibility over confidentiality.

2 C.F.R. 200.303

"Internal controls" for districts means processes designed and implemented by districts to provide reasonable assurance regarding the achievement of objectives in the following categories:

1. Effectiveness and efficiency of operations;
2. Reliability of reporting for internal and external use; and

3. Compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

2 C.F.R. 200.1

Competition

All procurement transactions for the acquisition of property or services required under a federal award must be conducted in a manner providing full and open competition consistent with the standards of 2 C.F.R. 200.319 and 200.320 (Methods of procurement to be followed).

In order to ensure objective contractor performance and eliminate unfair competitive advantage, contractors that develop or draft specifications, requirements, statements of work, or invitations for bids or requests for proposals must be excluded from competing for such procurements.

The district must conduct procurements in a manner that prohibits the use of statutorily or administratively imposed state, local, or tribal geographical preferences in the evaluation of bids or proposals, except in those cases where applicable federal statutes expressly mandate or encourage geographic preference. Nothing in this provision preempts state licensing laws. When contracting for architectural and engineering services, geographic location may be a selection criterion provided its application leaves an appropriate number of qualified firms, given the nature and size of the project, to compete for the contract.

The district must have written procedures for procurement transactions. These procedures must ensure that all solicitations meet the requirements of 2 C.F.R. 200.319(d). [See Procurement Standards, above]

The district must ensure that all prequalified lists of persons, firms, or products which are used in acquiring goods and services are current and include enough qualified sources to ensure maximum open and free competition. Also, the district must not preclude potential bidders from qualifying during the solicitation period.

Noncompetitive procurements can only be awarded in accordance with 2 C.F.R. 200.320(c).

2 C.F.R. 200.319

*Procurement
Methods*

The district must have and use documented procurement procedures, consistent with the standards of 2 C.F.R. 200.320 and 200.317 (Procurements by states), 200.318 (General procurement standards), and 200.319 (Competition) for any of the following methods of procurement used for the acquisition of property or services required under a federal award or sub-award. *2 C.F. R. 200.320*

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

Informal
Procurement
Methods

When the value of the procurement for property or services under a federal award does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, as defined in 2 C.F.R. 200.1, or a lower threshold established by a district, formal procurement methods are not required. The district may use informal procurement methods to expedite the completion of its transactions and minimize the associated administrative burden and cost. The informal methods used for procurement of property or services at or below the simplified acquisition threshold include:

*Micro-
Purchases—
Definitions*

“Micro-purchase” means a purchase of supplies or services, the aggregate amount of which does not exceed the micro-purchase threshold. Micro-purchases comprise a subset of a district's small purchases as defined in 2 C.F.R. 200.320.

“Micro-purchase threshold” means the dollar amount at or below which a district may purchase property or services using micro-purchase procedures. Generally, the micro-purchase threshold for procurement activities administered under federal awards is not to exceed the amount set by the Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) at 48 C.F.R. Part 2, Subpart 2.1 [see below], unless a higher threshold is requested by the district and approved by the cognizant agency for indirect costs.

2 C.F.R. 200.1

Micro-purchase threshold means \$10,000, except as provided by 48 C.F.R. 2.101. *48 C.F.R. 2.101*

*Micro-
Purchase
Distribution*

The acquisition of supplies or services, the aggregate dollar amount of which does not exceed the micro-purchase threshold. [See the definition of “micro-purchase” above.] To the maximum extent practicable, the district should distribute micro-purchases equitably among qualified suppliers. *2 C.F.R. 200.320(a)(1)(i)*

*Micro-
Purchase
Awards*

Micro-purchases may be awarded without soliciting competitive price or rate quotations if the district considers the price to be reasonable based on research, experience, purchase history or other information and documents it files accordingly. Purchase cards can be used for micro-purchases if procedures are documented and approved by the district. *2 C.F.R. 200.320(a)(1)(ii)*

*Micro-
Purchase
Thresholds*

The district is responsible for determining and documenting an appropriate micro-purchase threshold based on internal controls, an evaluation of risk, and its documented procurement procedures. The micro-purchase threshold used by the district must be authorized or not prohibited under state, local, or tribal laws or regulations. Districts may establish a threshold higher than the federal

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

threshold established in the FAR in accordance with 2 C.F.R. 200.320(a)(1)(iv) and (v). *2 C.F.R. 200.320(a)(1)(iii)*

Districts may establish a threshold higher than the micro-purchase threshold identified in the FAR in accordance with the requirements of 2 C.F.R. 200.320. The district may self-certify a threshold up to \$50,000 on an annual basis and must maintain documentation to be made available to the federal awarding agency and auditors in accordance with 2 C.F.R. 200.334. The self-certification must include a justification, clear identification of the threshold, and supporting documentation of any of the following:

1. A qualification as a low-risk auditee, in accordance with the criteria in 2 C.F.R. 200.520 for the most recent audit.
2. An annual internal institutional risk assessment to identify, mitigate, and manage financial risks; or,
3. For public institutions, a higher threshold consistent with state law.

2 C.F.R. 200.320(a)(1)(iv)

Micro-purchase thresholds higher than \$50,000 must be approved by the cognizant agency for indirect costs. The district must submit a request with the requirements included in 2 C.F.R.

200.320(a)(1)(iv). The increased threshold is valid until there is a change in status in which the justification was approved. *2 C.F.R. 200.320(a)(1)(v)*

*Small
Purchases—
Procedures*

The acquisition of property or services, the aggregate dollar amount of which is higher than the micro-purchase threshold but does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. If small purchase procedures are used, price or rate quotations must be obtained from an adequate number of qualified sources as determined appropriate by the district. *2 C.F.R. 200.320(a)(2)(i)*

*Small
Purchases—
Simplified
Acquisition
Thresholds*

“Simplified acquisition threshold” means the dollar amount below which a district may purchase property or services using small purchase methods. Districts adopt small purchase procedures in order to expedite the purchase of items at or below the simplified acquisition threshold. The simplified acquisition threshold for procurement activities administered under federal awards is set by the FAR at 48 C.F.R. Part 2, Subpart 2.1 [see below]. The district is responsible for determining an appropriate simplified acquisition threshold based on internal controls, an evaluation of risk, and its documented procurement procedures. However, in no circumstances can this threshold exceed the dollar value established in the FAR

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

(48 C.F.R. Part 2, Subpart 2.1) for the simplified acquisition threshold. Recipients should determine if local government laws on purchasing apply. 2 C.F.R. 200.1, .320(a)(2)(ii)

Simplified acquisition threshold means \$250,000, except as provided by 48 C.F.R. 2.101. 48 C.F.R. 2.101

Formal
Procurement
Methods

When the value of the procurement for property or services under a federal financial assistance award exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold, or a lower threshold established by a district, formal procurement methods are required. Formal procurement methods require following documented procedures. Formal procurement methods also require public advertising unless a non-competitive procurement can be used in accordance with 2 C.F.R. 200.319 or 200.320(c). The following formal methods of procurement are used for procurement of property or services above the simplified acquisition threshold or a value below the simplified acquisition threshold the district determines to be appropriate:

Sealed Bids

A procurement method in which bids are publicly solicited and a firm fixed-price contract (lump sum or unit price) is awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all the material terms and conditions of the invitation for bids, is the lowest in price. The sealed bids method is the preferred method for procuring construction, if the conditions [sic].

In order for sealed bidding to be feasible, the following conditions should be present:

1. A complete, adequate, and realistic specification or purchase description is available.
2. Two or more responsible bidders are willing and able to compete effectively for the business; and
3. The procurement lends itself to a firm fixed price contract and the selection of the successful bidder can be made principally on the basis of price.

If sealed bids are used, the following requirements apply:

1. Bids must be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources, providing them sufficient response time prior to the date set for opening the bids, for local governments, the invitation for bids must be publicly advertised;
2. The invitation for bids, which will include any specifications and pertinent attachments, must define the items or services in order for the bidder to properly respond;

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

3. All bids will be opened at the time and place prescribed in the invitation for bids, and for local governments, the bids must be opened publicly.
4. A firm fixed price contract award will be made in writing to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. Where specified in bidding documents, factors such as discounts, transportation cost, and life cycle costs must be considered in determining which bid is lowest. Payment discounts will only be used to determine the low bid when prior experience indicates that such discounts are usually taken advantage of; and
5. Any or all bids may be rejected if there is a sound documented reason.

2 C.F.R. 200.320(b)(1)

Proposals

A procurement method in which either a fixed price or cost-reimbursement type contract is awarded. Proposals are generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of sealed bids. They are awarded in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Requests for proposals must be publicized and identify all evaluation factors and their relative importance. Proposals must be solicited from an adequate number of qualified offerors. Any response to publicized requests for proposals must be considered to the maximum extent practical;
2. The district must have a written method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and making selections;
3. Contracts must be awarded to the responsible offeror whose proposal is most advantageous to the district, with price and other factors considered; and
4. The district may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby offeror's qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified offeror is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. The method, where price is not used as a selection factor, can only be used in procurement of A/E professional services. It cannot be used to purchase other types of services though A/E firms are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.

2 C.F.R. 200.320(b)(2)

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

Noncompetitive
Procurement

There are specific circumstances in which noncompetitive procurement can be used. Noncompetitive procurement can only be awarded if one or more of the following circumstances apply:

1. The acquisition of property or services, the aggregate dollar amount of which does not exceed the micro-purchase threshold;
2. The item is available only from a single source;
3. The public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from publicizing a competitive solicitation;
4. The federal awarding agency or pass-through entity expressly authorizes a noncompetitive procurement in response to a written request from the district; or
5. After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

2 C.F.R. 200.320(c)

Cooperative
Purchasing

To foster greater economy and efficiency, and in accordance with efforts to promote cost-effective use of shared services across the federal government, the district is encouraged to enter into state and local intergovernmental agreements or inter-entity agreements where appropriate for procurement or use of common or shared goods and services. Competition requirements will be met with documented procurement actions using strategic sourcing, shared services, and other similar procurement arrangements. *2 C.F.R. 200.318(e)*

*Minority, Small,
and Women's
Businesses*

The district must take all necessary affirmative steps to assure that minority businesses, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible. Affirmative steps must include:

1. Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;
2. Assuring that small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;
3. Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises;

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

4. Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises;
5. Using the services and assistance, as appropriate, of such organizations as the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce; and
6. Requiring the prime contractor, if subcontracts are to be let, to take the affirmative steps listed in items 1 through 5 above.

2 C.F.R. 200.321

*Domestic
Preference*

As appropriate and to the extent consistent with law, the district should, to the greatest extent practicable under a federal award, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products). The requirements of 2 C.F.R. 200.322 must be included in all subawards including all contracts and purchase orders for work or products under this award.

For purposes of this provision:

1. "Produced in the United States" means, for iron and steel products, that all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States.
2. "Manufactured products" means items and construction materials composed in whole or in part of non-ferrous metals such as aluminum; plastics and polymer-based products such as polyvinyl chloride pipe; aggregates such as concrete; glass, including optical fiber; and lumber.

2 C.F.R. 200.322

*Pre-procurement
Review*

The district must make available upon request, for the federal awarding agency or pass-through entity pre-procurement review, procurement documents, such as requests for proposals or invitations for bids, or independent cost estimates, when:

1. The district's procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in 2 C.F.R. Part 200;
2. The procurement is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded without competition or only one bid or offer is received in response to a solicitation;

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

3. The procurement, which is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, specifies a "brand name" product;
4. The proposed contract is more than the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement; or
5. A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the simplified acquisition threshold.

2 C.F.R. 200.325(b)

*Contract Cost
and Price*

The district must perform a cost or price analysis in connection with every procurement action in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold including contract modifications. The method and degree of analysis is dependent on the facts surrounding the particular procurement situation, but as a starting point, the district must make independent estimates before receiving bids or proposals.

The district must negotiate profit as a separate element of the price for each contract in which there is no price competition and in all cases where cost analysis is performed. To establish a fair and reasonable profit, consideration must be given to the complexity of the work to be performed, the risk borne by the contractor, the contractor's investment, the amount of subcontracting, the quality of its record of past performance, and industry profit rates in the surrounding geographical area for similar work.

Costs or prices based on estimated costs for contracts under the federal award are allowable only to the extent that costs incurred or cost estimates included in negotiated prices would be allowable for the district under 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Subpart E. The district may reference its own cost principles that comply with the federal cost principles.

The cost plus a percentage of cost and percentage of construction cost methods of contracting must not be used.

2 C.F.R. 200.324

*Contract
Provisions*

The district's contracts must contain the applicable provisions described in appendix II to 2 C.F.R. Part 200. *2 C.F.R. 200.327*

*Suspension and
Debarment*

Districts are subject to the non-procurement debarment and suspension regulations at 2 C.F.R. Part 180. These regulations restrict awards, subawards, and contracts with certain parties that are debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in federal assistance programs or activities. *2 C.F.R. 200.214*

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

*Remedies for
Noncompliance*

If a district fails to comply with the U.S. Constitution, federal statutes, regulations, or the terms and conditions of a federal award, the federal awarding agency or pass-through entity may impose additional conditions, as described in 2 C.F.R. 200.208 (Specific Conditions). If the federal awarding agency or pass-through entity determines that noncompliance cannot be remedied by imposing additional conditions, the federal awarding agency or pass-through entity may take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate in the circumstances:

1. Temporarily withhold cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the district or more severe enforcement action by the federal awarding agency or pass-through entity.
2. Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and any applicable matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance.
3. Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the federal award.
4. Initiate suspension or debarment proceedings as authorized under 2 C.F.R. Part 180 and federal awarding agency regulations (or in the case of a pass-through entity, recommend such a proceeding be initiated by a federal awarding agency).
5. Withhold further federal awards for the project or program.
6. Take other remedies that may be legally available.

2 C.F.R. 200.339

Travel Costs

Travel costs are the expenses for transportation, lodging, subsistence, and related items incurred by employees who are in travel status on official business of the district. Such costs may be charged on an actual cost basis, on a per diem or mileage basis in lieu of actual costs incurred, or on a combination of the two, provided the method used is applied to an entire trip and not to selected days of the trip, and results in charges consistent with those normally allowed in like circumstances in the district's non-federally funded activities and in accordance with the district's written travel reimbursement policies.

In the absence of an acceptable, written district policy regarding travel costs, the rates and amounts established under 5 U.S.C. 5701-11 (Travel and Subsistence Expenses; Mileage Allowances), or by the administrator of general services, or by the president (or his or her designee) pursuant to any provisions of such subchapter

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

must apply to travel under federal awards [48 C.F.R. 31.205–46(a)].

2 C.F.R. 200.475(a), (d)

*Property
Standards*

Federally
Owned Property

Title to federally owned property remains vested in the federal government. The district must submit annually an inventory listing of federally owned property in its custody to the federal awarding agency. Upon completion of the federal award or when the property is no longer needed, the district must report the property to the federal awarding agency for further federal agency utilization.

Exempt property means property acquired under a federal award where the federal awarding agency has chosen to vest title to the property to the district without further responsibility to the federal government, based upon the explicit terms and conditions of the federal award. The federal awarding agency may exercise this option when statutory authority exists. Absent statutory authority and specific terms and conditions of the federal award, title to exempt property acquired under the federal award remains with the federal government.

2 C.F.R. 200.312(a), (c)

Property Trust
Relationship

Real property, equipment, and intangible property that are acquired or improved with a federal award must be held in trust by the district as trustee for the beneficiaries of the project or program under which the property was acquired or improved. The federal awarding agency may require the district to record liens or other appropriate notices of record to indicate that personal or real property has been acquired or improved with a federal award and that use and disposition conditions apply to the property. *2 C.F.R. 200.316*

Real Property

Subject to the requirements and conditions set forth in 2 C.F.R. 200.311, title to real property acquired or improved under a federal award will vest upon acquisition in the district.

Except as otherwise provided by federal statutes or by the federal awarding agency, real property will be used for the originally authorized purpose as long as needed for that purpose, during which time the district must not dispose of or encumber its title or other interests.

When real property is no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, the district must obtain disposition instructions from the federal awarding agency or pass-through entity. The instructions must provide for one of the following alternatives:

1. Retain title after compensating the federal awarding agency an amount determined under 2 C.F.R. 200.311(c)(1).

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

2. Sell the property and compensate the federal awarding agency an amount determined under 2 C.F.R. 200.311(c)(2).
3. Transfer title to the federal awarding agency or to a third party designated/approved by the federal awarding agency. The district is entitled to be paid an amount calculated by applying the district's percentage of participation in the purchase of the real property (and cost of any improvements) to the current fair market value of the property.

2 C.F.R. 200.311

Equipment

Title and Use

Subject to the requirements and conditions set forth in 2 C.F.R. 200.313, title to equipment acquired under a federal award will vest upon acquisition in the district. Unless a statute specifically authorizes the federal agency to vest title in the district without further responsibility to the federal government, and the federal agency elects to do so, the title must be a conditional title. Title must vest in the district subject to the following conditions:

1. Use the equipment for the authorized purposes of the project during the period of performance, or until the property is no longer needed for the purposes of the project.
2. Not encumber the property without approval of the federal awarding agency or pass-through entity.
3. Use and dispose of the property in accordance with the provisions below.

Equipment must be used by the district in the program or project for which it was acquired in accordance with 2 C.F.R. 200.313(c).

Procedures for managing equipment (including replacement equipment), whether acquired in whole or in part under a federal award, until disposition takes place will, as a minimum, meet the requirements of 2 C.F.R. 200.313(d).

Disposition

If the district is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures must be established to ensure the highest possible return.

When original or replacement equipment acquired under a federal award is no longer needed for the original project or program or for other activities currently or previously supported by a federal awarding agency, except as otherwise provided in federal statutes, regulations, or federal awarding agency disposition instructions, the district must request disposition instructions from the federal awarding agency if required by the terms and conditions of the fed-

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

eral award. Disposition of the equipment will be made as prescribed in 2 C.F.R. 200.313(e), in accordance with federal awarding agency disposition instructions.

2 C.F.R. 200.313

Supplies

Title to supplies will vest in the district upon acquisition. If there is a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding \$5,000 in total aggregate value upon termination or completion of the project or program and the supplies are not needed for any other federal award, the district must retain the supplies for use on other activities or sell them, but must, in either case, compensate the federal government for its share. The amount of compensation must be computed in the same manner as for equipment under 2 C.F.R. 200.313(e)(2).

2 C.F.R. 200.314(a)

Intangible
Property

Title to intangible property acquired under a federal award vests upon acquisition in the district. The district must use that property for the originally-authorized purpose, and must not encumber the property without approval of the federal awarding agency. When no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, disposition of the intangible property must occur in accordance with the provisions in 2 C.F.R. 200.313(e). *2 C.F.R. 200.315(a)*

Direct Grant
Programs

The regulations in 34 C.F.R. Part 75 apply to each direct grant program of the ED. *34 C.F.R. 75.1*

State-Administered
Programs

The regulations in 34 C.F.R. Part 76 apply to each state-administered program of the ED. *34 C.F.R. 76.1*

General Education
Provision Act

The regulations in 34 C.F.R. Part 81 govern the enforcement of legal requirements under applicable programs administered by the ED and implement Part E of the General Education Provisions Act (GEPA). *34 C.F.R. 81.1*

¹ TEA EDGAR Materials and Resources:

https://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Grants/EDGAR_Materials_and_Resources/

² ED EDGAR website:

<https://www2.ed.gov/policy/fund/reg/edgarReg/edgar.html>

³ ED Uniform Guidance website:

<https://www2.ed.gov/policy/fund/guid/uniform-guidance/index.html>

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

Table of Contents	Board Authority.....	2
	Delegation of Authority	2
	Purchases Valued at or Above \$50,000	2
	Methods	2
	Site-Based Purchasing	6
	Contract Selection Factors.....	6
	Preferences	7
	Notice Publication.....	9
	Electronic Bids or Proposals	9
	Right to Work	9
	Contract with Person Indebted to District.....	9
	Out-of-State Bidders	10
	Professional Services.....	10
	Professional Services Procurement Act.....	11
	Contingent Fee Contract for Legal Services	11
	Specific Purchases	12
	Computers.....	12
	Automated Information System.....	12
	Automated External Defibrillators	12
	Insurance	12
	Other Purchasing Methods	13
	State Purchasing Program.....	13
	Multiple Award Contract Schedule	14
	Cooperative Purchasing Program.....	14
	Commitment of Current Revenue	15
	Change Orders	15
	Criminal Offenses	15
	Removal from Office.....	16
	Injunction.....	16

Note: For legal requirements applicable to purchases with federal funds, see CBB.

For required vendor disclosures and contract provisions, including prohibitions, see CHE.

For provisions pertaining to criminal history record information on contractors, see CJA.

For legal requirements related to energy savings performance contracts, see CL.

For information on procuring school buses, see CNB.

For legal requirements applicable to school nutrition procurement, including produce, with federal funds, see COA.

For information regarding construction of school facilities, see CV series.

Board Authority

The board may adopt rules and procedures for the acquisition of goods and services. *Education Code 44.031(d)*

Delegation of
Authority

The board may, as appropriate, delegate its authority regarding an action authorized or required by Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, to be taken by a district to a designated person, representative, or committee.

The board may not delegate the authority to act regarding an action authorized or required to be taken by the board by Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B.

*Disaster
Delegation*

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Education Code, in the event of a catastrophe, emergency, or natural disaster affecting a district, the board may delegate to the superintendent or designated person the authority to contract for the replacement, construction, or repair of school equipment or facilities under Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B if emergency replacement, construction, or repair is necessary for the health and safety of district students and staff.

Education Code 44.0312

**Purchases Valued at
or Above \$50,000**

Methods

Except as provided by Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, all district contracts for the purchase of goods and services, except contracts for the purchase of produce or vehicle fuel, valued at \$50,000 or more in the aggregate for each 12-month period, shall be made by the method, of the following methods, that provides the best value for a district:

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

1. Competitive bidding for services other than construction services.
2. Competitive sealed proposals for services other than construction services.
3. A request for proposals for services other than construction services.
4. An interlocal contract.
5. A method provided by Government Code Chapter 2269 for construction services [see CV series];
6. The reverse auction procedure as defined by Government Code 2155.062(d).
7. The formation of a political subdivision corporation under Local Government Code 304.001 (purchase of electricity).

Education Code 44.031(a)

Exceptions

Emergency
Damage or
Destruction

If school equipment, a school facility, or a part of a school facility or personal property is destroyed or severely damaged or, as a result of an unforeseen catastrophe or emergency, undergoes major operational or structural failure, and the board determines that the delay posed by the methods provided for in Education Code 44.031 would prevent or substantially impair the conduct of classes or other essential school activities, then contracts for the replacement or repair of the equipment, school facility, or the part of the school facility may be made by methods other than those required by Education Code 44.031. *Education Code 44.031(h)*

Sole Source

Without complying with Education Code 44.031(a) above, a district may purchase an item that is available from only one source, including:

1. An item for which competition is precluded because of the existence of a patent, copyright, secret process, or monopoly.
2. A film, manuscript, or book.
3. A utility service, including electricity, gas, or water.
4. A captive replacement part or component for equipment.

The exceptions above do not apply to mainframe data-processing equipment and peripheral attachments with a single-item purchase price in excess of \$15,000.

Education Code 44.031(j)–(k)

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

*Competitive
Bidding*

Except to the extent prohibited by other law and to the extent consistent with Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, a district may use competitive bidding to select a vendor as authorized by Education Code 44.031(a)(1).

A district shall award a competitively bid contract at the bid amount to the bidder offering the best value for the district. In determining the best value for the district, the district is not restricted to considering price alone but may consider any other factors stated in the selection criteria. The selection criteria may include the factors listed in Education Code 44.031(b) [see Contract Selection Factors, below].

Except as provided below, Local Government Code Chapter 271, Subchapter B (Competitive Bidding on Certain Public Works Contracts) does not apply to a competitive bidding process under this policy.

Local Government Code Sections 271.026 (Opening of Bids), 271.027(a) (Award of Contract), and 271.0275 (Safety Record of Bidder Considered) apply to a competitive bidding process under Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B. [See CVA for these requirements.]

Education Code 44.0351

*Competitive
Sealed Proposals*

In selecting a vendor through competitive sealed proposals as authorized by Education Code 44.031(a)(2), a district shall follow the procedures prescribed below.

Request for
Proposals

The district shall prepare a request for competitive sealed proposals that includes information that vendors may require to respond to the request. The district shall state in the request for proposals the selection criteria that will be used in selecting the successful offeror.

Opening
Proposals

The district shall receive, publicly open, and read aloud the names of the offerors and, if any are required to be stated, all prices stated in each proposal. Not later than the 45th day after the date on which the proposals are opened, the district shall evaluate and rank each proposal submitted in relation to the published selection criteria.

Selection

The district shall select the offeror that offers the best value for the district based on the published selection criteria and on its ranking evaluation. The district shall first attempt to negotiate a contract with the selected offeror. The district may discuss with the selected offeror options for a scope or time modification and any price change associated with the modification. If the district is unable to

negotiate a satisfactory contract with the selected offeror, the district shall, formally and in writing, end negotiations with that offeror and proceed to the next offeror in the order of the selection ranking until a contract is reached or all proposals are rejected.

In determining the best value for the district, the district is not restricted to considering price alone but may consider any other factors stated in the selection criteria.

Education Code 44.0352

*Interlocal
Contracts*

“Interlocal contract” means a contract or agreement made under Government Code Chapter 791 (Interlocal Cooperation Act). A district may contract or agree with another local government or a federally recognized Indian tribe, as listed by the U.S. secretary of the interior under 25 U.S.C. 479a-1, whose reservation is located within the boundaries of this state to perform governmental functions and services in accordance with Government Code Chapter 791. A district may agree with another local government and with the state or a state agency, including the comptroller, to purchase goods and services. *Gov’t Code 791.003(2), .011(a), .025(a)*

An interlocal contract must:

1. Be authorized by the governing body of each party to the contract;
2. State the purpose, terms, rights, and duties of the contracting parties; and
3. Specify that each party paying for the performance of governmental functions or services must make those payments from current revenues available to the paying party.

An interlocal contractual payment must be in an amount that fairly compensates the performing party for the services or functions performed under the contract. An interlocal contract may be renewed. Notwithstanding item 2 above, an interlocal contract may have a specified term of years.

Gov’t Code 791.011(d)–(f), (i)

A district may agree with another local government, including a nonprofit corporation that is created and operated to provide one or more governmental functions and services, or with the state or a state agency, including the comptroller, to purchase goods and any services reasonably required for the installation, operation, or maintenance of the goods. This provision does not apply to services provided by firefighters, police officers, or emergency medical personnel. *Gov’t Code 791.025(b)*

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

A district that purchases goods and services under Government Code 791.025 satisfies the requirement to seek competitive bids for the purchase of the goods and services. *Gov't Code 791.025(c); Atty. Gen. Op. JC-37 (1999)*

Reverse Auction

A district that uses the reverse auction procedure must include in the procedure a notice provision and other provisions necessary to produce a method of purchasing that is advantageous to the district and fair to vendors. *Local Gov't Code 271.906(b)*

"Reverse auction procedure" means:

1. A real-time bidding process usually lasting less than one hour and taking place at a previously scheduled time and internet location, in which multiple suppliers, anonymous to each other, submit bids to provide the designated goods or services; or
2. A bidding process usually lasting less than two weeks and taking place during a previously scheduled period and at a previously scheduled internet location, in which multiple suppliers, anonymous to each other, submit bids to provide the designated goods or services.

Gov't Code 2155.062(d)

Site-Based
Purchasing

If a purchase is made at the campus level in a district with a student enrollment of 180,000 or more that has formally adopted a site-based decision-making plan under Education Code Subchapter F, Chapter 11 [see BQ series], that delegates purchasing decisions to the campus level, Education Code 44.031 applies only to the campus and does not require the district to aggregate and jointly award purchasing contracts. A district that adopts site-based purchasing under this provision shall adopt a policy to ensure that campus purchases achieve the best value to the district and are not intended or used to avoid the requirement that a district aggregate purchases under Education Code 44.031(a). *Education Code 44.031(m)*

**Contract Selection
Factors**

Except as provided by Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, in determining to whom to award a contract, the district shall consider:

1. The purchase price.
2. The reputation of the vendor and of the vendor's goods or services.
3. The quality of the vendor's goods or services.

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

4. The extent to which the goods or services meet the district's needs.
5. The vendor's past relationship with the district.
6. The impact on the ability of the district to comply with laws and rules relating to historically underutilized businesses.
7. The total long-term cost to the district to acquire the vendor's goods or services.
8. For a contract for goods and services, other than goods and services related to telecommunications and information services, building construction and maintenance, or instructional materials, whether the vendor or the vendor's ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this state or employs at least 500 persons in this state.
9. Any other relevant factor specifically listed in the request for bids or proposals.

Education Code 44.031(b)

In awarding a contract by competitive sealed bid under Education Code 44.031, a district that has its central administrative office located in a municipality with a population of less than 250,000 may consider a bidder's principal place of business in the manner provided by Local Government Code 271.9051. This provision does not apply to the purchase of telecommunications services or information services, as those terms are defined by 47 U.S.C. Section 153. *Education Code 44.031(b-1)*

The factors listed above are the only criteria that may be considered by a district in its decision to award a contract. *R.G.V. Vend-ing v. Weslaco Indep. Sch. Dist.*, 995 S.W.2d 897 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi 1999, no pet.)

Preferences
*Agricultural
Products*

A district that purchases agricultural products shall give preference to those produced, processed, or grown in Texas if the cost to the district is equal and the quality is equal. If agricultural products produced, processed, or grown in Texas are not equal in cost and quality to other products, the district shall give preference to agricultural products produced, processed, or grown in other states of the United States, if the cost and quality of the U.S. and foreign products are equal.

"Agricultural products" includes textiles and other similar products.

"Processed" means canning, freezing, drying, juicing, preserving, or any other act that changes the form of a good from its natural state to another form.

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

	A district may not adopt product purchasing specifications that unnecessarily exclude agricultural products produced, processed, or grown in Texas.
Vegetation for Landscaping	A district that purchases vegetation for landscaping purposes, including plants, shall give preference to Texas vegetation if the cost to the district is equal and the quality is equal. <i>Education Code 44.042</i> [For legal requirements applicable to school nutrition procurement, including produce and agricultural products, with federal funds, see COA.]
<i>Recycled Products</i>	A district shall give preference in purchasing to products made of recycled materials if the products meet applicable specifications as to quantity and quality and the average price of the product is not more than ten percent greater than the price of comparable nonrecycled products. Preferences will be applied in accordance with state procurement statutes and rules. <i>30 TAC 328.203</i> Subchapter K of 30 Administrative Code (Governmental Entity Recycling and Purchasing of Recycled Materials) does not apply to a district with a student enrollment of less than 10,000 students. <i>30 TAC 328.204(a)</i> A district regularly shall review and revise its procurement procedures and specifications for the purchase of goods, supplies, equipment, and materials in order to: 1. Eliminate procedures and specifications that explicitly discriminate against products made of recycled materials; 2. Encourage the use of products made of recycled materials; and 3. Ensure to the maximum extent economically feasible that the district purchases products that may be recycled when they have served their intended use. In developing new procedures and specifications, the district shall encourage the use of recycled products and products that may be recycled or reused. <i>Health and Safety Code 361.426(b)–(c)</i>
<i>Bidder's Place of Business</i>	In awarding a contract by competitive sealed bid under Education Code 44.031, a district that has its central administrative office located in a municipality with a population of less than 250,000 may consider a bidder's principal place of business in the manner provided by Local Government Code Section 271.9051. This provision

does not apply to the purchase of telecommunications services or information services, as those terms are defined by 47 U.S.C. 153. *Education Code 44.031(b-1)*

Notice Publication

Notice of the time by when and place where the bids or proposals, or the responses to a request for qualifications, will be received and opened shall be published in the county in which the district's central administrative office is located, once a week for at least two weeks before the deadline for receiving bids, proposals, or responses to a request for qualifications. If there is not a newspaper in that county, the advertising shall be published in a newspaper in the county nearest the county seat of the county in which a district's central administrative office is located. In a two-step procurement process, the time and place where the second-step bids, proposals, or responses will be received are not required to be published separately. *Education Code 44.031(g)*

Electronic Bids or Proposals

A district may receive bids or proposals under Education Code Chapter 44 through electronic transmission if the board adopts rules to ensure the identification, security, and confidentiality of electronic bids or proposals and to ensure that the electronic bids or proposals remain effectively unopened until the proper time.

Notwithstanding any other provision of Education Code Chapter 44, an electronic bid or proposal is not required to be sealed. A provision of Education Code Chapter 44 that applies to a sealed bid or proposal applies to a bid or proposal received through electronic transmission in accordance with the rules adopted by the board.

Education Code 44.0313

Right to Work

While a district is engaged in procuring goods and services or awarding a contract, or overseeing procurement or construction for a public work or public improvement, a district:

1. May not consider whether a vendor is a member of or has another relationship with any organization; and
2. Shall ensure that its bid specifications and any subsequent contract or other agreement do not deny or diminish the right of a person to work because of the person's membership or other relationship status with respect to any organization.

Education Code 44.043

Contract with Person Indebted to District

The board by resolution may establish regulations permitting the district to refuse to enter into a contract or other transaction with a person indebted to the district. It is not a violation of Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B (Purchases; Contracts) for a district, under regulations adopted under this provision, to refuse to

award a contract to or enter into a transaction with an apparent low bidder or successful proposer that is indebted to the district.

“Person” includes an individual, sole proprietorship, corporation, nonprofit corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, and any other entity that proposes or otherwise seeks to enter into a contract or other transaction with the district requiring approval by the board.

Education Code 44.044

Out-of-State Bidders

A district may not award a governmental contract to a nonresident bidder unless the nonresident underbids the lowest bid submitted by a responsible resident bidder by an amount that is not less than the greater of the amount by which a resident bidder would be required to underbid the nonresident bidder to obtain a comparable contract in the state in which the nonresident’s principal place of business is located, or the state in which a majority of the manufacturing relating to the contract will be performed. *Gov’t Code 2252.002*

This requirement does not apply to a contract involving federal funds. A district shall use the information published by the comptroller under Government Code 2252.003 (Publication of Other State’s Laws on Contracts) to evaluate the bid of a nonresident bidder. A district may rely on information published under Government Code 2252.003 to meet the requirements of Government Code 2252.002. *Gov’t Code 2252.003–.004*

“Governmental contract” means a contract awarded by a governmental entity, including a public school district, for general construction, an improvement, a service, or a public works project or for a purchase of supplies, materials, or equipment.

“Resident bidder” refers to a person whose principal place of business is in this state, including a contractor whose ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this state.

Gov’t Code 2252.001

Professional Services

Education Code 44.031 does not apply to a contract for professional services rendered, including the services of an architect, attorney, certified public accountant, engineer, or fiscal agent. A district may, at its option, contract for professional services rendered by a financial consultant or a technology consultant in the manner provided by Government Code 2254.003 (Professional Services Procurement Act) (see below), in lieu of the methods provided by Education Code 44.031. *Education Code 44.031(f)*

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

Professional
Services
Procurement Act
Selection

A district may not select a provider of professional services or a group or association of providers or award a contract for the services on the basis of competitive bids submitted for the contract or for the services, but shall make the selection and award on the basis of demonstrated competence and qualifications to perform the services and for a fair and reasonable price. *Gov't Code 2254.003(a)*

Definition

"Professional services" means services:

1. Within the scope of the practice, as defined by state law, of accounting, architecture, landscape architecture, land surveying, medicine, optometry, professional engineering, real estate appraising, or professional nursing;
2. Provided in connection with the professional employment or practice of a person who is licensed or registered as a certified public accountant, architect, landscape architect, land surveyor, physician, optometrist, professional engineer, state-certified or state-licensed real estate appraiser, or registered nurse; or
3. Provided by a person lawfully engaged in interior design, regardless of whether the person is registered as an interior designer under Occupations Code Chapter 1053.

Gov't Code 2254.002

[For specific information on procuring architectural or engineering services, see CV.]

Contingent Fee
Contract for Legal
Services

Government Code Chapter 2254, Subchapter C provides the manner in which and the situations under which a district may compensate a public contractor under a contingent fee for legal services. That subchapter does not apply to a contract for legal services:

1. Provided to a district under Government Code Chapter 403, Subchapter M; or
2. Entered into under Tax Code 6.30 (delinquent tax collection) [see CCGA(LEGAL)] or Government Code 1201.027 (issuance of public securities) [see CCA(LEGAL)], except that Government Code sections 2254.1032, 2254.1034, 2254.1036, and 2254.1037 do apply to the contract.

Gov't Code 2254.102

A district may select an attorney or law firm to award a contingent fee contract only in accordance with Government Code 2254.003(a) (Professional Services Procurement Act) [see Selection, above] and Government Code 2254.1032.

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

In procuring legal services under a contingent fee contract, a district shall:

1. Select a well-qualified attorney or law firm on the basis of demonstrated competence, qualifications, and experience in the requested services; and
2. Attempt to negotiate a contract with that attorney or law firm for a fair and reasonable price.

Gov't Code 2254.1032

Specific Purchases

Computers

A district may acquire computers and computer-related equipment, including computer software, through the Department of Information Resources (DIR) under contracts entered into in accordance with Government Code Chapter 2054 or 2157. *Education Code 44.031(i)*

Automated
Information System

A district may purchase an automated information system using the purchasing method described by Government Code 2157.068 for commodity items or a purchasing method designated by the comptroller to obtain the best value for the state, including a request for offers method. A district that purchases an item using a method described above satisfies any state law requiring the district to seek competitive bids for the purchase of the item. *Gov't Code 2157.006; 34 TAC 20.391*

Automated External
Defibrillators

A district that purchases or leases an automated external defibrillator (AED), as defined by Health and Safety Code 779.001, shall ensure that the AED meets standards established by the federal Food and Drug Administration. *Education Code 44.047(a)*

Insurance

A contract for the purchase of insurance is not a contract for professional services. A district must award such a contract using one of the methods in Education Code 44.031. *Atty. Gen. Op. DM-418 (1996)*

*Multiyear
Contracts*

A district may execute an insurance contract for a period longer than 12 months, if the contract complies with Local Government Code 271.903(a) [see Commitment of Current Revenue, below]. If a district executes a multiyear insurance contract, it need not advertise for insurance vendors until the 12-month period during which the district will be executing a new insurance contract. *Atty. Gen. Op. DM-418 (1996)*

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

**Other Purchasing
Methods**

The comptroller shall establish a program by which the comptroller performs purchasing services for local governments. The services must include:

*State Purchasing
Program*

1. The extension of state contract prices to participating local governments when the comptroller considers it feasible.
2. Solicitation of bids on items desired by local governments if the solicitation is considered feasible by the comptroller and is desired by the local government.
3. Provision of information and technical assistance to local governments about the purchasing program.

The comptroller may charge a participating local government an amount not to exceed the actual costs incurred by the comptroller in providing purchasing services to the local government under the program.

Local Gov't Code 271.082

*District
Participation*

A district may participate in the purchasing program, including participation in purchases that use the reverse auction procedure, by filing with the comptroller a resolution adopted by the board requesting that the district be allowed to participate on a voluntary basis, and to the extent the comptroller deems feasible, and stating that the district will:

1. Designate an official to act for the district in all matters relating to the program, including the purchase of items from the vendor under any contract, and that the board will direct the decisions of the representative;
2. Be responsible for:
 - a. Submitting requisitions to the comptroller under any contract; or
 - b. Electronically sending purchase orders directly to vendors, or complying with procedures governing a reverse auction purchase, and electronically sending to the comptroller reports on actual purchases made under this provision that provide the information and are sent at the times required by the comptroller;
3. Be responsible for making payment directly to the vendor;
4. Be responsible for the vendor's compliance with all conditions of delivery and quality of the purchased item.

A district that purchases an item under a state contract or under a reverse auction procedure, sponsored by the comptroller satisfies

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

any state law requiring the district to seek competitive bids for the purchase of the item.

Local Gov't Code 271.083

Multiple Award
Contract Schedule

The comptroller shall develop a schedule of multiple award contracts that have been previously awarded using a competitive process by the federal government or any other governmental entity in any state. *Gov't Code 2155.502(a)*

A district may purchase goods or services directly from a vendor under a contract listed on a schedule developed under Government Code Chapter 2155, Subchapter I. A district contracting for the purchase of an automated information system under a contract listed on a schedule shall comply with Government Code 2157.068(e-1) (Purchase of Information Technology Commodity Items) [see Automated Information System, above]. A purchase authorized by this provision satisfies any requirement of state law relating to competitive bids or proposals.

The price listed for a good or service under a multiple award contract is a maximum price. A district may negotiate a lower price for goods or services under a contract listed on a schedule developed under Government Code Chapter 2155, Subchapter I.

Gov't Code 2155.504

Cooperative
Purchasing
Program

A district may participate in a cooperative purchasing program with another local government of this state or another state or with a local cooperative organization of this state or another state. A district that is participating in a cooperative purchasing program may sign an agreement with another participating local government or a local cooperative organization stating that the district will:

1. Designate a person to act under the direction of, or on behalf of, the district in all matters relating to the program;
2. Make payments to another participating local government or local cooperative organization or directly to a vendor under a contract made under these provisions, as provided in the agreement between the participating local governments or between a local government and a local cooperative organization; and
3. Be responsible for the vendor's compliance relating to the quality of items and terms of delivery, to the extent provided in the agreement between the participating local governments or between a local government and a local cooperative organization.

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

A district that purchases goods or services under these provisions satisfies any state law requiring the district to seek competitive bids for the purchase of the goods or services.

Local Gov't Code 271.102; Atty. Gen. Op. JC-37 (1999)

*Cooperative
Purchasing
Contract Fees*

A district that enters into a purchasing contract valued at \$25,000 or more under Education Code 44.031(a)(5) (interlocal contract), under Local Government Code Chapter 271, Subchapter F (cooperative purchasing program), or under any other cooperative purchasing program authorized for school districts by law shall document any contract-related fee, including any management fee, and the purpose of each fee under the contract.

The amount, purpose, and disposition of any fee described above must be presented in a written report and submitted annually in an open meeting of the board. The written report must appear as an agenda item. The commissioner of education may audit the written report.

Education Code 44.0331

**Commitment of
Current Revenue**

If a contract for the acquisition, including lease, of real or personal property retains to the board the continuing right to terminate at the expiration of each budget period during the term of the contract, is conditioned on a best efforts attempt by the board to obtain and appropriate funds for payment of the contract, or contains both the continuing right to terminate and the best efforts conditions, the contract is a commitment of a district's current revenue only. *Local Gov't Code 271.903*

Change Orders

For provisions regarding change orders, see CV.

Criminal Offenses

An officer, employee, or agent of a district commits an offense if the person with criminal negligence makes or authorizes separate, sequential, or component purchases to avoid the requirements of Education Code 44.031(a) or (b). An offense under this provision is a Class B misdemeanor and is an offense involving moral turpitude.

"Component purchases" means purchases of the component parts of an item that in normal purchasing practices would be made in one purchase. "Separate purchases" means purchases, made separately, of items that in normal purchasing practices would be made in one purchase. "Sequential purchases" means purchases, made over a period, of items that in normal purchasing practices would be made in one purchase.

Education Code 44.032(a)–(b)

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

An officer, employee, or agent of a district commits an offense if the person with criminal negligence violates Education Code 44.031(a) or (b) other than by conduct described by Education Code 44.032(b). An offense under this provision is a Class B misdemeanor and is an offense involving moral turpitude. *Education Code 44.032(c)*

An officer or employee of a district commits an offense if the officer or employee knowingly violates Education Code 44.031, other than by conduct described by Education Code 44.032(b) or (c). An offense under this provision is a Class C misdemeanor. *Education Code 44.032(d)*

Removal from
Office

The final conviction of a person other than a trustee of a district for an offense under Education Code 44.032(b) or (c) above results in the immediate removal from office or employment of that person. A trustee who is convicted of an offense under Education Code 44.032 is considered to have committed official misconduct for purposes of Local Government Code Chapter 87, and is subject to removal as provided by that chapter and Texas Constitution Article V, Section 24. For four years after the date of the final conviction, the removed person is ineligible to be a candidate for or to be appointed or elected to a public office in Texas, is ineligible to be employed by or act as an agent for the state or a political subdivision of the state, and is ineligible to receive any compensation through a contract with the state or a political subdivision of the state. *Education Code 44.032(e)*

Injunction

A court may enjoin performance of a contract made in violation of Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B. A county attorney, district attorney, criminal district attorney, citizen of the county in which the district is located, or any interested party may bring an action for an injunction. A party who prevails in an action brought under this provision is entitled to reasonable attorney's fees as approved by the court. *Education Code 44.032(f)*

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LOCAL)

**Purchasing
Authority**

The Board delegates to the Superintendent the authority to make budgeted purchases for goods or services. However, any single, budgeted purchase of goods or services that costs \$50,000 or more, regardless of whether the goods or services are competitively purchased, shall require Board approval before a transaction may take place.

Exception for
Emergency
Contracts

In the event of a catastrophe, emergency, or natural disaster affecting the District, the Board delegates to the Superintendent the authority to contract for the replacement, construction, or repair of school equipment or facilities in accordance with law, if emergency replacement, construction, or repair is necessary for the health and safety of District students and staff. The Superintendent shall report to the Board at the next regular meeting any contract made under this authority. [See Disaster Exception, CH(LEGAL)]

The delegation regarding emergency contracts does not waive competitive purchasing requirements under Education Code Chapter 44. Only the Board is authorized to waive competitive purchasing requirements under limited circumstances in accordance with Education Code 44.031(h). [See Emergency Damage or Destruction, CH(LEGAL)]

Purchasing
Procedures

The Superintendent shall develop purchasing procedures to implement the requirements of state and federal law. [See also CB, CBB, CH(LEGAL), and COA]

Purchasing Method

The Board delegates to the Superintendent the authority to determine the method of purchasing in accordance with CH(LEGAL) or CBB(LEGAL), as appropriate.

*Competitive
Bidding*

If competitive bidding is chosen as the purchasing method, the Superintendent shall prepare bid specifications. All bids shall be in accordance with administrative regulations, and the submission of any electronic bids shall also be in accordance with Board-adopted rules. All bidders shall be invited to attend the bid opening. Any bid may be withdrawn prior to the scheduled time for opening. Bids received after the specified time shall not be considered.

The District may reject any and all bids in accordance with state or federal law, as applicable.

*Competitive
Sealed Proposals*

If competitive sealed proposals are chosen as the purchasing method, the Superintendent shall prepare the request for proposals and/or specifications for items to be purchased. All proposals shall be in accordance with administrative regulations, and the submission of any electronic proposals shall also be in accordance with Board-adopted rules. Proposals received after the specified time shall not be considered. Proposals shall be opened at the time

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LOCAL)

specified, and all proposers shall be invited to attend the proposal opening. Proposals may be withdrawn prior to the scheduled time of opening. Changes in the content of a proposal, and in prices, may be negotiated after proposals are opened.

The District may reject any and all proposals in accordance with state or federal law, as applicable.

**Electronic Bids or
Proposals**

Bids or proposals that the District has chosen to accept through electronic transmission shall be administered in accordance with Board-adopted rules. Such rules shall safeguard the integrity of the competitive procurement process; ensure the identification, security, and confidentiality of electronic bids or proposals; and ensure that the electronic bids or proposals remain effectively unopened until the proper time.

**Responsibility for
Debts**

The Board shall assume responsibility for debts incurred in the name of the District so long as those debts are for purchases made in accordance with the adopted budget, state law, Board policy, and the District's purchasing procedures. [See CE] The Board shall not be responsible for debts incurred by persons or organizations not directly under Board control. Persons making unauthorized purchases shall assume full responsibility for all such debts.

**Purchase
Commitments**

All purchase commitments shall be made by the Superintendent in accordance with administrative procedures, including the District's purchasing procedures.

Personal Purchases

District employees shall not be permitted to make purchases for personal use through the District's business office.

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION
VENDOR DISCLOSURES AND CONTRACTS

CHE
(LEGAL)

Note: For additional legal requirements applicable to purchases with federal funds, see CBB.

**Required Vendor
Disclosures**

Disclosure of
Interested Parties

A district may not enter into a contract described below with a business entity unless the business entity submits a disclosure of interested parties to the district at the time the business entity submits the signed contract to the district.

The requirement above applies only to a contract of a district that:

1. Requires an action or vote by the board before the contract may be signed;
2. Has a value of at least \$1 million; or
3. Is for services that would require a person to register as a lobbyist under Government Code Chapter 305.

Gov't Code 2252.908

A contract does not require an action or vote by the board if the board has legal authority to delegate to its staff the authority to execute the contract, the board has delegated this authority, and the board does not participate in the selection of the business entity with which the contract is entered into. *1 TAC 46.1(c)*

Exclusions

The disclosure requirement does not apply to a contract with:

1. A publicly traded business entity, including a wholly owned subsidiary of the entity;
2. An electric utility, as defined by Utilities Code 31.002; or
3. A gas utility, as defined by Utilities Code 121.001.

Gov't Code 2252.908(c)(4)–(6)

Required Form

The disclosure of interested parties must be submitted on a form prescribed by the Texas Ethics Commission (TEC) that includes a list of each interested party for the contract of which the contracting business entity is aware; and a written, unsworn declaration subscribed by the authorized agent of the contracting business entity as true under penalty of perjury that is in substantially the form set out in Government Code 2252.908(e)(2). *Gov't Code 2252.908(e); 1 TAC 46.5(a)*

The certification of filing and the completed disclosure of interested parties form generated by TEC's electronic filing application must be printed, signed by an authorized agent of the contracting business entity, and submitted to the district that is the party to the contract for which the form is being filed. *1 TAC 46.5(b)*

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION
VENDOR DISCLOSURES AND CONTRACTS

CHE
(LEGAL)

<i>Deadline</i>	A district that receives a completed disclosure of interested parties form and certification of filing shall notify TEC, in an electronic format prescribed by TEC, of the receipt of those documents not later than the 30th day after the date the board receives the disclosure. <i>1 TAC 46.5(c); Gov't Code 2252.908(f)</i>
<i>Contract Changes</i>	The disclosure requirements do not apply to a change made to an existing contract, including an amendment, change order, or extension of a contract except as set out below. The disclosure requirements apply to a change made to an existing contract, including an amendment, change order, or extension of a contract if: 1. A disclosure of interested parties form was not filed for the existing contract; and either the changed contract requires an action or vote by the board or the value of the changed contract is at least \$1 million; or 2. The business entity submitted a disclosure of interested parties form to the district that is a party to the existing contract; and either there is a change to the disclosure; or the changed contract requires an action or vote by the board; or the value of the changed contract is at least \$1 million greater than the value of the existing contract. <i>1 TAC 46.4</i>
<i>Definitions</i>	“Contract” means a contract between a board and a business entity at the time it is voted on by the board or at the time it binds the board, whichever is earlier, and includes an amended, extended, or renewed contract. <i>1 TAC 46.3(a)</i> “Business entity” means any entity recognized by law through which business is conducted, including a sole proprietorship, partnership, or corporation. The term includes an entity through which business is conducted with a district, regardless of whether the entity is a for-profit or nonprofit entity, and does not include a governmental entity or state agency. <i>Gov't Code 2252.908(a)(1); 1 TAC 46.3(b)</i> “Interested party” means a person who has a controlling interest in a business entity with whom a district contracts or who actively participates in facilitating the contract or negotiating the terms of the contract, including a broker, intermediary, adviser, or attorney for the business entity. <i>Gov't Code 2252.908(a)(3); 1 TAC 46.3(d), (e)</i> “Controlling interest” means:

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION
VENDOR DISCLOSURES AND CONTRACTS

CHE
(LEGAL)

1. An ownership interest or participating interest in a business entity by virtue of units, percentage, shares, stock, or otherwise that exceeds ten percent;
2. Membership on the board of directors or other governing body of a business entity of which the board or other governing body is composed of not more than ten members; or
3. Service as an officer of a business entity that has four or fewer officers, or service as one of the four officers most highly compensated by a business entity that has more than four officers. This provision does not apply to an officer of a publicly held business entity or its wholly owned subsidiaries.

1 TAC 46.3(c)

“Signed” includes any symbol executed or adopted by a person with present intention to authenticate a writing, including an electronic signature. *1 TAC 46.3(f)*

“Value” of a contract is based on the amount of consideration received or to be received by the business entity from the district under the contract. *1 TAC 46.3(g)*

Conflict of Interest
Questionnaire

Note: See BBFA for additional information applicable to disclosures under Local Government Code Chapter 176, including:

- Definitions;
 - Conflicts disclosure statements required to be filed by certain local government officers, including vendors who are also local government officers; and
 - Internet posting requirements for conflicts disclosure statements and questionnaires.
-

A vendor shall file a completed conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with the district and:

1. Has an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer of the district, or a family member of the officer, described by Local Government Code 176.003(a)(2)(A);
2. Has given a local government officer of the district, or a family member of the officer, one or more gifts with the aggregate value specified by Local Government Code 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding any gift described by Local Government Code 176.003(a-1); or

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION
VENDOR DISCLOSURES AND CONTRACTS

CHE
(LEGAL)

3. Has a family relationship with a local government officer of the district.

Local Gov't Code 176.006(a)

The completed conflict of interest questionnaire must be filed with the appropriate records administrator not later than the seventh business day after the later of:

1. The date that the vendor:
 - a. Begins discussions or negotiations to enter into a contract with a district;
 - b. Submits to the district an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or another writing related to a potential contract with the district; or
2. The date the vendor becomes aware:
 - a. Of an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer, or a family member of the officer described by Local Government Code 176.006(a);
 - b. That the person has given one or more gifts described by Local Government Code 176.006(a); or
 - c. Of a family relationship with a local government officer.

Local Gov't Code 176.006(a-1)

*Updating
Incomplete or
Inaccurate
Questionnaires*

A vendor shall file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate records administrator not later than the seventh business day after the date on which the vendor becomes aware of an event that would make a statement in the questionnaire incomplete or inaccurate. *Local Gov't Code 176.006(d)*

*Validity of
Contract*

The validity of a contract between a vendor and the district is not affected solely because the vendor fails to comply with these requirements. *Local Gov't Code 176.006(i)*

**Required Contract
Provisions**

No Israel Boycott

A district may not enter into a contract with a company for goods and services unless the contract contains a written verification from the company that it does not boycott Israel and will not during the term of the contract.

The requirement above applies only to a contract that:

1. Is between a district and a company with ten or more full-time employees; and

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION
VENDOR DISCLOSURES AND CONTRACTS

CHE
(LEGAL)

2. Has a value of \$100,000 or more that is to be paid wholly or partly from public funds of the district.

Gov't Code 2271.002

"Company" has the meaning assigned by Government Code 808.001, except that the term does not include a sole proprietorship. *Gov't Code 2271.001(2)*

Retention of
Contracting
Information

Application

These provisions apply to a contract that:

1. Has a stated expenditure of at least \$1 million in public funds for the purchase of goods or services by the district; or
2. Results in the expenditure of at least \$1 million in public funds for the purchase of goods or services by the district in a fiscal year of the district.

A board may not accept a bid for a contract described above or award the contract to an entity that the board has determined has knowingly or intentionally failed to comply with Government Code Chapter 552, Subchapter J (Additional Provisions Relating to Contracting Information) in a previous bid or contract described above unless the board determines and documents that the entity has taken adequate steps to ensure future compliance with the requirements of that subchapter. [For additional information and requirements, see GBA and GBAA.]

Requirements

A contract described above must require a contracting entity to:

1. Preserve all contracting information related to the contract as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to the district for the duration of the contract;
2. Promptly provide to the district any contracting information related to the contract that is in the custody or possession of the entity on request of the district; and
3. On completion of the contract, either:
 - a. Provide at no cost to the district all contracting information related to the contract that is in the custody or possession of the entity; or
 - b. Preserve the contracting information related to the contract as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to the district.

*Bid and Contract
Language*

Except as described at Exception, below, a bid for a contract described above and the contract must include the following statement: "The requirements of Subchapter J, Chapter 552, Government Code, may apply to this (include "bid" or "contract" as

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION
VENDOR DISCLOSURES AND CONTRACTS

CHE
(LEGAL)

applicable) and the contractor or vendor agrees that the contract can be terminated if the contractor or vendor knowingly or intentionally fails to comply with a requirement of that subchapter.”

*Notice of
Noncompliance*

A board that is the party to a contract described above shall provide notice to the entity that is a party to the contract if the entity fails to comply with a requirement of Government Code Chapter 552, Subchapter J applicable to the entity. The notice must:

1. Be in writing;
2. State the requirement that the entity has violated; and
3. Unless the exception described below applies, advise the entity that the board may terminate the contract without further obligation to the entity if the entity does not cure the violation on or before the tenth business day after the date the board provides the notice.

*Contract
Termination*

Except as provided below, a governmental body may terminate a contract described above if:

1. The board provides the required notice to the entity that is party to the contract;
2. The contracting entity does not cure the violation in the prescribed period;
3. The board determines that the contracting entity has intentionally or knowingly failed to comply with a requirement of Government Code Chapter 552, Subchapter J; and
4. The board determines that the entity has not taken adequate steps to ensure future compliance with the requirements of that subchapter.

An entity has taken adequate steps to ensure future compliance with Government Code Chapter 552, Subchapter J if:

1. The entity produces contracting information requested by the board that is in the custody or possession of the entity not later than the tenth business day after the date the board makes the request; and
2. The entity establishes a records management program to enable the entity to comply with Government Code Chapter 552, Subchapter J.

Exception

A board may not terminate a contract under these provisions if the contract is related to the purchase or underwriting of a public security, the contract is or may be used as collateral on a loan, or the

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION
VENDOR DISCLOSURES AND CONTRACTS

CHE
(LEGAL)

contract's proceeds are used to pay debt service of a public security or loan.

Gov't Code 552.371(a), .372–.374 [See GBA]

Prohibitions

Entertainment
Event Contracts

A person, including a board, may not include a provision in a contract related to a parade, concert, or other entertainment event paid for in whole or in part with public funds that prohibits or would otherwise prevent the disclosure of information relating to the receipt or expenditure of public or other funds by a board for the event. A contract provision that violates Government Code 552.104(c) is void. *Gov't Code 552.104(c)* [See GBA for information related to competition or bidding.]

Taxpayer Resource
Transactions

A district may not enter into a taxpayer resource transaction with an abortion provider or an affiliate of an abortion provider. *Gov't Code 2272.003(a)*

“Taxpayer resource transaction” means a sale, purchase, lease, donation of money, goods, services, or real property, or any other transaction between a governmental entity and a private entity that provides to the private entity something of value derived from state or local tax revenue, regardless of whether the governmental entity receives something of value in return.

“Affiliate” means a person or entity who enters into with another person or entity a legal relationship created or governed by at least one written instrument, including a certificate of formation, a franchise agreement, standards of affiliation, bylaws, or a license, that demonstrates:

1. Common ownership, management, or control between the parties to the relationship;
2. A franchise granted by the person or entity to the affiliate; or
3. The granting or extension of a license or other agreement authorizing the affiliate to use the other person's or entity's brand name, trademark, service mark, or other registered identification mark.

Gov't Code 2272.001(3), (5)

Lobbying
Restriction—
Tobacco Education
Grant Funds

A district receiving funds or grants from the Permanent Fund for Health and Tobacco Education and Enforcement may not use the funds to pay:

1. Lobbying expenses incurred by the district;

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION
VENDOR DISCLOSURES AND CONTRACTS

CHE
(LEGAL)

2. A person or entity that is required to register with the Texas Ethics Commission under Government Code Chapter 305 (Registration of Lobbyists);
3. Any partner, employee, employer, relative, contractor, consultant, or related entity of a person or entity described by item 2; or
4. A person or entity who has been hired to represent associations or other entities for the purpose of affecting the outcome of legislation, agency rules, ordinances, or other government policies.

Gov't Code 403.1067(a)

Prohibited
Contracts

A district may not enter into a governmental contract with a company identified on a list prepared and maintained under Government Code 806.051 (now Government Code 2270.0201) (companies with business operations in Sudan), 807.051 (now Government Code 2270.0102) (companies with business operations in Iran), and 2252.153 (companies known to have contracts with or provide supplies or services to foreign terrorist organization). *Gov't Code 2252.152*

"Governmental contract" means a contract awarded by a governmental entity for general construction, an improvement, a service, or a public works project or for a purchase of supplies, materials, or equipment. The term includes a contract to obtain professional services subject to Government Code 2254. *Gov't Code 2252.151(3)*

Reduction of Energy Consumption

The board shall establish a long-range energy plan to reduce the district's annual electric consumption by five percent beginning with the 2008 state fiscal year and consume electricity in subsequent fiscal years in accordance with the district's energy plan. The plan must include:

1. Strategies for achieving energy efficiency that:
 - a. Result in net savings for the district; or
 - b. Can be achieved without financial cost to the district; and
2. For each strategy identified above, the initial, short-term capital costs and lifetime costs and savings that may result from implementation of the strategy.

A strategy for achieving energy efficiency includes facility design and construction.

In determining whether a strategy may result in financial cost to the district, the board shall consider the total net costs and savings that may occur over the seven-year period following implementation of the strategy.

The board may submit the plan to the State Energy Conservation Office for the purposes of determining whether funds available through loan programs administered by the office or tax incentives administered by the state or federal government are available to the district. The board may not disallow any proper allocation of incentives.

Education Code 44.902

Energy Savings Performance Contracts

"Energy savings performance contract" has the meaning assigned by Local Government Code 302.001.

Each energy or water conservation measure must comply with current local, state, and federal construction, plumbing, and environmental codes and regulations. An energy savings performance contract may not include improvements or equipment that allow or cause water from any condensing, cooling, or industrial process or any system of nonpotable usage over which the public water supply system officials do not have sanitary control, to be returned to the potable water supply.

The board may enter into energy savings performance contracts only with persons who are experienced in the design, implementation, and installation of the energy or water conservation measures addressed by the contract.

Government Code Chapter 2269 (Contracting and Delivery Procedures for Construction Projects) does not apply to energy savings performance contracts.

Performance Bond Before entering an energy savings performance contract, the board shall require the provider of the energy or water conservation measures to file with the board a payment and performance bond relating to the installation of the measures in accordance with Government Code Chapter 2253 (Public Work Performance and Payment Bonds). The board may also require a separate bond to cover the value of the guaranteed savings on the contract.

Financing An energy savings performance contract may be financed:

1. Under a lease/purchase contract that has a term not to exceed 20 years from the final date of installation and that meets federal tax requirements for tax-free municipal leasing or long-term financing.
2. With the proceeds of bonds.
3. Under a contract with the provider of the energy or water conservation measures that has a term not to exceed the lesser of 20 years from the final date of installation or the average useful life of the energy or water conservation or usage measures.

Notwithstanding other law, the board may use any available money to pay the provider of the energy or water conservation measures under these provisions, and the board is not required to pay for such costs solely out of the savings realized by the district under an energy savings performance contract. The board may contract with the provider to perform work that is related to, connected with, or otherwise ancillary to the measures identified in the scope of an energy savings performance contract.

An energy savings performance contract shall contain provisions requiring the provider of the energy or water conservation measures to guarantee the amount of the savings to be realized by the district under the contract. If the term of an energy savings performance contract exceeds one year, the district's contractual obligations in any one year during the term of the contract beginning after the final date of installation may not exceed the total energy, water, wastewater, and operating cost savings, including electrical, gas, water, wastewater, or other utility cost savings and operating cost savings resulting from the measures as determined by the district, divided by the number of years in the contract term.

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT

CL
(LEGAL)

Contract
Procurement

An energy savings performance contract shall be let according to the procedures established for professional services by Government Code 2254.004 (the Professional Services Procurement Act). [See CH] Notice of the request for qualifications shall be published in the manner provided for competitive bidding.

Cost Savings
Review

Before entering into an energy savings performance contract, the board must require that the cost savings projected by an offeror be reviewed by a licensed professional engineer who has a minimum of three years of experience in energy calculation and review, is not an officer or employee of an offeror for the contract under review, and is not otherwise associated with the contract. In conducting the review, the engineer shall focus primarily on the proposed improvements from an engineering perspective, the methodology and calculations related to cost savings, increases in revenue, and, if applicable, efficiency or accuracy of metering equipment. An engineer who reviews a contract shall maintain the confidentiality of any proprietary information the engineer acquires while reviewing the contract. Occupations Code 1001.053 and 1001.407 (Texas Engineering Practice Act) apply to work performed under the contract.

Education Code 44.901

Recycling Program

A district shall:

1. Establish a program for the separation and collection of all recyclable materials generated by the district's operations.
2. Provide procedures for collecting and storing recyclable materials, containers for recyclable materials, and procedures for making contractual or other arrangements with buyers of recyclable materials.
3. Evaluate the amount of recyclable material recycled and modify the recycling program as necessary to ensure that all recyclable materials are effectively and practicably recycled.
4. Establish educational and incentive programs to encourage maximum employee participation.

Health and Safety Code 361.425; 30 TAC 328.202

Exemptions

These provisions do not apply to a school district with a student enrollment of less than 10,000 students.

A district may exclude one or more recyclable materials from their program if the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) finds that:

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT

CL
(LEGAL)

1. A recycling program for a recyclable material is not available through their solid waste provider; or
2. The inclusion of a recyclable material would create a hardship.

A district may request additional consideration from TCEQ if compliance with these provisions would create a hardship.

30 TAC 328.204

Definitions

“Hardship” means a circumstance that causes unreasonable burden on the governmental entity.

“Recyclable material” means a material generated by the entity's operations, including aluminum, steel containers, aseptic packaging and polycoated paperboard cartons, high-grade office paper, and corrugated cardboard.

30 TAC 328.201(2), (3)

Pools

Generally

For required public pool sanitation and safety standards, see Health and Safety Code 341.064 and .0645 and 25 Administrative Code 265.181–.211.

Drains

Each public pool and spa shall comply with the drain cover standards found at 15 U.S.C. Section 8003. “Public pool and spa” means a swimming pool or spa that is open to the public generally, whether for a fee or free of charge. *15 U.S.C. 8003*

Table of Contents	Definition	3
	Board Authority.....	3
	Delegation of Authority	3
	Contracts Valued at or Above \$50,000.....	3
	Exceptions.....	4
	Notice Publication.....	4
	Contract Selection Criteria	4
	Using Method Other Than Competitive Bidding	5
	Determine Best Value	5
	Publish Criteria	5
	Make Evaluations Public	5
	Submission	5
	Right to Work	5
	Collective Bargaining.....	6
	Out-of-State Bidders	6
	Change Orders	6
	Inspection, Verification, and Testing	6
	Impact Fees	7
	Professional Services.....	7
	Architects and Engineers.....	7
	Procuring Architectural or Engineering Services	9
	Contracts for Engineering or Architectural Services	9
	Payment and Performance Bonds	10
	Failure to Obtain Payment Bond.....	11
	Bond for Insured Loss	11
	Prevailing Wage on Public Works.....	12
	Enforcement.....	13
	Retainage and Reimbursement	13
	Penalty for Noncompliance	14
	Criminal Offense.....	14
	Required Workers' Compensation Coverage.....	14
	Exception	15
	Definitions	15
	Criminal Offenses	15

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

Enforcement Actions	16
Defects in Facilities.....	16
Attorney Fees	17
Construction Liability Claims.....	18

Note: For information on the new instructional facilities allotment, see CBA.

For additional legal requirements applicable to purchases with federal funds, see CBB.

For information on procuring goods and services under Education Code Chapter 44, see CH.

For required vendor disclosures and contract provisions, including prohibitions, see CHE.

For provisions pertaining to criminal history record information on contractors, see CJA(LEGAL).

For legal requirements related to energy savings performance contracts, see CL.

Definition

“Public work contract” means a contract for constructing, altering, or repairing a public building or carrying out or completing any public work. *Gov’t Code 2253.001(4)*

Board Authority

A district may adopt rules as necessary to implement Government Code Chapter 2269. *Gov’t Code 2269.051*

Delegation of
Authority

The board may delegate its authority under Government Code Chapter 2269 regarding an action authorized or required by Chapter 2269 to a designated representative, committee, or other person.

The district shall provide notice of the delegation, the limits of the delegation, and the name or title of each designated person by rule or in the request for bids, proposals, or qualifications or in an addendum to the request.

Gov’t Code 2269.053

[For information regarding delegation in the event of a catastrophe, emergency, or natural disaster, see CH.]

**Contracts Valued at
or Above \$50,000**

Except as provided by Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, all district contracts for the purchase of goods and services valued at \$50,000 or more in the aggregate for each 12-month period shall be made by the method, of the following methods, that provides the best value for a district [see also CH]:

1. An interlocal contract. *Education Code 44.031(a)(4)* [See CH]
2. A method provided by Government Code Chapter 2269 for construction services. *Education Code 44.031(a)(5)*

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

- a. Competitive bidding. *Gov't Code 2269 Subch. C* [See CVA]
 - b. Competitive sealed proposals. *Gov't Code 2269 Subch. D* [See CVB]
 - c. Construction manager-agent method. *Gov't Code 2269 Subch. E* [See CVC]
 - d. Construction manager-at-risk method. *Gov't Code 2269 Subch. F* [See CVD]
 - e. Design-build method. *Gov't Code 2269 Subch. G* [See CVE]
 - f. Job order contracting. *Gov't Code 2269 Subch. I* [See CVF]
3. The reverse auction procedure as defined by Government Code 2155.062(d). *Education Code 44.031(a)(6)* [See CH]

Education Code 44.031(a); Gov't Code Ch. 2269

Exceptions

*Emergency
Damage or
Destruction*

For information on procurement options when school equipment, a facility, or personal property is destroyed or severely damaged as a result of an unforeseen catastrophe or emergency, under Education Code 44.031, see CH.

*Contracts
Requiring a Bond*

A reverse auction procedure may not be used to obtain services related to a public work contract for which a bond is required under Government Code 2253.021 [see Payment and Performance Bonds, below]. "Reverse auction procedure" has the meaning assigned by Government Code 2155.062 or a procedure similar to that described by Section 2155.062. *Gov't Code 2253.021(h)*

Notice Publication

A board shall advertise or publish notice of requests for bids, proposals, or qualifications in a manner prescribed by law.

For a contract entered into by a board under a method provided by Government Code 2269, the board shall publish notice of the time and place the bid or proposal or request for qualifications will be received and opened in a manner prescribed by law.

Gov't Code 2269.052(a)–(b)

[See CH for additional notice publication requirements.]

**Contract Selection
Criteria**

In determining the award of a contract under Government Code Chapter 2269, the district shall consider and apply:

1. Any existing laws, including any criteria, related to historically underutilized businesses; and

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

2. Any existing laws, rules, or applicable municipal charters, including laws applicable to local governments, related to the use of women, minority, small, or disadvantaged businesses.

In determining the award of a contract, the district may consider:

1. The price.
2. The offeror's experience and reputation.
3. The quality of the offeror's goods or services.
4. The impact on the ability of the district to comply with rules relating to historically underutilized businesses.
5. The offeror's safety record.
6. The offeror's proposed personnel.
7. Whether the offeror's financial capability is appropriate to the size and scope of the project.
8. Any other relevant factor specifically listed in the request for bids, proposals, or qualifications.

Gov't Code 2269.055

Using Method Other Than Competitive Bidding

Determine Best Value

The board that considers a construction contract using a method authorized by Government Code Chapter 2269 other than competitive bidding must, before advertising, determine which method provides the best value for the district.

Publish Criteria

The district shall base its selection among offerors on applicable criteria listed for the particular method used. The district shall publish in the request for proposals or qualifications the criteria that will be used to evaluate the offerors and the applicable weighted value for each criterion.

Make Evaluations Public

The district shall document the basis of its selection and shall make the evaluations public not later than the seventh day after the date the contract is awarded.

Gov't Code 2269.056

Submission

A person who submits a bid, proposal, or qualification to a governmental entity shall seal it before delivery. *Gov't Code 2269.059*

Right to Work

While engaged in procuring goods or services, awarding a contract, or overseeing procurement or construction for a public work or public improvement under Government Code Chapter 2269, a district:

1. May not consider whether a person is a member of or has another relationship with any organization; and
2. Shall ensure that its bid specifications and any subsequent contract or other agreement do not deny or diminish the right of a person to work because of the person's membership or other relationship status with respect to an organization.

Gov't Code 2269.054

**Collective
Bargaining**

A district awarding a public work contract funded with state money, including the issuance of debt guaranteed by the state, may not:

1. Prohibit, require, discourage, or encourage a person bidding on the public work contract, including a contractor or subcontractor, from entering into or adhering to an agreement with a collective bargaining organization relating to the project; or
2. Discriminate against a person described by item 1 based on the person's involvement in the agreement, including the person's status or lack of status as a party to the agreement or willingness or refusal to enter into the agreement.

Gov't Code 2269.0541(a)

Out-of-State Bidders

For legal requirements regarding out-of-state bidders, see CH.

Change Orders

If a change in plans or specifications is necessary after the performance of a contract is begun or if it is necessary to decrease or increase the quantity of work to be performed or of materials, equipment, or supplies to be furnished, the district may approve change orders making the changes. The district may grant general authority to an administrative official to approve the change orders.

The total contract price may not be increased because of the changes unless additional money for increased costs is approved for that purpose from available money or is provided for by the authorization of the issuance of time warrants.

A contract with an original contract price of \$1 million or more may not be increased by more than 25 percent. If a change order for a contract with an original contract price of less than \$1 million increases the contract amount to \$1 million or more, the total of the subsequent change orders may not increase the revised contract amount by more than 25 percent of the original contract price.

Education Code 44.0411

**Inspection,
Verification, and
Testing**

Independently of the contractor, construction manager-at-risk, or design-build firm, a district shall provide or contract for the construction materials engineering, testing, and inspection services

and the verification testing services necessary for acceptance of the facility by the district. The district shall select the services for which it contracts in accordance with Government Code 2254.004.
Gov't Code 2269.058

Impact Fees

A district is not required to pay impact fees imposed under Local Government Code Chapter 395 unless the board consents to the payment of the fees by entering a contract with the political subdivision that imposes the fees. The contract may contain terms the board considers advisable to provide for the payment of the fees.
Local Gov't Code 395.022

**Professional
Services**

Architects and
Engineers

An architect or engineer required to be selected or designated under Government Code Chapter 2269 has full responsibility for complying with Occupations Code Chapter 1051 or 1001, as applicable.

If the selected or designated architect or engineer is not a full-time employee of the district, the district shall select the architect or engineer on the basis of demonstrated competence and qualifications as provided by Government Code 2254.004 [see Procuring Professional Services, below].

Gov't Code 2269.057

*Registered
Architect*

An architectural plan or specification for any of the following may be prepared only by an architect:

1. A new building having construction costs exceeding \$100,000 that is to be:
 - a. Constructed and owned by a district; and
 - b. Used for education, assembly, or office occupancy; or
2. An alteration or addition having construction costs exceeding \$50,000 that:
 - a. Is to be made to an existing building that:
 - (1) Is owned by a district; and
 - (2) Is or will be used for education, assembly, or office occupancy; and
 - b. Requires the removal, relocation, or addition of a wall or partition or the alteration or addition of an exit.

This provision does not prohibit an owner of a building from contracting with an architect or engineer as the prime design professional for a building construction, alteration, or addition project. Designation as the prime design professional does not expand the

scope of practice of an architect or engineer beyond the scope of practice that the architect or engineer is authorized to practice under Occupations Code Chapter 1001 or 1051.

Occupations Code 1051.703; 22 TAC 1.212

*Registered
Engineer*

A district may not construct a public work involving engineering in which the public health, welfare, or safety is involved, unless:

1. The engineering plans, specifications, and estimates have been prepared by an engineer; and
2. The engineering construction is to be performed under the direct supervision of an engineer.

Occupations Code 1001.407

The following work is exempt from Occupations Code Chapter 1001 (Texas Engineering Practice Act):

1. A public work that involves electrical or mechanical engineering, if the contemplated expense for the completed project is \$8,000 or less; or
2. A public work that does not involve electrical or mechanical engineering, if the contemplated expense for the completed project is \$20,000 or less.

Occupations Code 1001.053

*Certification for
Purchases
Through
Purchasing
Cooperatives*

A district may not enter into a contract to purchase construction-related goods or services through a purchasing cooperative under Government Code Chapter 791 in an amount greater than \$50,000 unless a person designated by the district certifies in writing that:

1. The project for which the construction-related goods or services are being procured does not require the preparation of plans and specifications under Occupation Code Chapter 1001 or 1051; or
2. The plans and specifications required under Occupation Code Chapters 1001 and 1051 have been prepared.

“Purchasing cooperative” means a group purchasing organization that governmental entities join as members and the managing entity of which receives fees from members or vendors.

Gov’t Code 791.011(j) [See CH for more information on interlocal contracts and purchasing cooperatives.]

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

Procuring
Architectural or
Engineering
Services

Education Code 44.031 does not apply to a contract for professional services rendered, including the services of an architect. *Education Code 44.031(f)* [See CH for information on the Professional Services Procurement Act generally.]

In procuring architectural, engineering, or land-surveying services, a district shall:

1. First select the most highly qualified provider on the basis of demonstrated competence and qualifications; and
2. Then attempt to negotiate with that provider a contract at a fair and reasonable price.

If a satisfactory contract cannot be negotiated with the most highly qualified provider of architectural, engineering, or land-surveying services, a district shall formally end negotiations with that provider, select the next most highly qualified provider, and attempt to negotiate a contract with that provider at a fair and reasonable price. The district shall continue this process to select and negotiate with providers until a contract is entered into.

Gov't Code 2254.004

An interlocal contract between a district and a purchasing cooperative may not be used to purchase engineering or architectural services. *Gov't Code 791.011(h)*

Contracts for
Engineering or
Architectural
Services

Indemnification

A covenant or promise in, in connection with, or collateral to a contract for engineering or architectural services to which a district is a party is void and unenforceable if the covenant or promise provides that a licensed engineer or registered architect whose work product is the subject of the contract must indemnify or hold harmless the district against liability for damage, other than liability for damage to the extent that the damage is caused by or results from an act of negligence, intentional tort, intellectual property infringement, or failure to pay a subcontractor or supplier committed by the indemnitor or the indemnitor's agent, consultant under contract, or another entity over which the indemnitor exercises control.

Duty to Defend

Except as provided below, a covenant or promise in, in connection with, or collateral to a contract for engineering or architectural services to which a district is a party is void and unenforceable if the covenant or promise provides that a licensed engineer or registered architect whose work product is the subject of the contract must defend a party, including a third party, against a claim based wholly or partly on the negligence of, fault of, or breach of contract by the district, the district's agent, the district's employee, or other entity, excluding the engineer or architect or that person's agent,

employee, or subconsultant, over which the district exercises control. A covenant or promise may provide for the reimbursement of a district's reasonable attorney's fees in proportion to the engineer's or architect's liability.

*District as
Additional
Insured*

A district may require in a contract for engineering or architectural services to which the district is a party that the engineer or architect name the district as an additional insured under the engineer's or architect's general liability insurance policy and provide any defense provided by the policy.

Standard of Care

A contract for engineering or architectural services to which a district is a party must require a licensed engineer or registered architect to perform services:

1. With the professional skill and care ordinarily provided by competent engineers or architects practicing under the same or similar circumstances and professional license; and
2. As expeditiously as is prudent considering the ordinary professional skill and care of a competent engineer or architect.

In a contract for engineering or architectural services to which a district is a party, a provision establishing a different standard of care than a standard described above is void and unenforceable. If a contract contains a void and unenforceable provision, the standard of care described above applies.

Nothing in these provisions prohibits a district in a contract for engineering or architectural services to which the district is a party from including and enforcing conditions that relate to the scope, fees, and schedule of a project in the contract.

Local Gov't Code 271.904

**Payment and
Performance Bonds**

A district that makes a public work contract with a prime contractor shall require the contractor, before beginning the work, to execute to the district:

1. A performance bond if the contract is in excess of \$100,000; and
2. A payment bond if the contract is in excess of \$25,000.

A bond required by this provision must be executed by a corporate surety in accordance with Insurance Code Article 7.19-1 (now Insurance Code 3503.001–.005). A bond for a public work contract with a district must be payable to and its form must be approved by the awarding board.

Gov't Code 2253.021(a), (d)–(e)

The performance bond is solely for the protection of the district awarding the public work contract, in the amount of the contract, and conditioned on the faithful performance of the work in accordance with the plans, specifications, and contract documents. *Gov't Code 2253.021(b)*

The payment bond is solely for the protection and use of payment bond beneficiaries who have a direct contractual relationship with the prime contractor or a subcontractor to supply public work labor or material, and in the amount of the contract. *Gov't Code 2253.021(c)*

Failure to Obtain
Payment Bond

If a district fails to obtain from a prime contractor a payment bond as required above:

1. The district is subject to the same liability that a surety would have if the surety had issued a payment bond and if the district had obtained the bond; and
2. A payment bond beneficiary is entitled to a lien on money due to the prime contractor in the same manner and to the same extent as if the public work contract were subject to Property Code Chapter 53, Subchapter J (Lien on Money Due Public Works Contractor).

Gov't Code 2253.027(a)

Bond for Insured
Loss

A district shall ensure that an insurance company that is fulfilling its obligation under a contract of insurance by arranging for the replacement of a loss, rather than by making a cash payment directly to the district, furnishes or has furnished by a contractor:

1. A performance bond as described above for the benefit of a district; and
2. A payment bond, as described above for the benefit of the beneficiaries described above.

If the payment bond is not furnished, the district is subject to the same liability that a surety would have if the surety had issued the payment bond and the district had required the bond to be provided.

The bonds required to be furnished by the provisions above shall be furnished before the contractor begins work. It is an implied obligation under a contract of insurance for the insurance company to furnish these bonds.

*Exception to
Bond
Requirement*

These provisions do not apply to a district when a surety company is complying with an obligation under a bond that had been issued for the benefit of the district.

Gov't Code 2253.022

**Prevailing Wage on
Public Works**

"Worker" includes a laborer or mechanic. *Gov't Code 2258.001(3)*

A worker employed on a public work by or on behalf of a district shall be paid:

1. Not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed; and
2. Not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for legal holiday and overtime work.

The requirements above do not apply to maintenance work. A worker is employed on a public work for purposes of this provision if the worker is employed by a contractor or subcontractor in the execution of a contract for public work with a district.

Gov't Code 2258.021

For a contract for a public work awarded by a district, the board shall determine the general prevailing rate of per diem wages in the district for each craft or type of worker needed to execute the contract and the prevailing rate for legal holiday and overtime work by:

1. Conducting a survey of the wages received by classes of workers employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the district in which the public work is to be performed; or
2. Using the prevailing wage rate as determined by the U.S. Department of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. Section 276a et seq.), and its subsequent amendments.

The board shall determine the general prevailing rate of per diem wages as a sum certain, expressed in dollars and cents. A board shall specify in the call for bids for the contract and in the contract itself the wage rates determined under these provisions. The board's determination of the general prevailing rates of per diem wages is final.

Gov't Code 2258.022(a), (c)–(e)

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

Government Code 2258.022(b) applies to a public work located in a county bordering the United Mexican States or in a county adjacent to a county bordering the United Mexican States. *Gov't Code 2258.022(b)*

Enforcement

A board awarding a contract, and an agent or officer of the board, shall:

1. Take cognizance of complaints of all violations of Government Code Chapter 2258 committed in the execution of the contract; and
2. Withhold money forfeited or required to be withheld under Government Code Chapter 2258 from the payments to the contractor under the contract, except that the board may not withhold money from other than the final payment without a determination by the board that there is good cause to believe that the contractor has violated Government Code Chapter 2258.

On receipt of information, including a complaint by a worker, concerning an alleged violation of Government Code 2258.023 [see Penalty for Noncompliance, below] by a contractor or subcontractor, a board shall make an initial determination as to whether good cause exists to believe that the violation occurred. A board must make its determination before the 31st day after the date the board receives the information. A board shall notify in writing the contractor or subcontractor and any affected worker of its initial determination.

Gov't Code 2258.051–.052(a)–(c)

Retainage and
Reimbursement

A board shall retain any amount due under the contract pending a final determination of the violation. *Gov't Code 2258.052(d)*

Note: Arbitration of unresolved issues is governed by Government Code 2258.053–.055.

A board shall use any amounts retained under Government Code Chapter 2258 to pay the worker the difference between the amount the worker received in wages for labor on the public work at the rate paid by the contractor or subcontractor and the amount the worker would have received at the general prevailing rate as provided in the arbitrator's award. The board may adopt rules, orders, or ordinances relating to the manner in which the reimbursement is made. *Gov't Code 2258.056(a)–(b)*

Penalty for Noncompliance	The contractor who is awarded a contract by a district or a subcontractor of the contractor shall pay not less than the rates determined under these provisions to a worker employed by it in the execution of the contract. A contractor or subcontractor who violates this provision shall pay to the district on whose behalf the contract is made, \$60 for each worker employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the wage rates stipulated in the contract. A board awarding a contract shall specify this penalty in the contract. A contractor or subcontractor does not violate this section if a board awarding a contract does not determine the prevailing wage rates and specify the rates in the contract as required by these provisions. The board shall use any money collected under this provision to offset the costs incurred in the administration of Government Code Chapter 2258. <i>Gov't Code 2258.023</i>
Criminal Offense	An officer, agent, or representative of a district commits an offense if the person willfully violates or does not comply with a provision of Government Code 2258. <i>Gov't Code 2258.058(a)</i>
Required Workers' Compensation Coverage	A district that enters into a building or construction contract shall require the contractor to certify in writing that the contractor provides workers' compensation insurance coverage for each employee of the contractor employed on the public project. Each subcontractor shall provide such a certificate relating to coverage of the subcontractor's employees to the general contractor, who shall provide the subcontractor's certificate to the district. <i>Labor Code 406.096(a)–(b)</i> A district that enters into a building or construction contract on a project shall: 1. Include in the bid specifications all the duties and responsibilities of contractors pertaining to required workers' compensation coverage, using the language required by 28 Administrative Code 110.110(c)(7). 2. As part of the contract, using the language required by 28 Administrative Code 110.110(c)(7), require the contractor to perform the duties and responsibilities pertaining to required workers' compensation coverage as set out in 28 Administrative Code 110.110(d). 3. Obtain from the contractor a certificate of coverage for each person providing services on the project, prior to that person beginning work on the project. 4. Obtain from the contractor a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage:

- a. Before the end of the current coverage period, if the contractor's current certificate shows that the coverage period ends during the duration of the project; and
 - b. No later than seven days after the expiration of the coverage for each other person providing services on the project whose current certificate shows that the coverage period ends during the duration of the project.
5. Retain certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the project and for three years thereafter.
6. Provide a copy of the certificate of coverage to the Texas Department of Insurance, Division of Workers' Compensation upon request and to any person entitled to a copy by law.
7. Use the language contained in 28 Administrative Code 110.110(c)(7) for bid specifications and contracts, without any additional words or changes, except those required to accommodate the specific document in which they are contained or to impose stricter standards of documentation.

28 TAC 110.110(c)

Exception This coverage requirement does not apply to sole proprietors, partners, and corporate officers who meet the requirements of Labor Code 406.097(c), and who are explicitly excluded from coverage in accordance with Labor Code 406.097(a). *28 TAC 110.110(i)*

Definitions "Persons providing services on the project" includes all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the contractor has undertaken to perform on the project, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with the contractor and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes but is not limited to independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity furnishing persons to perform services on the project. "Services" includes but is not limited to providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to a project. "Services" does not include activities unrelated to the project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets. *28 TAC 110.110(a)(7)*

"Project" includes the provision of all services related to a building or construction contract for a district. *28 TAC 110.110(a)(8)*

Criminal Offenses For information on criminal offenses for violations of Education Code 44.031, see CH.

Enforcement Actions

Government Code Chapter 2269 may be enforced through an action for declaratory or injunctive relief filed not later than the tenth day after the date on which the contract is awarded. *Gov't Code 2269.452*

Defects in Facilities

A district that brings an action for recovery of damages for the defective design, construction, renovation, or improvement of a district facility financed by bonds shall provide the commissioner with written notice of the action by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, not later than the 30th day after the date the action is filed. If the district fails to comply with this provision, the court or an arbitrator or other adjudicating authority shall dismiss the action without prejudice. The dismissal of an action under this provision extends the statute of limitations on the action for a period of 90 days.

The notice must include a copy of the petition and an itemized list of the defects in the design, construction, renovation, or improvement for which the district is seeking damages under the action.

In an action involving an instructional facility financed by bonds for which the district receives state assistance under Education Code Chapter 46, Subchapter A (Instructional Facilities Allotment), the commissioner may join in the action on behalf of the state to protect the state's share in the action.

A district that brings an action under these provisions shall use the net proceeds from the action for:

1. The repair of the defective design, construction, renovation, or improvement of the facility on which the action is brought, including the repair of any ancillary damage to furniture and fixtures;
2. The replacement of the facility on which the action is brought;
3. The reimbursement of the district for a repair or replacement; or
4. Any other purpose with written approval from the commissioner.

Education Code 46.008 applies to the repair. A district shall provide to the commissioner an itemized accounting of any repairs made.

The state's share resulting from an action brought under these provisions involving an instructional facility financed by bonds for which the school district receives state assistance under Education Code Chapter 46, Subchapter A is state property. The district shall send to the comptroller any portion of the state's share not used by the district to repair the defective design, construction, renovation,

or improvement of the instructional facility on which the action is brought or to replace the facility. Education Code 48.272 applies to the state's share.

Definitions

“Net proceeds” means the difference between the amount recovered by or on behalf of a school district in an action, by settlement or otherwise, and the legal fees and litigation costs incurred by the district in prosecuting the action.

“State’s share” means an amount equal to the district's net proceeds from the recovery multiplied by a percentage determined by dividing the amount of state assistance under Education Code Chapter 46, Subchapter A used to pay the principal of and interest on bonds issued in connection with the instructional facility that is the subject of the action by the total amount of principal and interest paid on the bonds as of the date of the judgment or settlement.

Education Code 44.151

*Attorney General
Enforcement*

If the attorney general believes that a district has violated or is violating Education Code 44.151(d), (e), or (f) (use of proceeds, accounting, and the state’s share), the attorney general may, after providing at least two weeks' notice to the district, bring an action on behalf of the state to enjoin the district from violating those sections.

In such an action, the attorney general may request and the court may order any other appropriate relief that is in the public interest, including payment of:

1. A civil penalty in an amount not to exceed \$20,000 for each violation;
2. The attorney general's reasonable costs for investigating and prosecuting the violation; or
3. If applicable, the amount of the state's share.

Education Code 44.152(a)–(b)

Attorney Fees

A governmental contract may not provide for the award of attorney’s fees to a district in a dispute in which the district prevails unless the contract provides for the award of attorney’s fees to each other party to the contract if that party prevails in the dispute.

“Governmental contract” means a contract awarded by a governmental entity for general construction, an improvement, a service, or a public works project or for a purchase of supplies, materials, or equipment.

Gov’t Code 2252.904

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

Construction
Liability Claims

To assert a claim against a contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or design professional for damages arising from damage to or loss of real or personal property caused by an alleged construction defect in an improvement to real property that is a public building or public work in which the district has an interest, the district must comply with Government Code Chapter 2272. *Gov't Code 2272.002(a)*

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LOCAL)

Compliance with Law

The Superintendent shall establish procedures that ensure that all school facilities within the District comply with applicable laws and local building codes.

Construction Contracts

Prior to advertising, the Board shall determine the project delivery/contract award method to be used for each construction contract valued at or above \$50,000. To assist the Board, the Superintendent shall recommend the project delivery/contract award method that he or she determines provides the best value to the District. [See CV series generally and CBB(LEGAL) for requirements if federal funds are involved.]

For construction contracts valued at or above \$5,000, the Superintendent shall also submit the resulting contract to the Board for approval. Lesser expenditures for construction and construction-related materials or services shall be at the discretion of the Superintendent and consistent with law and policy. [See also CH and CBB(LEGAL)]

Note: For provisions regarding delegation of authority for construction contracts in the event of a catastrophe, emergency, or natural disaster affecting the District, see CH(LOCAL).

Change Orders

Change orders permitted by law shall be approved by the Board or its designee prior to any changes being made in the approved plans or the actual construction of the facility.

Project Administration

All construction projects shall be administered by the Superintendent or designee.

The Superintendent shall keep the Board informed concerning construction projects and also shall provide information to the general public.

Final Payment

The District shall not make final payments for construction or the supervision of construction until the work has been completed and the Board has accepted the work.

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION
COMPETITIVE BIDDING

CVA
(LEGAL)

Note: For additional legal requirements applicable to purchases with federal funds, see CBB.

For legal requirements generally applicable to the procurement process, see CH and CV.

“Competitive bidding” is a procurement method by which a district contracts with a contractor for the construction, alteration, rehabilitation, or repair of a facility by awarding the contract to the lowest responsible bidder.

Except as otherwise provided by Government Code Chapter 2269 or other law, a district may contract for the construction, alteration, rehabilitation, or repair of a facility only after the district advertises for bids for the contract in a manner prescribed by law, receives competitive bids, and awards the contract to the lowest responsible bidder.

Gov’t Code 2269.101

**Preparation of
Request**

The district shall prepare a request for competitive bids that includes construction documents, estimated budget, project scope, estimated project completion date, and other information that a contractor may require to submit a bid. *Gov’t Code 2269.103*

Architect/Engineer

The district shall select or designate an architect or engineer in accordance with Occupations Code Chapter 1051 or 1001, as applicable, to prepare the construction documents required for a project to be awarded by competitive bidding. *Gov’t Code 2269.102* [See CV]

Opening Bids

The district shall receive, publicly open, and read aloud the names of the offerors and their bids. *Gov’t Code 2269.104*

Bids may be opened only by the board at a public meeting or by an officer or employee of the district at or in an office of the district. A bid that has been opened may not be changed for the purpose of correcting an error in the bid price. Local Government Code Chapter 271, Subchapter B does not change the common law right of a bidder to withdraw a bid due to a material mistake in the bid. *Local Gov’t Code 271.026*

The board is entitled to reject any and all bids. *Local Gov’t Code 271.027(a)*

Safety Record

In determining who is a responsible bidder, the district may take into account the safety record of the bidder; of the firm, corporation, partnership, or institution represented by the bidder; or of anyone acting for such firm, corporation, partnership, or institution if:

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION
COMPETITIVE BIDDING

CVA
(LEGAL)

1. The board has adopted a written definition and criteria for accurately determining the safety record of a bidder.
2. The board has given notice to prospective bidders in the bid specifications that the safety record of a bidder may be considered in determining the responsibility of the bidder.
3. The determinations are not arbitrary and capricious.

Local Gov't Code 271.0275

Identical Bids

If a district is required to accept bids on a contract and receives two or more bids from responsible bidders that are identical, in nature and amount, as the lowest and best bids, the board shall enter into a contract with only one of those bidders and must reject all other bids.

If only one of the bidders submitting identical bids is a resident of the district, the district must select that bidder. If two or more of the bidders submitting identical bids are residents of the district, the district must select one of those bidders by the casting of lots. In all other cases, the district must select from the identical bids by the casting of lots.

The casting of lots must be in a manner prescribed by the board and must be conducted in the presence of the board. All qualified bidders or their legal representatives may be present at the casting of lots.

These provisions do not prohibit a district from rejecting all bids. These provisions apply to all districts required by general or special law to accept bids and award contracts on the basis of the lowest and best bid, but do not apply to bidding for contracts to act as a depository for school funds under Education Code Chapter 45, Subchapter G [see BDAE].

Local Gov't Code 271.901

**Make Evaluations
Public**

Not later than the seventh day after the date the contract is awarded, the district shall document the basis of its selection and shall make the evaluations public. *Gov't Code 2269.105*

**Applicability of Other
Competitive Bidding
Laws**

Except as otherwise specifically provided in this policy, Local Government Code Chapter 271, Subchapter B (Competitive Bidding on Certain Public Works Contracts), does not apply to the competitive bidding process conducted under this policy. *Gov't Code 2269.106*

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION
COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS

CVB
(LEGAL)

Note: For additional legal requirements applicable to purchases with federal funds, see CBB.

For legal requirements generally applicable to the procurement process, see CH and CV.

“Competitive sealed proposals” is a procurement method by which a district requests proposals, ranks the offerors, negotiates as prescribed, and then contracts with a general contractor for the construction, rehabilitation, alteration, or repair of a facility. In selecting a contractor through competitive sealed proposals, a district shall follow the procedures provided by Government Code 2269, Subchapter D. *Gov’t Code 2269.151*

**Request for
Proposals**

The district shall prepare a request for competitive sealed proposals that includes construction documents, selection criteria and the weighted value for each criterion, estimated budget, project scope, estimated project completion date, and other information that a contractor may require to respond to the request. *Gov’t Code 2269.153*

Architect/Engineer

The district shall select or designate an architect or engineer to prepare construction documents for the project. *Gov’t Code 2269.152* [See CV]

Opening Proposals

The district shall receive, publicly open, and read aloud the names of the offerors and any monetary proposals made by the offerors. Not later than the 45th day after the date on which the proposals are opened, the district shall evaluate and rank each proposal submitted in relation to the published selection criteria. *Gov’t Code 2269.154*

Selection

The district shall select the offeror that submits the proposal that offers the best value for the district based on:

1. The selection criteria in the request for proposal and the weighted value for those criteria in the request for proposal; and
2. Its ranking evaluation.

The district shall first attempt to negotiate a contract with the selected offeror. The district and its architect or engineer may discuss with the selected offeror options for a scope or time modification and any price change associated with the modification. If the district is unable to negotiate a satisfactory contract with the selected offeror, the district shall, formally and in writing, end negotiations with that offeror and proceed to the next offeror in the order of the

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION
COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS

CVB
(LEGAL)

selection ranking until a contract is reached or all proposals are rejected.

Gov't Code 2269.155

Note: For additional legal requirements applicable to purchases with federal funds, see CBB.

For legal requirements generally applicable to the procurement process, see CH and CV.

The “construction manager-agent method” is a delivery method by which a district contracts with a construction manager-agent to provide consultation or administrative services during the design and construction phase and to manage multiple contracts with various construction prime contractors.

A construction manager-agent is a sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, or other legal entity that serves as the agent for the district by providing construction administration and management services described above for the construction, rehabilitation, alteration, or repair of a facility. A district may retain a construction manager-agent only as provided by Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter E.

Gov’t Code 2269.201

The contract between the district and the construction manager-agent may require the construction manager-agent to provide administrative personnel, equipment necessary to perform duties under this policy, on-site management, and other services specified in the contract. *Gov’t Code 2269.201–.202*

A construction manager-agent may not:

1. Self-perform any aspect of the construction, rehabilitation, alteration, or repair of the facility.
2. Be a party to a construction subcontract for the construction, rehabilitation, alteration, or repair of the facility.
3. Provide or be required to provide performance and payment bonds for the construction, rehabilitation, alteration, or repair of the facility.

Gov’t Code 2269.203

A construction manager-agent represents the district in a fiduciary capacity. *Gov’t Code 2269.204*

Architect/Engineer

On or before the selection of a construction manager-agent, the district shall select or designate an architect or engineer in accordance with Occupations Code Chapter 1051 or 1001, as applicable, to prepare the construction documents for the project. [See CV]

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION
CONSTRUCTION MANAGER-AGENT

CVC
(LEGAL)

The district's architect or engineer may not serve, alone or in combination with another person, as the construction manager-agent unless the architect or engineer is hired to serve as the construction manager-agent under a separate or concurrent selection process conducted in accordance with this policy. This provision does not prohibit the district's architect or engineer from providing customary construction-phase services under the architect's or engineer's original professional service agreement in accordance with applicable licensing laws.

To the extent that the construction manager-agent's services are defined as part of the practice of architecture or engineering under Occupations Code Chapter 1051 or 1001 those services must be conducted by a person licensed under the applicable chapter.

Gov't Code 2269.205

**Selection of
Construction
Manager-Agent**

A district shall select a construction manager-agent on the basis of demonstrated competence and qualifications in the same manner that an architect or engineer is selected under Government Code 2254.004. *Gov't Code 2269.207* [See CV]

Insurance

A construction manager-agent selected under this policy shall maintain professional liability or errors and omissions insurance in the amount of at least \$1 million for each occurrence. *Gov't Code 2269.208*

**Selection of
Contractors**

A district using the construction manager-agent method shall procure, in accordance with applicable law and in any manner authorized by Government Code Chapter 2269, a general contractor or trade contractors who will serve as the prime contractor for their specific portion of the work and provide performance and payment bonds to the district in accordance with applicable laws. *Gov't Code 2269.206*

Note: For additional legal requirements applicable to purchases with federal funds, see CBB.

For legal requirements generally applicable to the procurement process, see CH and CV.

The “construction manager-at-risk method” is a delivery method by which a district contracts with an architect or engineer for design and construction phase services and contracts separately with a construction manager-at-risk to serve as the general contractor and to provide consultation during the design and construction, rehabilitation, alteration, or repair of a facility.

A construction manager-at-risk is a sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, or other legal entity that assumes the risk for construction, rehabilitation, alteration, or repair of a facility at the contracted price as a general contractor and provides consultation to the district regarding construction during and after the design of the facility. The contracted price may be a guaranteed maximum price. A district may use the construction manager-at-risk method in selecting a general contractor for the construction, rehabilitation, alteration, or repair of a facility only as provided by Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter F.

Gov’t Code 2269.251

Architect/Engineer

On or before the selection of a construction manager-at-risk, the district shall select or designate an architect or engineer or architect to prepare the construction documents for the project. [See CV]

The district’s architect or engineer for a project, or an entity related to the district’s architect or engineer, may not serve, alone or in combination with another, as the construction manager-at-risk. This provision does not prohibit the district’s engineer or architect from providing customary construction phase services under the architect’s or engineer’s original professional service agreement in accordance with applicable licensing laws.

An entity is related to the district’s architect or engineer if the entity is a sole proprietorship, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, or other entity that is a subsidiary, parent corporation, or partner or has any other relationship in which the district’s architect or engineer has an ownership interest, or is subject to common ownership or control, or is party to an agreement by which it will receive any proceeds of the construction manager-at-risk’s payments from the district.

Gov’t Code 2269.252

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION
CONSTRUCTION MANAGER-AT-RISK

CVD
(LEGAL)

Selection Process

The district shall select the construction manager-at-risk in a one-step or two-step process. A district shall prepare a single request for proposals, in the case of a one-step process, and an initial request for qualifications, in the case of a two-step process, that includes:

1. A statement as to whether the selection process is a one-step or two-step process;
2. General information on the project site, project scope, schedule, selection criteria and the weighted value for each criterion, and estimated budget and the time and place for receipt of the proposals or qualifications; and
3. Other information that may assist a district in its selection of a construction manager-at-risk.

The district shall state the selection criteria in the request for proposals or qualifications.

If a one-step process is used, the district may request, as part of the offeror's proposal, proposed fees and prices for fulfilling the general conditions. If a two-step process is used, the district may not request fees or prices in step one. In step two, the district may request that five or fewer offerors, selected solely on the basis of qualifications, provide additional information, including the construction manager-at-risk's proposed fee and prices for fulfilling the general conditions.

Gov't Code 2269.253(a)–(e)

**Opening and
Evaluating
Proposals**

At each step, the district shall receive, publicly open, and read aloud the names of the offerors. At the appropriate step, the district shall also read aloud the fees and prices, if any, stated in each proposal as the proposal is opened. Not later than the 45th day after the date on which the final proposals are opened, the district shall evaluate and rank each proposal submitted in relation to the criteria set forth in the request for proposals. *Gov't Code 2269.253(f)–(g)*

Selection

The district shall select the offeror that submits the proposal that offers the best value for the district based on the published selection criteria and on its ranking evaluation. The district shall first attempt to negotiate a contract with the selected offeror. If the district is unable to negotiate a satisfactory contract with the selected offeror, the district shall, formally and in writing, end negotiations with that offeror and proceed to negotiate with the next offeror in the order of the selection ranking until a contract is reached or negotiations with all ranked offerors end. *Gov't Code 2269.254(a)–(c)*

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION
CONSTRUCTION MANAGER-AT-RISK

CVD
(LEGAL)

**Make Rankings
Public**

Not later than the seventh day after the date the contract is awarded, the district shall make the proposal rankings public. *Gov't Code 2269.254(d)*

**Trade Contractors/
Subcontractors**

A construction manager-at-risk shall publicly advertise for bids or proposals and receive bids or proposals from trade contractors or subcontractors for the performance of all major elements of the work other than the minor work that may be included in the general conditions. A construction manager-at-risk may seek to perform portions of the work itself if:

1. The construction manager-at-risk submits its bid or proposal for those portions of the work in the same manner as all other trade contractors or subcontractors; and
2. The district determines that the construction manager-at-risk's bid or proposal provides the best value for the district.

Gov't Code 2269.255

Bids or Proposals

The construction manager-at-risk shall review all trade contractor or subcontractor bids or proposals in a manner that does not disclose the contents of the bid or proposal during the selection process to a person not employed by the construction manager-at-risk, architect, engineer, or district. All bids or proposals shall be made available to the district on request and to the public after the later of the award of the contract or the seventh day after the date of final selection of bids or proposals. *Gov't Code 2269.256(a)*

If the construction manager-at-risk reviews, evaluates, and recommends to the district a bid or proposal from a trade contractor or subcontractor but the district requires another bid or proposal to be accepted, the district shall compensate the construction manager-at-risk by a change in price, time, or guaranteed maximum cost for any additional cost and risk that the construction manager-at-risk incurs because of the district's requirement that another bid or proposal be accepted. *Gov't Code 2269.256(b)*

Default

If a selected trade contractor or subcontractor defaults in the performance of its work or fails to execute a subcontract after being selected in accordance with this policy, the construction manager-at-risk may itself fulfill, without advertising, the contract requirements or select a replacement trade contractor or subcontractor to fulfill the contract requirements. *Gov't Code 2269.257*

**Payment and
Performance Bond**

If a fixed contract amount or guaranteed maximum price has not been determined at the time the contract is awarded, the penal sums of the performance and payment bonds delivered to the district must each be in an amount equal to the construction budget,

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION
CONSTRUCTION MANAGER-AT-RISK

CVD
(LEGAL)

as specified in the request for proposals or qualifications. The construction manager-at-risk shall deliver the bonds not later than the tenth day after the date the construction manager-at-risk executes the contract unless the construction manager-at-risk furnishes a bid bond or other financial security acceptable to the district to ensure that the construction manager will furnish the required performance and payment bonds when a guaranteed maximum price is established. *Gov't Code 2269.258* [See CV for more information on payment and performance bonds.]

Note: For additional legal requirements applicable to purchases with federal funds, see CBB.

For legal requirements generally applicable to the procurement process, see CH and CV.

“Design-build” is a project delivery method by which a district contracts with a single entity to provide both design and construction services for the construction, rehabilitation, alteration, or repair of a facility. *Gov’t Code 2269.301*

This policy applies only to a facility that is a building or an associated structure, including an electric utility structure. This policy does not apply to:

1. A highway, road, street, bridge, underground utility, water supply project, water plant, wastewater plant, water and wastewater distribution or conveyance facility, wharf, dock, airport runway or taxiway, drainage project, or related type of project associated with civil engineering construction; or
2. A building or structure that is incidental to a project that is primarily a civil engineering construction project.

Gov’t Code 2269.302

A district may use the design-build method for the construction, rehabilitation, alteration, or repair of a building or associated structure only as provided by Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter G. In using that method, the district shall enter into a single contract with a design-build firm for the design and construction of the building or associated structure. *Gov’t Code 2269.303*

Design-Build Firm

A design-build firm under this policy must be a sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, or other legal entity or team that includes an architect or engineer and a construction contractor. *Gov’t Code 2269.304*

Architect/Engineer

The district shall select or designate an architect or engineer independent of the design-build firm to act as the district’s representative for the duration of the project. *Gov’t Code 2269.305* [See CV]

**Request for
Qualifications**

The district shall prepare a request for qualifications that includes general information on the project site, project scope, budget, special systems, selection criteria and the weighted value for each criterion, and other information that may assist potential design-build firms in submitting proposals for the project. *Gov’t Code 2269.306(a)*

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION
DESIGN-BUILD

CVE
(LEGAL)

	The district may not require offerors to submit architectural or engineering designs as part of a proposal or a response to a request for qualifications. <i>Gov't Code 2269.306(d)</i>
Design Criteria Package	The district shall also prepare the design criteria package that includes more detailed information on the project. If the preparation of the design criteria package requires architectural or engineering services that constitute the practice of architecture within the meaning of Occupations Code Chapter 1051 or the practice of engineering within the meaning of Occupations Code Chapter 1001, those services shall be provided in accordance with the applicable law. <i>Gov't Code 2269.306(b)</i> The design criteria package must include a set of documents that provides sufficient information, including criteria for selection, to permit a design-build firm to prepare a response to the district's request for qualifications and to provide any additional information requested. The design criteria package must specify criteria the district considers necessary to describe the project and may include, as appropriate, the legal description of the site, survey information concerning the site, interior space requirements, special material requirements, material quality standards, conceptual criteria for the project, special equipment requirements, cost or budget estimates, time schedules, quality assurance and quality control requirements, site development requirements, applicable codes and ordinances, provisions for utilities, parking requirements, and any other requirement. <i>Gov't Code 2269.306(c)</i>
Evaluation <i>Qualification</i>	For each design-build firm that responded to the request for qualifications, the district shall evaluate the firm's experience, technical competence, and capability to perform, the past performance of the firm and members of the firm, and other appropriate factors submitted by the firm in response to the request for qualifications, except that cost-related or price-related evaluation factors are not permitted. Each firm must certify to the district that each architect or engineer that is a member of the firm was selected based on demonstrated competence and qualifications, in the manner provided by Government Code 2254.004. A district shall qualify a maximum of five responders to submit proposals that contain additional information and, if the district chooses, to interview for final selection. <i>Gov't Code 2269.307(a)–(c)</i>
<i>Proposals</i>	The district shall evaluate the additional information submitted by the offerors on the basis of the selection criteria stated in the request for qualifications and the results of any interview. The district may request additional information regarding demonstrated competence and qualifications, considerations of the safety and long-

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION
DESIGN-BUILD

CVE
(LEGAL)

term durability of the project, the feasibility of implementing the project as proposed, the ability of the offeror to meet schedules, or costing methodology.

“Costing methodology” means an offeror’s policies on subcontractor markup, definition of general conditions, range of cost for general conditions, policies on retainage, policies on contingencies, discount for prompt payment, and expected staffing for administrative duties. The term does not include a guaranteed maximum price or bid for overall design or construction.

Gov’t Code 2269.307(d)–(e)

The district shall rank each proposal submitted on the basis of the criteria set forth in the request for qualifications. *Gov’t Code 2269.307(f)*

Selection

The district shall select the design-build firm that submits the proposal offering the best value for the district on the basis of the published selection criteria and on its ranking evaluations.

The district shall first attempt to negotiate a contract with the selected firm. If the district is unable to negotiate a satisfactory contract with the selected firm, the district shall, formally and in writing, end all negotiations with that firm and proceed to negotiate with the next firm in the order of the selection ranking until a contract is reached or negotiations with all ranked firms end.

Gov’t Code 2269.308(a)–(c)

**Make Rankings
Public**

Not later than the seventh day after the date the contract is awarded, the district shall make the proposal rankings public. *Gov’t Code 2269.308(d)*

Design

After selection of the design-build firm, that firm’s architects or engineers shall submit all design elements for review and determination of scope compliance to the district or the district’s architect or engineer before or concurrently with construction. *Gov’t Code 2269.309*

**Final Construction
Documents**

The design-build firm shall supply a set of construction documents for the completed project to the district at the conclusion of construction. The documents must note any changes made during construction. *Gov’t Code 2269.310*

**Payment or
Performance Bond**

A payment or performance bond is not required and may not provide coverage for the design portion of the design-build contract with the design-build firm under this policy.

Amount

If a fixed contract amount or guaranteed maximum price has not been determined at the time the design-build contract is awarded,

the penal sums of the performance and payment bonds delivered to the district must each be in an amount equal to the construction budget, as specified in the design criteria package. The design-build firm shall deliver the bonds not later than the tenth day after the date the design-build firm executes the contract, unless the design-build firm furnishes a bid bond or other financial security acceptable to the district to ensure that the design-build firm will furnish the required performance and payment bonds before construction begins.

Gov't Code 2269.311 [See CV for more information on payment and performance bonds]

Note: For additional legal requirements applicable to purchases with federal funds, see CBB.

For legal requirements generally applicable to the procurement process, see CH and CV.

“Job order contracting” is a procurement method used for maintenance, repair, alteration, renovation, remediation, or minor construction of a facility when the work is of a recurring nature but the delivery times, type, and quantities of work required are indefinite. *Gov’t Code 2269.401*

This policy applies only to a facility that is a building, the design and construction of which is governed by accepted building codes, or a structure or land, whether improved or unimproved, that is associated with a building. This policy does not apply to:

1. A highway, road, street, bridge, utility, water supply project, water plant, wastewater plant, water and wastewater distribution or conveyance facility, wharf, dock, airport runway or taxiway, drainage project, or related type of project associated with civil engineering construction; or
2. A building or structure that is incidental to a project that is primarily a civil engineering construction project.

Gov’t Code 2269.402

A district may award job order contracts for the maintenance, repair, alteration, renovation, remediation, or minor construction of a facility if the work is of a recurring nature but the delivery times are indefinite, and indefinite quantities and orders are awarded substantially on the basis of predescribed and prepriced tasks. The district shall establish the maximum aggregate contract price when it advertises the proposal. The board shall approve each job, task, or purchase order that exceeds \$500,000. *Gov’t Code 2269.403*

Establishing Unit Prices

The district may establish contractual unit prices for a job order contract by:

1. Specifying one or more published construction unit price books and the applicable divisions or line items; or
2. Providing a list of work items and requiring the offerors to propose one or more coefficients or multipliers to be applied to the price book or prepriced work items as the price proposal.

Gov’t Code 2269.404

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION
JOB ORDER CONTRACTS

CVF
(LEGAL)

**Competitive Sealed
Proposal Method**

A district may use the competitive sealed proposal method under Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter D for job order contracts. [See CVB] The district shall advertise for, receive, and publicly open sealed proposals for job order contracts. The district may require offerors to submit information in addition to rates, including experience, past performance, and proposed personnel and methodology. *Gov't Code 2269.405*

Architect or
Engineer

If a job order contract or an order issued under the contract requires architectural or engineering services that constitute the practice of architecture within the meaning of Occupations Code Chapter 1051 or the practice of engineering within the meaning of Occupations Code Chapter 1001, a district shall select or designate an architect or engineer to prepare the construction documents for the project. [See CV]

This provision does not apply to a job order contract or an order issued under the contract for industrialized housing, industrialized buildings, or relocatable educational facilities subject to and approved under Occupations Code Chapter 1202 if the contractor employs the services of an architect or engineer who approves the documents for the project.

Gov't Code 2269.408

Awarding Contracts

The district may award job order contracts to one or more job order contractors in connection with each solicitation of proposals. *Gov't Code 2269.406*

Contract Term

The base term for a job order contract may not exceed two years. The district may renew the contract annually for not more than three additional years. *Gov't Code 2269.409*

Use of Contract

A job order contract may be used to accomplish work only for the district that awards the contract unless:

1. The solicitation for the job order contract and the contract specifically provide for use by other persons; or
2. The district enters into an interlocal agreement that provides otherwise.

Gov't Code 2269.407

Job Orders

An order for a job or project under a job order contract must be signed by the district's representative and the contractor. The order may be:

1. A fixed-price, lump-sum contract based substantially on contractual unit pricing applied to estimated quantities; or

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION
JOB ORDER CONTRACTS

CVF
(LEGAL)

2. A unit price order based on the quantities and line items delivered.

Gov't Code 2269.410

Bonds

The contractor shall provide payment and performance bonds, if required by law, based on the amount or estimated amount of any order. *Gov't Code 2269.411* [See CV for more information on payment and performance bonds.]

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS
LEAVES AND ABSENCES

DEC
(LOCAL)

**Leave
Administration**

The Superintendent shall develop administrative regulations addressing employee leaves and absences to implement the provisions of this policy.

Definitions

The term "immediate family" is defined as:

Immediate Family

1. Spouse.
2. Son or daughter, including a biological, adopted, or foster child, a son- or daughter-in-law, a stepchild, a legal ward, or a child for whom the employee stands *in loco parentis*.
3. Parent, stepparent, parent-in-law, or other individual who stands *in loco parentis* to the employee.
4. Sibling, stepsibling, and sibling-in-law.
5. Grandparent and grandchild.
6. Any person residing in the employee's household at the time of illness or death.

For purposes of the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA), the definitions of spouse, parent, son or daughter, and next of kin are found in DECA(LEGAL).

Family Emergency

The term "family emergency" shall be limited to disasters and life-threatening situations involving the employee or a member of the employee's immediate family.

Leave Day

A "leave day" for purposes of earning, using, or recording leave shall mean the number of hours per day equivalent to the employee's usual assignment, whether full-time or part-time.

School Year

A "school year" for purposes of earning, using, or recording leave shall mean the term of the employee's annual employment as set by the District for the employee's usual assignment, whether full-time or part-time.

Catastrophic Illness
or Injury

A catastrophic illness or injury is a severe condition or combination of conditions affecting the mental or physical health of the employee or a member of the employee's immediate family that requires the services of a licensed practitioner for a prolonged period of time and that forces the employee to exhaust all leave time earned by that employee and to lose compensation from the District. Such conditions typically require prolonged hospitalization or recovery or are expected to result in disability or death. Conditions relating to pregnancy or childbirth shall be considered catastrophic if they meet the requirements of this paragraph.

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS
LEAVES AND ABSENCES

DEC
(LOCAL)

Note: For District contribution to employee insurance during leave, see CRD(LOCAL).

Availability

The District shall make state personal leave and local leave for the current year available for use at the beginning of the school year.

**State Leave
Proration**

If an employee separates from employment with the District before his or her last duty day of the school year or begins employment after the first duty day of the school year, state personal leave shall be prorated based on the actual time employed.

If an employee separates from employment before the last duty day of the school year, the employee's final paycheck shall be reduced for state personal leave the employee used beyond his or her pro rata entitlement for the school year.

Medical Certification

An employee shall submit medical certification of the need for leave if:

1. The employee is absent more than five consecutive workdays because of personal illness or illness in the immediate family;
2. The District requires medical certification due to a questionable pattern of absences or when deemed necessary by the supervisor or Superintendent; or
3. The employee requests FMLA leave for the employee's serious health condition; a serious health condition of the employee's spouse, parent, or child; or for military caregiver leave.

In each case, medical certification shall be made by a health-care provider as defined by the FMLA. [See DECA(LEGAL)]

State Personal Leave

The Board requires employees to differentiate the manner in which state personal leave is used.

**Nondiscretionary
Use**

Nondiscretionary use of leave shall be for the same reasons and in the same manner as state sick leave accumulated before May 30, 1995. [See DEC(LEGAL)]

Nondiscretionary use includes leave related to the birth or placement of a child and taken within the first year after the child's birth, adoption, or foster placement.

Discretionary Use

Discretionary use of leave is at the individual employee's discretion, subject to limitations set out below.

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS
LEAVES AND ABSENCES

DEC
(LOCAL)

*Request for
Leave*

In deciding whether to approve or deny a request for discretionary use of state personal leave, the supervisor shall not seek or consider the reasons for which an employee requests to use leave. The supervisor shall, however, consider the duration of the requested absence in conjunction with the effect of the employee's absence on the educational program and District operations, as well as the availability of substitutes.

Local Leave

Each employee shall earn five paid local leave days per school year in accordance with administrative regulations.

Local leave shall be noncumulative.

Local leave shall be used according to the terms and conditions of state personal leave. [See State Personal Leave, above]

Extended Sick Leave

After all available paid leave days and any applicable compensatory time have been exhausted, an employee shall be granted in a school year a maximum of 20 leave days of extended sick leave to be used only for the employee's own personal illness or injury, including pregnancy-related illness or injury.

A written request for extended sick leave must be accompanied by medical certification of the illness or injury.

For professional employees, the District shall deduct the average daily rate of pay of a substitute for each day of extended sick leave taken, whether or not a substitute is employed. For employees other than professionals, the District shall deduct an amount equal to one-third the individual employee's daily rate of pay for each day of extended sick leave taken.

Sick Leave Pool

An employee who has exhausted all paid leave as well as any applicable compensatory time and who suffers from a catastrophic illness or injury or is absent due to the catastrophic illness or injury of a member of the employee's immediate family may request the establishment of a sick leave pool, to which District employees may donate local leave for use by the eligible employee.

The pool shall cease to exist when the employee no longer needs leave for the purpose requested, uses the maximum number of days allowed under a pool, or exhausts all leave days donated to the sick leave pool.

The Superintendent shall develop regulations for the implementation of the sick leave pool that address the following:

1. Procedures to request the establishment of a sick leave pool;
2. The maximum number of days an employee may donate to a sick leave pool;

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS
LEAVES AND ABSENCES

DEC
(LOCAL)

3. The maximum number of days per school year an eligible employee may receive from a sick leave pool; and
4. The return of unused days to donors.

Appeal

An employee may appeal a decision regarding the establishment or implementation of the District's sick leave pool in accordance with DGBA(LOCAL), beginning with the Superintendent or appropriate administrator.

Family and Medical Leave

FMLA leave shall run concurrently with applicable paid leave and compensatory time, as applicable.

Note: See DECA(LEGAL) for provisions addressing FMLA.

Twelve-Month Period

For purposes of an employee's entitlement to FMLA leave, the 12-month period shall be measured forward from the date an individual employee's first FMLA leave begins.

Combined Leave for Spouses

When both spouses are employed by the District, the District shall limit FMLA leave for the birth, adoption, or placement of a child, or to care for a parent with a serious health condition, to a combined total of 12 weeks. The District shall limit military caregiver leave to a combined total of 26 weeks.

Intermittent or Reduced Schedule Leave

The District shall permit use of intermittent or reduced schedule FMLA leave for the care of a newborn child or for the adoption or placement of a child with the employee.

Certification of Leave

When an employee requests leave, the employee shall provide certification, in accordance with FMLA regulations, of the need for leave.

Fitness-for-Duty Certification

In accordance with administrative regulations, when an employee takes FMLA leave due to the employee's own serious health condition, the employee shall provide, before resuming work, a fitness-for-duty certification.

Leave at the End of Semester

When a teacher takes leave near the end of the semester, the District may require the teacher to continue leave until the end of the semester.

Temporary Disability Leave

Any full-time employee whose position requires educator certification by the State Board for Educator Certification or by the District shall be eligible for temporary disability leave. The maximum length of temporary disability leave shall be 180 calendar days. [See DBB(LOCAL) for temporary disability leave placement and DEC(LEGAL) for return to active duty.]

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS
LEAVES AND ABSENCES

DEC
(LOCAL)

An employee's notification of need for extended absence due to the employee's own medical condition shall be forwarded to the Superintendent as a request for temporary disability leave.

The District shall require the employee to use temporary disability leave and paid leave, including any compensatory time, concurrently with FMLA leave.

**Workers'
Compensation**

Note: Workers' compensation is not a form of leave. The workers' compensation law does not require the continuation of the District's contribution to health insurance.

An absence due to a work-related injury or illness shall be designated as FMLA leave, temporary disability leave, and/or assault leave, as applicable.

No Paid Leave
Offset

The District shall not permit the option for paid leave offset in conjunction with workers' compensation income benefits. [See CRE]

Court Appearances

Absences due to compliance with a valid subpoena or for jury duty shall be fully compensated by the District and shall not be deducted from the employee's pay or leave balance.

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

Purpose

A primary purpose of the public school curriculum is to prepare thoughtful, active citizens who understand the importance of patriotism and can function productively in a free enterprise society with appreciation for the basic democratic values of our state and national heritage. A district shall foster the continuation of the tradition of teaching United States and Texas history and the free enterprise system in regular subject matter, in reading courses, and in the adoption of textbooks. *Education Code 28.002(h)*

As a condition of accreditation, a district shall provide instruction in the essential knowledge and skills at appropriate grade levels in the foundation and enrichment curriculum. *Education Code 28.002(c); 19 TAC 74.1(b)*

A district shall ensure that all children in the district participate actively in a balanced curriculum designed to meet individual needs. *Education Code 28.002(g)*

Instruction may be provided in a variety of arrangements and settings, including mixed-age programs designed to permit flexible learning arrangements for developmentally appropriate instruction for all student populations to support student attainment of course and grade-level standards. *19 TAC 74.2*

Required Curriculum

Foundation
Curriculum

A district that offers kindergarten through grade 12 shall offer a foundation curriculum that includes:

1. English language arts and reading;
2. Mathematics;
3. Science; and
4. Social studies, consisting of Texas, United States, and world history; government; geography; and economics with emphasis on the free enterprise system and its benefits.

Education Code 28.002(a)(1); 19 TAC 74.1(a)(1)

Enrichment
Curriculum

A district that offers kindergarten through grade 12 shall offer an enrichment curriculum that includes:

1. Languages other than English, to the extent possible. American Sign Language is a language for these purposes and the district may offer an elective course in the language;
2. Health, with emphasis on:
 - a. Physical health, including the importance of proper nutrition and exercise;

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

- b. Mental health, including instruction about mental health conditions, substance abuse, skills to manage emotions, establishing and maintaining positive relationships, and responsible decision-making; and
 - c. Suicide prevention, including recognizing suicide-related risk factors and warning signs;
- 3. Physical education;
- 4. Fine Arts;
- 5. Career and technical education;
- 6. Technology applications;
- 7. Religious literature, including the Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament) and New Testament, and its impact on history and literature; and
- 8. Personal financial literacy.

Education Code 28.002(a)(2), (e); 19 TAC 74.1(a)(2)

Digital Citizenship

The State Board of Education by rule shall require each district to incorporate instruction in digital citizenship into the district's curriculum, including information regarding the potential criminal consequences of cyberbullying.

"Cyberbullying" has the meaning assigned by Education Code 37.0832. [See FFI]

"Digital citizenship" means the standards of appropriate, responsible, and healthy online behavior, including the ability to access, analyze, evaluate, create, and act on all forms of digital communication.

Education Code 28.002(z)

Positive Character
Traits

Beginning with the 2021–22 school year, districts are required to provide instruction in the essential knowledge and skills for positive character traits outlined in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 120, Subchapter A at least once in the following grade bands: kindergarten–grade 2, grades 3–5, grades 6–8, and grades 9–12.

Districts may provide the required instruction in a variety of arrangements, including through a stand-alone course or by integrating the positive character traits standards in the essential knowledge and skills for one or more courses or subject areas at the appropriate grade levels.

19 TAC 120.1

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

Local Credit	A district may offer courses for local credit, at its discretion, in addition to those in the required curriculum, but it may not delete or omit instruction in the foundation and enrichment curricula specified above. <i>Education Code 28.002(f); 19 TAC 74.1(b)</i>
Local Instructional Plan	A district's local instructional plan may draw on state curriculum frameworks and program standards as appropriate. A district is encouraged to exceed minimum requirements of law and State Board rule.
Major Curriculum Initiatives	Before the adoption of a major curriculum initiative, including the use of a curriculum management system, a district must use a process that: 1. Includes teacher input; 2. Provides district employees with the opportunity to express opinions regarding the initiative; and 3. Includes a meeting of the board at which information regarding the initiative is presented, including the cost of the initiative and any alternatives that were considered; and members of the public and district employees are given the opportunity to comment regarding the initiative. <i>Education Code 28.002(g)</i>
Common Core State Standards	A district may not use common core state standards to comply with the requirement to provide instruction in the essential knowledge and skills at appropriate grade levels. A district may not be required to offer any aspect of a common core state standards curriculum. "Common core state standards" means the national curriculum standards developed by the Common Core State Standards Initiative. <i>Education Code 28.002(b-1), (b-3), (b-4)</i>
Scope and Sequence	In adopting a recommended or designated scope and sequence for a subject in the required curriculum under Education Code 28.002(a) in a particular grade level, a district shall ensure sufficient time is provided for teachers to teach and students to learn the essential knowledge and skills for that subject and grade level [see DG]. <i>Education Code 28.0027(a)</i>
Coordinated Health Programs	TEA shall make available to each district one or more coordinated health programs in elementary, middle, and junior high school. Each program must provide for coordinating education and services related to: 1. Physical health education, including programs designed to prevent obesity, cardiovascular disease, oral diseases, and

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

Type 2 diabetes and programs designed to promote the role of proper nutrition;

2. Mental health education, including education about mental health conditions, mental health well-being, skills to manage emotions, establishing and maintaining positive relationships, and responsible decision-making;
3. Substance abuse education, including education about alcohol abuse, prescription drug abuse, and abuse of other controlled substances;
4. Physical education and physical activity; and
5. Parental involvement.

Education Code 38.013; 19 TAC 102.1031(a)

A district shall participate in appropriate training to implement TEA's coordinated health program and shall implement the program in each elementary, middle, and junior high school in the district. *Education Code 38.014*

Coordinated school health programs that are developed by districts and that meet TEA criteria may be approved and made available as approved programs. Districts must use materials that are proven effective, such as TEA-approved textbooks or materials developed by nationally recognized and/or government-approved entities. *19 TAC 102.1031(c)*

Physical Education

Each district shall establish specific objectives and goals the district intends to accomplish through the physical education curriculum. The physical education curriculum must be sequential, developmentally appropriate, and designed, implemented, and evaluated to enable students to develop the motor, self-management, and other skills, knowledge, attitudes, and confidence necessary to participate in physical activity throughout life.

A physical education course shall:

1. Offer students an opportunity to choose among many types of physical activity in which to participate;
2. Offer students both cooperative and competitive games; and
3. Be an enjoyable experience for students.

On a weekly basis, at least 50 percent of a physical education class shall be used for actual student physical activity and the activity shall be, to the extent practicable, at a moderate or vigorous level.

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

Student/Teacher Ratio	The objectives and goals shall include, to the extent practicable, student/teacher ratios [see EEB] that are small enough to enable the district to: 1. Carry out the purposes of and requirements for the physical education curriculum; and 2. Ensure the safety of students participating in physical education. If a district establishes a student to teacher ratio greater than 45 to 1 in a physical education class, the district shall specifically identify the manner in which the safety of the students will be maintained. <i>Education Code 25.114, 28.002(d); 19 TAC 74.37</i>
Classification for Physical Education	A district shall classify students for physical education on the basis of health into one of the following categories: 1. Unrestricted—not limited in activities. 2. Restricted—excludes the more vigorous activities. Restricted classification is of two types: a. Permanent—A member of the healing arts licensed to practice in Texas shall provide written documentation to the school as to the nature of the impairment and the expectations for physical activity for the student. b. Temporary—Students may be restricted from physical activity of the physical education class. A member of the healing arts licensed to practice in Texas shall provide written documentation to the school as to the nature of the temporary impairment and the expected amount of time for recovery. During recovery time, the student shall continue to learn the concepts of the lessons but shall not actively participate in the skill demonstration. 3. Adapted and remedial—specific activities prescribed or prohibited for students as directed by a member of the healing arts licensed to practice in Texas. <i>19 TAC 74.31</i>
School Health Advisory Council	A board shall establish a local school health advisory council (SHAC) to assist the district in ensuring that local community values are reflected in the district's health education instruction. <i>Education Code 28.004(a)</i> [See BDF regarding composition of the SHAC and FFA regarding federal wellness requirements]
Duties	The SHAC's duties include recommending:

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

1. The number of hours of instruction to be provided in:
 - a. Health education in kindergarten through grade 8; and
 - b. If the district requires health education for high school graduation, health education, including physical health education and mental health education, in grades 9 through 12.
2. Policies, procedures, strategies, and curriculum appropriate for specific grade levels designed to prevent physical health concerns, including obesity, cardiovascular disease, Type 2 diabetes, and mental health concerns, including suicide, through coordination of:
 - a. Health education, which must address physical health concerns and mental health concerns to ensure the integration of physical health education and mental health education;
 - b. Physical education and physical activity;
 - c. Nutrition services;
 - d. Parental involvement;
 - e. Instruction on substance abuse prevention;
 - f. School health services, including mental health services;
 - g. A comprehensive school counseling program under Education Code 33.005 [see FFEA];
 - h. A safe and healthy school environment; and
 - i. School employee wellness;
3. Appropriate grade levels and methods of instruction for human sexuality instruction;
4. Strategies for integrating the curriculum components specified by item 2, above, with the following elements in a coordinated school health program:
 - a. School health services, including physical health services and mental health services, if provided at a campus by the district or by a third party under a contract with the district;
 - b. A comprehensive school counseling program under Education Code 33.005 [see FFEA];
 - c. A safe and healthy school environment; and

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

- d. School employee wellness;
- 5. If feasible, joint use agreements or strategies for collaboration between the district and community organizations or agencies. Any agreement entered into based on a recommendation of the SHAC must address liability for the district and community organization;
- 6. Appropriate grade levels and curriculum for instruction regarding opioid addiction and abuse and methods for administering an opioid antagonist; and
- 7. Strategies to increase parental awareness regarding:
 - a. Risky behaviors and early warning signs of suicide risks and behavioral health concerns, including mental health disorders and substance use disorders; and
 - b. Available community programs and services that address risky behaviors, suicide risks, and behavioral health concerns.

Education Code 28.004(c), (n)

Policy
Recommendations

The SHAC shall consider and make policy recommendations to the district concerning the importance of daily recess for elementary school students. The SHAC must consider research regarding unstructured and undirected play, academic and social development, and the health benefits of daily recess in making the recommendations. The SHAC shall ensure that local community values are reflected in any policy recommendation made to the district concerning the importance of daily recess for elementary school students.
Education Code 28.004(l)

The SHAC shall make policy recommendations to the district to increase parental awareness of suicide-related risk factors and warning signs and available community suicide prevention services. *Education Code 28.004(o)*

**Content of Human
Sexuality Instruction**

The board shall determine the specific content of a district's instruction in human sexuality. *Education Code 28.004(h)*

The board shall select any instruction relating to human sexuality, sexually transmitted diseases, or human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) or acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS) with the advice of the SHAC. The instruction must:

- 1. Present abstinence as the preferred choice of behavior for unmarried persons of school age;

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

2. Devote more attention to abstinence than to any other behavior;
3. Emphasize that abstinence is the only method that is 100 percent effective in preventing pregnancy, sexually transmitted diseases, infection with HIV or AIDS, and the emotional trauma associated with adolescent sexual activity;
4. Direct adolescents to a standard of behavior in which abstinence before marriage is the most effective way to prevent pregnancy, sexually transmitted diseases, and infection with HIV or AIDS; and
5. Teach contraception and condom use in terms of human use reality rates instead of theoretical laboratory rates, if instruction on contraception and condoms is included in the curriculum.

Education Code 28.004(e)

Condoms

A district may not distribute condoms in connection with instruction relating to human sexuality. *Education Code 28.004(f)*

Separate Classes

If a district provides human sexuality instruction, it may separate students according to sex for instructional purposes. *Education Code 28.004(g)* [See FB regarding single-sex classes under Title IX]

Notice to Parents

Before each school year, a district shall provide written notice to a parent of each student enrolled in the district of the board's decision regarding whether the district will provide human sexuality instruction to district students. If instruction will be provided, the notice must include:

1. A summary of the basic content of the district's human sexuality instruction to be provided to the student, including a statement informing the parent of the instructional requirements under state law;
2. A statement of the parent's right to:
 - a. Review curriculum materials as provided by Education Code 28.004(j); and
 - b. Remove the student from any part of that instruction without subjecting the student to any disciplinary action, academic penalty, or other sanction imposed by the district or the student's school; and

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

3. Information describing the opportunities for parental involvement in the development of the curriculum to be used in human sexuality instruction, including information regarding the SHAC.

A parent may use the grievance procedure at FNG concerning a complaint of a violation of notice requirements.

Education Code 28.004(i)–(i-1)

Availability of
Materials

A district shall make all curriculum materials used in human sexuality instruction available for reasonable public inspection. *Education Code 28.004(j)* [See EFA regarding selection of curriculum materials for human sexuality instruction]

Character Education

A district must adopt a character education program that includes the following positive character education traits:

1. Courage;
2. Trustworthiness, including honesty, reliability, punctuality, and loyalty;
3. Integrity;
4. Respect and courtesy;
5. Responsibility, including accountability, diligence, perseverance, and self-control;
6. Fairness, including justice and freedom from prejudice;
7. Caring, including kindness, empathy, compassion, consideration, patience, generosity, and charity;
8. Good citizenship, including patriotism, concern for the common good and the community, and respect for authority and the law;
9. School pride; and
10. Gratitude.

In developing or selecting a character education program under Education Code 29.906, a district shall consult with a committee selected by the district that consists of parents of district students, educators, and other members of the community, including community leaders.

The provisions above do not require or authorize proselytizing or indoctrinating concerning any specific religious or political belief.

Education Code 29.906

Note: The policies in the EHBA series are statements of principles governing special education programs for Texas school districts. In no way are these policies intended to cover the entire scope and detail involved in administering any special education program.

Nondiscrimination

No qualified student with a disability shall, on the basis of disability, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any district service, program, or activity. *42 U.S.C. 12132; 29 U.S.C. 794(a); 34 C.F.R. 104.4(a)* [See also FB]

**Free Appropriate
Public Education
(FAPE)**

Eligible students with disabilities shall enjoy the right to a free appropriate public education, which may include instruction in the regular classroom, instruction through special teaching, or instruction through approved contracts. Instruction shall be supplemented by the provision of related services when appropriate. *Education Code 29.003(a)*

“Free appropriate public education” (FAPE) means special education and related services that:

1. Have been provided at public expense, under public supervision and direction, and without charge;
2. Meet standards set out by the Texas Education Agency (TEA);
3. Include an appropriate preschool, elementary school, or secondary school education; and
4. Are provided in conformity with the student’s individualized education program (IEP).

20 U.S.C. 1401(9); 34 C.F.R. 300.13, .17, .36

**Least Restrictive
Environment**

A district shall ensure that, to the maximum extent appropriate, children with disabilities, including children in public or private institutions or other care facilities, shall be educated with children who are not disabled. Special classes, separate schooling, or other removal of children with disabilities from the regular educational environment shall occur only when the nature or severity of the disability is such that education in regular classes with the use of supplementary aids and services cannot be achieved satisfactorily. *20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(5); 34 C.F.R. 300.114(a)(2)*

Discipline

All disciplinary actions regarding students with disabilities shall be in accordance with federal requirements, Education Code Chapter 37, and 19 Administrative Code 89.1053. *19 TAC 89.1050(k)* [See FOF]

**Instructional
Arrangements and
Settings**

Mainstream

Instructional arrangements/settings shall be based on the individual needs and IEPs of eligible students receiving special education services and shall include the following:

The mainstream instructional arrangement/setting is for providing special education and related services to a student in the regular classroom in accordance with the student's IEP. Qualified special education personnel must be involved in the implementation of the student's IEP through the provision of direct, indirect, and/or support services to the student and/or the student's regular classroom teacher(s) necessary to enrich the regular classroom and enable student success. The student's IEP must specify the services that will be provided by qualified special education personnel to enable the student to appropriately progress in the general education curriculum and/or appropriately advance in achieving the goals set out in the student's IEP.

Examples of services provided in this instructional arrangement include, but are not limited to, direct instruction, helping teacher, team teaching, co-teaching, interpreter, educational aides, curricular or instructional modifications/accommodations, special materials/equipment, positive classroom behavioral interventions and supports, consultation with the student and his/her regular classroom teacher(s) regarding the student's progress in regular education classes, staff development, and reduction of ratio of students to instructional staff.

Homebound

The homebound instructional arrangement/setting is for providing special education and related services to students who are served at home or hospital bedside.

Students served on a homebound or hospital bedside basis are expected to be confined for a minimum of four consecutive weeks as documented by a physician licensed to practice in the United States. Homebound or hospital bedside instruction may, as provided by local district policy [see EEH(LOCAL)], also be provided to chronically ill students who are expected to be confined for any period of time totaling at least four weeks throughout the school year as documented by a physician licensed to practice in the United States. The student's ARD committee shall determine the amount of services to be provided to the student in this instructional arrangement/setting in accordance with federal and state laws, rules, and regulations, including the provisions specified in 19 Administrative Code 1005(b).

Home instruction may also be used for services to infants and toddlers (birth through age 2) and young children (ages 3–5) when determined appropriate by the child's individualized family services plan (IFSP) committee or ARD committee.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
SPECIAL EDUCATION

EHBA
(LEGAL)

Hospital Class	The hospital class instructional arrangement/setting is for providing special education instruction in a classroom, a hospital facility, or a residential care and treatment facility not operated by the district. If the students residing in the facility are provided special education services outside the facility, they are considered to be served in the instructional arrangement in which they are placed and are not to be considered as in a hospital class.
Speech Therapy	The speech therapy instructional arrangement/setting is for providing speech therapy services whether in a regular education classroom or in a setting other than a regular education classroom. When the only special education or related service provided to a student is speech therapy, then this instructional arrangement may not be combined with any other instructional arrangement.
Resource Room/Services	The resource room/services instructional arrangement/setting is for providing special education and related services to a student in a setting other than regular education for less than 50 percent of the regular school day.
Self-Contained (Mild, Moderate, or Severe) Regular Campus	The self-contained (mild, moderate, or severe) regular campus instructional arrangement/setting is for providing special education and related services to a student who is in a self-contained program for 50 percent or more of the regular school day on a regular school campus.
Off-Home Campus	The off-home campus instructional arrangement/setting is for providing special education and related services to the following, including, but not limited to, students at South Texas Independent School District and Windham School District: 1. A student who is one of a group of students from more than one district served in a single location when a free appropriate public education is not available in the respective sending district; 2. A student in a community setting or environment (not operated by a school district) that prepares the student for post-secondary education/training, integrated employment, and/or independent living in coordination with the student's individual transition goals and objectives, including a student with regularly scheduled instruction or direct involvement provided by district personnel or a student in a facility not operated by a school district (other than a nonpublic day school) with instruction provided by district personnel; or 3. A student in a self-contained program at a separate campus operated by the district that provides only special education and related services.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
SPECIAL EDUCATION

EHBA
(LEGAL)

Nonpublic Day School	The nonpublic day school instructional arrangement/setting is for providing special education and related services to students through a contractual agreement with a nonpublic school for special education.
Vocational Adjustment Class/Program	The vocational adjustment class/program instructional arrangement/setting is for providing special education and related services to a student who is placed on a job (paid or unpaid unless otherwise prohibited by law) with regularly scheduled direct involvement by special education personnel in the implementation of the student's IEP. This instructional arrangement/setting shall be used in conjunction with the student's individual transition goals and only after the district's career and technical education classes have been considered and determined inappropriate for the student.
Residential Care and Treatment Facility (Not District Resident)	The residential care and treatment facility (not district resident) instructional arrangement/setting is for providing special education instruction and related services to students who reside in care and treatment facilities and whose parents do not reside within the boundaries of the district providing educational services to the students. In order to be considered in this arrangement, the services must be provided on a district campus. If the instruction is provided at the facility, rather than on a district campus, the instructional arrangement is considered to be the hospital class arrangement/setting rather than this instructional arrangement. Students with disabilities who reside in these facilities may be included in the average daily attendance of the district in the same way as all other students receiving special education.
State-Supported Living Center	The state-supported living center instructional arrangement/setting is for providing special education and related services to a student who resides at a state-supported living center when the services are provided at the state-supported living center location. If services are provided on a local district campus, the student is considered to be served in the residential care and treatment facility arrangement/setting. <i>19 TAC 89.63(c), .1005(b)</i>
Other Program Options	Other program options that may be considered for the delivery of special education and related services to a student include contracts with other districts and programs approved by TEA. <i>19 TAC 89.63(f), .1005(f)</i>
Regular School Day	Subject to 19 Administrative Code 89.1075(e) (General Program Requirements and Local District Procedures) [see EHBAB], for the purpose of determining the student's instructional arrangement/set-

ting, the regular school day is defined as the period of time determined appropriate by the admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee. *19 TAC 89.1005(b)*

**Nonpublic Day
School Placements**

For nonpublic day school placements [see Nonpublic Day School, above], the district or shared service arrangement shall submit information to TEA indicating the students' identification numbers, initial dates of placement, and the names of the facilities with which the district or shared service arrangement is contracting. The district or shared service arrangement shall not count contract students' average daily attendance as eligible. TEA shall determine the number of contract students reported in full-time equivalents and pay state funds to the district according to the formula prescribed in law. *19 TAC 89.1005(e)*

Related Services

"Related services" means transportation, and such developmental, corrective, and other supportive services as may be required to assist a child with a disability to benefit from special education, including the early identification and assessment of disabling conditions in children.

The term includes speech-language pathology and audiology services, interpreting services, psychological services, physical and occupational therapy, recreation, including therapeutic recreation, social work services, school nurse services designed to enable a child with a disability to receive FAPE as described in the child's IEP, counseling services, including rehabilitation counseling, orientation and mobility services, and medical services, except that medical services shall be for diagnostic and evaluation purposes only.

The term does not include a medical device that is surgically implanted, the optimization of the device's functioning, or the replacement of such device.

20 U.S.C. 1401(26); 34 C.F.R. 300.34

**Extended School
Year Services**

Extended school year (ESY) services are defined as individualized instructional programs beyond the regular school year for eligible students with disabilities.

A district shall ensure that ESY services are available as necessary to provide a student with a disability with FAPE.

ESY services must be provided only if the ARD committee determines, on an individual basis, that the services are necessary for FAPE. A district may not limit ESY services to particular categories

of disability or unilaterally limit the type, amount, or duration of ESY services.

34 C.F.R. 300.106; 19 TAC 89.1065

Off-Campus Program

An off-campus program includes special education and related services provided during school hours in a facility other than a school district campus.

Program Provider

An off-campus program provider is an entity that provides the services identified above and includes:

1. A county system operating under application of former law as provided in Education Code 11.301;
2. A regional education service center established under Education Code, Chapter 8;
3. A nonpublic day school; or
4. Any other public or private entity with which a school district enters into a contract under Education Code 11.157(a), for the provision of special education services in a facility other than a district campus operated by a district.

19 TAC 89.1094(a)(2)–(3)

Program Placement

A district may contract with an off-campus program provider to provide some or all of the special education and related services to a student in accordance with the requirements in 19 Administrative Code 89.1094.

Before the district places a student with a disability in, or refers a student to, an off-campus program, the district shall initiate and conduct:

1. An onsite review to ensure that the off-campus program is appropriate for meeting the student's educational needs; and
2. A meeting of the student's ARD committee to develop an IEP for the student in accordance with 34 C.F.R. 300.320–.325, state statutes, and commissioner of education rules in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 89 (Commissioner's Rules Concerning Special Education Services).

The appropriateness of the off-campus program for each student placed shall be documented in the IEP annually. The student's ARD committee may only recommend an off-campus program placement for a student if the committee determines that the nature and severity of the student's disability and special education needs are such that the student cannot be satisfactorily educated in the

district. The district must follow the requirements of 19 Administrative Code 89.1094(b)(3)(A)–(C), regarding the review of the placement of the off-campus program for each student.

The placement of more than one student in the same off-campus program facility may be considered in the same on-site visit to a facility. However, the IEP of each student must be individually reviewed, and a determination of appropriateness of placement and services must be made for each student.

19 TAC 89.1094(b)

Notification and
Review

Within 30 calendar days from an ARD committee's decision to place or continue the placement of a student in an off-campus program, a district must electronically submit to TEA notice of, and information regarding, the placement in accordance with submission procedures specified by TEA.

If the off-campus program is on the commissioner's list of approved off-campus programs, TEA will review the student's IEP and placement as required by 34 C.F.R. 300.120, and, in the case of a placement in or referral to a private school or facility, 34 C.F.R. 300.146. After review, TEA will notify the district whether federal or state funds for the off-campus program placement are approved. If TEA does not approve the use of funds, it will notify the district of the basis for the non-approval.

If the off-campus program is not on the commissioner's list of approved off-campus programs, TEA will begin the approval procedures described below. Districts must ensure there is no delay in implementing a child's IEP in accordance with 34 C.F.R. 300.103(c).

If an off-campus program placement is ordered by a special education hearing officer or court of competent jurisdiction, the district must notify TEA of the order within 30 calendar days. The off-campus program serving the student is not required to go through the approval procedures described in 19 Administrative Code 89.1094 for the ordered placement. If, however, the district or other districts intend to place other students in the off-campus program, the off-campus program will be required to go through the approval procedures to be included on the commissioner's list of approved off-campus programs.

19 TAC 89.1094(c)

Approval

Off-campus programs must have their educational programs approved for contracting purposes by the commissioner in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 89.1094(d).

Funding Procedures	The cost of off-campus program placements will be funded according to Education Code 48.102 and 19 Administrative Code 89.1005(e).
Contracts	Contracts between districts and approved off-campus programs must not exceed a district's fiscal year and shall not begin prior to July 1 of the contracted fiscal year. Amendments to a contract must be electronically submitted to TEA in accordance with submission procedures specified by TEA no later than 30 calendar days from the change in placement or services within the school district's fiscal year. <i>19 TAC 89.1094(e)(1)–(2)</i>
Change of Residence	If a student who is placed in an off-campus program by a district changes his or her residence to another Texas district during the school year, the district must notify TEA within ten calendar days of the date on which the district ceased contracting with the off-campus program for the student's placement. The student's new district must meet the requirements of 34 C.F.R. 300.323(e), by providing comparable services to those described in the student's IEP from the previous district until the new district either adopts the student's IEP from the previous district or develops, adopts, and implements a new IEP. The new district must comply with all procedures described in 19 Administrative Code 89.1094 for continued or new off-campus program placement. <i>19 TAC 89.1094(e)(3)</i>

SPECIAL EDUCATION
IDENTIFICATION, EVALUATION, AND ELIGIBILITY

EHBAA
(LEGAL)

Identification

Child Find

A district shall ensure that all children residing within the district who have disabilities, regardless of the severity of their disabilities, and who are in need of special education and related services are identified, located, and evaluated. This requirement applies to:

1. Homeless children;
2. Children who are wards of the state;
3. Children attending private schools;
4. Highly mobile children (including migrant children); and
5. Children who are suspected of being in need of special education but who are advancing from grade to grade.

20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(3)(A); 34 C.F.R. 300.111(a)(1)(i), (c)

*Private School
Students*

A district shall conduct a timely and meaningful consultation with private school representatives regarding the child find process and the provision of special education and related services to children enrolled in private schools in the district.

A district shall undertake activities similar to those undertaken for public school children and shall complete the child find process for children enrolled in private schools in a time period comparable to that for other students attending public schools in the district.

20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(A)(ii)–(iv) [See EHBAC regarding students in nondistrict placement.]

*Preschool
Students*

A district shall develop a system to notify district residents with children who are at least three and younger than six and who are eligible for enrollment in a special education program of the availability of the program. *Education Code 29.009*

**Requests and
Referrals for
Evaluation**

The screening of a student by a teacher or specialist to determine appropriate instructional strategies for curriculum implementation shall not be considered to be an evaluation for eligibility for special education and related services. *20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(1)(E)*

Referral of students for a full individual and initial evaluation for possible special education services shall be a part of a district's overall general education referral or screening system. Either a parent, TEA, another state agency, or the district may initiate a request for an initial evaluation.

District Obligation to
Refer

Students experiencing difficulty in the general classroom should be considered for all support services available to all students, such as tutorial; remedial; compensatory; response to evidence-based intervention; and other academic or behavior support services. A student is not required to be provided with interventions for any

SPECIAL EDUCATION
IDENTIFICATION, EVALUATION, AND ELIGIBILITY

EHBAA
(LEGAL)

specific length of time prior to a referral being made or a full individual and initial evaluation being conducted. If the student continues to experience difficulty in the general classroom with the provision of interventions, district personnel must refer the student for a full individual and initial evaluation. A referral for a full individual and initial evaluation may be initiated at any time by school personnel, the student's parents or legal guardian, or another person involved in the education or care of the student. *19 TAC 89.1011(a)*

Parental Request

If a parent submits a written request to a district's director of special education services or to a district administrative employee for a full individual and initial evaluation of a student, the district shall, not later than the 15th school day after the date the district receives the request:

1. Provide the parent with prior written notice of its proposal to conduct an evaluation consistent with 34 C.F.R. 300.503, a copy of the procedural safeguards notice required by 34 C.F.R. 300.504, and an opportunity to give written consent for the evaluation; or
2. Provide the parent with prior written notice of its refusal to conduct an evaluation consistent with 34 C.F.R. 300.503, and a copy of the procedural safeguards notice required by 34 C.F.R. 300.504.

19 TAC 89.1011(b); Education Code 29.004(c); 20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(1); 34 C.F.R. 300.301

Notice of Rights

A reasonable time before a district proposes or refuses to initiate the identification, evaluation, or educational placement of a student or the provision of a free appropriate public education (FAPE) to a student, the district shall provide written notice to the student's parent or guardian. *20 U.S.C. 1415(b)(3); 34 C.F.R. 300.503(a)* [See EHBAE]

Initial Evaluation
Required

A district shall conduct a full individual and initial evaluation before the initial provision of special education and related services. *20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(1)(A)*

*Consent for Initial
Evaluation*

Before a district conducts an initial evaluation, it shall make reasonable efforts to obtain informed parental consent.

If the parent does not provide consent for an initial evaluation, or if the parent fails to respond to a request to provide consent, a district may, but is not required to, pursue the initial evaluation by utilizing due process procedures [see EHBAE], except to the extent inconsistent with state law relating to such parental consent.

SPECIAL EDUCATION
IDENTIFICATION, EVALUATION, AND ELIGIBILITY

EHBAA
(LEGAL)

Parental consent to initial evaluation shall not be construed as consent for placement for special education and related services.

20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(1)(D)(i)(I); 34 C.F.R. 300.300(b)

Wards of the
State

If the child is a ward of the state and is not residing with the child's parent, a district shall make reasonable efforts to obtain the informed consent from the parent for an initial evaluation, unless:

1. Despite reasonable efforts to do so, the district cannot discover the whereabouts of the parent;
2. The rights of the parent have been terminated; or
3. The rights of the parent to make educational decisions have been subrogated and an individual appointed by a judge to represent the student has given consent for an initial evaluation.

20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(1)(D)(iii); 34 C.F.R. 300.300(a)(2)

*Time Frame for
Completion of
Written Report*

A district must complete the written report of a full individual and initial evaluation:

1. Not later than the 45th school day following the date on which the district receives written consent for the evaluation from the student's parent. If a student has been absent from school during that period on three or more school days, the period must be extended by a number of school days equal to the number of school days during that period on which the student has been absent; or
2. For students under five years of age by September 1 of the school year and not enrolled in public school and for students enrolled in a private or homeschool setting, not later than the 45th school day following the date on which the district receives written consent for the evaluation from the student's parent.

If a district receives written consent for the evaluation from the student's parent at least 35 but less than 45 school days before the last instructional day of the school year, the written report of a full individual and initial evaluation of a student must be provided to the student's parent not later than June 30 of that year.

If a district receives written consent signed by a student's parent less than 35 school days before the last instructional day of the school year or if the district receives the written consent at least 35 but less than 45 school days before the last instructional day of the school year but the student is absent from school during that period on three or more days, the report must be completed not later

SPECIAL EDUCATION
IDENTIFICATION, EVALUATION, AND ELIGIBILITY

EHBAA
(LEGAL)

than the 45th school day following the date the district received written consent, except that the period must be extended by a number of school days equal to the number of school days during that period on which the student has been absent.

A student is considered absent for the school day if the student is not in attendance at the school's official attendance taking time or at the alternate attendance taking time set for that student. A student is considered in attendance if the student is off campus participating in an activity that is approved by the school board and is under the direction of a professional staff member of the school district or an adjunct staff member who has a minimum of a bachelor's degree and is eligible for participation in the Teacher Retirement System of Texas.

"School day" does not include a day that falls after the last instructional day of the spring school term and before the first instructional day of the subsequent fall school term.

These time frames shall not apply if the parent repeatedly fails or refuses to produce the child for the evaluation.

Transfer
Students

A district shall ensure that evaluations of children who transfer from one district to another in the same academic year are coordinated with the children's prior and subsequent schools, as necessary and as expeditiously as possible, to ensure prompt completion of evaluations.

If a student was in the process of being evaluated for special education eligibility by a district and enrolls in another school district before the previous district completed the full individual and initial evaluation, the new district must coordinate with the previous district as necessary and as expeditiously as possible to ensure a prompt completion of the evaluation in accordance with 34 C.F.R., 300.301(d)(2) and (e) and 300.304(c)(5).

The timelines above do not apply in such a situation if:

1. The new school district is making sufficient progress to ensure a prompt completion of the evaluation; and
2. The parent and the new school district agree to a specific time when the evaluation will be completed.

20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(1)(C), (b)(3)(D); 34 C.F.R. 300.301(c)–(e); Education Code 29.004; 19 TAC 89.1011

*Psychological
Examinations*

If a district determines that an additional examination or test is required for the initial and individual evaluation, the district shall provide the information required by Education Code 29.0041(a) and

SPECIAL EDUCATION
IDENTIFICATION, EVALUATION, AND ELIGIBILITY

EHBAA
(LEGAL)

shall obtain additional parental consent. If a parent does not give consent within 20 calendar days after the district provided the information, the parent's consent is considered denied.

The time required for a district to provide information and seek consent may not be counted toward the time frame for completion of an evaluation. [See Time Frame for Completion of Written Report, above]

Education Code 29.0041

**Eligibility and
Reevaluations**

A student is eligible to participate in a district's special education program if:

1. The student is between the ages of 3 and 21, inclusive;
2. The student has one or more of the disabilities listed in federal regulations, state law, or both; and
3. The student's disability(ies) prevents the student from being adequately or safely educated in the public schools without the provision of special services.

20 U.S.C. 1401(3); Education Code 29.003(b); 19 TAC 89.1035

Disability Definitions

To be eligible to receive special education services, a student must be a "child with a disability," as defined in 34 C.F.R. 300.8(a), subject to the provisions of 34 C.F.R. 300.8(c), Education Code 29.003, and 19 Administrative Code 89.1040. The provisions in 19 Administrative Code 89.1040 specify criteria to be used in determining whether a student's condition meets one or more of the definitions in federal regulations or in state law. *19 TAC 89.1040*

**Visual and Auditory
Impairments**

A student with a visual or auditory impairment shall be eligible to participate in a district's special education program from birth. *19 TAC 89.1035(b); Education Code 30.002(e), .081*

**Determination of
Initial Eligibility**

Upon completion of the administration of assessments and other evaluation measures, a team of qualified professionals and the parent shall make the determination of whether the child has a disability and of the educational needs of the child.

A district shall provide a copy of the evaluation report and the documentation of determination of eligibility at no cost to the parent.

20 U.S.C. 1414(b)(4); 34 C.F.R. 300.306(a)

The admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee must make its decisions regarding a student's initial eligibility determination and, if appropriate, individualized education program (IEP) and placement within 30 calendar days from the date of the completion of the written full individual and initial evaluation report. If the 30th

SPECIAL EDUCATION
IDENTIFICATION, EVALUATION, AND ELIGIBILITY

EHBAA
(LEGAL)

day falls during the summer and school is not in session, the student's ARD committee has until the first day of classes in the fall to finalize decisions concerning the student's initial eligibility determination, IEP, and placement, unless the full individual and initial evaluation indicates that the student will need extended school year (ESY) services during that summer.

When a report is provided to a parent not later than June 30 as described at Time Frame for Completion of Written Report, above, the ARD committee must meet not later than the 15th school day of the following school year to consider the evaluation. If, however, an evaluation indicates that a student will need ESY services, the ARD committee must meet as expeditiously as possible.

19 TAC 89.1011(d), (e)

Consent for
Services

*Initial Provision of
Services*

A district must obtain informed consent from the parent for the initial provision of special education and related services. If the parent of a child fails to respond to a request for, or refuses to consent to, the initial provision of services, the district:

1. May not use the procedures in 34 C.F.R. part 300 subpart E (including the mediation and due process procedures) in order to obtain agreement or a ruling that the services may be provided to the child;
2. Will not be considered to be in violation of the requirement to make FAPE available to the child for the failure to provide the services for which the district requests consent; and
3. Is not required to convene an ARD meeting or develop an IEP for the child for the services.

*Revoking
Consent*

If, at any time after the provision of initial services, the parent of a child revokes consent in writing for the continued provision of services, the district:

1. May not continue to provide services to the child, but must provide prior written notice before ceasing services;
2. May not use the procedures in 34 C.F.R. part 300 subpart E in order to obtain agreement or a ruling that the services may be provided to the child;
3. Will not be considered to be in violation of the requirement to make FAPE available to the child because of the failure to provide the child with further services; and

SPECIAL EDUCATION
IDENTIFICATION, EVALUATION, AND ELIGIBILITY

EHBAA
(LEGAL)

4. Is not required to convene an ARD meeting or develop an IEP for further provision of services.

34 C.F.R. 300.300(b)

Reevaluations

A district shall ensure that each child with a disability is reevaluated if the district determines that the educational or related services needs of the child, including improved academic achievement and functional performance, warrant a reevaluation, or if the child's parent or teacher requests a reevaluation.

Reevaluation shall occur:

1. No more than once a year, unless the parent and the district agree otherwise; and
2. At least once every three years, unless the parent and district agree that a reevaluation is unnecessary.

A district shall obtain informed parental consent before conducting a reevaluation, except that informed parental consent is not needed if the district can demonstrate that it has taken reasonable measures to obtain consent and the child's parent has failed to respond.

20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(2), (c)(3); 34 C.F.R. 300.303

Evaluation for
Change in Eligibility

A district must evaluate a child with a disability before determining that the child is no longer a child with a disability. However, an evaluation is not required before the termination of eligibility due to graduation from secondary school with a regular diploma or due to exceeding the age eligibility for FAPE under state law. If a child's eligibility terminates under the aforementioned circumstances, a district must provide a summary of academic achievement and functional performance, which shall include recommendations on how to assist the child in meeting the child's postsecondary goals. *34 C.F.R. 300.305(e); 20 U.S.C. 1414(c)(5)*

All students graduating under 19 Administrative Code 89.170 [see EIF] must be provided with a summary of academic achievement and functional performance as described above. This summary must consider, as appropriate, the views of the parent and student and written recommendations from adult service agencies on how to assist the student in meeting postsecondary goals. An evaluation as required by 34 C.F.R. 300.305(e)(1), must be included as part of the summary for a student graduating under 19 Administrative Code 89.1070(b)(3)(A), (B), or (C) or (f)(4)(A), (B), or (C). *19 TAC 89.1070(g)*

SPECIAL EDUCATION
IDENTIFICATION, EVALUATION, AND ELIGIBILITY

EHBAA
(LEGAL)

Independent
Evaluation

The parents have a right to obtain an independent educational evaluation of their child. If a parent requests an independent evaluation, a district shall provide the parents with information regarding where one can be obtained and the district's criteria for independent evaluations.

The results of a parent-initiated independent educational evaluation, whether at public or private expense, must be considered by the district if it meets the district's criteria, in any decision made with respect to providing FAPE to the child.

*At Public
Expense*

If a parent requests an independent evaluation at public expense, the district shall, without unnecessary delay, either:

1. File a due process complaint to request a hearing to show that its evaluation is appropriate; or
2. Ensure that an independent evaluation is provided at public expense, unless the district demonstrates that the evaluation obtained by the parent did not meet district criteria.

*At Private
Expense*

If a district initiates a hearing, and the final decision is that the district's evaluation is appropriate, the parent still has a right to an independent evaluation, but not at public expense.

34 C.F.R. 300.502

**Prescription
Medication**

An employee of a district is prohibited from requiring a child to obtain a prescription for a substance covered under the federal Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 801 et seq.) as a condition of attending school, receiving an evaluation for special education, or receiving special education and related services.

An employee is not prohibited from consulting or sharing classroom-based observations with parents regarding a student's academic and functional performance, behavior in the classroom or school, or the need for evaluation for special education or related services.

20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(25)

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

**Admission, Review,
and Dismissal
Committee**

Each district must establish an admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee for each eligible student with a disability and for each student for whom a full individual and initial evaluation is conducted. The ARD committee is the individualized education program (IEP) team defined in federal law and regulations, including 34 C.F.R. 300.321.

The district is responsible for all of the functions for which the IEP team is responsible under federal law and regulations and for which the ARD committee is responsible under state law, including the responsibilities listed at 19 Administrative Code 89.1050.

19 TAC 89.1050(a); 34 C.F.R. 300.116(a), .321(a)

**Committee
Members**

A district shall ensure that each ARD committee meeting includes all of the following:

1. The parents of a student with a disability;
2. At least one regular education teacher of the student (if the student is, or may be, participating in the regular education environment);
3. At least one special education teacher or, if appropriate, at least one special education provider of the student;
4. A representative of the district who:
 - a. Is qualified to provide or supervise the provision of specially designed instruction to meet the unique needs of students with disabilities;
 - b. Is knowledgeable about the general education curriculum; and
 - c. Is knowledgeable about the availability of resources of the district;
5. Other individuals who have knowledge or special expertise regarding the student at the discretion of the district or the parent;
6. An individual who can interpret the instructional implications of evaluation results, who may be a member of the ARD committee described in items 2–5;
7. The student, if appropriate;
8. For a student with an auditory impairment, including deaf-blindness, a teacher who is certified in the education of students with auditory impairments;

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

9. For a student with a visual impairment, including deaf-blindness, a teacher who is certified in the education of students with visual impairments;
10. For a student with limited English proficiency, a member of the language-proficiency assessment committee (LPAC), who may also be a member as described at items 2 or 3;
11. A representative of any participating agency likely to be responsible for providing transition services for a student, as appropriate, and with the consent of the student's parents or a student who has reached the age of majority; and
12. When considering initial or continued placement of a student in a career and technical education program, a representative from career and technical education, preferably the teacher.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(1)(B); 34 C.F.R. 300.321; 19 TAC 75.1023(d)(1), 89.1050(c)

A district member of the ARD committee shall not be required to attend an IEP meeting, in whole or in part, if the parent and the district agree in writing that the attendance is not necessary because the member's area of the curriculum or related services is not being modified or discussed during the meeting.

A district member of the ARD committee may be excused from attending an IEP meeting, in whole or in part, when the meeting involves a modification to or discussion of the member's area of curriculum or related services if the parent, in writing, and the district consent to the excusal and the member submits, in writing, to the parent and the ARD committee, input into the development of the IEP before the meeting.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(1)(C); 34 C.F.R. 300.321(e)

*Regular
Education
Teacher*

If an ARD committee is required to include a regular education teacher, the regular education teacher must, to the extent practicable, be a teacher who is responsible for implementing a portion of the child's IEP. *Education Code 29.005(a)*

*Parent
Involvement*

A district shall take steps to ensure that one or both parents of a student with a disability are present at each ARD committee meeting or are afforded an opportunity to participate, including:

1. Notifying the parents of the meeting early enough to ensure that they will have an opportunity to attend (the notice shall include the purpose, time, and location of the meeting, who will be in attendance, that persons with knowledge or special expertise may be invited by either the parent or the district, and

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

that the Part C service coordinator or other representatives of the Part C system may be invited to the initial meeting for a child previously served under a Part C early childhood intervention program); and

2. Scheduling the meeting at a mutually agreed on time and place.

If the purpose of the meeting is to consider transition services, the notice must also indicate this purpose, indicate that the district will invite the student, and identify any other agency that will be invited to send a representative.

34 C.F.R. 300.322(a)–(b); 19 TAC 89.1050(d)

*Alternative
Means of
Meeting
Participation*

If neither parent can attend an ARD meeting, the district must allow other methods of participation, such as through telephone calls or video conferencing. *20 U.S.C. 1414(f); 34 C.F.R. 300.322(c); 19 TAC 89.1050(d)*

An ARD meeting may be conducted without a parent in attendance if a district is unable to convince the parents that they should attend, but the district shall have a record of its attempts to arrange a mutually agreed on time and place, such as detailed records of telephone calls, correspondence, or visits made or attempted and the results of any of those actions. *34 C.F.R. 300.322(d)*

Meetings

A district shall initiate and conduct ARD committee meetings for the purpose of developing, reviewing, and revising the IEP of a child with a disability. The committee shall review each child's IEP periodically, and, if appropriate, revise the IEP. A meeting must be held for this purpose at least once a year. The ARD committee must also determine the child's placement once a year.

A "meeting" does not include informal or unscheduled conversations involving district personnel and conversations on issues such as teaching methodology, lesson plans, or coordination of service provisions if those issues are not addressed in the child's IEP. A "meeting" also does not include preparatory activities that district personnel engage in to develop a proposal or response to a parent proposal that will be discussed at a later meeting.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(4); 34 C.F.R. 300.116(b)(1), .324(b), (c)(1), .501(b)(3)

*Meeting at
Parent's Request*

Upon receipt of a written request for an ARD committee meeting from a parent, the school district must schedule and convene a meeting in accordance with the procedures in 19 Administrative Code 89.1050(d) or within five school days, provide the parent with

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

written notice explaining why the district refuses to convene a meeting. *19 TAC 89.1050(e)*

Written Notice

If a parent is unable to speak English, a district must provide the parent with a written notice regarding the ARD committee meeting required under 19 Administrative Code 89.1050(d) (notice for purposes of scheduling) or (e)(2) (notice explaining why the district refuses to convene a meeting) in the parent's native language, unless it is clearly not feasible to do so. If the parent's native language is not a written language, the school district must take steps to ensure that the notice is translated orally or by other means to the parent in his or her native language or other mode of communication so that the parent understands the content of the notice. *19 TAC 89.1050(f)*

Transfer Students

In-State Transfers

When a student transfers to a new district within the state in the same school year and the parents verify that the student was receiving special education services in the previous district or the previous district verifies in writing or by telephone that the student was receiving special education services, the new school district must meet the requirements of 34 C.F.R. 300.323(e) regarding the provision of special education services. The time line for completing the requirements outlined in 34 C.F.R. 300.323(e)(1) or (2) is 30 school days from the date the student is verified as being a student eligible for special education services.

Transfers from
Another State

When a student transfers from a district in another state in the same school year and the parents verify that the student was receiving special education services in the previous district or the previous district verifies in writing or by telephone that the student was receiving special education services, the new district must meet the requirements of 34 C.F.R. 300.323(f) regarding the provision of special education services. If the new district determines that an evaluation is necessary, the evaluation is considered a full individual and initial evaluation and must be completed within the time lines established by 19 Administrative Code 89.1011(c) and (e). The time line for completing the requirements in 34 C.F.R. 300.323(f)(2), if appropriate, is 30 calendar days from the date of the completion of the evaluation report. If the school district determines that an evaluation is not necessary, the time line for completing the requirements outlined in 34 C.F.R. 300.323(f)(2) is 30 school days from the date the student is verified as being a student eligible for special education services.

19 TAC 89.1050(j)

Transfer of Records

The district in which the child enrolls shall take reasonable steps to promptly obtain the child's records, including the IEP and supporting documents and any other records relating to the provision of

special education or related services to the child, from the previous district.

The previous district shall take reasonable steps to promptly respond to the request from the new district and must furnish the new school district with a copy of the student's records, including the student's special education records, not later than the tenth working day after the date a request for the information is received by the previous school district.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(2)(C)(ii); 34 C.F.R. 300.323(g); 19 TAC 89.1050(j)(3)

**Students Who Are
Homeless or in
Substitute Care**

When a student who is homeless or in substitute care transfers into a district after being referred by a previous district for a special education evaluation, the receiving district must accept the referral and ensure that any written report of a full individual and initial evaluation must be completed in accordance with the timelines established in 19 Administrative Code 89.1011 (relating to Full Individual and Initial Evaluation).

When a student who is already eligible for special education and is homeless or in substitute care transfers into a district during the school year, the receiving district must ensure that it meets the student transfer requirements of 19 Administrative Code 89.1050(j) (relating to the Admission, Review, and Dismissal Committee).

19 TAC 89.1615

Military Dependents

A district shall initially provide comparable services to a military student with disabilities based on his or her current IEP. This does not preclude the district from performing subsequent evaluations to ensure appropriate placement of the student. *Education Code 162.002 art. V, C [See FDD]*

**Individualized
Education Program**

A district shall develop, review, and revise an IEP for each child with a disability. *20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(4); 34 C.F.R. 300.320(a)*

At the beginning of each school year, a district shall have in effect, for each child with a disability in its jurisdiction, an IEP. *20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(2)(A); 34 C.F.R. 300.323(a)*

The term "individualized education program" means a written statement for each student with a disability that documents the decisions of the ARD committee with respect to issues discussed at each committee meeting and includes:

1. A statement of the student's present levels of academic achievement and functional performance;

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

2. A statement of measurable annual goals, including academic and functional goals;
3. A description of how the student's progress toward the annual goals will be measured and when periodic reports on the progress of the student will be provided;
4. A statement of the specific special education and related services and supplementary aids and services, based on peer-reviewed research to the extent practicable, to be provided to the student;
5. A statement of the program modifications or supports for school personnel that will be provided for the student;
6. An explanation of the extent, if any, to which the student will not participate with nondisabled students in the regular class and in extracurricular and nonacademic activities;
7. The projected dates for initiation of services and modifications and the anticipated frequency, location, and duration of these services and modifications;
8. A statement of any individual appropriate and allowable accommodations that are necessary to measure the academic achievement and functional performance of the student on state or district-wide assessments;
9. If the ARD committee determines that the student must take an alternative assessment instead of a particular regular state or district-wide assessment, a statement of why the student cannot participate in the regular assessment and why the particular assessment selected is appropriate for the student;
10. If the ARD committee determines that a student is in need of extended school year (ESY) services, identification of the goals and objectives that will be addressed during ESY services;
11. Beginning not later than when a student reaches 14 years of age and updated annually thereafter, the ARD committee's consideration and decisions regarding the transition issues under 19 Administrative Code 89.1055(h) [see EHBAD];
12. Beginning not later than the first IEP to be in effect when the student is 16, or younger if determined appropriate by the ARD committee, and updated annually thereafter, a statement of appropriate measurable postsecondary goals and transition services needed to assist the student in reaching those goals [see EHBAD];

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

13. Beginning not later than one year before the student reaches the age of 17, a statement that the student has been informed of the rights that will transfer to the student upon reaching the age of majority;
14. The date of the meeting;
15. The name, position, and signature of each member participating in the meeting; and
16. An indication of whether the child's parents, the adult student, if applicable, and the administrator agreed or disagreed with the decisions of the ARD committee.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d); 34 C.F.R. 300.320; Education Code 29.005(b-1), .011; 19 TAC 89.1055

The written statement of a student's IEP may be required to include only information included in the model form developed by TEA under Education Code 29.0051(a) and posted on the TEA website. A district may use the model form to comply with the requirements for an IEP under 20 U.S.C. 1414(d). *Education Code 29.005(f), .0051*

Behavioral
Intervention Plan

The ARD committee may determine that a behavior improvement plan or a behavioral intervention plan (BIP) is appropriate for a student for whom the committee has developed an IEP. If the committee makes that determination, the BIP shall be included as part of the student's IEP and provided to each teacher with responsibility for educating the student. *Education Code 29.005(g); 19 TAC 89.1055(g)*

Translation of IEP
into Native
Language

If the parent is unable to speak English and Spanish is the parent's native language, a district shall provide a written or audiotaped copy of the student's IEP translated into Spanish. If the parent's native language is other than Spanish or English, a district shall make a good faith effort to provide a written or audiotaped copy of the student's IEP translated into the parent's native language. *Education Code 29.005(d)*

A written copy of the student's IEP translated into Spanish or the parent's native language means that all of the text in the student's IEP in English is accurately translated into the target language in written form. The IEP translated into the target language must be a comparable rendition of the IEP in English and not a partial translation or summary of the IEP in English.

An audio recording of the student's IEP translated into Spanish or the parent's native language means that all of the content in the student's IEP in English is orally translated into the target language and recorded with an audio device. A district is not prohibited from

providing the parent with an audio recording of an ARD committee meeting at which the parent was assisted by an interpreter as long as the audio recording provided to the parent contains an oral translation into the target language of all of the content in the student's IEP in English.

If a parent's native language is not a written language, the district must take steps to ensure that the student's IEP is translated orally or by other means to the parent in his or her native language or other mode of communication.

Under 34 C.F.R. 300.322(f), a district must give a parent a written copy of the student's IEP at no cost to the parent. A school district meets this requirement by providing a parent with a written copy of the student's IEP in English or by providing a parent with a written translation of the student's IEP in the parent's native language as provided above.

19 TAC 89.1050(i)

Autism/Pervasive
Developmental
Disorder

For students with autism/pervasive developmental disorders, the following strategies shall be considered by the ARD committee, based on peer-reviewed, research-based educational programming practices to the extent practicable and, when needed, addressed in the IEP:

1. Extended educational programming;
2. Daily schedules reflecting minimal unstructured time and active engagement in learning activities;
3. In-home training and community-based training or viable alternatives that assist the student with the acquisition of social/behavioral skills;
4. Positive behavior support strategies based on relevant information;
5. Beginning at any age, futures planning for integrated living, work, community, and educational environments that considers skills necessary to function in current and postsecondary environments;
6. Parent/family training and support, provided by qualified personnel with experience in Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASD);
7. Suitable staff-to-student ratio appropriate to identified activities and as needed to achieve social/behavioral progress based on the student's developmental and learning level (acquisition, fluency, maintenance, generalization) that encourages work towards individual independence;

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

8. Communication interventions, including language forms and functions that enhance effective communication across settings;
9. Social skills supports and strategies based on social skills assessment/curriculum and provided across settings;
10. Professional educator/staff support; and
11. Teaching strategies based on peer-reviewed, research-based practices for students with ASD.

If the ARD committee determines that services are not needed in one or more of the areas in 1–11 above, the IEP shall include a statement reflecting that decision and the basis upon which the determination was made.

19 TAC 89.1055(e)–(f)

*Visual
Impairment*

If a district provides special education services to students with visual impairments, it shall have written procedures as required in Education Code 30.002(c)(10) (staff access to resources). *19 TAC 89.1075(b)*

*Collaborative
Process*

All members of the ARD committee shall have the opportunity to participate in a collaborative manner in developing the IEP. Decisions of the ARD committee concerning the required elements of the IEP shall be made by mutual agreement, if possible. The ARD committee may agree to an annual IEP or an IEP of shorter duration.

Ten-Day Recess

When mutual agreement about all required elements of the IEP is not achieved, the parent who disagrees must be offered a single opportunity to recess and reconvene the ARD committee meeting. The period of time for reconvening the ARD committee meeting must not exceed ten school days, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise. The ARD committee must schedule the reconvened meeting at a mutually agreed upon time and place. The opportunity to recess and reconvene is not required when:

1. The student's presence on campus represents a danger of physical harm to the student or others;
2. The student has committed an expellable offense; or
3. The student has committed an offense that may lead to placement in a disciplinary alternative education program. [See FOF]

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

These requirements do not prohibit the ARD committee from recessing an ARD committee meeting for reasons other than the failure to reach mutual agreement about all required elements of an IEP.

During the recess, the ARD committee members must consider alternatives, gather additional data, prepare further documentation, and/or obtain additional resource persons who may assist in enabling the ARD committee to reach mutual agreement.

Failure to Reach Agreement

If a recess is implemented and the ARD committee still cannot reach mutual agreement, a district shall implement the IEP it has determined to be appropriate for the student. Each member of the ARD committee who disagrees with the IEP developed by the ARD committee is entitled to include a statement of disagreement in the IEP.

If the IEP is not developed by agreement, the written statement of the program must include the basis of the disagreement. Each member of the ARD committee who disagrees with the IEP developed by the committee is entitled to include a statement of disagreement in the written statement of the program.

Education Code 29.005(c); 19 TAC 89.1050(g)

Modification of
Existing IEP

Changes to the IEP may be made either by the entire ARD committee or by amending the IEP by agreement, rather than redrafting the entire IEP.

After the annual IEP meeting for a school year, the parent and district may agree not to convene an IEP meeting for the purposes of making changes to the IEP and instead may develop a written document to amend or modify the child's current IEP.

Upon request, a parent shall be provided with a revised copy of the IEP with amendments incorporated.

To the extent possible, a district shall encourage the consolidation of reevaluation meetings for the child and other ARD meetings for the child.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(3)(D)–(F); 34 C.F.R. 300.324(a)(4)–(6)

Teacher Access to IEP

Each district must ensure that each teacher who provides instruction to a student with a disability has access to relevant sections of the student's current IEP, is informed of the teacher's specific responsibilities related to implementation of the IEP, and has an opportunity to request assistance regarding implementation of the student's IEP. *19 TAC 89.1075(c)*

**Teacher Request to
Review IEP**

Each district shall develop a process to be used by a teacher who instructs a student with a disability in a regular classroom setting:

1. To request a review of the student's IEP;
2. To provide input in the development of the student's IEP;
3. That provides for a timely district response to the teacher's request; and
4. That provides for notification to the student's parent or legal guardian of that response.

Education Code 29.001(11); 19 TAC 89.1075(d)

SPECIAL EDUCATION
STUDENTS IN NONDISTRICT PLACEMENT

EHBAC
(LEGAL)

**Private School—
District Placed**

Student Receives
IEP

If a district places a child with a disability in a private school or facility, or refers the child to a private school or facility, as a means of carrying out the requirements of the special education laws, the district shall ensure that the child is provided special education and related services, in accordance with an individualized education program (IEP), at no cost to the parents. *20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(B)(i)*

**Private School—
Parent Placed**

When a parentally placed child with a disability is referred to a district, the district shall convene an admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee to determine whether the district can offer the child a free appropriate public education (FAPE). If the district determines that it can offer FAPE, it is not responsible for providing educational services to the child, except that the district must develop and implement an individualized services plan (ISP). *19 TAC 89.1096(b)*

Offer of FAPE
Rejected

*Student Receives
ISP*

If a district made FAPE available to a child with a disability and the parents elected to place the child in a private school or facility, the district is not required to pay for the cost of education, including special education and related services. However, the district must develop and implement an ISP. *20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(C)(i); 34 C.F.R. 300.148(a)*

FAPE Offered but
Not Provided

Reimbursement

If the parents of a child with a disability, who previously received special education and related services under the authority of a district, enroll the child in a private school without the consent or referral by the district, a court or a hearing officer may require the district to reimburse the parents for the cost of that enrollment if the court or hearing officer finds that the district had not made FAPE available to the child in a timely manner before the enrollment. This right of reimbursement is subject to the notice and other requirements set forth at *34 C.F.R. 300.148(d)*. *20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(C)(ii); 34 C.F.R. 300.148(c)*

**Home School
Students**

A home school student is considered a private school student, for purposes of a district's obligations under IDEA, if the home school provides elementary or secondary education that incorporates an adopted curriculum designed to meet basic educational goals, including scope and sequence of courses, and formal review and documentation of student progress. *19 TAC 89.1096(a)(2)*

**Individualized
Services Plan (ISP)**

Each parentally placed private school child with a disability who has been designated to receive services shall have an ISP that describes the specific special education and related services that a district will provide the child.

Parentally placed private school children with disabilities may receive a different amount of services than children with disabilities in

SPECIAL EDUCATION
STUDENTS IN NONDISTRICT PLACEMENT

EHBAC
(LEGAL)

public schools. No parentally placed private school child has an individual right to receive some or all of the special education and related services that the child would receive if enrolled in a public school.

Decisions about the services that will be provided must be made in accordance with 34 C.F.R. 300.134(c) (consultation process) and 300.137(c) (attendance of private school representatives at services plan committee meetings). A district must make the final decisions with respect to the services to be provided.

34 C.F.R. 300.137, .138

Dual Enrollment

Parents shall have the right to “dual enroll” an eligible student age three or four in both the public school and a private school beginning on the student’s third birthday and continuing until the end of the school year in which the student turns five, or until the student is eligible to attend a district’s kindergarten program, whichever comes first, subject to the following:

1. The student’s ARD committee shall develop an IEP designed to provide the student with FAPE in the least restrictive environment (LRE).
2. From the IEP, the parent and the district shall determine which special education and/or related services will be provided to the student and the location where those services will be provided, based on the requirements concerning placement in the LRE and the policies and procedures of the district.
3. The district shall be responsible for employing and supervising the personnel providing the service, providing the needed instructional materials, and maintaining pupil accounting records. Materials and services provided shall be consistent with those provided for students enrolled only in the public school and shall remain the property of the district.

19 TAC 89.1096(c)

Responsible District

The district where a student resides is responsible for providing special education and related services to a student whose parents choose dual enrollment.

If the parents decline dual enrollment, but request an ISP, the district where the private school is located is responsible for development of the ISP for a student designated to receive services.

19 TAC 89.1096(c), (d)

SPECIAL EDUCATION
STUDENTS IN NONDISTRICT PLACEMENT

EHBAC
(LEGAL)

Transportation

If a student has been placed by his or her parents in a private school or facility, a district shall provide special transportation with federal funds only when the ARD committee determines that the condition of the student warrants the service in order for the student to receive the special education and related services (if any) set forth in the IEP. *19 TAC 89.1096(e)*

District Charter Schools

A district shall serve children with disabilities attending district charter schools in the same manner as it serves children with disabilities in its other schools and shall provide federal special education funds to those schools in the same manner as it provides those funds to its other schools. *20 U.S.C. 1413(a)(5); 34 C.F.R. 300.209(b)*

Residential Facilities

Identification of
Students

If a residential facility that is licensed by appropriate state agencies is located within the district's boundaries, the district must provide special education and related services to eligible students residing in the facility.

If, after contacting the facility to offer services to eligible students with disabilities, a district determines that educational services are provided through a charter school, approved non-public school, or a facility operated private school, the district is not required to provide services. However, a district shall annually contact the facility to offer services to eligible students with disabilities.

19 TAC 89.1001(c)

District Placements

A district may contract with a public or private facility, institution, or agency inside or outside of Texas for residential placement for a student with a disability when the ARD committee determines that a residential placement is necessary for the student to receive FAPE. Contracts for residential placement must be approved by the commissioner. *Education Code 29.008(a); 19 TAC 89.61(a), .1092*

If placement in a public or private residential program is necessary to provide special education and related services, the program, including non-medical care and room and board, must be at no cost to the parents. *34 C.F.R. 300.104*

If a district contracts for education services, rather than providing the services itself, it shall oversee the implementation of the student's IEP and shall annually reevaluate the appropriateness of the arrangement. *Education Code 29.008(d)*

Further, a district shall have the responsibilities set forth at 19 Administrative Code 89.61 and 89.1092(a)(4) regarding students in residential placements. A district must contract with residential placements in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 89.1092.

SPECIAL EDUCATION
STUDENTS IN NONDISTRICT PLACEMENT

EHBAC
(LEGAL)

Notification	Within 30 calendar days from an ARD committee's decision to place a student in a residential education program, a district must electronically submit to TEA notice of and information regarding the placement in accordance with submission procedures specified by TEA. <i>19 TAC 89.1092(b)</i>
Out-of-State Placements	If a district contracts for an out-of-state residential placement, it shall do so in accordance with the rules for in-state residential placement, except that the facility shall be approved by the appropriate agency in the state in which the facility is located rather than by the Texas commissioner of education. <i>19 TAC 89.61(c)(3)</i>
School for the Blind and Visually Impaired and School for the Deaf	A district shall share the cost of education (excluding the summer program) for each of its students enrolled in the Texas School for the Blind and Visually Impaired or Texas School for the Deaf. Before considering the student's educational placement for special education services, a district shall provide each parent of a student with visual or auditory impairments the following written information regarding the Texas School for the Deaf or Texas School for the Blind and Visually Impaired: 1. The availability of programs offered. 2. The eligibility and admissions requirements. 3. The student's rights to admission and to appeal admission decisions. <i>Education Code 30.003(a), .004(a); 19 TAC 89.62</i> A district may request services through the Texas School for the Blind and Visually Impaired or the Texas School for the Deaf in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 89.1085. <i>19 TAC 89.1085</i>
Adult Prisons	If a child with a disability is convicted as an adult under state law and incarcerated in an adult prison, the child's ARD committee may modify the child's IEP or placement, notwithstanding the LRE requirements, if the state has demonstrated a bona fide security or compelling penological interest that cannot otherwise be accommodated. The following requirements do not apply to children with disabilities who are convicted as adults under state law and incarcerated in adult prisons: 1. Federal requirements pertaining to participation of students with disabilities in general assessments;

SPECIAL EDUCATION
STUDENTS IN NONDISTRICT PLACEMENT

EHBAC
(LEGAL)

2. Requirements concerning transition planning and transition services, if the children's eligibility will end, because of their age, before they will be released from prison.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(7)

**Transition Services
Defined**

“Transition services” means a coordinated set of activities for a child with a disability that:

1. Is designed to be within a results-oriented process, that is focused on improving the academic and functional achievement of the child to facilitate the child’s movement from school to post-school activities, including postsecondary education, vocational education, integrated employment (including supported employment), continuing and adult education, adult services, independent living, or community participation.
2. Is based on the individual child’s needs, taking into account the child’s strengths, preferences, and interests.
3. Includes instruction, related services, community experiences, the development of employment and other post-school adult living objectives, and if appropriate, acquisition of daily living skills and functional vocational evaluation.

20 U.S.C. 1401(34); 34 C.F.R. 300.43

**Individual Transition
Planning**

Not later than when a student reaches 14 years of age, the admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee must consider, and if appropriate, address the following issues in the individualized education program (IEP):

1. Appropriate student involvement in the student's transition to life outside the public school system;
2. If the student is younger than 18 years of age, appropriate involvement in the student's transition by the student's parents and other persons invited to participate by the student's parents or the school district in which the student is enrolled;
3. If the student is at least 18 years of age, involvement in the student's transition and future by the student's parents and other persons, if the parent or other person is invited to participate by the student or the school district in which the student is enrolled or has the student's consent to participate pursuant to a supported decision-making agreement under Estates Code, Chapter 1357;
4. Appropriate postsecondary education options, including preparation for postsecondary-level coursework;
5. An appropriate functional vocational evaluation;
6. Appropriate employment goals and objectives;

7. If the student is at least 18 years of age, the availability of age-appropriate instructional environments, including community settings or environments that prepare the student for postsecondary education or training, competitive integrated employment, or independent living, in coordination with the student's transition goals and objectives;
8. Appropriate independent living goals and objectives;
9. Appropriate circumstances for facilitating a referral of a student or the student's parents to a governmental agency for services or public benefits, including a referral to a governmental agency to place the student on a waiting list for public benefits available to the student, such as a waiver program established under Section 1915(c), Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. Section 1396n(c)]; and
10. The use and availability of appropriate supplementary aids, services, curricula, and other opportunities to assist the student in developing decision-making skills; and supports and services to foster the student's independence and self-determination, including a supported decision-making agreement under Estates Code Chapter 1357.

In accordance with 34 C.F.R. 300.320(b), beginning not later than the first IEP to be in effect when the student turns 16 years of age, or younger if determined appropriate by the ARD committee, and updated annually thereafter, the IEP must include the following:

1. Appropriate measurable postsecondary goals based upon age-appropriate transition assessments related to training, education, employment, and, where appropriate, independent living skills; and
2. The transition services, including courses of study, needed to assist the student in reaching the postsecondary goals developed under item 1.

A student's ARD committee shall annually review the issues described above and, if necessary, update the portions of the student's IEP that address those issues.

[See EHBAB regarding membership of ARD committee for transition services meetings]

20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(1)(A)(i)(VIII), 1414(d)(6); 34 C.F.R. 300.320(b); Education Code 29.011, .0111; 19 TAC 89.1055(h)–(j)

Transition and
Employment Guide

TEA is required to develop a transition and employment guide for students enrolled in special education programs and their parents

to provide information on statewide services and programs that assist in the transition to life outside the public school system. A school district shall:

1. Post the transition and employment guide on the district's website if the district maintains a website;
2. Provide written information and, if necessary, assistance to a student or parent regarding how to access the electronic version of the guide at:
 - a. The first meeting of the student's ARD committee at which transition is discussed; and
 - b. The first committee meeting at which transition is discussed that occurs after the date on which the guide is updated; and
3. On request, provide a printed copy of the guide to a student or parent.

Education Code 29.0112(a), (e)

Graduation

Graduation with a regular high school diploma under 19 Administrative Code 89.1070(b)(1), (b)(3)(D), (f)(1), (f)(2), (f)(3) or (f)(4)(D) terminates a student's eligibility for special education services. For students who receive a diploma according to 19 Administrative Code 89.1070(b)(2), (b)(3)(A), (B), or (C) or (f)(4)(A), (B), or (C), the ARD committee must determine needed educational services upon the request of the student or parent to resume services, as long as the student meets the age requirements. *19 TAC 89.1070(a), (j)* [See EHBAA]

Graduation from high school with a regular diploma constitutes a change in placement that requires written prior notice to parents.

A district is not required to conduct an evaluation before termination of eligibility due to graduation from secondary school with a regular high school diploma or due to exceeding the age eligibility for a FAPE under state law.

A district shall provide the child with a summary of the child's academic achievement and functional performance, which shall include recommendations on how to assist the child in meeting the child's postsecondary goals.

[See EIF]

20 U.S.C. 1414(c)(5); 34 C.F.R. 300.102(a)(3), .305(e)(2)

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

**Compensatory
Education Allotment**

Census Block

On a schedule determined by the commissioner of education and in accordance with Education Code 48.104, each district shall report to the agency the census block group in which each student enrolled in the district who is educationally disadvantaged resides.
Education Code 48.104(i)

Use

At least 55 percent of the district's compensatory education funds must be used to:

1. Fund supplemental programs and services designed to eliminate any disparity in performance on assessment instruments administered under Education Code Chapter 39, Subchapter B or disparity in the rates of high school completion between:
 - a. Students who are educationally disadvantaged and students who are not educationally disadvantaged; and
 - b. Students at risk of dropping out of school, as defined below, and all other students; or
2. Support a program eligible under Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 [see AID], and its subsequent amendments, and by federal regulations implementing that Act.

Education Code 48.104(k)

Dropout Prevention
Strategies

A district with a high dropout rate, as determined by the commissioner, shall submit a plan to the commissioner describing the manner in which the district intends to use its compensatory education allotment for developing and implementing research-based strategies for dropout prevention.

A district shall submit the plan not later than December 1 of each school year preceding the school year in which the district will receive the compensatory education allotment to which the plan applies.

A district may not spend or obligate more than 25 percent of the district's compensatory education allotment unless the commissioner approves the plan.

A district's plan shall:

1. Design a dropout recovery plan that includes career and technology education courses or technology applications courses that lead to industry or career certification;
2. Integrate into the dropout recovery plan research-based strategies to assist students in becoming able academically to pursue postsecondary education, including:

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

- a. High-quality, college readiness instruction with strong academic and social supports;
 - b. Secondary to postsecondary bridging that builds college readiness skills, provides a plan for college completion, and ensures transition counseling; and
 - c. Information concerning appropriate supports available in the first year of postsecondary enrollment to ensure postsecondary persistence and success, to the extent funds are available for the purpose; and
3. Plan to offer advanced academic and transition opportunities, including dual credit courses and college preparatory courses, such as advanced placement courses.

A district may enter into a partnership with a public junior college in accordance with Education Code 29.402 [see GNC] in order to fulfill a plan.

Any program designed to fulfill a plan must comply with the requirements of Education Code 29.081(e) and (f).

Education Code 29.918

**Educationally
Disadvantaged
Students**

Student Eligibility

To be considered educationally disadvantaged in order to be counted to generate the compensatory education allotment pursuant to Education Code 48.104, a student must meet the income requirements for eligibility under the National School Lunch Program (NSLP), authorized by 42 U.S.C. 1751, et seq.

Districts may use the following approved methods for the purpose of receiving the compensatory education allotment pursuant to Education Code 48.104:

1. Parent certification, where the parent or guardian asserts meeting the income requirements for eligibility;
2. Direct certification, where the process by which eligible children are certified for free meals without the need for a household application based on household participation in one or more federal assistance programs; or
3. Direct verification, where public records are used to verify a student's eligibility for free or reduced-price meals when verification of student eligibility is required.

19 TAC 61.1027(a)

Virtual School
Network

Districts must request prior approval from the commissioner to claim students receiving a full-time virtual education through the

state virtual school network in their counts of educationally disadvantaged students. The request must include a plan detailing the enhanced services to be delivered to full-time state virtual school network students and submitted in a manner and with a deadline specified by the commissioner. *19 TAC 61.1027(b)(3)(B)*

Definition of At-Risk Student

“Student at risk of dropping out of school” includes each student who is under 26 years of age and who:

1. Was not advanced from one grade level to the next for one or more school years, unless the student did not advance from prekindergarten or kindergarten to the next grade level only as a result of the request of the student’s parent;
2. If the student is in grades 7–12, did not maintain an average equivalent to 70 on a scale of 100 in two or more subjects in the foundation curriculum during a semester in the preceding or current school year, or is not maintaining such an average in two or more subjects in the foundation curriculum in the current semester;
3. Did not perform satisfactorily on a state assessment instrument and who has not in the previous or current school year subsequently performed on that instrument or another appropriate instrument at a level equal to at least 110 percent of the level of satisfactory performance on that instrument;
4. If the student is in prekindergarten, kindergarten, or grades 1–3, did not perform satisfactorily on a readiness test or assessment instrument administered during the current school year;
5. Is pregnant or is a parent;
6. Has been placed in a DAEP in accordance with Education Code 37.006 during the preceding or current school year;
7. Has been expelled in accordance with Education Code 37.007 during the preceding or current school year;
8. Is currently on parole, probation, deferred prosecution, or other conditional release;
9. Was previously reported through the Public Education Information Management System (PEIMS) to have dropped out of school;
10. Is a student of limited English proficiency, as defined by Section 29.052;

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

11. Is in the custody or care of the Department of Family and Protective Services or has, during the current school year, been referred to the department by a school official, officer of the juvenile court, or law enforcement official;
12. Is homeless [see FD];
13. Resided in the preceding school year or resides in the current school year in a residential placement facility in a district, including a detention facility, substance abuse treatment facility, emergency shelter, psychiatric hospital, halfway house, cottage home operation, specialized child-care home, or general residential operation; or
14. Has been incarcerated, or has a parent or guardian who has been incarcerated, within the lifetime of the student, in a penal institution as defined by Penal Code 1.07.

Education Code 29.081(d)(1)

Regardless of the student's age, a student who participates in an adult education program provided under a high school diploma and industry certification charter school program is considered a "student at risk of dropping out of high school." *Education Code 29.081(d)(2)*

Local Eligibility
Criteria

In addition to students described above, a student who satisfies local eligibility criteria adopted by a board may receive compensatory education services. The number of students receiving services under local eligibility criteria during a school year may not exceed ten percent of the number of students described above who received services from the district during the preceding school year. *Education Code 29.081(g)*

**Compensatory,
Intensive, and
Accelerated
Instruction**

A district shall use student performance data from state basic skills assessment instruments and achievement tests to design and implement appropriate compensatory, intensive, or accelerated instructional services for students in the district's schools that enable the students to perform at grade level at the conclusion of the next regular school term. *Education Code 29.081(a)*

Accelerated
Instruction

A district shall provide accelerated instruction to an enrolled student who has taken an end-of-course assessment instrument and has not performed satisfactorily or who is at risk of dropping out of school.

A district shall offer before the next scheduled administration of the assessment instrument, without cost to the student, additional accelerated instruction to each student in any subject in which the

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

student failed to perform satisfactorily on an end-of-course assessment instrument required for graduation.

A district that is required to provide accelerated instruction must separately budget sufficient funds for that purpose. [See CE]

A district shall evaluate the effectiveness of accelerated instruction programs and annually hold a public hearing to consider the results.

Education Code 29.081(b), (b-1), (b-2), (b-3), 39.025(b-1)

Each time a student fails to perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument administered under Education Code 39.023(c), the district in which the student attends school shall provide to the student accelerated instruction in the applicable subject area, using funds appropriated for accelerated instruction under Education Code 28.0211. Accelerated instruction may require participation of the student before or after normal school hours and may include participation at times of the year outside normal school operations.
Education Code 28.0217

Effectiveness

A district shall evaluate and document the effectiveness of the accelerated instruction in reducing any disparity in performance on state assessment instruments or disparity in the rates of high school completion between students at risk of dropping out of school and all other district students. *Education Code 29.081(c)*

**Dropout Recovery
Education Programs**

A district may use a private or public community-based dropout recovery education program to provide alternative education programs for students at risk of dropping out of school. The program may be offered at a campus or through the use of an online program that leads to a high school diploma and prepares the student to enter the workforce. A campus-based dropout recovery education program must meet the criteria set forth at Education Code 29.081(e-1)(1)–(5). An online dropout recovery education program must meet the criteria set forth at Education Code 29.081(e-2)(1)–(8).

Students in attendance at a dropout recovery education program shall be included in a district's average daily attendance for funding purposes.

Education Code 29.081(e)–(f)

Communities in
Schools

An elementary or secondary school receiving funding under Education Code 33.156 shall participate in the Communities in Schools (CIS) program if the number of students enrolled in the school who are at risk of dropping out of school is equal to at least ten percent

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

of the number of students in average daily attendance at the school, as determined by TEA. *Education Code 33.157*

**Optional Extended
Year Program**

A district may set aside an amount from the district's compensatory education allotment or may apply to the agency for funding of an extended year program. *Education Code 29.082(a); 19 TAC 105.1001*

**Optional Flexible
Year Program**

A district may provide an optional flexible year program (OFYP) for students who did not or are not likely to perform successfully on state assessment instruments or who would not otherwise be promoted to the next grade level. *Education Code 29.0821; 19 TAC 129.1029*

**Optional Flexible
School Day Program**

Notwithstanding Education Code 25.081 or 25.082, a district may apply to the commissioner to provide a flexible school day program (OFSDP) for students who:

1. Have dropped out of school or are at risk of dropping out of school as defined by Education Code 29.081;
2. Attend a campus that is implementing an innovative redesign of the campus or an early college high school under a plan approved by the commissioner; or
3. As a result of attendance requirements under Education Code 25.092, will be denied credit for one or more classes in which the students have been enrolled.

Education Code 29.0822

A district may apply to the commissioner to provide an OFSDP for students, in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 129.1027.

A board must approve the application. The board must include the OFSDP as an item on the regular agenda for a board meeting in compliance with 19 Administrative Code 129.1027(h)(2) before applying to operate an OFSDP. The application shall include the information described in 19 Administrative Code 129.1027.

19 TAC 129.1027(c)

Tutorial Services

A district may provide tutorial services at district schools. If a district provides tutorial services, it shall require a student whose grade in a subject for a reporting period is lower than the equivalent of 70 on a scale of 100 to attend tutorials. [See EC for provisions on loss of class time.]

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

A district may provide transportation services to accommodate students who are required to attend tutorials and who are eligible for regular transportation.

Education Code 29.084

**Basic Skills
Programs**

A district may apply to the commissioner for funding of basic skills programs for students in grade 9 who are at risk of not earning sufficient credit or who have not earned sufficient credit to advance to grade 10 and who fail to meet minimum skills levels established by the commissioner.

With the consent of a student's parent or guardian, a district may assign a student to the basic skills program.

A basic skills program may not exceed 210 instructional days and must meet the requirements set forth at Education Code 29.086.

Education Code 29.086(a)

**After-School and
Summer Intensive
Mathematics and
Science Programs**

A district may provide an intensive after-school program or an intensive program during the period that school is recessed for the summer to provide mathematics and science instruction to:

1. Students who are not performing at grade level in mathematics or science to assist those students in performing at grade level;
2. Students who are not performing successfully in a mathematics course or science course to assist those students in successfully completing the course; or
3. Other students as determined by the district.

Before providing a program, a board must adopt a policy for:

1. Determining student eligibility for participating in the program that:
 - a. Prescribes the grade level or course a student must be enrolled in to be eligible; and
 - b. Provides for considering teacher recommendations in determining eligibility;
2. Ensuring that parents of or persons standing in parental relation to eligible students are provided notice of the program;
3. Ensuring that eligible students are encouraged to attend the program;

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

4. Ensuring that the program is offered at one or more locations in the district that are easily accessible to eligible students; and
5. Measuring student progress on completion of the program.

Education Code 29.088, .090; 19 TAC 102.1041

**Mentoring Services
Program**

A district may provide a mentoring services program to students at risk of dropping out of school. A board may arrange for any public or nonprofit community-based organization to come to the district's schools and implement the program.

A board shall obtain the consent of a student's parent or guardian before allowing the student to participate in the program.

Education Code 29.089

**Accelerated Reading
Instruction Program**

A district shall implement an accelerated reading instruction program that provides reading instruction that addresses reading deficiencies to each student in kindergarten, first grade, or second grade who is determined, on the basis of reading instrument results [see EKC], to be at risk for dyslexia or other reading difficulties. The district shall determine the form, content, and timing of the program.

A district shall provide additional reading instruction and intervention to each student given the seventh grade reading assessment [see EKC], as appropriate to improve the student's reading skills in the relevant areas identified through the assessment instrument.

Education Code 28.006(g), (g-1), (k)

**Intensive Program of
Instruction**

State Assessments

A district shall offer an intensive program of instruction to a student who does not perform satisfactorily on a state assessment instrument or is not likely to receive a high school diploma before the fifth school year following the student's enrollment in grade 9, as determined by the district.

The program shall be designed to:

1. Enable the student to:
 - a. To the extent practicable, perform at the student's grade level at the conclusion of the next regular school term; or
 - b. Attain a standard of annual growth specified by a district and reported by the district to TEA; and
2. If applicable, carry out the purposes of Education Code 28.0211. [See EIE]

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

Students Receiving Special Education Services	For a student in a special education program who does not perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument administered under Education Code 39.023(a), (b), or (c), the student's admission, review, and dismissal committee shall design the program to: 1. Enable the student to attain a standard of annual growth on the basis of the student's individualized education program (IEP); and 2. If applicable, carry out the purposes of Education Code 28.0211. [See EIE]
Graduation Requirements	A district shall use funds appropriated by the legislature for an intensive program of instruction to plan and implement intensive instruction and other activities aimed at helping a student satisfy state and local high school graduation requirements.
No Cause of Action	A district's determination of the appropriateness of an intensive program of instruction for a student is final and does not create a cause of action. <i>Education Code 28.0213</i>
College Preparatory Courses	Each district shall partner with at least one institution of higher education to develop and provide courses in college preparatory mathematics and English language arts. The courses must be designed: 1. For students at the 12th grade level whose performance on: a. An end-of-course assessment instrument required under Education Code 39.023(c) does not meet college readiness standards; or b. Coursework, a college entrance examination, or an assessment instrument designated under Education Code 51.334 [Texas Success Initiative (TSI) assessment] indicates that the student is not ready to perform entry-level college coursework; and 2. To prepare students for success in entry-level college courses. A course must be provided on the campus of the high school offering the course or through distance learning or as an online course provided through an institution of higher education with which the district partners.
Faculty	Appropriate faculty of each high school offering courses and appropriate faculty of each institution of higher education with which the district partners shall meet regularly as necessary to ensure that each course is aligned with college readiness expectations.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

Notice	Each district shall provide a notice to each eligible student and the student's parent or guardian regarding the benefits of enrolling in a course.
Credit Earned	A student who successfully completes an English language arts course may use the credit earned toward satisfying the advanced English language arts curriculum requirement for the foundation high school program under Education Code 28.025(b-1)(1). A student who successfully completes a mathematics course may use the credit earned in the course toward satisfying an advanced mathematics curriculum requirement under Education Code 28.025 after completion of the mathematics curriculum requirements for the foundation high school program under Education Code 28.025(b-1)(2).
Dual Credit	A course may be offered for dual credit at the discretion of the institution of higher education with which a district partners.
Instructional Materials	Each district, in consultation with each institution of higher education with which the district partners, shall develop or purchase instructional materials for a course consistent with Education Code Chapter 31. The instructional materials must include technology resources that enhance the effectiveness of the course and draw on established best practices. <i>Education Code 28.014</i>
End-of-Course Exam	A student enrolled in a college preparatory mathematics or English language arts course under Education Code 28.014 who satisfies the TSI college readiness benchmarks on an assessment instrument administered at the end of the course satisfies the requirements concerning and is exempt from the administration of the Algebra I or the English I and English II end-of-course assessment instruments, as applicable, as prescribed by Education Code 39.023(c) [see EKB], even if the student did not perform satisfactorily on a previous administration of the applicable end-of-course assessment instrument. A student who fails to perform satisfactorily on the assessment instrument may retake that assessment instrument or may take the appropriate end-of-course assessment instrument. <i>Education Code 39.025(a-1)</i>

Table of Contents	High School Diploma	2
	FAFSA Required.....	2
	Individual Graduation Committee.....	3
	Students Who Entered Grade 9 Before the 2011–12 School Year	5
	Special Education.....	6
	Posthumous Diploma	6
	Diplomas for Veterans	7
	Personal Graduation Plan	7
	Junior High or Middle School PGP	7
	High School PGP	8
	Early Graduation	9
	State Graduation Requirements.....	9
	Students Entering Grade 9	9
	Students Who Entered Grade 9 Before the 2014–15 School Year	16
	Transfers from Out-of-State or Nonpublic Schools	19
	Graduation of Students Receiving Special Education Services	20
	Modified Curriculum and Content	20
	Employability and Self-Help Skills.....	20
	Summary of Academic Achievement and Evaluation	20
	Graduation of Military Dependents	22
	Course Waiver.....	22
	Transfers During Senior Year.....	22
	Substitute Passing Standard	23
	Graduation of Student Who Is Homeless or in Conservatorship of DFPS.....	23

- High School Diploma** A student may graduate and receive a diploma only if the student:
1. Successfully completes the curriculum requirements identified by the State Board of Education (SBOE) [see State Graduation Requirements, below], has performed satisfactorily on applicable state assessments [see EKB], and complies with the financial aid application requirements in Education Code 28.0256 [see below]; or
 2. Successfully completes an individualized education program (IEP) developed under Education Code 29.005. [See EHBAB]
- Education Code 28.025(c)*

Note: Education Code 28.0256 applies beginning with students enrolled at the 12th grade level during the 2021–22 school year.

- FAFSA Required** Before graduating from high school, each student must complete and submit a free application for federal student aid (FAFSA) or a Texas application for state financial aid (TASFA).
- A student is not required to comply with the above provision if:
1. The student's parent or other person standing in parental relation submits a signed form indicating that the parent or other person authorizes the student to decline to complete and submit the financial aid application;
 2. The student signs and submits the form described above on the student's own behalf if the student is 18 years of age or older or the student's disabilities of minority have been removed for general purposes under Family Code Chapter 31; or
 3. A school counselor authorizes the student to decline to complete and submit the financial aid application for good cause, as determined by the school counselor.

A district shall adopt a form to be used for purposes of this provision. The form must be approved by the Texas Education Agency (TEA) and made available in English, Spanish, and any other language spoken by a majority of the students enrolled in a bilingual education or special language program under Education Code Subchapter B, Chapter 29, in the district.

If a school counselor notifies a district whether a student has complied with this section for purposes of determining whether the student meets high school graduation requirements under Education Code 28.025, the school counselor may only indicate whether the

student has complied with this section and may not indicate the manner in which the student complied.

Education Code 28.0256

Note: Education Code 28.0258 and 19 Administrative Code 74.1025 related to individual graduation committees expire September 1, 2023.

Individual
Graduation
Committee

Without complying with the requirements above, a student may receive a diploma if the person is eligible for a diploma as determined by an individual graduation committee (IGC) established under Education Code 28.0258. *Education Code 28.025(c-6)*

A student receiving special education services is not subject to the IGC requirements in Education Code 28.0258 or 19 Administrative Code 74.1025. A student's admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee determines whether a student is required to achieve satisfactory performance on an end-of-course (EOC) assessment to graduate. *19 TAC 74.1025(n)* [See EHBAB]

For each 11th or 12th grade student who has failed to comply with the EOC assessment instrument performance requirements under Education Code 39.025 for not more than two courses, the district shall establish an IGC at the end of or after the student's 11th grade year to determine whether the student may qualify to graduate. A student may not qualify to graduate as a result of an IGC decision before the student's 12th grade year.

The IGC shall be composed of:

1. The principal or principal's designee;
2. For each EOC assessment instrument on which the student failed to perform satisfactorily, the teacher of the course;
3. The department chair or lead teacher supervising the teacher(s) above; and
4. As applicable:
 - a. The student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student;
 - b. A designated advocate if the parent is unable to serve; or
 - c. The student, at the student's option, if the student is at least 18 years of age or is an emancipated minor.

The superintendent shall establish procedures for convening the committee.

The district shall provide an appropriate translator, if available, for a parent, advocate, or student who is unable to speak English.

Education Code 28.0258(a)–(c), (c-2); 19 TAC 74.1025(b)

A district may not establish an initial IGC for eligible students after June 10 or before the start of the next school year. Once the IGC has been established, it is the original IGC for that student.

If a student leaves a district after an original IGC has been established and before that original IGC awards a high school diploma to the student, any other district that later enrolls the student shall request information from the student's original IGC of record and shall implement the original IGC recommendations to the extent possible.

*Alternate
Members*

In the event that the teacher identified in item 2 above is unavailable, the principal shall designate as an alternate member of the committee a teacher certified in the subject of the EOC assessment on which the student failed to perform satisfactorily and who is most familiar with the student's performance in that subject area.

In the event that the individual identified above in item 3 above is unavailable, the principal shall designate as an alternate member of the committee an experienced teacher certified in the subject of the EOC assessment on which the student failed to perform satisfactorily and who is familiar with the content of and instructional practices for the applicable course.

In the event that the student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student is unavailable to participate in the IGC, the principal shall designate an advocate with knowledge of the student to serve as an alternate member of the committee.

19 TAC 74.1025(c), (e), (g)–(i)

Notice

A district shall ensure a good faith effort is made to timely notify the appropriate person described under item 4 above of the time and place for convening the IGC and the purpose of the committee. The notice must be provided in person or by regular mail or email; clear and easy to understand; and written in English, in Spanish, or, to the extent practicable, in the native language of the appropriate person. *Education Code 28.0258(d)*

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

*Curriculum
Requirements*

To be eligible to graduate and receive a high school diploma from the IGC, a student must successfully complete the curriculum requirements required for high school graduation. [See State Graduation Requirements, below] *Education Code 28.0258(e)*

*Additional
Requirements to
Graduate*

A student's IGC shall recommend additional requirements by which the student may qualify to graduate, including additional remediation; and for each EOC assessment instrument on which the student failed to perform satisfactorily:

1. The completion of a project related to the subject area of the course that demonstrates proficiency in the subject area; or
2. The preparation of a portfolio of work samples in the subject area of the course, including work samples from the course that demonstrate proficiency in the subject area.

A student may submit to the IGC coursework previously completed to satisfy a recommended additional requirement.

Education Code 28.0258(f), (g)

In determining whether a student is qualified to graduate, the committee shall consider the criteria at Education Code 28.0258(h) and any other academic information designated for consideration by the board. After considering the criteria, the committee may determine that the student is qualified to graduate. A student may graduate and receive a high school diploma on the basis of the committee's decision only if the student successfully completes all additional requirements recommended by the committee, the student meets applicable curriculum requirements, and the committee's vote is unanimous. The decision of a committee is final and may not be appealed. *Education Code 28.0258(i)*

*English
Language
Learners*

For provisions related to an IGC and English language learners (ELL), see EKB.

Students Who
Entered Grade 9
Before the 2011–12
School Year

In accordance with Education Code 28.02541, a district may award a high school diploma to an individual who:

1. Entered grade 9 before the 2011–12 school year;
2. Successfully completed the curriculum requirements for high school graduation applicable when the individual entered grade 9;
3. Has not performed satisfactorily on the exit-level assessment instrument or part of an assessment instrument required for high school graduation, including an alternative assessment instrument offered under Education Code 39.025(c-2);

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

4. Has been administered at least three times the required subject-area test(s) for which the individual has not performed satisfactorily on the exit-level assessment instrument applicable to the individual when the individual entered grade 9; and
5. Meets the alternative requirements for graduation in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.1027(c) or the local alternative requirements approved by the board in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.1027(d).

19 TAC 74.1027(a); Education Code 28.02541

<i>District Determination</i>	The district in which the individual is enrolled or was last enrolled shall determine whether the individual may qualify to graduate and receive a high school diploma on the basis of the alternative requirements for graduation. <i>19 TAC 74.1027(b)</i>
<i>Alternative Requirements</i>	The alternative requirements for graduation are listed at 19 Administrative Code 74.1027(c).
<i>Local Alternative Requirements</i>	With approval by the board, a district may develop recommendations for local alternative requirements if the requirements would allow an individual to demonstrate proficiency in the content related to an examination for which the individual has not performed satisfactorily. <i>19 TAC 74.1027(d)</i>
<i>Appeals</i>	A decision regarding whether the individual qualifies to graduate and receive a high school diploma is final and may not be appealed. <i>19 TAC 74.1027(e); Education Code 28.02541</i>
<i>Documentation</i>	The district shall maintain documentation to support the decision to award or not award an individual a high school diploma. <i>19 TAC 74.1027(f)</i>
Special Education	A student receiving special education services who successfully completes the requirements of his or her IEP, including performance on a state assessment required for graduation, shall receive a high school diploma. A student's ARD committee shall determine if the student will be required to meet satisfactory performance on an assessment for purposes of graduation. <i>19 TAC 101.3023(a)</i> [See Graduation of Students Receiving Special Education Services, below, and EKB]
Posthumous Diploma	Beginning with students who would have graduated at the end of the 2019–20 school year, and on request of the student's parent, a district shall issue a high school diploma posthumously to each student who died while enrolled in the district at the end of the school year in which the student was expected to graduate under the regular schedule of school attendance. The high school diploma may

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

not be issued before the graduation date of the class in which the student was enrolled at the time of death.

Exception

A district is not required to issue a posthumous diploma if the student was convicted of a felony offense under Title 5 or 6, Penal Code, or adjudicated as having engaged in conduct constituting a felony offense under Title 5 or 6, Penal Code.

Education Code 28.0254

Diplomas for
Veterans

Notwithstanding any other provision of this policy, a district may issue a high school diploma to a person who is an honorably discharged member of the armed forces of the United States; was scheduled to graduate from high school after 1940 and before 1975 or after 1989; and left school after completing the sixth or a higher grade, before graduating from high school, to serve in:

1. World War II, the Korean War, the Vietnam War, the Persian Gulf War, the Iraq War, or the war in Afghanistan; or
2. Any other war formally declared by the United States, military engagement authorized by the United States Congress, military engagement authorized by a United Nations Security Council resolution and funded by the United States Congress, or conflict authorized by the president of the United States under the War Powers Resolution of 1973, 50 U.S.C. 1541, et seq.

Education Code 28.0251

**Personal Graduation
Plan**

Junior High or
Middle School PGP

A principal of a junior high or middle school shall designate a school counselor, teacher, or other appropriate individual to develop and administer a personal graduation plan (PGP) for each student enrolled in the junior high or middle school who:

1. Does not perform satisfactorily on a state assessment instrument; or
2. Is not likely to receive a high school diploma before the fifth school year following the student's enrollment in grade level 9, as determined by a district.

A PGP must:

1. Identify educational goals for the student;
2. Include diagnostic information, appropriate monitoring and intervention, and other evaluation strategies;
3. Include an intensive instruction program described in Education Code 28.0213 [see EHBC];

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

4. Address participation of the student's parent or guardian, including consideration of the parent's or guardian's educational expectations for the student; and
5. Provide innovative methods to promote the student's advancement, including flexible scheduling, alternative learning environments, online instruction, and other interventions that are proven to accelerate the learning process and have been scientifically validated to improve learning and cognitive ability.

Education Code 28.0212

*Students
Receiving
Special
Education
Services*

For a student receiving special education services, the student's ARD committee and the district are responsible for developing the student's PGP.

A student's IEP developed under Education Code 29.005 may be used as the student's PGP.

Education Code 28.0212(c); 19 TAC 89.1050(a) [See EHBAB]

High School PGP

A principal of a high school shall designate a school counselor or school administrator to review PGP options with each student entering grade 9 together with that student's parent or guardian. The PGP options reviewed must include the distinguished level of achievement and endorsements.

Before the conclusion of the school year, the student and the student's parent or guardian must confirm and sign a PGP for the student that identifies a course of study that:

1. Promotes college and workforce readiness and career placement and advancement; and
2. Facilitates the student's transition from secondary to postsecondary education.

A district may not prevent a student and the student's parent or guardian from confirming a PGP that includes pursuit of a distinguished level of achievement or an endorsement.

A student may amend the student's PGP after the initial confirmation of the plan. If a student amends the student's PGP, the school must send written notice to the student's parents regarding the change.

TEA must make available to a district information that explains the advantages of the distinguished level of achievement described by Education Code 28.025(b-15) and each endorsement described by

Education Code 28.025(c-1). A district, in turn, shall publish the information from TEA on the internet website of the district and ensure that the information is available to students in grades nine and above and the parents or legal guardians of those students in the language in which the parents or legal guardians are most proficient.

A district is required to provide this information in the language in which the parents or legal guardians are most proficient only if at least 20 students in a grade level primarily speak that language.

Education Code 28.02121

Early Graduation

A parent is entitled to request, with the expectation that the request will not be unreasonably denied, that the parent's child be permitted to graduate from high school earlier than the child would normally graduate, if the child completes each course required for graduation. The decision of a board concerning the request is final and may not be appealed. *Education Code 26.003(a)(3)(C), (b)* [See FMH, FNG]

State Graduation Requirements

Note: For current state graduation requirements, including those for students who entered grade 9 before the 2007–08 school year but that are not otherwise referenced in this policy, see Education Code 28.025 and 19 Administrative Code Chapter 74.

Students Entering Grade 9

To receive a high school diploma, a student entering grade 9 in the 2014–15 school year and thereafter must complete:

1. Requirements of the foundation high school program under 19 Administrative Code 74.12 [see Foundation High School Program, below];
2. Testing requirements for graduation under 19 Administrative Code Chapter 101 [see EKB]; and
3. Demonstrated proficiency, as determined by the district, in delivering clear verbal messages; choosing effective nonverbal behaviors; listening for desired results; applying valid critical-thinking and problem-solving processes; and identifying, analyzing, developing, and evaluating communication skills needed for professional and social success in interpersonal situations, group interactions, and personal and professional presentations.

A student shall enroll in the courses necessary to complete the curriculum requirements for the foundation high school program and the curriculum requirements for at least one endorsement.

Education Code 28.025(c); 19 TAC 74.11(a), (c)

*Foundation High
School Program*

A student must earn at least 22 credits to complete the foundation high school program and must demonstrate proficiency in the following core courses:

1. English language arts—4 credits;
2. Mathematics—3 credits;
3. Science—3 credits;
4. Social Studies—3 credits;
5. Languages other than English—2 credits;
6. Physical Education—1 credit;
7. Fine Arts—1 credit; and
8. Elective courses—5 credits.

19 TAC 74.12

Endorsements

A student shall specify in writing an endorsement the student intends to earn upon entering grade 9. *19 TAC 74.13(a)*

A student may earn any of the following endorsements:

1. Science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM);
2. Business and industry;
3. Public services;
4. Arts and humanities; and
5. Multidisciplinary studies.

A district must make at least one endorsement available to students. A district that offers only one endorsement curriculum must offer multidisciplinary studies.

To earn an endorsement a student must demonstrate proficiency in the curriculum requirements for the foundation high school program and, in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.13(e), earn:

1. A fourth credit in mathematics;
2. An additional credit in science; and

3. Two additional elective credits.

A course completed as part of the four courses needed to satisfy an endorsement requirement may also satisfy a requirement under the foundation high school program, including an elective requirement. The same course may count as part of the set of four courses for more than one endorsement.

A district shall permit a student to enroll in courses under more than one endorsement before the student's junior year and to choose, at any time, to earn an endorsement other than the endorsement the student previously indicated.

A student must earn at least 26 credits to earn an endorsement, but a student is not entitled to remain enrolled to earn more than 26 credits.

A district may define advanced courses and determine a coherent sequence of courses for an endorsement area, provided that prerequisites in 19 Administrative Code Chapters 110–118, 126, 127, and 130 are followed.

Education Code 28.025; 19 TAC 74.13

Exception

A student may graduate under the foundation high school program without earning an endorsement if, after the student's sophomore year:

1. The student and the student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student are advised by a school counselor of the specific benefits of graduating from high school with one or more endorsements; and
2. The student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student files with a school counselor written permission, on a form adopted by TEA, allowing the student to graduate under the foundation high school program without earning an endorsement.

19 TAC 74.11(d)

*Distinguished
Level of
Achievement*

A student may earn a distinguished level of achievement by successfully completing the curriculum requirements for the foundation high school program and the curriculum requirements for at least one endorsement, including four credits in science and four credits in mathematics, including Algebra II. *19 TAC 74.11(e)*

*Algebra II
Notification*

Not later than September 1 of each school year, a district shall notify by regular mail or email the parent of or other person standing in parental relation to each student enrolled in grade 9 or above that the student is not required to complete an Algebra II course to

graduate under the foundation high school program. The notification must include information regarding the potential consequences to a student of not completing an Algebra II course, including the impact on eligibility for:

1. Automatic college admission under Education Code 51.803; and
2. Certain financial aid authorized under Title 3 of the Education Code.

Education Code 28.02123

Prerequisites

A student may not be enrolled in a course that has a required prerequisite unless:

1. The student has completed the prerequisite course(s);
2. The student has demonstrated equivalent knowledge as determined by the district; or
3. The student was already enrolled in the course in an out-of-state, an out-of-country, or a Texas nonpublic school and transferred to a Texas public school prior to successfully completing the course.

A district may award credit for a course a student completed without having met the prerequisites if the student completed the course in an out-of-state, an out-of-country, or a Texas nonpublic school where there was not a prerequisite.

19 TAC 74.11(i)–(j)

*Dual Credit
Courses*

Courses offered for dual credit at or in conjunction with an institution of higher education (IHE) that provide advanced academic instruction beyond, or in greater depth than, the essential knowledge and skills for the equivalent high school course required for graduation may satisfy graduation requirements, including requirements for required courses, advanced courses, and courses for elective credit as well as requirements for endorsements. *19 TAC 74.11(h)*

*Core Curriculum
College Courses*

A district shall permit a student to comply with the curriculum requirements under the foundation high school program by successfully completing appropriate courses in the core curriculum of an IHE. A student who has completed the core curriculum of an IHE in accordance with Education Code 61.822, as certified by the IHE in accordance with Education Code 4.28:

1. Is considered to have earned an endorsement by successfully completing the appropriate courses for that endorsement;

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

2. Is considered to have earned a distinguished level of achievement under the foundation high school program; and
3. Is entitled to receive a high school diploma.

19 TAC 74.11(n)

*Languages Other
Than English*

Students may earn credit for languages other than English in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.12(b)(5).

A student who successfully completes a dual language immersion program may satisfy one credit of the two credits required in a language other than English in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.12(b)(5)(F).

19 TAC 74.12(b)(5)

A student who successfully completes a course in American Sign Language while in elementary school may satisfy one credit of the two credits required in a language other than English. *19 TAC 74.12(b)(5)(G)*

*Physical
Education
Substitutions*

*Other Physical
Activity*

In accordance with local district policy, the required physical education credit may be earned through completion of any TEKS-based course that is not being used to satisfy another specific graduation requirement. [See Restrictions, below]

In accordance with local district policy, credit for any physical education course may be earned through participation in the following activities:

1. Athletics;
2. JROTC; and
3. Appropriate private or commercially sponsored physical activity programs conducted on or off campus. A district must apply to the commissioner of education for approval of such programs, which may be substituted for state graduation credit in physical education. Such approval may be granted under the following conditions:
 - a. Olympic-level participation and/or competition includes a minimum of 15 hours per week of highly intensive, professional, supervised training. The training facility, instructors, and the activities involved in the program must be certified by the superintendent to be of exceptional quality. Students qualifying and participating at this level may be dismissed from school one hour per day. Students dismissed may not miss any class other than physical education.

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

- b. Private or commercially sponsored physical activities include those certified by the superintendent to be of high quality and well supervised by appropriately trained instructors. Student participation of at least five hours per week must be required. Students certified to participate at this level may not be dismissed from any part of the regular school day.

In accordance with local district policy, up to one credit for any one of the physical education courses listed in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 74 [see EHAC] may be earned through participation in any of the following activities:

1. Drill team;
2. Marching band; and
3. Cheerleading.

Restrictions

All substitution activities permitted by local district policy must include at least 100 minutes of moderate to vigorous physical activity per five-day school week.

No more than four substitution credits may be earned through any combination of substitutions listed above.

Student with
Disability or
Illness

A student who is unable to participate in physical activity due to disability or illness may substitute an academic elective credit in English language arts, mathematics, science, social studies or a course that is offered for credit as provided by Education Code 28.002(g-1) for the required physical education credit. A credit allowed to be substituted may not also be used by the student to satisfy a graduation requirement other than completion of the physical education credit. The determination regarding a student's ability to participate in physical activity must be made by:

1. The student's ARD committee if the student receives special education services under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A;
2. The committee established for the student under Section 504, Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. Section 794) if the student does not receive special education services under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A but is covered by the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; or
3. A committee, established by the district, of persons with appropriate knowledge regarding the student if each of the committees described above is inapplicable. This committee must

follow the same procedures required of an ARD or a Section 504 committee.

Education Code 28.025(b-10)–(b-11); 19 TAC 74.12(b)(6)

*Community-
Based Fine Arts
Programs*

In accordance with local district policy, the required fine arts credit may be earned through participation in a community-based fine arts program not provided by the school district in which the student is enrolled.

In accordance with local policy, credit may be earned through participation in the community-based fine arts program only if the program meets each of the following requirements:

1. The district must apply to the commissioner for approval of the community-based fine arts program;
2. The board must certify that the program provides instruction in the essential knowledge and skills for fine arts as defined by 19 Administrative Code, Chapter 117, Subchapter C;
3. The district must document student completion of the approved activity;
4. The program must be organized and monitored by appropriately trained instructors;
5. The fine arts program may be provided on or off a school campus and outside the regular school day; and
6. Students may not be dismissed from any part of the regular school day to participate in the community-based fine arts program.

The district shall require that instructors of the community-based fine arts program provide the district, at its request, the information necessary to obtain the criminal history record information required for school personnel in accordance with 19 Administrative Code, Chapter 153, Subchapter DD, if the community-based program is offered on campus.

Education Code 28.025(b-9); 19 TAC 74.12(b)(7)(B), .1030

*Performance
Acknowledgments*

In accordance with the requirements of 19 Administrative Code 74.14, a student may earn a performance acknowledgment on the student's transcript for:

1. Outstanding performance:
 - a. In a dual credit course;
 - b. In bilingualism and biliteracy;

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

- c. On a College Board advanced placement test or international baccalaureate examination;
 - d. On an established, valid, reliable, and nationally norm-referenced preliminary college preparation assessment instrument used to measure a student's progress toward readiness for college and the workplace; or
 - e. On an established, valid, reliable, and nationally norm-referenced assessment instrument used by colleges and universities as part of their undergraduate admissions process; or
2. Earning a state-recognized or nationally or internationally recognized business or industry certification or license.

Education Code 28.025(c-5); 19 TAC 74.14

Students Who
Entered Grade 9
Before the 2014–15
School Year

*Minimum High
School Program*

All credit for graduation must be earned no later than grade 12. *19 TAC 74.61(b), .71(b)*

A student entering grade 9 prior to the 2014–15 school year who does not choose to complete the curriculum requirements for high school graduation under the foundation high school program must enroll in the courses necessary to complete the curriculum requirements for the Recommended High School Program or the Advanced/Distinguished Achievement High School Program, unless the student, the student's parent or other person standing in parental relation to the student, and a school counselor or school administrator agree in writing signed by each party that the student should be permitted to take courses under the Minimum High School Program, and the student:

1. Is at least 16 years of age;
2. Has completed two credits required for graduation in each subject of the foundation curriculum under Education Code 28.002(a)(1); or
3. Has failed to be promoted to the tenth grade one or more times as determined by the school district.

Students with
Disabilities

If an ARD committee makes decisions that place a student with a disability on a modified curriculum in a subject area, the student will be automatically placed in the Minimum High School Program.

Applicability

A student who was permitted to take courses under the Minimum High School Program prior to the 2009–10 school year may remain in the Minimum High School Program.

19 TAC 74.61(c), (d), .71(c), (d)

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

Requirements	A student must earn at least 22 credits to complete the Minimum High School Program. A student who entered grade 9 in the 2012–13 or 2013–14 school year must demonstrate proficiency in the program requirements listed at 19 Administrative Code 74.72. A student who enters grade 9 before the 2012–13 school year must meet the applicable program requirements in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 74, Subchapters D–F. <i>Education Code 28.025; 19 TAC 74.62, .72</i>
<i>Recommended High School Program</i>	A student who entered grade 9 in the 2012–13 or 2013–14 school year must earn at least 26 credits to complete the Recommended High School Program. A student must demonstrate proficiency in the program requirements listed at 19 Administrative Code 74.73. <i>Education Code 28.025; 19 TAC 74.63, .73</i>
<i>Advanced / Distinguished Achievement High School Program</i>	A student who entered grade 9 in the 2012–13 or 2013–14 school year must earn at least 26 credits to complete the Advanced/Distinguished Achievement High School Program. A student must demonstrate proficiency in the program requirements listed at 19 Administrative Code 74.74. <i>Education Code 28.025; 19 TAC 74.64, .74</i>
<i>Substitutions</i>	No substitutions are allowed for high school graduation requirements in the Recommended and Advanced/Distinguished Achievement High School Programs, except as provided by State Board rule. <i>19 TAC 74.63(d), .64(e), .73(d), .74(e)</i>
<i>AP or IB Courses</i>	College Board advanced placement and international baccalaureate courses may be substituted for required courses in appropriate areas. These courses may be used as electives in all three high school graduation programs. <i>19 TAC 74.61(k), .71(i)</i>
<i>Reading</i>	A district may offer a maximum of 3 credits of reading for state graduation elective credit for identified students if the district: 1. Adopts policies to identify students in need of additional reading instruction; 2. Has procedures that include assessment of individual student needs and ongoing evaluation of each student's progress; and 3. Monitors instructional activities to ensure that student needs are addressed. Reading credits may be selected from Reading I, II, or III. <i>19 TAC 74.61(h), .71(f)</i>

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

College Courses A student may comply with the curriculum requirements under the Minimum, Recommended, or Advanced/Distinguished Achievement High School Program for each subject of the foundation curriculum and for languages other than English by successfully completing appropriate courses in the core curriculum of an IHE. 19 TAC 74.61(l), .71(j)

Physical Education Substitutions In accordance with local district policy, credit for any physical education course may be earned through participation in the following activities:

Other Physical Activity

1. Athletics;
2. JROTC; and
3. Appropriate private or commercially sponsored physical activity programs conducted on or off campus. A district must apply to the commissioner for approval of such programs, which may be substituted for state graduation credit in physical education. Such approval may be granted under the following conditions:
 - a. Olympic-level participation and/or competition includes a minimum of 15 hours per week of highly intensive, professional, supervised training. The training facility, instructors, and the activities involved in the program must be certified by the superintendent to be of exceptional quality. Students qualifying and participating at this level may be dismissed from school one hour per day. Students dismissed may not miss any class other than physical education.
 - b. Private or commercially sponsored physical activities include those certified by the superintendent to be of high quality and well supervised by appropriately trained instructors. Student participation of at least five hours per week must be required. Students certified to participate at this level may not be dismissed from any part of the regular school day.

In accordance with local district policy, up to one credit for any one of the physical education courses listed in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 74 [see EHAC] may be earned through participation in any of the following activities:

1. Drill team;
2. Marching band; and
3. Cheerleading.

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

Restrictions	All substitution activities must include at least 100 minutes per five-day school week of moderate to vigorous physical activity. No more than four substitution credits may be earned through any combination of substitutions listed above.
<i>Student with Disability or Illness</i>	A student who is unable to participate in physical activity due to disability or illness may substitute an academic elective credit in English language arts, mathematics, science, or social studies for the required physical education credit. A credit allowed to be substituted may not also be used by the student to satisfy a graduation requirement other than completion of the physical education credit. The determination regarding a student's ability to participate in physical activity must be made by: 1. The student's ARD committee if the student receives special education services under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A; 2. The committee established for the student under Section 504, Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. Section 794) if the student does not receive special education services under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A but is covered by the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; or 3. A committee, established by the district, of persons with appropriate knowledge regarding the student if each of the committees described above is inapplicable. This committee must follow the same procedures required of an ARD or a Section 504 committee.
<i>Student with Physical Limitations</i>	If a student entering grade 9 during the 2007–08 school year or thereafter is unable to comply with all of the requirements for a physical education course due to a physical limitation certified by a licensed medical practitioner, a modification to a physical education course does not prohibit the student from earning a Recommended or Advanced/Distinguished High School Program diploma. A student with a physical limitation must still demonstrate proficiency in the relevant knowledge and skills in a physical education course that do not require physical activity. <i>Education Code 28.025(b-10)–(b-11); 19 TAC 74.62(b)(7), .63(b)(7), .64(b)(7), .72(b)(6), .73(b)(6), .74(b)(6)</i>
Transfers from Out-of-State or Nonpublic Schools	Out-of-state or out-of-country transfer students (including foreign exchange students) and transfer students from Texas nonpublic schools are eligible to receive Texas diplomas but shall complete all applicable high school graduation requirements. Any course credits required for graduation that are not completed before enroll-

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

	ment may be satisfied through credit by examination, correspondence courses, distance learning, or completing the course, according to the provisions of 19 Administrative Code 74.26. <i>19 TAC 74.11(f)</i> [See EHDB, EHDC, EHDE, and EI]
Graduation of Students Receiving Special Education Services	Modified curriculum and modified content refer to any reduction of the amount or complexity of the required knowledge and skills in 19 Administrative Code Chapters 110–117, 126–128, and 130. Substitutions that are specifically authorized in statute or rule must not be considered modified curriculum or modified content. <i>19 TAC 89.1070(k)</i>
Modified Curriculum and Content	
Employability and Self-Help Skills	Employability and self-help skills are those skills directly related to the preparation of students for employment, including general skills necessary to obtain or retain employment. <i>19 TAC 89.1070(i)</i>
Summary of Academic Achievement and Evaluation	All students graduating must be provided with a summary of academic achievement and functional performance as described in 34 C.F.R. 300.305(e)(3). This summary must consider, as appropriate, the views of the parent and student and written recommendations from adult service agencies on how to assist the student in meeting postsecondary goals. An evaluation as required by 34 C.F.R. 300.305(e)(1) (evaluation to determine that the child is no longer a child with a disability), must be included as part of the summary for a student graduating under 19 Administrative Code 89.1070 (b)(3)(A), (B), or (C) or (f)(4)(A), (B), or (C). Students who participate in graduation ceremonies but who are not graduating under subsections (b)(3)(A), (B), or (C) or (f)(4)(A), (B), or (C) and who will remain in school to complete their education do not have to be evaluated. <i>19 TAC 89.1070(g)–(h)</i>
<i>Students Entering Grade 9 in or After the 2014–15 School Year</i>	A student entering grade 9 in the 2014–15 school year and thereafter who receives special education services may graduate and be awarded a regular high school diploma if the student meets one of the following conditions: 1. The student has demonstrated mastery of the required state standards (or district standards if greater) in 19 Administrative Code Chapters 110–117, 126–128, and 130 and satisfactorily completed credit requirements for graduation under the foundation high school program applicable to students in general education as well as satisfactory performance as established in Education Code Chapter 39, on the required EOC assessment instruments. 2. The student has demonstrated mastery of the required state standards (or district standards if greater) in 19 Administrative Code Chapters 110–117, 126–128, and 130 and satisfactorily

completed credit requirements for graduation under the foundation high school program specified in 19 Administrative Code 74.12 applicable to students in general education but the student's ARD committee has determined that satisfactory performance on the required EOC assessment instruments is not necessary for graduation.

3. The student has demonstrated mastery of the required state standards (or district standards if greater) in 19 Administrative Code Chapters 110–117, 126–128, and 130 and satisfactorily completed credit requirements for graduation under the foundation high school program through courses, one or more of which contain modified curriculum that is aligned to the standards applicable to students in general education, as well as satisfactory performance as established in Education Code Chapter 39, on the required EOC assessment instruments, unless the student's ARD committee has determined that satisfactory performance on the required EOC assessment instruments is not necessary for graduation. The student must also successfully complete the student's IEP and meet one of the following conditions:
 - a. Consistent with the IEP, the student has obtained full-time employment, based on the student's abilities and local employment opportunities, in addition to mastering sufficient self-help skills to enable the student to maintain the employment without direct and ongoing educational support of the local school district.
 - b. Consistent with the IEP, the student has demonstrated mastery of specific employability skills and self-help skills that do not require direct ongoing educational support of the local school district.
 - c. The student has access to services that are not within the legal responsibility of public education or employment or educational options for which the student has been prepared by the academic program.
 - d. The student no longer meets age eligibility requirements.

When a student receives a diploma under item 2 or 3(a), (b), or (c), above, the ARD committee must determine needed educational services upon the request of the student or parent to resume services, as long as the student meets the age eligibility requirements.

19 TAC 89.1070(b), (j)

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

Endorsements

A student who is enrolled in a special education program may earn an endorsement on the student's transcript by:

1. Successfully completing, with or without modification of the curriculum:
 - a. The curriculum requirements identified by the SBOE for the foundation high school program; and
 - b. The additional endorsement curriculum requirements prescribed by the SBOE; and
2. Successfully completing all curriculum requirements for that endorsement adopted by the SBOE:
 - a. Without modification of the curriculum; or
 - b. With modification of the curriculum, provided that the curriculum, as modified, is sufficiently rigorous as determined by the student's ARD committee.

The ARD committee of a student in a special education program shall determine whether the student is required to achieve satisfactory performance on an end-of-course assessment instrument to earn an endorsement on the student's transcript.

Education Code 28.025(c-7)–(c-8), 19 TAC 89.1070(c)

*Students
Entering Grade 9
Before the 2014–
15 School Year*

A student receiving special education services who entered grade 9 before the 2014–15 school year may graduate and be awarded a high school diploma under the foundation high school program in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 89.1070.

**Graduation of
Military Dependents**

Course Waiver

District officials shall waive specific courses required for graduation if similar coursework has been satisfactorily completed by a military student in another district or shall provide reasonable justification for denial. Should a waiver not be granted to a student who would qualify to graduate from the sending school, the district shall provide an alternative means of acquiring required coursework so that graduation may occur on time.

Transfers During
Senior Year

Should a military student transferring at the beginning or during the student's senior year be ineligible to graduate from the district after all alternatives have been considered, the sending and receiving districts shall ensure the receipt of a diploma from the sending district, if the student meets the graduation requirements of the sending district. In the event that one of the states in question is not a member of this compact, the member state shall use best efforts to facilitate the on-time graduation of the student.

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

Substitute Passing
Standard

The commissioner shall adopt a passing standard on one or more national norm-referenced achievement tests for purposes of permitting a qualified military dependent to meet that standard as a substitute for completing a specific course otherwise required for graduation. The passing standard is available only for a student who enrolls in a public school in this state for the first time after completing the ninth grade or who reenrolls in a public school in this state at or above the tenth grade level after an absence of at least two years from the public schools of this state. Each passing standard in effect when a student first enrolls in a Texas public high school remains applicable to the student for the duration of the student's high school enrollment, regardless of any subsequent revision of the standard.

Education Code 162.002 art. VII, A, C [See FDD]

**Graduation of
Student Who Is
Homeless or in
Conservatorship of
DFPS**

If an 11th or 12th grade student who is homeless or in the conservatorship of the Department of Family and Protective Services transfers to a different school district and the student is ineligible to graduate from the district to which the student transfers, the district from which the student transferred shall award a diploma at the student's request, if the student meets the graduation requirements of the district from which the student transferred. *Education Code 28.025(i)*

Table of Contents	State Assessment of Academic Skills 3
	Limited English Proficient Students 3
	Special Education..... 3
	Military Dependents..... 3
	Administration..... 4
	Schedule 4
	Notice to Parents and Students 5
	Testing in Grades 3–8 6
	Exception 6
	Kindergarten Assessment..... 7
	Prekindergarten Assessment..... 7
	Accommodations..... 7
	End-of-Course Assessments 7
	Students Enrolled Below High School Level 8
	Assessment Requirements for Graduation 8
	Substitute Assessments 9
	Accountability Testing 9
	Satisfactory Performance 10
	Individual Graduation Committee..... 10
	Special Education..... 10
	Credit by Examination 11
	Additional State Assessments 11
	Retakes 11
	Reporting Results 11
	To the Public..... 11
	To the Board..... 12
	To Parents, Students, and Teachers 12
	Parents Right-to-Know Under ESEA 12
	Parental Access..... 12
	Out-of-State Transfers 12
	Accelerated Instruction 13
	College Readiness 13
	Security and Confidentiality..... 14
	Violations..... 15

Consequences	16
Test Administration Procedures	16
Records Retention.....	17
Disciplinary Action and Penalties	17
Minimize Disruptions	17
Confidentiality of Results	17

**State Assessment of
Academic Skills**

Every student receiving instruction in the essential knowledge and skills shall take the appropriate criterion-referenced assessments, as required by Education Code Chapter 39, Subchapter B [see Testing in Grades 3–8, below]. *Education Code 39.023(a), (c), (f); 19 TAC 101.5*

A student may not receive a high school diploma until the student has performed satisfactorily on end-of-course (EOC) assessment instruments [see End-of-Course Assessments, below]. *Education Code 39.025(a); 19 TAC 101.4001*

Limited English
Proficient Students

In grades 3–12, a limited English proficient (LEP) student, as defined by Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter B, shall participate in the state assessment in accordance with commissioner rules at 19 Administrative Code Chapter 101, Subchapter AA. *Education Code 39.023(l), (m)* [See EKBA]

Special Education

The Texas Education Agency (TEA) shall develop or adopt appropriate criterion-referenced alternative assessment instruments to be administered to each student in a special education program for whom a state assessment instrument adopted under Education Code 39.023(a), even with allowable accommodations, would not provide an appropriate measure of student achievement, as determined by the student's admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee, including assessment instruments approved by the commissioner of education that measure growth. The assessment instruments developed or adopted, including the assessment instruments approved by the commissioner, must, to the extent allowed under federal law, provide a district with options for the assessment of students.

TEA may not adopt a performance standard that indicates that a student's performance on the alternate assessment does not meet standards if the lowest level of the assessment accurately represents the student's developmental level as determined by the student's ARD committee.

The student's ARD committee shall determine whether any allowable modification is necessary in administering to the student a required EOC assessment instrument under Education Code 39.023(c), and whether the student is required to achieve satisfactory performance on an EOC assessment instrument to receive a high school diploma.

Education Code 39.023(b)–(c), .025(a-4)

Military Dependents

If the student is a military dependent, the district shall incorporate procedures to accept:

1. Exit or EOC exams required for graduation from the sending state;
2. National norm-referenced achievement tests; or
3. Alternative testing, in lieu of testing requirements for graduation in the receiving state.

In the event the above alternatives cannot be accommodated by the receiving state for a military dependent transferring in his or her senior year, then Education Code 162.002 article VII, section C, shall apply.

*Substitute
Passing Standard*

The commissioner shall adopt a passing standard on one or more national norm-referenced achievement tests for purposes of permitting a qualified military dependent to meet that standard as a substitute for achieving a score on an assessment instrument otherwise required for graduation. The passing standard is available only for a student who enrolls in a public school in this state for the first time after completing the ninth grade or who reenrolls in a public school in this state at or above the grade 10 level after an absence of at least two years from the public schools of this state. Each passing standard in effect when a student first enrolls in a Texas public high school remains applicable to the student for the duration of the student's high school enrollment, regardless of any subsequent revision of the standard.

Education Code 162.002 art. VII [See EIF]

Administration

A district shall follow the test administration procedures established by TEA in the applicable test administration materials. A superintendent shall be responsible for administering tests. *19 TAC 101.25, .27*

Schedule

The commissioner shall specify the schedule for testing that is in compliance with Education Code 39.023(c-3) and supports reliable and valid assessments. Participation in University Interscholastic League (UIL) area, regional, or state competitions is prohibited on any days on which testing is scheduled between Monday and Thursday of the school week in which the primary administration of assessment instruments occurs.

The commissioner may provide alternate dates for the administration of tests required for a high school diploma to students who are migratory children and who are out of the state.

19 TAC 101.25

*Alternate Test
Dates*

The commissioner shall consider requests from districts or campuses for alternate test dates on a case-by-case basis. Alternate

test dates will only be allowed if the campus or district is closed on the day on which testing is scheduled or if there is an exceptional circumstance, defined below, that may affect a district's or campus's ability to administer an assessment or the students' performance on the assessment.

"Exceptional circumstances" include:

1. Inclement weather or natural disasters that would cause a district or campus to be closed or that would cause a small percentage of students to be in attendance on the day testing is scheduled;
2. Health epidemics that result in a large number of students being absent on the day of testing;
3. Death of a student or school official that may impact student performance; and
4. Sudden emergencies that occur on the day of testing or shortly before testing that may inhibit students from completing the assessments, such as a fire on campus, a bomb threat, an extended power outage, or a water main break.

If an alternate test date for primary test administration is approved, the commissioner may prohibit a district or campus from participating in UIL competition on the new test date if that is determined to be in the best interest of the district, campus, and students.

19 TAC 101.5003

**Notice to Parents
and Students**

A superintendent shall be responsible for providing written notice to each student and the student's parent or guardian of:

1. The testing requirements for grade advancement [see EIE] and the dates, times, and locations of testing. Notice of testing requirements shall be provided no later than the beginning of the student's kindergarten year, for students attending kindergarten in the district, and no later than the beginning of the student's first-grade year for all other students. The superintendent shall also provide such notice for students in grades 1–8 who are new to the district.
2. The testing requirements for graduation and the dates, times, and locations of testing. Notice of testing requirements shall be provided no later than the beginning of the student's seventh-grade year. The superintendent shall also provide such notice for students in grades 7–12 who are new to the district. Notice of the dates, times, and locations of testing shall be

provided to each student who will take the tests and to out-of-school individuals.

19 TAC 101.3012

**Testing in
Grades 3–8**

Except as provided below, all students, other than students who are assessed under Education Code 39.023(b) (alternative assessment instrument) or 39.023(l) (LEP students) or exempted under Education Code 39.027, shall be assessed in:

1. Mathematics, annually in grades 3–8;
2. Reading, annually in grades 3–8;
3. Social studies in grade 8;
4. Science in grades 5 and 8; and
5. Any other subject and grade required by federal law.

Education Code 39.023(a)

Exception

For purposes of federal accountability, a student shall not be administered a grade-level assessment if the student:

1. Is enrolled in a course or subject intended for students above the student's enrolled grade level and will be administered a grade-level assessment instrument developed under the list above that aligns with the curriculum for that course or subject within the same content area; or
2. Is enrolled in a course for high school credit in a subject intended for students above the student's enrolled grade level and will be administered an EOC assessment instrument that aligns with the curriculum for that course or subject within the same content area.

For purposes of federal accountability, a grade 3–8 student who is accelerated in mathematics, reading/language arts, or science and on schedule to complete the high school end-of-course assessments in that same content area prior to high school shall be assessed at least once in high school with the ACT or the SAT.

A student is only eligible to take an assessment instrument intended for use above the student's enrolled grade if the student is on schedule to complete instruction in the entire curriculum for that subject during the semester the assessment is administered.

A student in grade 5 or 8 described above may not be denied promotion on the basis of failure to perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument above the student's grade level.

Education Code 28.0211(o)–(p), 39.023(a-2); 19 TAC 101.3011(a)(1)–(4)

Kindergarten
Assessment

An assessment instrument under Education Code 39.023 may not be administered to a kindergarten student except for the purpose of determining whether the student is entitled to the benefit of the Foundation School Program [see FD]. *Education Code 39.023(a-16)*

Prekindergarten
Assessment

Performance on an assessment instrument administered to students in prekindergarten may not be considered for any purpose related to Education Code Chapters 39 and 39A. *Education Code 39.0237*

Accommodations

Testing accommodations are permitted for any student unless they would make a particular test invalid. Decisions regarding testing accommodations shall take into consideration the needs of the student and the accommodations the student routinely receives in classroom instruction. Permissible testing accommodations shall be described in the appropriate test administration materials.

The committee established by a board to determine the placement of students with dyslexia or related disorders shall determine whether any allowable modification is necessary in administering an assessment to such a student.

A student's ARD committee shall determine the allowable accommodations and shall document them in the student's individualized education program (IEP). [See Special Education, above]

19 TAC 101.3013; Education Code 39.023(a)–(c), (n); 34 C.F.R. 300.320(a)(6)

**End-of-Course
Assessments**

Beginning with students first enrolled in grade 9 in the 2011–12 school year, a student enrolled in a course for which an EOC assessment exists as required by Education 39.023(c) shall take the appropriate assessment. *19 TAC 101.3021(a)*

TEA shall adopt EOC assessment instruments for secondary-level courses in Algebra I, biology, English I, English II, and United States history. The Algebra I EOC assessment instrument must be administered with the aid of technology, but may include one or more parts that prohibit the use of technology. The English I and English II EOC assessment instruments must each assess essential knowledge and skills in both reading and writing and must pro-

vide a single score. A district shall comply with State Board of Education rules regarding administration of the assessment instruments listed in this provision.

If a student is in a special education program, the student's ARD committee shall determine whether any allowable modification is necessary in administering to the student an assessment instrument required under this provision.

Education Code 39.023(c)

Students Enrolled
Below High School
Level

Beginning in the 2011–12 school year, a student in grade 8 or lower who takes a high school course for credit is required to take the applicable EOC assessment. The EOC assessment result shall be applied toward the student's assessment graduation requirements, as specified in 19 Administrative Code 101.3022. *19 TAC 101.3021(d)*

Assessment
Requirements for
Graduation

A student must meet satisfactory performance on an EOC assessment listed in Education Code 39.023(c) only for a course in which the student is enrolled and for which an EOC assessment instrument is administered in order to be eligible to receive a Texas diploma.

Exceptions

English I or
English II

A student who was administered separate reading and writing EOC assessments under Education Code 39.023(c), for the English I or English II course has met that course's assessment graduation requirement if the student has:

1. Achieved satisfactory performance on either the reading or writing EOC assessment for that course;
2. Met at least the minimum score on the other EOC assessment for that course; and
3. Achieved an overall scale score of 3750 or greater when the scale scores for reading and writing are combined for that course.

Exceptions related to English I also apply to English language learners who meet the criteria in 19 Administrative Code 101.1007. [See EKBA]

Credits Earned
Prior to
Enrollment

If a student earned high school credit for a course with an EOC assessment prior to enrollment in a Texas public school district and the credit has been accepted by a Texas public school district, or a student completed a course for Texas high school credit in a

course with an EOC assessment prior to the 2011–12 spring administration, the student is not required to take the corresponding EOC assessment.

19 TAC 101.3021(e), .3022

Substitute
Assessments

The commissioner adopts certain assessments as substitute assessments that a student may use in place of a corresponding EOC assessment to meet the student's assessment graduation requirements. A satisfactory score on an approved assessment may be used in place of only one specific EOC assessment, except as provided by 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(d)(1) (student who qualifies for use of the Texas Success Initiative (TSI) as a substitute assessment and is enrolled in certain college preparatory courses).

A student at any grade level is eligible to use a substitute assessment as provided in the commissioner's chart at 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(b) if the student:

1. Was administered an approved substitute assessment for an equivalent course in which the student was enrolled;
2. Received a satisfactory score on the substitute assessment as determined by the commissioner and provided in the chart at 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(b); and
3. Using a TSI assessment also meets the additional criteria of 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(d).

*TSI Additional
Criteria*

A student must meet the criteria established in 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(d) in order to qualify to use TSI as a substitute assessment.

Accountability
Testing

A student electing to substitute an assessment for graduation purposes must still take the corresponding EOC assessment required under Education Code 39.023(c) at least once for accountability purposes. If a student sits for an EOC assessment, a district may not void or invalidate the test in lieu of a substitute assessment.

A student who fails to perform satisfactorily on a PSAT, PLAN, or Aspire test (or any versions of these tests) as indicated in the chart in 19 Administrative Code 101.4003(b) must take the appropriate EOC assessment required under Education Code 39.023(c). However, a student who does not receive a passing score on the EOC assessment and retakes a PSAT, PLAN, or Aspire test (or any versions of these tests) is eligible to meet the requirements specified in 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(c).

19 TAC 101.4002

Verification of Results	An eligible student is responsible for providing a district an official copy of the student's scores from the substitute assessment. Upon receipt of official results of an approved substitute assessment, a district must: 1. Verify the student's score on the substitute assessment; and 2. Determine whether the student met the performance standard required to qualify for a public high school diploma in Texas as established by the commissioner. <i>19 TAC 101.4005</i>
Satisfactory Performance	A student is required to achieve a scale score that indicates satisfactory performance, as determined by the commissioner on each EOC assessment instrument administered to the student. <i>Education Code 39.025(a)</i>
Individual Graduation Committee	A student in grade 11 or 12 who has failed to comply with the EOC assessment instrument performance requirements under Education Code 39.025 for not more than two courses may qualify to graduate on the basis of a review by an individual graduation committee (IGC). [See EIF] <i>Education Code 28.0258, 39.025(a-5)</i>
Special Education	A student receiving special education services is not subject to the IGC requirements in Education Code 28.0258. As provided in 19 Administrative Code 89.1070 (Graduation Requirements) and 19 Administrative Code 101.3023 (Participation and Graduation Assessment Requirements for Students Receiving Special Education Services), a student's ARD committee determines whether a student is required to achieve satisfactory performance on an EOC assessment to graduate. A student dismissed from a special education program who achieved satisfactory performance on an alternate EOC assessment while enrolled in a special education program is not required to take and achieve satisfactory performance on the general EOC assessment to graduate. A student who took an EOC assessment while enrolled in a special education program is not required to re-take and achieve satisfactory performance on the EOC assessment if the student's ARD committee determined that the student was not required to achieve satisfactory performance on the EOC assessment to graduate. A student dismissed from a special education program must achieve satisfactory performance on any remaining EOC assessments that the student is required to take. If the student fails to achieve satisfactory performance on no more than two of the remaining EOC assessments, the student is eligible for IGC review under Education Code 28.0258 and is subject to the

IGC provisions above. [See Individual Graduation Committee, above]

19 TAC 101.3022(f)

A student receiving special education services who successfully completes the requirements of his or her IEP, including performance on a state assessment required for graduation, shall receive a Texas high school diploma. A student's ARD committee shall determine if the student will be required to meet satisfactory performance on an assessment for purposes of graduation.

Beginning with the 2011–12 school year, all grades 9–12 students with significant cognitive disabilities who are assessed with an alternate assessment as specified in the student's IEP will be assessed using alternate versions of EOC assessments as listed in 19 Administrative Code 101.3011(b)(2).

19 TAC 101.3023(a), (b)

Credit by
Examination

An EOC assessment administered under Education Code 39.023(c) cannot be used for purposes of credit by examination under 19 Administrative Code 74.24. [See EHDB, EHDC] *19 TAC 101.3021(c)*

Additional State
Assessments

TEA may adopt EOC assessment instruments for courses not listed in statute, as described above. A student's performance on these EOC assessment instruments is not subject to the performance requirements established for the statutory assessments. *Education Code 39.023(c-2)*

Retakes

Each time an EOC assessment instrument is administered, a student who failed to achieve a score requirement may retake the assessment instrument. [See Satisfactory Performance, above]

A student is not required to retake a course as a condition of retaking an EOC assessment instrument.

If a student failed a course but achieved satisfactory performance on the applicable EOC assessment, that student is not required to retake the assessment if the student is required to retake the course.

Education Code 39.025(b); 19 TAC 101.3021(f), .3022(d)

Reporting Results
To the Public

Overall student performance data, aggregated by ethnicity, sex, grade level, subject area, campus, and district, shall be made available to the public, with appropriate interpretations, at regularly scheduled meetings of a board, after receipt from TEA. The information shall not contain the names of individual students or teachers. *Education Code 39.030(b)*

TESTING PROGRAMS
STATE ASSESSMENT

EKB
(LEGAL)

To the Board

A superintendent shall accurately report all test results with appropriate interpretations to a board according to the schedule in the applicable test administration materials.

To Parents,
Students, and
Teachers

A district shall notify each of its students, his or her parent or guardian, and his or her teacher for that subject of test results, observing confidentiality requirements stated at Confidentiality of Results, below. All test results shall be included in each student's academic achievement record and shall be furnished for each student transferring to another district or school. Upon receipt of the assessment results from the test contractor, a district shall disclose a student's assessment results to a student's teacher in the same subject area as the assessment for that school year. [See BQ series, FD, and FL]

19 TAC 101.3014

TEA shall adopt a series of questions to be included in an EOC assessment instrument administered under Education Code 39.023(c) to be used for purposes of identifying students who are likely to succeed in an advanced high school course. A district shall notify a student who performs at a high level on the questions and the student's parent or guardian of the student's performance and potential to succeed in an advanced high school course. A district may not require a student to perform at a particular level on the questions to be eligible to enroll in an advanced high school course. *Education Code 39.0233(b)*

Parents Right-to-
Know Under ESEA

As a condition of receiving assistance under Title I, Part A of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA) (20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.), a district shall provide to each individual parent of a child who is a student in such school, with respect to such student information on the level of achievement and academic growth of the student, if applicable and available, on each of the state academic assessments required under Part A. *20 U.S.C. 6312(e)(1)(B)(i)*

Parental Access

A parent is entitled to access to a copy of each state assessment instrument administered to the parent's child. This right of access does not apply, however, to those instruments or particular questions that are being field-tested by TEA. *Education Code 26.005, .006(a)(2)*

**Out-of-State
Transfers**

A district shall accurately report to TEA whether that student transferred into the district from out of state during the current school year.

Procedures for the reporting of out-of-state-transfer students to TEA shall be established in the applicable test administration materials. A district shall follow procedures specified in those test administration materials.

The assessment results of the out-of-state transfer students shall be reported separately to districts from the results of the district's other students in addition to the current reporting of assessment results for all students and other student subsets.

19 TAC 101.3014

**Accelerated
Instruction**

Each time a student fails to perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument administered under Education Code 39.023(a) in the third, fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, or eighth grade, the district in which the student attends school shall provide to the student accelerated instruction in the applicable subject area. Accelerated instruction may require participation of the student before or after normal school hours and may include participation at times of the year outside normal school operations. *Education Code 28.0211(a-1)*

A district shall provide each student who fails to perform satisfactorily on an EOC assessment instrument with accelerated instruction in the subject assessed by the assessment instrument. *Education Code 39.025(b-1)* [See EHBC]

College Readiness

Each district shall partner with at least one institution of higher education to develop and provide courses in college preparatory mathematics and English language arts. The courses must be designed:

1. For students at the grade 12 level whose performance on:
 - a. An EOC assessment instrument required under Education Code 39.023(c) does not meet college readiness standards; or
 - b. Coursework, a college entrance examination, or an assessment instrument designated under Education Code 51.334(a) indicates that the student is not ready to perform entry-level college coursework; and
2. To prepare students for success in entry-level college courses.

A course must be provided on the campus of the high school offering the course or through distance learning or as an online course provided through the institution of higher education with which the district partners.

TESTING PROGRAMS
STATE ASSESSMENT

EKB
(LEGAL)

<i>Faculty</i>	Appropriate faculty of each high school offering courses and appropriate faculty of each institution of higher education with which the district partners shall meet regularly as necessary to ensure that each course is aligned with college readiness expectations.
<i>Notice</i>	Each district shall provide a notice to each eligible student and the student's parent or guardian regarding the benefits of enrolling in a course.
<i>Credit Earned</i>	A student who successfully completes an English language arts course may use the credit earned toward satisfying the advanced English language arts curriculum requirement for the foundation high school program under Education Code 28.025(b-1)(1). A student who successfully completes a mathematics course may use the credit earned in the course toward satisfying an advanced mathematics curriculum requirement under Education Code 28.025 after completion of the mathematics curriculum requirements for the foundation high school program under Education Code 28.025(b-1)(2).
<i>Dual Credit</i>	A course may be offered for dual credit at the discretion of the institution of higher education with which a district partners.
<i>Instructional Materials</i>	Each district, in consultation with the institution of higher education with which the district partners, shall develop or purchase instructional materials for a course consistent with Education Code Chapter 31. The instructional materials must include technology resources that enhance the effectiveness of the course and draw on established best practices. <i>Education Code 28.014</i>
Security and Confidentiality	All assessment instruments included in the student assessment program are considered secure, and the contents of these tests, including student information used or obtained in their administration, are confidential. Districts and campuses and the superintendent and campus principals in each district and campus shall: 1. Implement and ensure compliance with state test administration procedures and training activities; 2. Notify TEA as soon as the district becomes aware of any alleged or suspected violation of the security or confidential integrity of a test [see Violations, below];

3. Report all confirmed testing violations to TEA within ten working days of the district becoming aware of the violation in accordance with the reporting process stipulated in the test administration materials;
4. Ensure that the only individuals with access to secure test materials are district employees who have:
 - a. Met the requirements to participate in the student assessment program;
 - b. Received annual training in test security and test administration procedures; and
 - c. Signed an oath affirming they understand their obligation to maintain and preserve the security and confidentiality of all state assessments and student information, acknowledge their responsibility to report any suspected testing violation, and are aware of the range of penalties that may result from a violation of test security and confidentiality or a departure from test administration procedures; and
5. Ensure the security of the test materials as required by 19 Administrative Code 101.3031(a)(2)(E).

19 TAC 101.3031(a)(1)–(a)(2)

Violations

Violations of the security and confidential integrity of a test include:

1. Directly or indirectly assisting students with responses to test questions;
2. Tampering with student responses;
3. Falsifying holistic ratings or student responses;
4. Viewing secure test content before, during, or after an administration unless specifically authorized by TEA or by the procedures outlined in the test administration materials;
5. Discussing or disclosing secure test content or student responses;
6. Scoring students' tests, either formally or informally;
7. Duplicating, recording, or electronically capturing confidential test content unless specifically authorized by TEA or by the procedures outlined in the test administration materials;
8. Responding to secure test questions;

9. Fraudulently exempting or preventing a student from participating in the administration of a required state assessment;
10. Receiving or providing unallowable assistance during calibration activities (e.g., taking notes, providing answer sheets, or sharing answers);
11. Encouraging or assisting an individual to engage in the conduct described above or in any other serious violation of security and confidentiality;
12. Failing to report to an appropriate authority that an individual has engaged or is suspected of engaging in the above conduct or in any other serious violation of security and confidentiality under this provision;
13. Failing to implement sufficient procedures to prevent student cheating; and
14. Failing to implement sufficient procedures to prevent alteration of test documents by anyone other than the student.

Consequences

If a district determines that a student has cheated or attempted to cheat on a state assessment either by providing or receiving direct assistance, the district shall invalidate the student's test results.

Any violation of test security or confidential integrity may result in TEA:

1. Invalidating student test results;
2. Referring certified educators to the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) for sanctions in accordance with 19 Administrative Code Chapter 247 (Educators' Code of Ethics) and Chapter 249 (Disciplinary Proceedings, Sanctions, and Contested Cases); and
3. Lowering the district's accreditation status or a district's or campus's accountability rating in accordance with Education Code 39.057(d), or appointment of a monitor, conservator, or management team to the district in accordance with Education Code Chapter 39A.

Test Administration
Procedures

Test administration procedures shall be delineated in the test administration materials provided to districts annually. Districts must comply with all of the applicable requirements specified in the test administration materials.

Districts shall ensure that test coordinators and administrators receive training to ensure that testing personnel have the necessary

	skills and knowledge required to administer assessment instruments in a valid, standardized, and secure manner.
Records Retention	As part of test administration procedures, the commissioner shall require districts to maintain records related to the security of assessment instruments for five years. <i>19 TAC 101.3031(a-3)–(d)</i>
Disciplinary Action and Penalties	SBEC may take disciplinary action against a person who has violated the security or integrity of any assessment required by Education Code Chapter 39, Subchapter B or has committed an act that is a departure from the test administration procedures established by the commissioner under 19 Administrative Code Chapter 101. The superintendent and campus principal must develop procedures to ensure the security and confidentiality of the tests and will be responsible for notifying TEA in writing of conduct that violates the security or confidentiality of a test. Failure to report can subject the person responsible to the applicable penalties. <i>19 TAC 249.15(a)–(b), (g)</i>
Minimize Disruptions	In implementing the commissioner’s procedures for the administration of assessment instruments adopted or developed under Education Code 39.023, including procedures designed to ensure the security of the assessment, a district shall minimize disruptions to school operations and the classroom environment. <i>Education Code 39.0301(a-1)</i>
Confidentiality of Results	Individual student performance results are confidential and may be released only in accordance with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974. <i>Education Code 39.030(b)</i> [See FL and GBA]

CAMPUS OR PROGRAM CHARTERS

EL
(LEGAL)

Definition	For the purpose of this policy, “parent” is the person who is indicated on the student registration form at the campus. The signature of only one parent of a student is required for a charter created by petition or a cooperative program charter. <i>Education Code 12.051(1), .052(b), .053(b)</i>
Policy	A district shall adopt a campus charter and program charter policy, which shall specify the: 1. Process for approval of a campus charter or program charter; 2. Statutory requirements with which a campus charter or program charter must comply; and 3. Items that must be included in a charter application. <i>Education Code 12.058</i>
Campus or Program Charter	A board may grant a charter to parents and teachers for a campus or a program on a campus. A board shall grant or deny the charter, through a public vote, if the board is presented with a petition signed by: 1. The parents of a majority of the students at that campus; and 2. A majority of the classroom teachers at that campus. A board may not arbitrarily deny a charter. <i>Education Code 12.052</i>
New Campus or Contract Charter	A board may grant a charter for: 1. A new district campus; or 2. A program that is operated: a. By an entity that has entered into a contract with the district under Education Code 11.157 [see EEL] to provide educational services to the district through the campus or program; and b. At a facility located in the boundaries of the district.
Voluntary Enrollment	A student’s parent or guardian may choose to enroll the student at a campus or in a program charter. A district may not assign a student to the campus or program unless the student’s parent or guardian has voluntarily enrolled the student.
Parental Removal	A student’s parent or guardian may, at any time, remove the student from the campus or program and enroll the student at the campus to which the student would ordinarily be assigned.

CAMPUS OR PROGRAM CHARTERS

EL
(LEGAL)

Teacher Assignment	A district may not assign to the campus or program a teacher who has signed a written statement that the teacher does not agree to that assignment. <i>Education Code 12.0521</i>
Contract Charter Funding	A district under contract with an open-enrollment charter school to jointly operate a campus or campus program during the 2017–18 school year and under any renewal of that contract is eligible to receive funding under Education Code 42.2511 for each student or the portion of each student’s school day under the direction of the open-enrollment charter school. <i>Education Code 11.157(b); 19 TAC 61.1010</i>
District Charter	A board may grant a district charter to a campus.
Enrollment Limit	A district charter may be granted only to one or more campuses serving in total a percentage of the district's student enrollment equal to not more than 15 percent of the district's student enrollment for the preceding school year.
<i>Exception</i>	The percentage limit may not prevent a district from granting a district charter to at least one feeder pattern of schools, including an elementary, middle or junior high, and high school. A district charter may be granted to any campus that has received the lowest performance rating under Subchapter C, Chapter 39, Education Code.
Open-Enrollment Charter School	Subchapter D, Chapter 39, Education Code (open-enrollment charter schools) applies to a campus granted a district charter as though the campus were granted a charter under that subchapter, and the campus is considered an open-enrollment charter school. A district charter is not considered for purposes of the limit on the number of charters for open-enrollment charter schools imposed by Education Code 12.101. <i>Education Code 12.0522</i>
Cooperative Campus Charter	A board may grant a charter to parents and teachers at two or more campuses in the district for a cooperative charter program if the board is presented with a petition signed by: 1. The parents of a majority of the students at each school; and 2. A majority of the classroom teachers at each school. <i>Education Code 12.053</i>
Performance Contract	A board that grants a charter shall enter into a performance contract with the principal or equivalent chief operating officer of the

CAMPUS OR PROGRAM CHARTERS

EL
(LEGAL)

campus or program. The performance contract must specify enhanced authority granted to the principal or equivalent officer in order to achieve the academic goals that must be met by campus or program students.

Duration of Charter

A charter granted by the board expires ten years from the date the charter is granted unless the specified goals are substantially met, as determined by the board.

Education Code 12.0531

Neighborhood School

A board may determine that a campus granted a charter will be a neighborhood school.

The principal or equivalent chief operating officer of a neighborhood school shall manage the funding provided for the school under the Education Code and any other funding provided for the school in the manner the principal or other officer determines best meets the needs of the school's students. The district in which the school is located may retain that portion of funding that the district generally withholds from a campus for costs associated with the salary of the superintendent or other district governance.

The principal or equivalent chief operating officer of a neighborhood school may use school funding to purchase from the school district in which the school is located services for the school, including bus service, facilities maintenance services, and other services generally provided by a school district to district campuses. The school shall pay for each service an amount that reflects the actual cost to the district of providing the service for the number of the school's students for which the service is provided.

Education Code 12.0532

Student Eligibility

Eligibility criteria for admission of students to the charter campus or program must give priority on the basis of geographic and residency considerations. After priority is given on those bases, secondary consideration may be given to a student's age, grade level, or academic credentials, in general or in a specific area, as necessary for the type of program offered.

The campus or program may require an applicant to submit an application not later than a reasonable deadline the campus or program establishes.

Education Code 12.065

Exemption

A campus or program for which a charter is granted is exempt from the instructional and academic rules and policies of the board from

CAMPUS OR PROGRAM CHARTERS

EL
(LEGAL)

which the campus or program is specifically exempted in the charter and retains the authority to operate under the charter only if students at the campus or in the program perform satisfactorily as provided by the charter. *Education Code 12.054*

Charter Contract

A charter shall be in the form and substance of a written contract signed by a board president and the chief operating officer of the campus or program for which the charter is granted. *Education Code 12.060*

Each charter shall:

1. Satisfy the requirements governing charter campuses and programs; and
2. Include all information required to be in the content of the charter consistent with the information provided in the application and any modification a board requires.

Education Code 12.061

Content of Charter

Each charter granted must:

1. Describe the educational program to be offered, which may be a general or specialized program;
2. Provide that continuation of the charter is contingent on satisfactory student performance on state-required assessment instruments, satisfactory financial performance under state financial accountability provisions, and on compliance with other applicable accountability provisions;
3. Specify any basis, in addition to a basis specified in Education Code Chapter 12, Subchapter C, on which the charter may be revoked;
4. Prohibit discrimination in admission on the basis of national origin, ethnicity, race, religion, or disability;
5. Describe the governing structure of the campus or program;
6. Specify any procedure or requirement, in addition to those under Education Code Chapter 38, that the campus or program will follow to ensure the health and safety of students and employees; and
7. Describe the manner in which an annual audit of financial and programmatic operations of the campus or program is to be

conducted, including the manner in which the campus or program will provide information necessary for the district in which it is located to participate in PEIMS.

Education Code 12.059

Revision

A charter created by petition or a cooperative charter program may be revised with board approval and on a petition signed by a majority of the parents and a majority of the classroom teachers at the campus or in the program, as applicable.

A charter created without a petition may be revised with the approval of the board of trustees that granted the charter. The charter may be revised only before the first day of instruction or after the final day of instruction of a school year.

Education Code 12.062

**Failure to Discharge
or Refuse to Hire**

A charter campus or program commits a material violation of its charter if the campus or program fails to comply with the duty to discharge or refuse to hire certain employees or applicants for employment under Education Codes 12.1059, 22.085, or 22.092. *Education Code 12.0631*

Applicability of Laws

A charter campus or program is subject to federal and state laws and rules governing public schools, except that the charter campus or program is subject to the Education Code and rules adopted thereunder only to the extent that the code or rule specifically provides. *Education Code 12.055(a)*

Education Code

A charter campus or program has the powers granted to schools under the Education Code.

A charter campus or program is subject to:

1. Provisions of the Education Code establishing criminal offenses;
2. Prohibitions, restrictions, or requirements of the Education Code, or a rule adopted under the Education Code, relating to:
 - a. PEIMS, to the extent necessary to monitor compliance, as determined by the commissioner;
 - b. Criminal history records under Subchapter C, Chapter 22;
 - c. High school graduation under Section 28.025;
 - d. Special education programs under Subchapter A, Chapter 29;

- e. Bilingual education under Subchapter B, Chapter 29;
- f. Prekindergarten programs under Subchapter E, Chapter 29;
- g. Extracurricular activities under Section 33.081 (i.e., “no pass-no play”);
- h. Health and safety under Chapter 38 (including immunizations, dyslexia and related disorders, child abuse reporting, protective eye devices, tobacco and alcohol use, steroid use, access to medical records, and referrals to outside counselors);
- i. Public school accountability under Subchapter B, C, D, F, and J, Chapter 39, and Chapter 39A; and
- j. The duty to discharge or refuse to hire certain employees or applicants for employment under Education Code 12.1059.

Education Code 12.056

Open Meetings and
Public Information
Acts

With respect to the operation of a campus or program charter, the governing body of the charter campus or program is considered a governmental body for purposes of Government Code Chapters 551 (Open Meetings Act) and 552 (Public Information Act). *Education Code 12.057(a)*

Teacher Retirement
System

A district may contract with another district or an open-enrollment charter holder for services at a campus charter. An employee of the district or open-enrollment charter holder providing contracted services to a campus charter is eligible for membership in and benefits from the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) if the employee would be eligible for membership and benefits if holding the same position at the employing district or open-enrollment charter school operated by the charter holder. *Education Code 12.055(b)*

An employee of an independent school district who is employed on a charter campus or program who qualifies for membership in TRS shall be covered under the system in the same manner and to the same extent as a qualified employee of the independent school district who is employed on a regularly operating campus or in a regularly operating program.

An employee of a charter holder who is employed on a campus or in a program granted a charter and who qualifies for membership in TRS shall be covered under the system in the same manner and to the same extent as a qualified employee of an independent

CAMPUS OR PROGRAM CHARTERS

EL
(LEGAL)

school district who is employed on a regularly operating campus or in a regularly operating program.

Education Code 12.057(b), (b-1)

Liability

A charter campus or program, and its employees and volunteers, are immune from liability to the same extent as a district, its employees, and volunteers, respectively. *Education Code 12.057(c)*

**Placement on
Probation or
Revocation**

A board may place on probation or revoke a charter it grants if the board determines that the campus or program:

1. Committed a material violation of the charter, including by failure to comply with the duty to discharge or refuse to hire certain employees or applicants for employment, as provided by Education Code 12.0631;
2. Failed to satisfy generally accepted accounting standards of fiscal management; or
3. Failed to comply with law governing a charter campus or program, another law, or a state agency rule.

The action a board takes under any item above shall be based on the best interest of campus or program students, the severity of the violation, and any previous violation the campus or program has committed.

Education Code 12.063

Procedure

Each board that grants a charter shall adopt a procedure to be used for placing on probation or revoking a charter it grants.

This procedure must provide an opportunity for a hearing to the campus or program for which the charter is granted and to parents and guardians of students at the campus or in the program. A hearing must be held on the campus or on one of the campuses in the case of a cooperative charter program.

Education Code 12.064

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES
MEDICAL TREATMENT

FFAC
(LEGAL)

Consent to Medical Treatment

The school in which a minor student is enrolled may consent to medical, dental, psychological, and surgical treatment of that student, provided all of the following conditions are met:

1. The person having the power to consent as otherwise provided by law cannot be contacted.
2. Actual notice to the contrary has not been given by that person.
3. Written authorization to consent has been received from that person.

Family Code 32.001(a)(4)

Form of Consent

Consent to medical treatment under this policy shall be in writing, signed by the school official giving consent, and given to the doctor, hospital, or other medical facility that administers the treatment. The consent must contain:

1. The name of the student.
2. The name of one or both parents, if known, and the name of the managing conservator or guardian of the student, if either has been appointed.
3. The name of the person giving consent and the person's relation to the student.
4. A statement of the nature of the medical treatment to be given.
5. The date on which the treatment is to begin.

Family Code 32.002

Minor's Consent to Treatment

A minor may consent to medical, dental, psychological, and surgical treatment furnished by a licensed physician or dentist if the minor:

1. Is 16 years of age and residing separate and apart from the minor's parents, managing conservator, or guardian, with or without the consent of the parents, conservator, or guardian and regardless of the duration of the residence, and is managing his or her own financial affairs, regardless of the source of the income;
2. Consents to the diagnosis and treatment of any infectious, contagious, or communicable disease required to be reported to the Texas Department of State Health Services (DSHS), including all reportable diseases under Health and Safety Code 81.041;

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES
MEDICAL TREATMENT

FFAC
(LEGAL)

3. Is unmarried and pregnant, and consents to hospital, medical, or surgical treatment, other than abortion, related to her pregnancy; or
4. Consents to examination and treatment for drug or chemical addiction, drug or chemical dependency, or any other condition directly related to drug or chemical use.

Family Code 32.003; Planned Parenthood of Cent. Mo. v. Danforth, 428 U.S. 52 (1976); Bellotti v. Baird, 443 U.S. 622 (1979)

**Administering
Medication**

Upon adoption of policies concerning the administration of medication to students by district employees, the district, its board, and its employees are immune as described below, provided:

1. The district has received a written request to administer the medication from the parent, legal guardian, or other person having legal control of the student.
2. When administering prescription medication, the medication is administered either:
 - a. From a container that appears to be the original container and to be properly labeled; or
 - b. From a properly labeled unit dosage container filled by a registered nurse or another qualified district employee, as determined by district policy, from a container that appears to be the original container and to be properly labeled.

**By Volunteer
Professionals**

If a district provides liability insurance for a licensed physician or registered nurse who provides volunteer services to the district, a board may allow the physician or nurse to administer to any student nonprescription medication or medication currently prescribed for the student by the student's personal physician.

**Immunity from Civil
Liability**

A district, a board, and its employees shall be immune from civil liability for damages or injuries resulting from the administration of medication to a student in accordance with this policy.

Education Code 22.052(a), (b)

[See DG regarding protection of nurses for refusal to perform acts.]

**Self-Administration
of Asthma or
Anaphylaxis
Medicine**

A student with asthma or anaphylaxis may possess and self-administer prescription asthma or anaphylaxis medicine while on school property or at a school-related event or activity if:

1. The medicine has been prescribed for that student as indicated by the prescription label on the medicine;

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES
MEDICAL TREATMENT

FFAC
(LEGAL)

2. The student has demonstrated to the student's physician or other licensed health-care provider and the school nurse, if available, the skill level necessary to self-administer the prescription medication, including the use of any device required to administer the medication;
3. The self-administration is done in compliance with the prescription or written instructions from the student's physician or other licensed health-care provider; and
4. A parent of the student provides to the school:
 - a. Written authorization, signed by the parent, for the student to self-administer the prescription medicine while on school property or at a school-related event or activity; and
 - b. A written statement, signed by the student's physician or other licensed health-care provider, that states:
 - (1) That the student has asthma or anaphylaxis and is capable of self-administering the medicine;
 - (2) The name and purpose of the medicine;
 - (3) The prescribed dosage for the medicine;
 - (4) The times at which or circumstances under which the medicine may be administered; and
 - (5) The period for which the medicine is prescribed.

The physician's statement must be kept on file in the school nurse's office, or, if there is no school nurse, in the office of the principal of the school the student attends.

[See FFAC for care of students with diagnosed food allergies at risk for anaphylaxis.]

No Waiver of
Immunity

The provisions above neither waive any liability or immunity nor create any liability for or a cause of action against a district, a board, or its employees.

Education Code 38.015

Sunscreen Products

A student may possess and use a topical sunscreen product while on school property or at a school-related event or activity to avoid overexposure to the sun and not for the medical treatment of an injury or illness if the product is approved by the federal Food and Drug Administration for over-the-counter use. This provision does not waive any immunity from liability of a district, its board, or its

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES
MEDICAL TREATMENT

FFAC
(LEGAL)

employees; or create any liability for or a cause of action against a district, its board, or its employees. *Education Code 38.021*

Dietary Supplements

A district employee commits a Class C misdemeanor offense if the employee:

1. Knowingly sells, markets, or distributes a dietary supplement that contains performance enhancing compounds to a primary or secondary education student with whom the employee has contact as part of the employee's school district duties; or
2. Knowingly endorses or suggests the ingestion, intranasal application, or inhalation of a dietary supplement that contains performance enhancing compounds by a primary or secondary education student with whom the employee has contact as part of the employee's school district duties.

Education Code 38.011(a), (c)

**Prescription
Medication and
Special Education
Students**

An employee of a district is prohibited from requiring a child to obtain a prescription for a substance covered under the federal Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 801 et seq.) as a condition of attending school, receiving an evaluation for special education, or receiving special education and related services.

An employee is not prohibited from consulting or sharing classroom-based observations with parents regarding a student's academic and functional performance, behavior in the classroom or school, or the need for evaluation for special education or related services.

20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(25)

[See FFEB for information regarding psychotropic drugs and psychiatric evaluations]

**Opioid Antagonist
Medication**

A person or organization acting under a standing order issued by a prescriber may store an opioid antagonist and may distribute an opioid antagonist, provided the person or organization does not request or receive compensation for storage or distribution. *Health and Safety Code 483.104*

A prescriber may, directly or by standing order, prescribe an opioid antagonist to a person in a position to assist a person experiencing an opioid-related drug overdose. *Health and Safety Code 483.102; 22 TAC 170.6*

Immunity

A person who, acting in good faith and with reasonable care, administers or does not administer an opioid antagonist to another person whom the person believes is suffering an opioid-related

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES
MEDICAL TREATMENT

FFAC
(LEGAL)

drug overdose is not subject to criminal prosecution, sanction under any professional licensing statute, or civil liability, for an act or omission resulting from the administration of or failure to administer the opioid antagonist. *Health and Safety Code 483.106*

Low-THC Cannabis

A district may not enact, adopt, or enforce a rule, ordinance, order, resolution, or other regulation that prohibits the cultivation, production, dispensing, or possession of low-THC cannabis, as authorized by the Texas Compassionate-Use Act. *Health and Safety Code 487.201*

**Dextromethorphan
(Certain Cold
Medication)**

A district may not adopt or enforce an ordinance, order, rule, regulation, or policy that governs the sale, distribution, or possession of dextromethorphan. *Health and Safety Code 488.005*

Note: The following provisions apply only to a district that will adopt an unassigned epinephrine auto-injector policy or an unassigned asthma medication policy.

**Maintenance and
Administration of
Epinephrine Auto-
Injectors**

A district may adopt and implement a policy regarding the maintenance, administration, and disposal of epinephrine auto-injectors at each campus in the district.

If a policy is adopted, the policy:

1. Must provide that school personnel and school volunteers who are authorized and trained may administer an epinephrine auto-injector to a person who is reasonably believed to be experiencing anaphylaxis on a school campus; and
2. May provide that school personnel and school volunteers who are authorized and trained may administer an epinephrine auto-injector to a person who is reasonably believed to be experiencing anaphylaxis at an off-campus school event or while in transit to or from a school event.

A district that adopts a policy must require that each campus have one or more school personnel members or school volunteers authorized and trained to administer an epinephrine auto-injector present during all hours the campus is open.

The supply of epinephrine auto-injectors at each campus must be stored in a secure location and be easily accessible to school personnel and school volunteers authorized and trained to administer an epinephrine auto-injector.

Education Code 38.208

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES
MEDICAL TREATMENT

FFAC
(LEGAL)

Definitions	"All hours the campus is open" is defined as, at a minimum, during regular on-campus school hours, and when school personnel are physically on site for school-sponsored activities.
<i>All Hours the Campus Is Open</i>	
<i>Campus</i>	A "campus" is defined as a unit of a school district that has an assigned administrator, has enrolled students who are counted for average daily attendance, has assigned instructional staff, provides instructional services to students, has one or more grades in the range from early childhood education through grade 12 or is ungraded, and complies with relevant Texas laws.
<i>Unassigned Epinephrine Auto-Injector</i>	An "unassigned epinephrine auto-injector" is an epinephrine auto-injector prescribed by an authorized health-care provider in the name of the school issued with a non-patient-specific standing delegation order for the administration of an epinephrine auto-injector, issued by a physician or person who has been delegated prescriptive authority under Occupations Code Chapter 157. <i>25 TAC 37.603</i>
Prompt Notification	Local emergency medical services must be promptly notified by the school when an individual is suspected of experiencing anaphylaxis and when an epinephrine auto-injector is administered. If the trained school personnel or school volunteer is the only individual available to notify emergency medical services, the trained individual should administer the unassigned epinephrine auto-injector before notifying emergency medical services. The parent, legal guardian, or emergency contact must be promptly notified by the school when an unassigned epinephrine auto-injector is utilized on their child as soon as is feasible during the emergency response to suspected anaphylaxis. <i>25 TAC 37.605(e)–(f)</i>
Records	School records of the administration of the unassigned epinephrine auto-injector and suspected anaphylaxis must be provided to the parent or guardian of the recipient upon request. <i>25 TAC 37.605(f)</i>
Reports	Not later than the tenth business day after the date a school personnel member or school volunteer administers an epinephrine auto-injector in accordance with district policy, the school shall send a report to the school district; the physician who prescribed the epinephrine auto-injector; and the commissioner of state health services. The report must include the following information: 1. The age of the person who received the administration of the epinephrine auto-injector;

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES
MEDICAL TREATMENT

FFAC
(LEGAL)

2. Whether the person who received the administration of the epinephrine auto-injector was a student, a school personnel member or school volunteer, or a visitor;
3. The physical location where the epinephrine auto-injector was administered;
4. The number of doses of epinephrine auto-injector administered;
5. The title of the person who administered the epinephrine auto-injector; and
6. Any other information required by the commissioner of education.

Education Code 38.209

Notifications to the commissioner of DSHS shall be submitted on the designated electronic form available on the DSHS School Health Program website. *25 TAC 37.608*

Personnel or
Volunteers

At each campus in which a school adopts an unassigned epinephrine auto-injector policy, the principal may assign school personnel or school volunteers to be trained to administer unassigned epinephrine auto-injectors or seek school personnel or school volunteers who volunteer to be trained to administer unassigned epinephrine auto-injectors.

In order to increase the number of trained individuals in the administration of unassigned epinephrine auto-injectors, schools may distribute to school personnel or school volunteers in the district, at least once per school year, a notice that includes a description of the request seeking volunteers to be trained to administer an epinephrine auto-injector to a person believed to be experiencing anaphylaxis and a description of the training that the school personnel or school volunteers will receive in the administration of epinephrine with an auto-injector.

25 TAC 37.606(a)–(b)

Signed Statement

Trained school personnel or school volunteers who administer the unassigned epinephrine auto-injector must submit a signed statement indicating that they agree to perform the service of administering an unassigned epinephrine auto-injector to a student or individual that may be experiencing anaphylaxis. *25 TAC 37.606(c)*

Training

A district that adopts an unassigned epinephrine auto-injector written policy is responsible for training school personnel and school volunteers in the recognizing of anaphylaxis signs and symptoms and administration of an unassigned epinephrine auto-injector.

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES
MEDICAL TREATMENT

FFAC
(LEGAL)

Each assigned school personnel or school volunteer shall receive initial training and an annual refresher training. Training shall be consistent with the most recent [Voluntary Guidelines for Managing Food Allergies in Schools and Early Care and Education Programs](#)¹ published by the federal Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

25 TAC 37.607

Training may be provided in a formal training session or through an online education course. Training must include information on properly inspecting unassigned epinephrine auto-injectors for usage and expiration. *25 TAC 37.607(1)–(2)*

Training must include information on implementing emergency procedures, if necessary, after administering an epinephrine auto-injector, and properly disposing of used or expired epinephrine auto-injectors. A district shall maintain records on the required training. *Education Code 38.210*

The initial training must include hands-on training with an epinephrine auto-injector trainer. The annual refresher training must include a hands-on demonstration of administration skills. The training must also include information about promptly notifying local emergency medical services.

Each school campus shall maintain training records and make available upon request a list of those school personnel or school volunteers trained and authorized to administer the unassigned epinephrine auto-injector on the campus.

25 TAC 37.607(3)–(6)

Standing Orders

A physician or person who has been delegated prescriptive authority under Occupations Code Chapter 157 may prescribe epinephrine auto-injectors in the name of a district in accordance with law. *Education Code 38.211*

A district shall obtain a prescription from an authorized health-care provider each year, to stock, possess, and maintain at least one unassigned adult epinephrine auto-injector pack (two doses) on each school campus.

A school may choose to stock unassigned pediatric epinephrine auto-injector packs, based on the need of the school's population.

25 TAC 37.605(a)

Epinephrine
Coordinator

The superintendent will designate appropriate school personnel to coordinate and manage policy implementation, including training of

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES
MEDICAL TREATMENT

FFAC
(LEGAL)

school personnel, and the acquisition or purchase, usage, expiration, and disposal of unassigned epinephrine auto-injectors. Throughout the school calendar year, the designated school personnel shall coordinate with each campus to ensure that the unassigned epinephrine auto-injectors are checked monthly for expiration and usage and the findings are documented. *19 TAC 37.605(b)*

Notice to Parents

If a district implements a policy for the maintenance, administration, and disposal of epinephrine auto-injectors, the district shall provide written notice to a parent or guardian of each student enrolled in the district or school. Notice must be provided before the policy is implemented by the district or school and before the start of each school year. *Education Code 38.212*

A district shall provide electronic or written notice to the parent or guardian of each student.

If a district changes or discontinues the policy under this subchapter, written or electronic notice detailing the change or discontinuation must be provided to the parent or guardian of each student within 15 calendar days.

25 TAC 37.609

Storage

Unassigned epinephrine auto-injectors shall be stored in a secure, easily accessible area for an emergency, in accordance with manufacturer's guidelines. It is recommended that the school administrator develop a map to be placed in high traffic areas that indicates the location of the unassigned epinephrine auto-injectors on each school campus. It is recommended that the map also indicates the locations of the automated external defibrillator (AED). *25 TAC 37.605(h)*

Replacement

The district shall develop a plan to replace, as soon as reasonably possible, any unassigned epinephrine auto-injector that is used or close to expiration. *25 TAC 37.605(i)*

Disposal

Used unassigned epinephrine auto-injectors shall be considered infectious waste and shall be disposed of according to the school's bloodborne pathogen control policy.

Expired unassigned epinephrine auto-injectors shall be disposed of according to the school's medication disposal policy.

25 TAC 37.605(j)–(k) [See DBB]

Gifts, Grants, and
Donations

A district may accept gifts, grants, donations, and federal and local funds to implement its policy. *Education Code 38.213*

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES
MEDICAL TREATMENT

FFAC
(LEGAL)

**Maintenance and
Administration of
Asthma Medicine**

A district may voluntarily adopt and implement a written policy regarding the maintenance, administration, and disposal of asthma medication at each campus. If a written policy is adopted, the unassigned asthma medication policy must comply with Education Code 38.208. *25 TAC 40.44(a)*

The policy must provide that the school nurse may administer prescription asthma medicine to a student only if the school nurse has written notification from a parent or guardian of the student stating that the student has been diagnosed as having asthma and stating that the school nurse may administer prescription asthma medicine to the student. A school nurse may administer the prescription asthma medicine only at a school campus. *Education Code 38.208(b-1)*

Definitions

*Authorized
Health-care
Provider*

“Authorized health-care provider” means a physician, as defined in Education Code 38.201, or person who has been delegated prescriptive authority by a physician under Occupations Code Chapter 157.

Campus

“Campus” means a geographic unit of a school district that:

1. Has an assigned administrator;
2. Has enrolled students who are counted for average daily attendance;
3. Has assigned instructional staff;
4. Provides instructional services to students;
5. Has one or more grades in the range from early childhood education through grade 12 or is ungraded; and
6. Is subject to Texas laws.

School Nurse

“School nurse” means a registered nurse, as defined in 19 Administrative Code 153.1022, authorized to administer asthma medication, or licensed vocational nurse working under supervision as described in Occupations Code 301.353. [See DP]

*Unassigned
Asthma
Medication*

“Unassigned asthma medication” means a fast acting bronchodilator delivered by metered dose inhaler with single use spacer or by nebulizer as a rescue medication, prescribed by an authorized health-care provider in the name of the district with a non-patient-specific standing delegation order for the administration of an asthma medication, and issued by an authorized health-care provider.

25 TAC 40.42

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES
MEDICAL TREATMENT

FFAC
(LEGAL)

Minimum Dosage Requirement	Subject to the availability of funding, a district that adopts such a policy must secure or obtain the suggested minimum dosage of unassigned asthma medication. <i>25 TAC 40.44 (a)(2)</i> Once a district voluntarily adopts an unassigned asthma medication policy, a campus that implements an unassigned asthma medication policy must stock unassigned asthma medication, subject to available funding, as defined by 25 Administrative Code 40.44. <i>25 TAC 40.45(a)</i>
Optional Review	In development of an unassigned asthma medication policy, a district may consider performing a review to include consultation with school nurses, the local school health advisory committee, local health-care providers, or any department or organization involved with student well-being; campus geography; and student population size.
Policy Requirements	If a district voluntarily adopts an unassigned asthma medication policy, the policy must include: 1. A process to obtain written authorization from a parent or guardian of the student that the student has been diagnosed as having asthma and stating that the school nurse may administer unassigned asthma medication to the student; 2. A designated campus administrator to coordinate and manage policy implementation that includes: a. Whether to conduct a review at the campus to determine the need for additional doses; b. Training of school nurses; c. Acquiring or purchasing, maintaining, storing, and using unassigned asthma medication, subject to available campus funding; and d. Disposing of expired unassigned asthma medication; 3. A list of school nurses who will be assigned to administer unassigned asthma medication; 4. Locations of unassigned asthma medication; 5. Procedures for notifying a parent, prescribing authorized health-care provider, and the student's primary health-care provider when unassigned asthma medication is administered; and 6. A plan to replace, as soon as reasonably possible, any unassigned asthma medication that is used or close to expiration.

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES
MEDICAL TREATMENT

FFAC
(LEGAL)

An adopted unassigned asthma medication policy must be publicly available.

25 TAC 40.44(b)–(d)

No Negative Fiscal
Impact

The policy may not require a district to purchase prescription asthma medicine or require any other expenditure related to the maintenance or administration of asthma medicine that would result in a negative fiscal impact on the district or school. *Education Code 38.208(f)*

Asthma Medicine
Standing Order

A physician or person who has been delegated prescriptive authority under Occupations Code Chapter 157, may prescribe asthma medicine in the name of a school district. *Education Code 38.211(a)*

An authorized health-care provider who prescribes unassigned asthma medication under 25 Administrative Code 40.45(b), below, must provide the campus with a standing order for the administration of unassigned asthma medication to a person who:

1. Is reasonably believed to be experiencing a symptom of asthma; and
2. Has provided written notification and permission as required by the unassigned asthma medication policy.

25 TAC 40.45(c)

Prescription of
Unassigned Asthma
Medicine

A campus must obtain a prescription from an authorized health-care provider each year to stock, possess, and maintain at least two doses of unassigned asthma medication on each campus as described in Education Code 38.208 and any equipment necessary to administer the medication.

The campus must renew this prescription or obtain a new prescription annually.

The number of additional doses may be determined by an individual campus review led by an authorized health-care provider.

25 TAC 40.45(b)

School Nurse
Training

A district that chooses to adopt a written unassigned asthma medication policy is responsible for training school nurses about:

1. The adopted unassigned asthma medication policy;
2. The authorized health-care provider's standing order;
3. Follow-up with the prescribing authorized health-care provider and the student's primary health-care provider; and

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES
MEDICAL TREATMENT

FFAC
(LEGAL)

4. The report required after administering an unassigned asthma medication under 25 Administrative Code 40.47 (see Reports and Records, below).

Each campus must maintain training records and must make available upon request a list of school nurses trained and authorized to administer the unassigned asthma medication on the campus.

25 TAC 40.46

Notice to Parents

If a district implements an unassigned asthma medication policy, the campus shall provide written or electronic notice to a parent or guardian of each student in accordance with Education Code 38.212.

If a district changes or discontinues the unassigned asthma medication policy, written or electronic notice detailing the change or discontinuation must be provided to a parent or guardian of each student within 15 calendar days after the change or discontinuation.

25 TAC 40.48

The district shall provide written notice to a parent or guardian of each student enrolled in the district or school. Notice required under Education Code 38.212 must be provided before a policy is implemented by the district and before the start of each school year. *Education Code 38.212*

Records and
Reporting

Records relating to implementing and administering the school district unassigned asthma medication policy must be retained per the campus record retention schedule.

The campus must submit a report no later than the tenth business day after the date a school nurse administers asthma medication in accordance with the unassigned asthma medication policy. The report must be included in the student's permanent record and submitted to the school administrator, prescribing authorized health-care provider, the student's primary health-care provider, and to the Department of State Health Services (DSHS) commissioner.

Notifications to the DSHS commissioner must be submitted on the designated [electronic form](#)² available on DSHS's School Health Program website found at dshs.texas.gov.

25 TAC 40.47

Asthma Medicine
Storage and
Disposal

The supply of asthma medicine at each campus must be stored in a secure location and be easily accessible to the school nurse. *Education Code 38.208(e)*

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES
MEDICAL TREATMENT

FFAC
(LEGAL)

The unassigned asthma medication must be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's guidelines and local policy of the school district.

Expired unassigned asthma medication and other used or expired supplies must be disposed of in accordance with the manufacturer's guidelines and local policy of the district.

25 TAC 40.45(d)–(e)

**Immunity from
Liability**

A person who in good faith takes, or fails to take, any action related to Education Code Chapter 38, Subchapter E, related to the maintenance and administration of epinephrine auto-injectors and asthma medicine, is immune from civil or criminal liability or disciplinary action resulting from that action or failure to act, including:

1. Issuing an order for epinephrine auto-injectors or asthma medicine;
2. Supervising or delegating the administration of an epinephrine auto-injector or asthma medicine;
3. Possessing, maintaining, storing, or disposing of an epinephrine auto-injector or asthma medicine;
4. Prescribing an epinephrine auto-injector or asthma medicine;
5. Dispensing an epinephrine auto-injector or asthma medicine, provided that permission has been granted as provided by Education Code 38.208(b-1) [see Maintenance and Administration of Asthma Medicine, above];
6. Administering, or assisting in administering, an epinephrine auto-injector, provided that permission has been granted as provided by Education Code 38.208(b-1) [see Maintenance and Administration of Epinephrine Auto-Injectors, above];
7. Providing, or assisting in providing, training, consultation, or advice in the development, adoption, or implementation of policies, guidelines, rules, or plans; or
8. Undertaking any other act permitted or required under Education Code Chapter 38, Subchapter E.

A district and school personnel and school volunteers are immune from suit resulting from an act, or failure to act, under Education Code Chapter 38, Subchapter E, including an act or failure to act under related policies and procedures.

An act or failure to act by school personnel or a school volunteer, including an act or failure to act under related policies and procedures, is the exercise of judgment or discretion on the part of the

school personnel or school volunteer and is not considered to be a ministerial act for purposes of liability of the school district.

Education Code 38.215; 25 TAC 40.49

¹ CDC Voluntary Guidelines for Managing Food Allergies:

<https://www.cdc.gov/healthyschools/foodallergies/index.htm>

² Required Reporting of Administered Unassigned Asthma Medication to DSHS: <https://www.dshs.texas.gov/schoolhealth/forms/ReportingForm-Asthma.aspx>

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 117

Era ISD

AIC(LEGAL)

ACCOUNTABILITY: INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

Administrative Code provisions amended effective January 5, 2021, address program performance regarding certain special student populations. The rules address supervision and monitoring reviews and require the commissioner to assign districts an annual determination level based on performance of the special student populations.

BBC(LEGAL)

BOARD MEMBERS: VACANCIES AND REMOVAL FROM OFFICE

We have streamlined the reference to CH(LEGAL) regarding board member removal for purchasing violations.

BBD(EXHIBIT)

BOARD MEMBERS: TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

As approved by the State Board of Education in November 2020, the Framework for School Board Development has been extensively revised.

BJCE(LEGAL)

SUPERINTENDENT: SUSPENSION/TERMINATION DURING CONTRACT

Changes to this legally referenced policy on suspension of the superintendent without pay and termination during the contract term were prompted by Administrative Code revisions effective January 11, 2021.

C(LEGAL)

BUSINESS AND SUPPORT SERVICES

The C Section table of contents has been revised to rename CHE to Vendor Disclosures and Contracts.

CBB(LEGAL)

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES: FEDERAL

The federal Department of Education issued correcting amendments to the Uniform Guidance for Grants and Agreements, effective February 22, 2021, resulting in a change to the provisions on cooperative purchasing in this legally referenced policy. Citations have also been updated.

CH(LEGAL)

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

Update 117 includes a reorganization of the purchasing and facilities construction legally referenced policies in the CH and CV series.

As part of the reorganization, we have:

- Added cross-references to other pertinent policy codes to eliminate duplicated material;
- Added existing provisions on site-based purchasing;
- Reordered and adjusted provisions for clarity and to better match statutory wording;
- Moved to CHE(LEGAL) provisions on required vendor disclosures and contract provisions and lobbying restrictions; and
- Moved detailed provisions on competitive bidding to CVA(LEGAL).

Provisions on purchasing recycled products were added from new Administrative Code rules, effective July 2, 2020.

CH(LOCAL)

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

The major winter storms earlier this year caused extensive damage to many district facilities. Based on district requests for additional flexibility in such emergency circumstances, we recommend a new provision delegating authority to the superintendent to contract for the replacement, construction, or repair of equipment or facilities in the event of a catastrophe, emergency, or natural disaster affecting the district if

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 117

Era ISD

emergency replacement, construction, or repair is necessary for the health and safety of district students and staff. The superintendent must report to the board any contracts made under the delegated authority at the next regular meeting.

The recommended text also clarifies that the delegation *does not* permit the superintendent to act under Education Code 44.031(h) to make purchases without following normal competitive purchasing requirements; the board must take action to waive any Chapter 44 provisions in accordance with law.

The recommended delegation provision is optional. Please carefully review the new text to ensure it aligns with the district's practices and contact the district's policy consultant if your district does not wish to add this provision or has other revisions.

TASB Legal Services' eSource article [Emergency Management for Texas Public Schools](#) provides additional information on purchasing in emergency situations.

The *Legal Issues in Update 117* memo describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to [this policy topic](#).

CHE(LEGAL)

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION: VENDOR DISCLOSURES AND CONTRACTS

This legally referenced policy has been reorganized to focus on required vendor disclosures and contract provisions. This material has been moved from CH(LEGAL).

In addition, we have:

- Included references to other pertinent codes and deleted material duplicated at other policy codes; and
- Reordered and adjusted provisions for clarity and to better match statutory wording.

CL(LEGAL)

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT

New Administrative Code rules, effective July 2, 2020, prompted revisions to provisions on recycling programs.

Provisions on pool sanitation and safety standards have been streamlined to refer to the relevant legal guidance.

CV(LEGAL)

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

Update 117 includes a reorganization of the purchasing- and construction-related legally referenced policies in the CH and CV series.

As part of the reorganization, we have:

- Added cross-references to other pertinent policy codes to eliminate duplicated material; and
- Reordered and adjusted provisions for flow and to better match statutory wording.

CV(LOCAL)

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

For ease of reference and to align with recommended changes at CH(LOCAL) on delegation to the superintendent for emergency contracting, Policy Service recommends adding a Note referring to CH(LOCAL) for those provisions.

The *Legal Issues in Update 117* memo describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to [this policy topic](#).

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 117

Era ISD

CVA(LEGAL)

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION: COMPETITIVE BIDDING

Provisions on identical, competitive bids have been moved from CH(LEGAL). In addition, a provision on making bid evaluations public has been moved to this policy from CV(LEGAL). Other revisions are to delete material duplicated at other policy codes and adjust language for clarity and to better match statutory wording.

CVB(LEGAL)

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION: COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS

A cross-reference has been added to procurement processes included at other policy codes, and duplicated material has been deleted. Other revisions are to adjust language for clarity and to better match statutory wording.

CVC(LEGAL)

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION: CONSTRUCTION MANAGER-AGENT

Additional detail has been added regarding the construction manager-agent method. A cross-reference has been added to procurement processes included at other policy codes, and duplicated material has been deleted. Other revisions are to adjust language for clarity and to better match statutory wording.

CVD(LEGAL)

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION: CONSTRUCTION MANAGER-AT-RISK

Additional detail has been added regarding the construction manager-at-risk method. A cross-reference has been added to procurement processes included at other policy codes, and duplicated material has been deleted. Other revisions are to adjust language for clarity and to better match statutory wording.

CVE(LEGAL)

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION: DESIGN-BUILD

A cross-reference has been added to procurement processes included at other policy codes, duplicated material has been deleted, and provisions have been reordered for flow. Other revisions are to adjust language for clarity and to better match statutory wording.

CVF(LEGAL)

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION: JOB ORDER CONTRACTS

A cross-reference has been added to procurement processes included at other policy codes, duplicated material has been deleted, and provisions have been reordered for flow. Other revisions are to adjust language for clarity and to better match statutory wording.

DEC(LOCAL)

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS: LEAVES AND ABSENCES

The events of the past year have highlighted the need for additional flexibility regarding administration of leave. TASB Policy, Legal, and HR Services collaborated on the recommended revisions to this policy, which remove administrative details not required to be in board policy and that may be more appropriately addressed elsewhere, such as in the employee handbook.

To support the removal of these administrative details, a new paragraph directs the superintendent to develop administrative regulations to implement the policy. [Remember that BJA(LOCAL) permits the superintendent to delegate this responsibility as appropriate.] In addition, TASB HR Services has:

- Created a corresponding [Framework for Developing Leaves and Absences Procedures](#), with prompts and placeholders for administrative decisions; and
- Revised the 2021–22 *Model Employee Handbook* to address administrative provisions removed from the policy.

Other changes include:

- Adding a definition of *school year* that aligns with terminology in the TASB sample contracts and that provides context for references to the term elsewhere in the policy.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 117

Era ISD

- Relocating provisions on concurrent use of leave and compensatory time to the sections addressing temporary disability leave and family and medical leave.
- Streamlining of family and medical leave provisions to eliminate information not necessary in board-adopted policy.
- Adding a clear statement to reflect that the district does not permit paid leave offset in conjunction with workers' compensation benefits.

New recommended provisions on state personal leave clarify that the district will also consider how the duration of the requested absence affects the educational program and district operations.

The *Legal Issues in Update 117* memo describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to [this policy topic](#).

EHAA(LEGAL)

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM: REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

New Administrative Code rules address the requirement for districts to provide instruction in positive character traits, which can be met through a stand-alone course or by integrating the TEKS into other courses. The rules address the frequency of instruction by grade bands and are effective for the 2021–22 school year.

EHBA(LEGAL)

SPECIAL PROGRAMS: SPECIAL EDUCATION

Revised Administrative Code rules, effective March 14, 2021, address various special education provisions and:

- Provide more detail on instructional arrangements;
- Include a definition of *regular school day* for the purpose of determining the instructional arrangement; and
- Update citations to funding statutes.

EHBAA(LEGAL)

SPECIAL EDUCATION: IDENTIFICATION, EVALUATION, AND ELIGIBILITY

Provisions on a district's obligation to refer for evaluation and the definition of a *child with a disability* have been updated based on revised Administrative Code rules, effective March 14, 2021. Other changes are to better reflect statute.

EHBAB(LEGAL)

SPECIAL EDUCATION: ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

As a result of revised Administrative Code rules effective March 14, 2021, we have updated text regarding establishment of the admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee and added a provision addressing a district's overall responsibility for all of the functions of the IEP team and ARD committee. Citations have also been updated.

EBAC(LEGAL)

SPECIAL EDUCATION: STUDENTS IN NONDISTRICT PLACEMENT

From revised Administrative Code rules effective March 14, 2021, we have added a provision requiring the district to notify TEA within 30 calendar days of an ARD committee's decision to place a student in a residential education program.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 117

Era ISD

EHBAD(LEGAL)

SPECIAL EDUCATION: TRANSITION SERVICES

Revised Administrative Code rules, effective March 14, 2021, prompted a revision to the graduation provisions and updates to cites throughout this legally referenced policy.

EHBC(LEGAL)

SPECIAL PROGRAMS: COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

Revisions regarding approval of an optional flexible school day program are from revised Administrative Code rules, effective December 6, 2020.

EIF(LEGAL)

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT: GRADUATION

Details have been added on the graduation of students receiving special education services who entered grade nine after the 2014–15 school year. The changes come from revised Administrative Code rules effective March 14, 2021.

In addition, we have replaced detailed provisions on graduation of students receiving special education services who entered grade nine before the 2014–15 school year with a reference to the relevant Administrative Code provision. Citations have been updated throughout.

EKB(LEGAL)

TESTING PROGRAMS: STATE ASSESSMENT

In accordance with House Bill 3906 (86th Legislative Session) and effective September 1, 2021, the reference to the separate writing assessment in grades 4 and 7 has been removed.

EL(LEGAL)

CAMPUS OR PROGRAM CHARTERS

We have added provisions that a district is entitled to additional state aid if the district was under contract during the 2017–18 school year or is under renewal of such a contract to jointly operate a campus or campus program under Education Code 11.157 (Contracts for Educational Services). Details may be found in revised Administrative Code rules, effective March 30, 2021.

FFAC(LEGAL)

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES: MEDICAL TREATMENT

New Administrative Code rules, effective February 18, 2021, address maintenance and administration of unassigned asthma medication for districts that choose to implement such a program. Contact your policy consultant if your district has a program but lacks local policy provisions.

See FFAC in the [TASB Regulations Resource Manual](#).

Legal Issues in Update 117

Contents

- I. Common Legal Issues in Revising Update 117 Local Policies 2
 - CH(LOCAL)—Purchasing and Acquisition..... 2
 - CV(LOCAL)—Facilities Construction..... 4
 - DEC(LOCAL)—Compensation and Benefits: Leaves and Absences 4
- II. General Policy Development Tips 6
 - Locally Defined Terms..... 6
 - Mixing the (LEGAL) with the (LOCAL) 7
 - Want More? 7

Legal Issues in Update 117

To the District's Policy Contact:

Each time TASB Policy Service updates the model policies, your district has a new opportunity to review TASB's recommendations and consider, or revisit, your local policy choices. The purpose of this memorandum is to identify to the board potential legal problems and best practices that may arise as a result of the district's unique local choices in the policy codes affected by Update 117.

Please note that your district may not have locally developed provisions in a policy code affected by Update 117 as addressed by this memo. For each policy code in which your district does have locally developed provisions or is considering adopting local changes to the TASB model policy, we suggest you review the recommendations below. You can identify a policy with locally developed provisions by looking at the bottom of the policy. A policy that is unique to the district will be indicated with an "X" by the policy code in the footer ("__(LOCAL)-X," for example). A TASB-recommended policy will be indicated by any letter other than an "X" ("__(LOCAL)-A," for example).

In addition, the last paragraphs of this memorandum address general policy writing tips to keep in mind when making any policy revisions.

If you have any questions or concerns about the guidance in this memo, please contact TASB Legal Services at legal@tasb.org or 800.580.5345.

I. Common Legal Issues in Revising Update 117 Local Policies

CH(LOCAL)—Purchasing and Acquisition

Board Approval of Contracts

- **COMMON ISSUE:** Local policy does not require board approval for contracts at or above a certain amount or creates broad exceptions to board approval.

As a matter of governmental efficiency, school districts typically delegate purchasing authority to the superintendent to enter into most contracts for goods and services. Most district policies include a monetary limit to the superintendent's authority, requiring board approval of any purchase at or above a certain value. Sometimes, however, a district adopts a policy with no monetary limit to the superintendent's purchasing authority. Or a district may create broad exceptions to the requirement for board approval, such as exceptions for budgeted purchases, large purchases made using a statutory procurement method, or purchases discussed by a board committee.

TASB Legal Services recommends that district policy state clearly when board approval is required so that the lines of purchasing authority are clearly established. State law does not specify an appropriate threshold for board approval, but we recommend that policies require

Legal Issues in Update 117

board approval of contracts valued at or above a certain amount as a best practice. Any exceptions to the policy's requirement for board approval should be narrow and specific to avoid arbitrary interpretations.

We also recommend that an amount be stated in policy to avoid an inference that the district's accounting practices are inadequate. The commissioner of education may order members of a board of trustees to file financial statements under certain circumstances, including when the commissioner determines that accounting practices are not adequate to safeguard state and district funds. Tex. Educ. Code § 11.064. The commissioner might consider the delegation of unspecified purchasing authority to the superintendent as evidence that the district's practices are not adequate.

- **LEGAL TIP:** Local policy should specify the parameters of a superintendent's purchasing authority.

Emergency Purchasing

- **COMMON ISSUE:** Local policy provisions related to emergency purchasing may be overbroad.

After an emergency or a disaster, districts sometimes seek to adjust their purchasing policy or procedures to address perceived constraints on administrators' authority to respond to the district's needs. The breadth of such changes may inadvertently implicate complicated state and federal legal issues. The Texas Education Code authorizes the board of trustees to delegate purchasing authority to the superintendent or other designated person in the event of a catastrophe, emergency, or natural disaster. Tex. Educ. Code § 44.0312(c). TASB Policy CH(LOCAL) includes a provision delegating the authority, in the event of a catastrophe, emergency, or natural disaster affecting the district, to contract for the replacement, construction, or repair of school equipment or facilities. In accordance with law, this provision applies only if the emergency replacement, construction, or repair is necessary for the health and safety of district students and staff. If your district has other language and desires TASB's local policy language for such a delegation, language is available from TASB Policy Service.

Remember that the delegation regarding emergency contracts does not waive competitive purchasing requirements under Education Code Chapter 44. Although the Texas Education Code provides some purchasing flexibility after an emergency, a district's local policy cannot contravene or exceed the authority provided by the law. In some instances, board resolutions and actions at the time of the emergency are necessary to address the situation. Tex. Educ. Code § 44.031(h). Local board policy cannot substitute for legally required actions that necessitate a case-by-case approach.

- **LEGAL TIP:** Only delegate emergency purchasing authority to the extent allowed by law.

Legal Issues in Update 117

CV(LOCAL)—Facilities Construction

Board Approval of Contracts

- **COMMON ISSUE:** Local policy does not include a statement that construction contracts valued at or above a certain amount require board approval.

State law authorizes the board to delegate its purchasing authority to a designated person or committee unless that action explicitly must be taken by the board. Tex. Educ. Code § 44.0312. For purchasing construction services, the district must provide potential bidders with notice of the delegation and the limits of the delegation by rule or in the procurement documents. Tex. Gov't Code § 2269.053 (b). Sometimes local policy omits TASB-recommended language providing a threshold value at which construction contracts must be submitted for board approval. By not addressing the issue of delegation of authority, these policies are unclear as to whether, and to what extent, the board has delegated its authority to enter into a construction contract. TASB Legal Services recommends that a specific statement be included in local policy so that the lines of authority are clearly established, particularly since facilities construction contracts frequently involve a high level of vendor competition, community interest, and potential litigation.

- **LEGAL TIP:** Include a statement in local policy requiring board approval of construction contracts valued at or above a certain amount.

Contract Amount Requiring Competitive Procurement

- **COMMON ISSUE:** Local policy changes the contract value that triggers the district's obligation to competitively procure a construction contract from \$50,000 to a higher amount.

The Texas Education Code generally requires school districts to use an approved method of competitive procurement for the purchases of goods and services valued at \$50,000 or more in the aggregate for each 12-month period. Tex. Educ. Code § 44.031(a). A district cannot override the statutory amount through local policy. If the district follows local policy with a higher amount for competitive procurement rather than Texas Education Code section 44.031, it will violate state procurement law. TASB Legal Services recommends that districts not adopt policies that set an amount for competitive procurement higher than \$50,000.

- **LEGAL TIP:** Do not adopt a local policy setting an amount for competitive procurement higher than the statutory amount of \$50,000.

DEC(LOCAL)—Compensation and Benefits: Leaves and Absences

Local Leave Policy Contains Provisions Not Necessary in Board-Adopted Policy

- **COMMON ISSUE:** Local policy contains administrative details for administration of leave.

Legal Issues in Update 117

Revisions recommended at Update 117 remove administrative details not required to be in board policy and that may be more appropriately addressed elsewhere, such as in the employee handbook. To support the removal of these administrative details, new language directs the superintendent to develop administrative regulations to implement the policy.

- **LEGAL TIP:** Board-adopted local policy should not include provisions suited for administrative regulations.

District with Sick Leave Pool or Bank Does Not Limit Reasons for Use to “Catastrophic” Illness or Injury

- **COMMON ISSUE:** Without limitations, the donor of leave to a pool or bank could owe taxes.

A district is not legally required to provide employees a sick leave pool or bank. If a district does offer such leave, it is recommended that the use be limited to “catastrophic” illness or injury. The IRS requires that donated leave programs be limited to mental or physical conditions that necessitate a prolonged absence from work and could result in substantial loss of income because an employee has exhausted all available paid leave. If the district allows leave for purposes other than catastrophic illness or injury, the employee who donates the leave may have to pay income tax on the donated leave. I.R.S. Priv. Ltr. Rul. 2007-20017 (May 18, 2007).

- **LEGAL TIP:** Local policy should include a definition of “catastrophic” illness or injury if the district provides a leave bank or pool.

Exceptions to Limitations on Duration of Discretionary Leave

- **COMMON ISSUE:** Local policy gives the superintendent discretion to make an exception to limits on the use of discretionary leave.

Local policy should not give administration the authority to make exceptions to the number of consecutive days an employee can be out on discretionary use if the board has determined a maximum in policy. The board has authority to adopt a policy governing employees’ use of state personal leave. Tex. Educ. Code § 22.003(a). The board may not, however, regulate the reasons for the leave. Allowing an administrator to determine if extenuating circumstances exist for purposes of consecutive leave days is taking the reasons for the employee’s leave request into consideration. The district could instead rely, for purposes of limiting the number of days used, on policy language that permits the employee’s supervisor to consider the effect of the employee’s absence on the educational program or district operations, as well as the availability of substitutes.

- **LEGAL TIP:** Do not allow administrators to make exceptions to the duration of discretionary leave.

Legal Issues in Update 117

No Criteria for Award of Extended Sick Leave

- **COMMON ISSUE:** Local policy provides for extended sick leave but does not include criteria.

This policy does not set forth the criteria used to grant or deny extended sick leave. Without criteria in the policy, the district runs the risk of claims of discrimination. Federal and state laws prohibit employers from discriminating on the basis of disability or pregnancy in making leave decisions. For fair and consistent implementation, the district should formulate, and include in policy or regulations, some objective criteria on which to base such decisions.

- **LEGAL TIP:** Include reasons for use of extended sick leave in local policy.

Policy Includes Provisions Regarding Neutral Absence Control without Reference to ADA

- **COMMON ISSUE:** Local policy includes neutral absence control but does not reference reasonable accommodations under the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

A local policy may provide that employees who fail to return to work after exhausting all available paid leave will be terminated. A district that terminates an employee for violating a reasonable absence-control provision cannot be liable for retaliatory discharge as long as the rule is uniformly enforced. *Continental Coffee Products Co. v. Cazarez*, 937 S.W.2d 444 (Tex. 1996). However, if the employee is out on leave because of a disability, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) advises that the employee's eligibility for reasonable accommodations, as required by the ADA, shall be considered before termination. EEOC, Employer Provided Leave and the Americans with Disabilities Act (May 9, 2016), [eeoc.gov/eeoc/publications/ada-leave.cfm](https://www.eeoc.gov/eeoc/publications/ada-leave.cfm). If the district includes a neutral absence control provision in its local leave policy, it should acknowledge the employee's rights under the ADA.

- **LEGAL TIP:** Include a reference to additional leave as a reasonable accommodation if the district has a neutral absence control policy.

II. General Policy Development Tips

Creating local policies for school district operations is one of the board's most important roles. Through developing strong board policies, a district can communicate a coherent educational mission and provide clear guidance to help employees implement their duties lawfully and consistently. Good local policies can also reduce the risk of legal challenges. In order to be effective, a board policy must be written as clearly as possible. TASB Legal Services offers the following suggestions as general guidance when a board is considering local policy language.

Locally Defined Terms

As a general matter, school boards should avoid creating local definitions of terms that are defined differently in statute or through case law. For example, policies sometimes attempt to define the circumstances that can lead to a contract employee's termination for good cause.

Legal Issues in Update 117

When a contract employee requests a hearing under Chapter 21, however, “good cause” is determined first by an independent hearing examiner based on previous termination cases and legal precedent. Other terms like “fraud” are defined in the Texas Penal Code. In the context of student and employee searches, the term “reasonable suspicion” means something very different from “probable cause.” Creating local definitions that conflict even slightly with legally defined terms can inject confusion into local decision-making.

Mixing the (LEGAL) with the (LOCAL)

The district’s policy manual contains both “legal” and “local” policies. Legal policies are restatements of the current law as it relates to Texas school districts generally. Occasionally, a district chooses to incorporate language from a legal policy into its local policy. Unique local policy provisions may not be automatically updated when the law changes. Absent diligent administrative review by the district, any change in state or federal law could cause the district’s local policy to be out of date and conflict with governing law. TASB Legal Services recommends that school districts avoid reciting or summarizing legal policy language in local policy.

It is vital that boards not adopt legal policies. Legal policies contain citations to the statutes, rules, and case law governing a particular topic. They are compiled by TASB Legal Services and Policy Service to provide the legal framework for key areas of district operations. Legal policies reflect current law and are updated by TASB as the laws change. Legal and local policies function differently, and it is imperative that only local policies should be acted upon when a board updates policy.

Want More?

You can find TASB Legal Services’ [Policy Development Tips](#) for other parts of your district’s policy manual in the TASB Policy Service Resource Library. Policy Development Tips are a work in progress, and new topics will be added over time.



(LOCAL) Policy Comparison Packet

This packet is generated by an automated process that compares the updated policy to the district's current policy as found in TASB records.

In this packet, you will find:

- Policies being recommended for revision (annotated)
- New policies (not annotated)
- Policies recommended for deletion (annotated in PDF; omitted in Word)

Annotations are shown as follows.

- *Deletions* are shown in a red strike-through font: ~~deleted text~~.
- *Additions* are shown in a blue, bold font: **new text**.
- Blocks of text that have been *moved* without alteration are shown in green, with double underline and double strike-through formatting to distinguish the text's destination from its origin: ~~moved text~~ becomes ~~moved text~~.
- *Revision bars* appear in the right margin, as above.

Note: While the annotation software competently identifies simple changes, large or complicated changes—as in an extensive rewrite—may be more difficult to follow. In addition, TASB's recent changes to the policy templates to facilitate accessibility sometimes makes formatting changes appear tracked, even though the text remains the same.

For further assistance in understanding policy changes, please refer to the explanatory notes in your Localized Policy Manual update packet or contact your policy consultant.

Contact:	School Districts and Education Service Centers	Community Colleges
	policy.service@tasb.org	colleges@tasb.org
	800.580.7529 512.467.0222	800.580.1488 512.467.3689

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LOCAL)

**Purchasing
Authority**

The Board delegates to the Superintendent the authority to make budgeted purchases for goods or services. However, any single, budgeted purchase of goods or services that costs ~~\$50,000~~ \$50,000 or more, regardless of whether the goods or services are competitively purchased, shall require Board approval before a transaction may take place.

*Exception for
Emergency
Contracts*

In the event of a catastrophe, emergency, or natural disaster affecting the District, the Board delegates to the Superintendent the authority to contract for the replacement, construction, or repair of school equipment or facilities in accordance with law, if emergency replacement, construction, or repair is necessary for the health and safety of District students and staff. The Superintendent shall report to the Board at the next regular meeting any contract made under this authority. [See Disaster Exception, CH(LEGAL)]

The delegation regarding emergency contracts does not waive competitive purchasing requirements under Education Code Chapter 44. Only the Board is authorized to waive competitive purchasing requirements under limited circumstances in accordance with Education Code 44.031(h). [See Emergency Damage or Destruction, CH(LEGAL)]

**Purchasing
Procedures**

The Superintendent shall develop purchasing procedures to implement the requirements of state and federal law. [See also CB, CBB, CH(LEGAL), and COA]

Purchasing Method

The Board delegates to the Superintendent the authority to determine the method of purchasing in accordance with CH(LEGAL) or CBB(LEGAL), as appropriate.

*Competitive
Bidding*

If competitive bidding is chosen as the purchasing method, the Superintendent shall prepare bid specifications. All bids shall be in accordance with administrative regulations, and the submission of any electronic bids shall also be in accordance with Board-adopted rules. All bidders shall be invited to attend the bid opening. Any bid may be withdrawn prior to the scheduled time for opening. Bids received after the specified time shall not be considered.

The District may reject any and all bids in accordance with state or federal law, as applicable.

*Competitive
Sealed Proposals*

If competitive sealed proposals are chosen as the purchasing method, the Superintendent shall prepare the request for proposals and/or specifications for items to be purchased. All proposals shall be in accordance with administrative regulations, and the submission of any electronic proposals shall also be in accordance with Board-adopted rules. Proposals received after the specified time shall not be considered. Proposals shall be opened at the time

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LOCAL)

specified, and all proposers shall be invited to attend the proposal opening. Proposals may be withdrawn prior to the scheduled time of opening. Changes in the content of a proposal, and in prices, may be negotiated after proposals are opened.

The District may reject any and all proposals in accordance with state or federal law, as applicable.

**Electronic Bids or
Proposals**

Bids or proposals that the District has chosen to accept through electronic transmission shall be administered in accordance with Board-adopted rules. Such rules shall safeguard the integrity of the competitive procurement process; ensure the identification, security, and confidentiality of electronic bids or proposals; and ensure that the electronic bids or proposals remain effectively unopened until the proper time.

**Responsibility for
Debts**

The Board shall assume responsibility for debts incurred in the name of the District so long as those debts are for purchases made in accordance with the adopted budget, state law, Board policy, and the District's purchasing procedures. [See CE] The Board shall not be responsible for debts incurred by persons or organizations not directly under Board control. Persons making unauthorized purchases shall assume full responsibility for all such debts.

**Purchase
Commitments**

All purchase commitments shall be made by the Superintendent in accordance with administrative procedures, including the District's purchasing procedures.

Personal Purchases

District employees shall not be permitted to make purchases for personal use through the District's business office.

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LOCAL)

Compliance with Law

The Superintendent shall establish procedures that ensure that all school facilities within the District comply with applicable laws and local building codes.

Construction Contracts

Prior to advertising, the Board shall determine the project delivery/contract award method to be used for each construction contract valued at or above \$50,000. To assist the Board, the Superintendent shall recommend the project delivery/contract award method that he or she determines provides the best value to the District. [See CV series generally and CBB(LEGAL) for requirements if federal funds are involved.]

For construction contracts valued at or above ~~\$5,000~~ \$5,000, the Superintendent shall also submit the resulting contract to the Board for approval. Lesser expenditures for construction and construction-related materials or services shall be at the discretion of the Superintendent and consistent with law and policy. [See also CH and CBB(LEGAL)]

Note: For provisions regarding delegation of authority for construction contracts in the event of a catastrophe, emergency, or natural disaster affecting the District, see CH(LOCAL).

Change Orders

Change orders permitted by law shall be approved by the Board or its designee prior to any changes being made in the approved plans or the actual construction of the facility.

Project Administration

All construction projects shall be administered by the Superintendent or designee.

The Superintendent shall keep the Board informed concerning construction projects and also shall provide information to the general public.

Final Payment

The District shall not make final payments for construction or the supervision of construction until the work has been completed and the Board has accepted the work.

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS
LEAVES AND ABSENCES

DEC
(LOCAL)

**Leave
Administration**

The Superintendent shall develop administrative regulations addressing employee leaves and absences to implement the provisions of this policy.

Definitions

The term "immediate family" is defined as:

Immediate Family

1. Spouse.
2. Son or daughter, including a biological, adopted, or foster child, a son- or daughter-in-law, a stepchild, a legal ward, or a child for whom the employee stands *in loco parentis*.
3. Parent, stepparent, parent-in-law, or other individual who stands *in loco parentis* to the employee.
4. Sibling, stepsibling, and sibling-in-law.
5. Grandparent and grandchild.
6. Any person residing in the employee's household at the time of illness or death.

For purposes of the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA), the definitions of spouse, parent, son or daughter, and next of kin are found in DECA(LEGAL).

Family Emergency

The term "family emergency" shall be limited to disasters and life-threatening situations involving the employee or a member of the employee's immediate family.

Leave Day

A "leave day" for purposes of earning, ~~using~~**use**, or recording ~~of~~ leave shall mean the number of hours per day equivalent to the employee's usual assignment, whether full-time or part-time.

School Year

A "school year" for purposes of earning, using, or recording leave shall mean the term of the employee's annual employment as set by the District for the employee's usual assignment, whether full-time or part-time.

**Catastrophic Illness
or Injury**

A catastrophic illness or injury is a severe condition or combination of conditions affecting the mental or physical health of the employee or a member of the employee's immediate family that requires the services of a licensed practitioner for a prolonged period of time and that forces the employee to exhaust all leave time earned by that employee and to lose compensation from the District. Such conditions typically require prolonged hospitalization or recovery or are expected to result in disability or death. Conditions relating to pregnancy or childbirth shall be considered catastrophic if they meet the requirements of this paragraph.

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS
LEAVES AND ABSENCES

DEC
(LOCAL)

Note: For District contribution to employee insurance during leave, see CRD(LOCAL).

Availability

The District shall make state personal leave and local leave for the current year available for use at the beginning of the school year.

State Deductions

~~Leave Without Pay~~

~~The District shall not approve paid leave for more leave days than have been accumulated in prior years plus leave currently available. Any unapproved absences or absences beyond accumulated and available paid leave shall result in deductions from the employee's pay.~~

Leave Proration

~~Employed for
Less Than Full
Year~~

If an employee separates from employment with the District before his or her last duty day of the **school year**, or begins employment after the first duty day **of the school year**, state personal leave ~~and local leave~~ shall be prorated based on the actual time employed.

If an employee separates from employment before the last duty day of the school year, the employee's final paycheck shall be reduced for state personal leave ~~and local leave~~ the employee used beyond his or her pro rata entitlement for the school year.

Recording

~~Leave shall be recorded as follows:~~

- ~~1. Leave shall be recorded in half-day increments for all employees.~~
- ~~2. If the employee is taking intermittent FMLA leave, leave shall be recorded in one-hour increments.~~

Order of Use

~~Unless an employee requests a different order, available paid state and local leave shall be used in the following order, as applicable:~~

- ~~1. Local leave.~~
- ~~2. State sick leave accumulated before the 1995-96 school year.~~
- ~~3. State personal leave.~~

**Concurrent Use of
Leave**

~~When an absent employee is eligible for FMLA leave, the District shall designate the absence as FMLA leave.~~

~~The District shall require the employee to use temporary disability leave and paid leave concurrently with FMLA leave.~~

~~An employee receiving workers' compensation income benefits may be eligible for paid or unpaid leave. An absence due to a work-related injury or illness shall be designated as FMLA leave, temporary disability leave, and/or assault leave, as applicable.~~

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS
LEAVES AND ABSENCES

DEC
(LOCAL)

Medical Certification	An employee shall submit medical certification of the need for leave if: 1. The employee is absent more than five consecutive workdays because of personal illness or illness in the immediate family; 2. The District requires medical certification due to a questionable pattern of absences or when deemed necessary by the supervisor or Superintendent; or ~~3.~~ The employee requests FMLA leave for the employee's serious health condition; a serious health condition or that of the employee's spouse, parent, or child; or ~~4.3.~~ The employee requests FMLA leave for military caregiver leave purposes. In each case, medical certification shall be made by a health-care provider as defined by the FMLA. [See DECA(LEGAL)] Note: ~~For District contribution to employee insurance during leave, see CRD(LOCAL).~~
State Personal Leave	The Board requires employees to differentiate the manner in which state personal leave is used. ÷
Nondiscretionary Use	Nondiscretionary use of leave shall be for the same reasons and in the same manner as state sick leave accumulated before May 30, 1995. [See DEC(LEGAL)] Nondiscretionary use includes leave related to the birth or placement of a child and taken within the first year after the child's birth, adoption, or foster placement.
Discretionary Use	Discretionary use of leave is at the individual employee's discretion, subject to limitations set out below.
Limitations Request for Leave	In deciding whether to approve or deny a request for discretionary use of state personal leave, to the immediate supervisor or designee in advance in accordance with administrative regulations. In deciding whether to approve or deny state personal leave, the supervisor or designee shall not seek or consider the reasons for which an employee requests to use leave. The supervisor or designee shall, however, consider the duration of the requested absence in conjunction with the effect of the employee's absence on the educational program and/or District operations, as well as the availability of substitutes.
Local Leave	Each employeeAll employees shall earn five paid local leave days per school year in accordance with administrative regulations.

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS
LEAVES AND ABSENCES

DEC
(LOCAL)

Local leave shall be noncumulative.

Local leave shall be used according to the terms and conditions of state personal leave. [See State Personal Leave, above]

Extended Sick Leave

After all available ~~paid state and local~~ leave days and any applicable compensatory time have been exhausted, an employee shall be granted in a school year a maximum of 20 leave days of extended sick leave to be used only for the employee's own personal illness or injury, including pregnancy-related illness or injury.

A written request for extended sick leave must be ~~submitted to the Superintendent, accompanied by medical certification of the illness or injury, before leave will be authorized.~~

For professional employees, the District shall deduct the average daily rate of pay of a substitute ~~shall be deducted~~ for each day of extended sick leave taken, whether or not a substitute is employed. For employees other than professionals, the District shall deduct an amount equal to one-third the individual employee's daily rate of pay ~~shall be deducted~~ for each day of extended sick leave taken.

Sick Leave Pool

An employee who has exhausted all paid leave as well as any, ~~including extended sick leave, if~~ applicable compensatory time, and who suffers from a catastrophic illness or injury or is absent due to the catastrophic illness or injury of a member of the employee's immediate family may request the establishment of a sick leave pool, to which District employees may donate ~~only~~ local leave for use by the eligible employee.

~~If the employee is unable to submit the request, a member of the employee's family or the employee's supervisor may submit the request to establish a sick leave pool.~~

The pool shall cease to exist when the employee no longer needs leave for the purpose requested, uses the maximum number of days allowed under a pool, or exhausts all leave days donated to the sick leave pool.

The Superintendent ~~or designee~~ shall develop regulations for the implementation of the sick leave pool that address the following:

1. Procedures to request the establishment of a sick leave pool;
2. The maximum number of days an employee may donate to a sick leave pool;
3. The maximum number of days per school year an eligible employee may receive from a sick leave pool; and
4. The return of unused days to donors.

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS
LEAVES AND ABSENCES

DEC
(LOCAL)

Appeal	An employee may appeal a decision. ~~All decisions~~ regarding the establishment or implementation of the District's sick leave pool ~~may be appealed~~ in accordance with DGBA(LOCAL), beginning with the Superintendent or ~~appropriate administrator~~ ~~designee~~.
Family and Medical Leave	FMLA leave shall run concurrently with applicable paid leave and compensatory time, as applicable. Note: See DECA(LEGAL) for provisions addressing FMLA.
Twelve-Month Period	For purposes of an employee's entitlement to FMLA leave, the 12-month period shall be measured forward from the date an individual employee's first FMLA leave begins.
Combined Leave for Spouses	~~When~~If both spouses are employed by the District, the District shall limit FMLA leave for the birth, adoption, or placement of a child, or to care for a parent with a serious health condition, to a combined total of 12 weeks. The District shall limit military caregiver leave to a combined total of 26 weeks. ~~[See DECA(LEGAL)]~~
Intermittent or Reduced Schedule Leave	The District shall permit use of intermittent or reduced schedule FMLA leave for the care of a newborn child or for the adoption or placement of a child with the employee. ~~[See DECA(LEGAL) for use of intermittent or reduced schedule leave due to a medical necessity.]~~
Certification of Leave	~~When~~If an employee requests leave, the employee shall provide certification, ~~in accordance with~~ ~~as required by~~ FMLA regulations, of the need for leave. ~~[See DECA(LEGAL)]~~
Fitness-for-Duty Certification	~~In accordance with administrative regulations, when~~If an employee takes FMLA leave due to the employee's own serious health condition, the employee shall provide, before resuming work, a fitness-for-duty certification. ~~If the District will require certification of the employee's ability to perform essential job functions, the District shall provide a list of essential job functions to the employee with the FMLA designation notice.~~
~~Leave at the End of Semester~~ Leave	~~When~~If a teacher takes leave near the end of the semester, the District may require the teacher to continue leave until the end of the semester. ~~[See DECA(LEGAL), Leave at the End of a Semester]~~
Failure to Return	~~If, at the expiration of FMLA leave, the employee is able to return to work but chooses not to do so, the District may require reimbursement of premiums paid by the District during the leave. [See DECA(LEGAL), Recovery of Benefit Cost]~~

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS
LEAVES AND ABSENCES

DEC
(LOCAL)

**Temporary Disability
Leave**

Any full-time employee whose position requires educator certification by the State Board for Educator Certification or by the District shall be eligible for temporary disability leave. The maximum length of temporary disability leave shall be 180 calendar days. [See DBB(LOCAL) for temporary disability leave placement and DEC(LEGAL) for return to active duty.]

An employee's notification of need for extended absence due to the employee's own medical condition shall be forwarded to the Superintendent ~~or designee~~ as a request for temporary disability leave.

The District shall require the employee to use temporary disability leave and paid leave, including any compensatory time, concurrently with FMLA leave.

**Workers'
Compensation**

Note: Workers' compensation is not a form of leave. The workers' compensation law does not require the continuation of the District's contribution to health insurance. ~~[See GRD(LOCAL) regarding payment of insurance contribution during employee absences.]~~

An absence due to a work-related injury or illness shall be designated as FMLA leave, temporary disability leave, and/or assault leave, as applicable.

**No Paid Leave
Offset**

The District shall not permit the option ~~An absence due to a work-related injury or illness shall be designated as FMLA leave, temporary disability leave, and/or assault leave, as applicable.~~

~~An employee eligible~~ for paid leave offset in conjunction with workers' compensation income benefits. [See CRE], ~~and not on assault leave, may elect in writing to use paid leave.~~

Court Appearances

Absences due to compliance with a valid subpoena or for jury duty shall be fully compensated by the District and shall not be deducted from the employee's pay or leave balance.

Cooke County



July 26, 2021

Superintendent Dr. Shannon Luis
Era ISD
108 Hargrove St.
Era, Texas 76238

Dear Superintendent Luis,

492

On behalf of the 4-H members of Cooke County, I hereby respectfully request that the 4-H organization, by the attached resolution, be sanctioned as an extracurricular activity. I request the enclosed RESOLUTION be presented for consideration at the next scheduled meeting of the Board of Trustees of the Era ISD. I further request that questions regarding this RESOLUTION be directed to me in a timely manner so that I may prepare and present an appropriate response so as not to delay action on this request.

Finally, I request that a signed copy of this RESOLUTION, along with a copy of the minutes of the Board meeting be forwarded to me for my files.

Thank you and members of the Board of Trustees for your consideration of this request.

Sincerely,

Phyllis A. Griffin
Texas A&M AgriLife Extension Service – Cooke County
4-H & Youth Development Extension Agent

Attachment: Resolution for Extracurricular Status of 4-H Organization

RESOLUTION

EXTRACURRICULAR STATUS OF 4-H ORGANIZATION

Be it hereby resolved that upon this date, the duly elected Board of Trustees
of the

Era Independent School District

meeting in public with a quorum present and certified, did adopt this resolution
that recognizes the

Cooke County Texas 4-H Organization

493

as approved for recognition and eligible for extracurricular status consideration
under 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 76.1, pertaining to
extracurricular activities.

Participation by 4-H members under provisions of this resolution are subject to all
rules and regulations set forth under the 19 Texas Administrative Code as
interpreted by this Board and designated officials of this school district.

Texas A&M AgriLife Extension will request academic eligibility for all 4-H
competitive activities, regardless if a school absence is or is not required, and for
non-competitive purposes when an absence is required.

Approved this ____ day of _____, 2021.

Board of Trustee President

Superintendent

Cooke County



July 26, 2021

Superintendent Dr. Shannon Luis
Era ISD
108 Hargrove St.
Era, Texas 76238

Dear Superintendent Luis,

On behalf of the Cooke County Extension Staff, I respectfully request approval of the attached Adjunct Faculty Agreement with the Independent School District.

The State Board of Education passed an amendment to 19 TAC§129.21 (j). Requirements for Student Attendance Accounting for State Funding Purposes allows public school students to be considered "in attendance" when participating in off-campus activities with an adjunct staff member of the school district. Section 3 of the Student Attendance Handbook states:

494

(1) The student is participating in an activity that is approved by the local board of school trustees and is under the direction of a member of the professional or paraprofessional staff of the school district, or an adjunct staff member who:

(A) has a minimum of a bachelor's degree; and

(B) is eligible for participation in the Teacher Retirement System of Texas.

Cooke County requests the agents listed on the enclosed Adjunct Faculty Agreement be awarded adjunct staff member status for the period indicated on the agreement.

I hope Era Independent School District will accept this request. Please let me know if you would like to schedule an appointment to discuss the amendment and request or if you need further information.

Thank you and members of the Board of Trustees for your consideration of this request.

Sincerely,

Phyllis A. Griffin
Texas A&M AgriLife Extension Service – Cooke County
4-H & Youth Development Extension Agent

Attachment: Adjunct Faculty Request

Texas A&M Agrilife Extension Service-Cooke County / 301 South Chestnut Gainesville, TX 76240

Tel. 940.668.5412 | Fax. 940.668.5402
<http://cooke.agrilife.org>

**THE STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF COOKE**

On this date, at a regularly scheduled and posted meeting, came the Board of Trustees of the Era ISD, hereinafter referred to as "District." A quorum having been established, the Board proceeded to consider the appointment of the herein named individuals as adjunct members of the Era ISD

Upon consideration and vote of _____ in favor, Phyllis Griffin and Angel Neu are hereby named as adjunct faculty members of the Era ISD subject to the following considerations and provisions of such appointment to wit:

1. This appointment shall commence on the _____ day of _____, 21____ and remain in effect until the _____ day of _____, 22_____.

2. This appointment will include the Texas A&M AgriLife Extension Service employees listed below:

NAME	TITLE	DEGREE	INSTITUTION	DATE
Phyllis A. Griffin	Extension Agent/4-H & Youth Development	B.S. M.S.	Oklahoma State University Oklahoma State University	1976, '78 1979
Angel Neu	Extension Agent/Family & Community Health	B.S. M.A.	Texas Tech University University of Texas Permian Basin	1996 2002

495

3. Adjunct faculty members will receive no compensation, salary, or remuneration from Independent School District.

4. Adjunct faculty members are and shall remain employees, in good standing, of the Texas A&M AgriLife Extension Service.

5. Adjunct faculty members are and shall remain under the direct supervision of either the District Extension Administrator of District IV or Angel Neu, County Extension Director.

6. Adjunct faculty members shall receive all group insurance benefits, workman's compensation insurance benefits, unemployment insurance, and any and all other plans for the benefit of Texas A&M AgriLife Extension Service employees. District shall have no responsibility for any of such benefits or plans.

Adjunct faculty members shall direct the activities and participation of students of the school district in sponsored and approved activities as designated from time to time by adjunct faculty members for which notice shall be given to School District administrative personnel. Adjunct faculty members' activities and participation with students of the School District are directed, supervised, and controlled by and through supervisory personnel of Texas A&M AgriLife Extension Service pursuant to the supervisory authority of the District Extension Administrator or County Extension Director. Adjunct faculty members are not the employee of the School District, and School District does not nor shall not supervise, direct or control the activities and/or participation of such Cooke County Extension Agents who have been herein designated as an adjunct faculty member.

This appointment is made by the Independent School District by and through the Board of Trustees of said district for the benefit of allowing voluntary student participation in programs conducted by the

Texas A&M AgriLife Extension Service in recognition of the educational benefits arising from such participation and activities and/or directed by the Texas A&M AgriLife Extension Service.

This appointment is made in accordance with the provisions of Section 129.21 (j)(1) of the Texas Administrative Code authorizing the school to deem such participating students in attendance for foundation school program purposes.

This appointment of the herein named Cooke County Extension Agents, Phyllis A. Griffin and Angel Neu are not intended nor shall be construed as a waiver of any claim or defense of sovereign or governmental immunity from liability now possessed by Independent School District or any of its employees, agents, officers, and/or board members in the performance of governmental functions.

Signed this _____ day of _____, 2021.

Era ISD

496

Superintendent

School Board President

Era ISD Student Code of Conduct 2021-2022

Dr. Shannon Luis
Superintendent Era ISD



Accessibility

Information will be shared, to the extent practicable, in a language that family members can understand. If you need assistance, or have any questions about this document, please contact Dr. Shannon Luis, Superintendent. Translation services are available.

La información se compartirá, en la medida de lo posible, en un idioma que los miembros de la familia puedan entender. Si necesita ayuda o tiene alguna pregunta sobre este documento, comuníquese con Lisa Jones, Consejero de primaria. Los servicios de traducción están disponibles.

For questions about this document, please contact:
Dr. Shannon Luis, Superintendent of Schools, luiss@eraisd.net, (940) 665-5961 (Ext. 212)

Table of Contents

Student Code of Conduct	1
Accessibility	1
Purpose	1
School District Authority and Jurisdiction	2
Campus Behavior Coordinator	2
Threat Assessment and Safe and Supportive School Team	2
Searches	2
Reporting Crimes	3
“Parent” Defined	3
Participating in Graduation Activities	3
Unauthorized Persons	3
Standards for Student Conduct	4
General Conduct Violations	4
Disregard for Authority	4
Mistreatment of Others	4
Property Offenses	5
Possession of Prohibited Items	5
Possession of Telecommunications or Other Electronic Devices	6
Illegal, Prescription, and Over-the-Counter Drugs	6
Misuse of Technology Resources and the Internet	7
Safety Transgressions	7
Miscellaneous Offenses	7
Discipline Management Techniques	8
Students with Disabilities	8
Techniques	8
Prohibited Aversive Techniques	9
Notification	10
Appeals	10
Removal from the School Bus	11
Removal from the Regular Educational Setting	11
Routine Referral	11
Formal Removal	11
Returning a Student to the Classroom	12
Out-of-School Suspension	12
Misconduct	12
Process	12
Coursework During Suspension	13
Disciplinary Alternative Education Program (DAEP) Placement	13
Discretionary Placement: Misconduct That May Result in DAEP Placement	14
Misconduct Identified in State Law	14
Mandatory Placement: Misconduct That Requires DAEP Placement	14
Sexual Assault and Campus Assignments	15
Process	15
Conference	15
Consideration of Mitigating Factors	16
Placement Order	16
Coursework Notice	16
Length of Placement	16
Exceeds One Year	17

Exceeds School Year	17
Exceeds 60 Days	17
Appeals	17
Restrictions During Placement	17
Placement Review	18
Additional Misconduct	18
Notice of Criminal Proceedings	18
Withdrawal During Process	19
Newly Enrolled Students	19
Emergency Placement Procedure	19
Transition Services	19
Placement and/or Expulsion for Certain Offenses	19
Registered Sex Offenders	20
Review Committee	20
Newly Enrolled Students	20
Appeal	20
Certain Felonies	20
Hearing and Required Findings	21
Length of Placement	21
Placement Review	21
Newly Enrolled Students	21
Expulsion	22
Discretionary Expulsion: Misconduct That May Result in Expulsion	22
Any Location	22
At School, Within 300 Feet, or at a School Event	22
Within 300 Feet of School	23
Property of Another District	23
While in a DAEP	24
Mandatory Expulsion: Misconduct That Requires Expulsion	24
Under Federal Law	24
Under the Penal Code	24
Under Age Ten	25
Process	25
Hearing	25
Board Review of Expulsion	26
Expulsion Order	26
Length of Expulsion	26
Withdrawal During Process	27
Additional Misconduct	27
Restrictions During Expulsion	27
Newly Enrolled Students	27
Emergency Expulsion Procedures	28
DAEP Placement of Expelled Students	28
Transition Services	28
Glossary	29

Student Code of Conduct

Accessibility

If you have difficulty accessing the information in this document because of disability, please contact the campus principal for your child's school; elementary—Courtney Stevens (940) 665-5961 extension 215, or, secondary— Matt Brennan (940) 665-2201 extension 214.

Purpose

The Student Code of Conduct ("Code"), as required by Chapter 37 of the Texas Education Code, provides methods and options for managing student behavior, preventing and intervening in student discipline problems, and imposing discipline.

The law requires the district to define misconduct that may—or must—result in a range of specific disciplinary consequences, including removal from a regular classroom or campus, out-of-school suspension, placement in a disciplinary alternative education program (DAEP), placement in a juvenile justice alternative education program (JJAEP), or expulsion from school.

This Student Code of Conduct has been adopted by the Era ISD board of trustees and developed with the advice of the district-level planning and decision-making committee. It provides information to parents and students regarding standards of conduct, consequences of misconduct, and procedures for administering discipline. This Code remains in effect during summer school and at all school-related events and activities outside the school year until the board adopts an updated version for the next school year.

In accordance with state law, the Code shall be posted at each school campus or shall be available for review at the campus principal's office. Additionally, the Code shall be available at the principal's office and posted on the district's website. Parents shall be notified of any conduct violation that may result in a student being suspended, placed in a DAEP or JJAEP, expelled, or taken into custody by a law enforcement officer under Chapter 37 of the Education Code.

Because the Student Code of Conduct is adopted by the district's board of trustees, it has the force of policy. In the event of a conflict between the Code and the Student Handbook, the Code shall prevail.

Please note: The discipline of students with disabilities who are eligible for services under federal law (Individuals with Disabilities Education Act and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973) is subject to the provisions of those laws.

School District Authority and Jurisdiction

School rules and the district's authority to administer discipline apply whenever the interest of the district is involved, on or off school grounds, in conjunction with or independent of classes and school-sponsored activities.

The district has disciplinary authority over a student:

1. During the regular school day;
2. While the student is traveling on district transportation;
3. During lunch periods in which a student is allowed to leave campus;
4. At any school-related activity, regardless of time or location;
5. For any school-related misconduct, regardless of time or location;
6. When retaliation against a school employee, board member, or volunteer occurs or is threatened, regardless of time or location;
7. When a student engages in cyberbullying, as defined by Education Code 37.0832;
8. When criminal mischief is committed on or off school property or at a school-related event;
9. For certain offenses committed within 300 feet of school property as measured from any point on the school's real property boundary line;
10. For certain offenses committed while on school property or while attending a school-sponsored or school-related activity of another district in Texas;
11. When the student commits a felony, as provided by Education Code 37.006 or 37.0081; and
12. When the student is required to register as a sex offender.

Campus Behavior Coordinator

As required by law, a person at each campus must be designated to serve as the campus behavior coordinator. The designated person may be the principal or any other campus administrator selected by the principal. The campus behavior coordinator is primarily responsible for maintaining student discipline. The district shall post on its website and in the Student Handbook, for each campus, the email address and telephone number of the person serving as campus behavior coordinator. The campus behavior coordinator is the principal of each campus. Contact information may be found at www.eraisd.net.

Threat Assessment and Safe and Supportive School Team

The principal or other appropriate administrator will work closely with the campus threat assessment safe and supportive school team to implement the district's threat assessment policy and procedures, as required by law, and shall take appropriate disciplinary action in accordance with the Code.

Searches

District officials may conduct searches of students, their belongings, and their vehicles in accordance with state and federal law and district policy. Searches of students shall be conducted in a reasonable and nondiscriminatory manner. Refer to the district's policies at FNF(LEGAL) and FNF(LOCAL) for more information regarding investigations and searches.

The district has the right to search a vehicle driven to school by a student and parked on school property whenever there is reasonable suspicion to believe it contains articles or materials prohibited by the district.

Desks, lockers, district-provided technology, and similar items are the property of the district and are provided for student use as a matter of convenience. District property is subject to search or inspection at any time without notice.

Reporting Crimes

The principal and other school administrators as appropriate shall report crimes as required by law and shall call local law enforcement when an administrator suspects that a crime has been committed on campus.

“Parent” Defined

Throughout the Code of Conduct and related discipline policies, the term “parent” includes a parent, legal guardian, or other person having lawful control of the child.

Participating in Graduation Activities

The district has the right to limit a student’s participation in graduation activities for violating the district’s Code.

Participation might include a speaking role, as established by district policy and procedures.

Students eligible to give the opening and closing remarks at graduation shall be notified by the campus principal. Notwithstanding any other eligibility requirements, in order to be considered eligible, a student shall not have engaged in any misconduct that resulted in an out-of-school suspension, removal to a DAEP, or expulsion during the semester immediately preceding graduation.

The valedictorian and salutatorian may also have speaking roles at graduation. No student shall be eligible to have such a speaking role if he or she engaged in any misconduct that resulted in an out-of-school suspension, removal to a DAEP, or expulsion during the semester immediately preceding graduation.

Unauthorized Persons

In accordance with Education Code 37.105, a school administrator, school resource officer (SRO), or district police officer shall have the authority to refuse entry to or eject a person from district property if the person refuses to leave peaceably on request and:

1. The person poses a substantial risk of harm to any person; or
2. The person behaves in a manner that is inappropriate for a school setting and persists in the behavior after being given a verbal warning that the behavior is inappropriate and may result in refusal of entry or ejection.

Appeals regarding refusal of entry or ejection from district property may be filed in accordance with policies FNG(LOCAL) or GF(LOCAL), as appropriate. However, the timelines for the district’s grievance procedures shall be adjusted as necessary to permit the person to address the board in person within 90 calendar days, unless the complaint is resolved before a board hearing.

See **DAEP—Restrictions During Placement** on page 17 for information regarding a student assigned to DAEP at the time of graduation.

Standards for Student Conduct

Each student is expected to:

- Demonstrate courtesy, even when others do not.
- Behave in a responsible manner.
- Exercise self-discipline.
- Attend all classes regularly and on time.
- Bring appropriate materials and assignments to class.
- Meet district and campus standards of grooming and dress.
- Obey all campus and classroom rules.
- Respect the rights and privileges of students, teachers, and other district staff and volunteers.
- Respect the property of others, including district property and facilities.
- Cooperate with and assist the school staff in maintaining safety, order, and discipline.
- Adhere to the requirements of the Student Code of Conduct

General Conduct Violations

The categories of conduct below are prohibited at school, in vehicles owned or operated by the district, and at all school-related activities, but the list does not include the most severe offenses. In the subsequent sections on **Out-of-School Suspension** on page 12, **DAEP Placement** on page 13, **Placement and/or Expulsion for Certain Offenses** on page 19, and **Expulsion** on page 22, those offenses that require or permit specific consequences are listed. Any offense, however, may be severe enough to result in **Removal from the Regular Educational Setting** as detailed on page 11.

Disregard for Authority

Students shall not:

- Fail to comply with directives given by school personnel.
- Leave school grounds or school-sponsored events without permission.
- Disobey rules for conduct in district vehicles.
- Refuse to accept discipline or consequence assigned by a teacher or principal.

Mistreatment of Others

Students shall not:

- Use profanity or vulgar language or make obscene gestures.
- Fight or scuffle. (For assault, see **DAEP—Placement and/or Expulsion for Certain Offenses** on page 19.)
- Threaten a district student, employee, or volunteer, including off school property if the conduct causes a substantial disruption to the educational environment.

- Engage in bullying, cyberbullying, harassment, or making hit lists. (See **glossary** for all four terms.)
- Release or threaten to release intimate visual material of a minor or a student who is 18 years of age or older without the student's consent.
- Engage in sexual or gender-based harassment or sexual abuse, whether by word, gesture, or any other conduct directed toward another person, including a district student, employee, board member, or volunteer.
- Engage in conduct that constitutes dating violence. (See **glossary**.)
- Engage in inappropriate or indecent exposure of private body parts.
- Participate in hazing. (See **glossary**.)
- Coerce an individual to act through the use or threat of force.
- Commit extortion or blackmail.
- Engage in inappropriate verbal, physical, or sexual conduct directed toward another person, including a district student, employee, or volunteer.
- Record the voice or image of another without the prior consent of the individual being recorded or in any way that disrupts the educational environment or invades the privacy of others.

Property Offenses

Students shall not:

- Damage or vandalize property owned by others. (For felony criminal mischief, see **DAEP— Placement and/or Expulsion for Certain Offenses** on page 19.)
- Deface or damage school property, including textbooks, technology and electronic resources, lockers, furniture, and other equipment, with graffiti or by other means.
- Steal from students, staff, or the school.
- Commit or assist in a robbery or theft, even if it does not constitute a felony according to the Penal Code. (For felony robbery, aggravated robbery, and theft, see **DAEP— Placement and/or Expulsion for Certain Offenses** on page 19.)
- Enter, without authorization, district facilities that are not open for operations.

Possession of Prohibited Items

Students shall not possess or use:

- Fireworks of any kind, smoke or stink bombs, or any other pyrotechnic device;
- A razor, box cutter, chain, or any other object used in a way that threatens or inflicts bodily injury to another person;
- A “look-alike” weapon that is intended to be used as a weapon or could reasonably be perceived as a weapon;
- An air gun or BB gun;
- Ammunition;
- A hand instrument designed to cut or stab another by being thrown;

- A firearm silencer or suppressor;
- *A location-restricted knife;
- *A club;
- *A firearm;
- A stun gun;
- Knuckles;
- Mace or pepper spray;
- Pornographic material;
- Tobacco products, cigarettes, e-cigarettes, and any component, part, or accessory for an e-cigarette device;
- Matches or a lighter;
- A laser pointer, unless it is for an approved use; or
- Any articles not generally considered to be weapons, including school supplies, when the principal or designee determines that a danger exists.

*For weapons and firearms, see **DAEP—Placement and/or Expulsion for Certain Offenses** on page 19. In many circumstances, possession of these items is punishable by mandatory expulsion under federal or state law.

Possession of Telecommunications or Other Electronic Devices

Students shall not:

- Use a telecommunications device, including a cell phone, or other electronic device in violation of district and campus rules.
- Students may use cell phones during lunch, before school, and during passing periods.

Illegal, Prescription, and Over-the-Counter Drugs

Students shall not:

- Possess, use, give, or sell alcohol or an illegal drug. (Also see **DAEP Placement** on page 13 and **Expulsion** on page 22 for mandatory and permissive consequences under state law.)
- Possess or sell seeds or pieces of marijuana in less than a usable amount.
- Possess, use, give, or sell paraphernalia related to any prohibited substance. (See **glossary** for “paraphernalia.”)
- Possess, use, abuse, or sell look-alike drugs or attempt to pass items off as drugs or contraband.
- Abuse the student’s own prescription drug, give a prescription drug to another student, or possess or be under the influence of another person’s prescription drug on school property or at a school-related event. (See **glossary** for “abuse.”)
- Abuse over-the-counter drugs. (See **glossary** for “abuse.”)
- Be under the influence of prescription or over-the-counter drugs that cause impairment to body or mind. (See **glossary** for “under the influence.”)

- Have or take prescription drugs or over-the-counter drugs at school other than as provided by district policy.

Misuse of Technology Resources and the Internet

Students shall not:

- Violate policies, rules, or agreements signed by the student or the student's parent regarding the use of technology resources.
- Attempt to access or circumvent passwords or other security-related information of the district, students, or employees or upload or create computer viruses, including off school property if the conduct causes a substantial disruption to the educational environment.
- Attempt to alter, destroy, or disable district technology resources including, but not limited to, computers and related equipment, district data, the data of others, or other networks connected to the district's system, including off school property if the conduct causes a substantial disruption to the educational environment.
- Use the internet or other electronic communications to threaten or harass district students, employees, board members, or volunteers, including off school property if the conduct causes a substantial disruption to the educational environment or infringes on the rights of another student at school.
- Send, post, deliver, or possess electronic messages that are abusive, obscene, sexually oriented, threatening, harassing, damaging to another's reputation, or illegal, including cyberbullying and "sexting," either on or off school property, if the conduct causes a substantial disruption to the educational environment or infringes on the rights of another student at school.
- Use the internet or other electronic communication to engage in or encourage illegal behavior or threaten school safety, including off school property if the conduct causes a substantial disruption to the educational environment or infringes on the rights of another student at school.

Safety Transgressions

Students shall not:

- Possess published or electronic material that is designed to promote or encourage illegal behavior or that could threaten school safety.
- Engage in verbal (oral or written) exchanges that threaten the safety of another student, a school employee, or school property.
- Make false accusations or perpetrate hoaxes regarding school safety.
- Engage in any conduct that school officials might reasonably believe will substantially disrupt the school program or incite violence.
- Throw objects that can cause bodily injury or property damage.
- Discharge a fire extinguisher without valid cause.

Miscellaneous Offenses

Students shall not:

- Violate dress and grooming standards as communicated in the Student Handbook.

- Engage in academic dishonesty, which includes cheating or copying the work of another student, plagiarism, and unauthorized communication between students during an examination.
- Gamble.
- Falsify records, passes, or other school-related documents.
- Engage in actions or demonstrations that substantially disrupt or materially interfere with school activities.
- Repeatedly violate other communicated campus or classroom standards of conduct.

The district may impose campus or classroom rules in addition to those found in the Code. These rules may be posted in classrooms or given to the student and may or may not constitute violations of the Code

Discipline Management Techniques

Discipline shall be designed to improve conduct and encourage students to be responsible members of the school community. Disciplinary action shall draw on the professional judgment of teachers and administrators and on a range of discipline management techniques. Discipline shall be based on the seriousness of the offense, the student's age and grade level, the frequency of misbehavior, the student's attitude, the effect of the misconduct on the school environment, and statutory requirements.

Students with Disabilities

The discipline of students with disabilities is subject to applicable state and federal law in addition to the Student Code of Conduct. In the event of any conflict, the district shall comply with federal law. For more information regarding discipline of students with disabilities, see policy FOF(LEGAL).

In accordance with the Education Code, a student who receives special education services may not be disciplined for conduct meeting the definition of bullying, cyberbullying, harassment, or making hit lists (see **glossary**) until an ARD committee meeting has been held to review the conduct.

In deciding whether to order suspension, DAEP placement, or expulsion, regardless of whether the action is mandatory or discretionary, the district shall take into consideration a disability that substantially impairs the student's capacity to appreciate the wrongfulness of the student's conduct.

Techniques

The following discipline management techniques may be used alone, in combination, or as part of progressive interventions for behavior prohibited by the Student Code of Conduct or by campus or classroom rules:

- Verbal correction, oral or written.
- Cooling-off time or a brief "time-out" period, in accordance with law.
- Seating changes within the classroom or vehicles owned or operated by the district.
- Temporary confiscation of items that disrupt the educational process.
- Rewards or demerits.

- Behavioral contracts.
- Counseling by teachers, school counselors, or administrative personnel.
- Parent-teacher conferences.
- Behavior coaching.
- Anger management classes.
- Mediation (victim-offender).
- Classroom circles.
- Family group conferencing.
- Grade reductions for cheating, plagiarism, and as otherwise permitted by policy.
- Detention, including outside regular school hours.
- Sending the student to the office, another assigned area, or to in-school suspension.
- Assignment of school duties, such as cleaning or picking up litter.
- Withdrawal of privileges, such as participation in extracurricular activities, eligibility for seeking and holding honorary offices, or membership in school-sponsored clubs and organizations.
- Penalties identified in student organizations' extracurricular standards of behavior.
- Restriction or revocation of district transportation privileges.
- School-assessed and school-administered probation.
- Out-of-school suspension, as specified in **Out-of-School Suspension** on page 21.
- Placement in a DAEP, as specified in **DAEP** on page 22.
- Expulsion and/or placement in an alternative educational setting, as specified in **Placement and/or Expulsion for Certain Offenses** on page 29.
- Expulsion, as specified in **Expulsion** on page 32.
- Referral to an outside agency or legal authority for criminal prosecution in addition to disciplinary measures imposed by the district.
- Other strategies and consequences as determined by school officials.

Prohibited Aversive Techniques

Aversive techniques are prohibited for use with students and are defined as techniques or interventions intended to reduce the reoccurrence of a behavior by intentionally inflicting significant physical or emotional discomfort or pain. Aversive techniques include:

- Using techniques designed or likely to cause physical pain, other than corporal punishment as permitted by district policy. [See policy FO(LOCAL).]
- Using techniques designed or likely to cause physical pain by electric shock or any procedure involving pressure points or joint locks.
- Directed release of noxious, toxic, or unpleasant spray, mist, or substance near a student's face.

- Denying adequate sleep, air, food, water, shelter, bedding, physical comfort, supervision, or access to a restroom facility.
- Ridiculing or demeaning a student in a manner that adversely affects or endangers the learning or mental health of the student or constitutes verbal abuse.
- Employing a device, material, or object that immobilizes all four of a student's extremities, including prone or supine floor restraint.
- Impairing the student's breathing, including applying pressure to the student's torso or neck or placing something in, on, or over the student's mouth or nose or covering the student's face.
- Restricting the student's circulation.
- Securing the student to a stationary object while the student is standing or sitting.
- Inhibiting, reducing, or hindering the student's ability to communicate.
- Using chemical restraints.
- Using time-out in a manner that prevents the student from being able to be involved in and progress appropriately in the required curriculum or any applicable individualized education program (IEP) goals, including isolating the student using physical barriers.
- Depriving the student of one or more of the student's senses, unless the technique does not cause the student discomfort or complies with the student's IEP or behavior intervention plan (BIP).

Notification

The principal shall promptly notify a student's parent by phone or in person of any violation that may result in in-school or out-of-school suspension, placement in a DAEP, placement in a JJAEP, or expulsion. The principal shall also notify a student's parent if the student is taken into custody by a law enforcement officer under the disciplinary provisions of the Education Code.

A good-faith effort shall be made to provide written notice of the disciplinary action to the student, on the day the action was taken, for delivery to the student's parent. If the parent has not been reached by telephone or in person by 5:00 p.m. of the first business day after the day the disciplinary action was taken, the principal shall send written notification by U.S. Mail.

Before the principal or appropriate administrator assigns a student under age 18 to detention outside regular school hours, notice shall be given to the student's parent to inform him or her of the reason for the detention and permit arrangements for necessary transportation.

Appeals

Questions from parents regarding disciplinary measures should be addressed to the teacher, campus administration, or principal, as appropriate. Appeals or complaints regarding the use of specific discipline management techniques should be addressed in accordance with policy [FNG\(LOCAL\)](#). A copy of the policy may be obtained from the principal's office, or the central administration office.

The district shall not delay a disciplinary consequence while a student or parent pursues a grievance. In the instance of a student who is accused of conduct that meets the definition of sexual harassment as defined by Title IX, the district will comply with applicable federal law, including the Title IX formal complaint process. See policies FFH(LEGAL) and (LOCAL).

Removal from the School Bus

A bus driver may refer a student to the principal's office to maintain effective discipline on the bus. The principal must employ additional discipline management techniques, as appropriate, which can include restricting or revoking a student's bus riding privileges.

To transport students safely, the vehicle operator must focus on driving and not be distracted by student misbehavior. Therefore, when appropriate disciplinary management techniques fail to improve student behavior or when specific misconduct warrants immediate removal, the principal may restrict or revoke a student's transportation privileges, in accordance with law.

Removal from the Regular Educational Setting

In addition to other discipline management techniques, misconduct may result in removal from the regular educational setting in the form of a routine referral or a formal removal.

Routine Referral

A routine referral occurs when a teacher sends a student to the principal's office as a discipline management technique. The principal shall employ alternative discipline management techniques, including progressive interventions. A teacher or administrator may remove a student from class for behavior that violates this Code to maintain effective discipline in the classroom.

Formal Removal

A teacher may initiate a formal removal from class if:

1. A student's behavior has been documented by the teacher as repeatedly interfering with the teacher's ability to teach the class or with other students' ability to learn; or
2. The behavior is so unruly, disruptive, or abusive that the teacher cannot teach, and the students in the classroom cannot learn.

Within three school days of the formal removal, the principal or appropriate administrator shall schedule a conference with the student's parent, the student, the teacher who removed the student from class, and any other appropriate administrator.

At the conference, the principal or appropriate administrator shall inform the student of the alleged misconduct and the proposed consequences. The student shall have an opportunity to respond to the allegations.

When a student is removed from the regular classroom by a teacher and a conference is pending, the principal or other administrator may place the student in:

- Another appropriate classroom.
- In-school suspension.
- Out-of-school suspension.
- DAEP.

A teacher or administrator must remove a student from class if the student engages in behavior that under the Education Code requires or permits the student to be placed in a DAEP or expelled. When removing for those reasons, the procedures in the subsequent sections on DAEP or expulsion shall be followed.

Returning a Student to the Classroom

A student who has been formally removed from class by a teacher for conduct against the teacher containing the elements of assault, aggravated assault, sexual assault, or aggravated sexual assault may not be returned to the teacher's class without the teacher's consent.

A student who has been formally removed by a teacher for any other conduct may be returned to the teacher's class without the teacher's consent if the placement review committee determines that the teacher's class is the best or only alternative available.

Out-of-School Suspension

Misconduct

Students may be suspended for behavior listed in the Code as a general conduct violation, DAEP offense, or expellable offense.

The district shall not use out-of-school suspension for students in grade 2 or below unless the conduct meets the requirements established in law.

A student below grade 3 or a student who is homeless shall not be placed in out-of-school suspension unless, while on school property or while attending a school-sponsored or school-related activity on or off school property, the student engages in:

- Conduct that contains the elements of a weapons offense, as provided in Penal Code sections 46.02 or 46.05;
- Conduct that contains the elements of assault, sexual assault, aggravated assault, or aggravated sexual assault, as provided by the Penal Code; or
- Selling, giving, or delivering to another person or possessing, using, or being under the influence of any amount of marijuana, an alcoholic beverage, or a controlled substance or dangerous drug as defined by federal or state law.

The district shall use a positive behavior program as a disciplinary alternative for students below grade 3 who commit general conduct violations instead of suspension or placement in a DAEP. The program shall meet the requirements of law.

Process

State law allows a student to be suspended for no more than three school days per behavior violation, with no limit on the number of times a student may be suspended in a semester or school year.

Before being suspended a student shall have an informal conference with the principal or appropriate administrator, who shall inform the student of the alleged misconduct and give the student an opportunity to respond to the allegation before the administrator makes a decision.

The principal shall determine the number of days of a student's suspension, not to exceed three school days.

In deciding whether to order out-of-school suspension, the principal shall take into consideration:

3. Self-defense (see **glossary**),
4. Intent or lack of intent at the time the student engaged in the conduct,

5. The student's disciplinary history,
6. A disability that substantially impairs the student's capacity to appreciate the wrongfulness of the student's conduct,
7. A student's status in the conservatorship of the Department of Family and Protective Services (foster care), or
8. A student's status as homeless.

The appropriate administrator shall determine any restrictions on participation in school-sponsored or school-related extracurricular and cocurricular activities.

Coursework During Suspension

The district shall ensure a student receives access to coursework for foundation curriculum courses while the student is placed in in-school or out-of-school suspension, including at least one method of receiving this coursework that doesn't require the use of the internet.

A student removed from the regular classroom to in-school suspension or another setting, other than a DAEP, will have an opportunity before the beginning of the next school year to complete each course the student was enrolled in at the time of removal. The district may provide the opportunity by any method available, including a correspondence course, another distance learning option, or summer school. The district will not charge the student for any method of completion provided by the district.

Disciplinary Alternative Education Program (DAEP) Placement

The DAEP shall be provided in a setting other than the student's regular classroom. An elementary school student may not be placed in a DAEP with a student who is not an elementary school student.

For purposes of DAEP, elementary classification shall be kindergarten–grade 5 and secondary classification shall be grades 6–12.

Summer programs provided by the district shall serve students assigned to a DAEP in conjunction with other students.

A student who is expelled for an offense that otherwise would have resulted in a DAEP placement does not have to be placed in a DAEP in addition to the expulsion.

In deciding whether to place a student in a DAEP, regardless of whether the action is mandatory or discretionary, the principal shall take into consideration:

1. Self-defense (see **glossary**),
2. Intent or lack of intent at the time the student engaged in the conduct,
3. The student's disciplinary history,
4. A disability that substantially impairs the student's capacity to appreciate the wrongfulness of the student's conduct,
5. A student's status in the conservatorship of the Department of Family and Protective Services (foster care), or
6. A student's status as homeless.

Discretionary Placement: Misconduct That May Result in DAEP Placement

A student may be placed in a DAEP for behaviors prohibited in the General Conduct Violations section of this Code.

Misconduct Identified in State Law

In accordance with state law, a student **may** be placed in a DAEP for any of the following offenses:

- Engaging in bullying that encourages a student to commit or attempt to commit suicide.
- Inciting violence against a student through group bullying.
- Releasing or threatening to release intimate visual material of a minor or of a student who is 18 years of age or older without the student's consent.
- Involvement in a public school fraternity, sorority, or secret society, or gang including participating as a member or pledge, or soliciting another person to become a pledge or member of a public school fraternity, sorority, secret society, or gang. (See **glossary**.)
- Involvement in criminal street gang activity. (See **glossary**.)
- Any criminal mischief, including a felony.
- Assault (no bodily injury) with threat of imminent bodily injury.
- Assault by offensive or provocative physical contact.

In accordance with state law, a student **may** be placed in a DAEP if the superintendent or the superintendent's designee has reasonable belief (see **glossary**) that the student engaged in conduct punishable as a felony, other than aggravated robbery or those listed as offenses in Title 5 (see **glossary**) of the Penal Code, that occurs off school property and not at a school-sponsored or school-related event, if the student's presence in the regular classroom threatens the safety of other students or teachers or will be detrimental to the educational process.

The principal **may** place a student in a DAEP for off-campus conduct for which DAEP placement is required by state law if the administrator does not have knowledge of the conduct before the first anniversary of the date the conduct occurred.

Mandatory Placement: Misconduct That Requires DAEP Placement

A student **must** be placed in a DAEP if the student:

- Engages in conduct relating to a false alarm or report (including a bomb threat) or a terroristic threat involving a public school. (See **glossary**.)
- Commits the following offenses on school property, within 300 feet of school property as measured from any point on the school's real property boundary line, or while attending a school-sponsored or school-related activity on or off school property:
 - Engages in conduct punishable as a felony.
 - Commits an assault (see **glossary**) under Penal Code 22.01(a)(1).
 - Sells, gives, or delivers to another person or possesses, uses, or is under the influence of marijuana, a controlled substance, or a dangerous drug in an amount not constituting a felony offense. A student with a valid prescription for low-THC cannabis as authorized by Chapter 487 of the Health and Safety Code does not violate this provision. (School-related felony drug offenses are addressed in

Expulsion on page 22.) (See **glossary** for “under the influence” “controlled substance,” and “dangerous drug.”)

- Sells, gives, or delivers to another person an alcoholic beverage; commits a serious act or offense while under the influence of alcohol; or possesses, uses, or is under the influence of alcohol, if the conduct is not punishable as a felony offense. (School-related felony alcohol offenses are addressed in **Expulsion** on page 22.)
 - Behaves in a manner that contains the elements of an offense relating to abusable volatile chemicals.
 - Behaves in a manner that contains the elements of the offense of public lewdness or indecent exposure. (See **glossary**.)
 - Engages in conduct that contains the elements of an offense of harassment against an employee under Penal Code 42.07(a)(1), (2), (3), or (7).
- Engages in expellable conduct and is between six and nine years of age.
 - Commits a federal firearms violation and is younger than six years of age.
 - Engages in conduct that contains the elements of the offense of retaliation against any school employee or volunteer on or off school property. (Committing retaliation in combination with another expellable offense is addressed in **Expulsion** on page 22.)
 - Engages in conduct punishable as aggravated robbery or a felony listed under Title 5 (see **glossary**) of the Penal Code when the conduct occurs off school property and not at a school-sponsored or school-related event and:
 1. The student receives deferred prosecution (see **glossary**),
 2. A court or jury finds that the student has engaged in delinquent conduct (see **glossary**), or
 3. The superintendent or designee has a reasonable belief (see **glossary**) that the student engaged in the conduct.

Sexual Assault and Campus Assignments

A student shall be transferred to another campus if:

- The student has been convicted of continuous sexual abuse of a young child or disabled individual or convicted of or placed on deferred adjudication for sexual assault or aggravated sexual assault against another student on the same campus; and
- The victim’s parent or another person with the authority to act on behalf of the victim requests that the board transfer the offending student to another campus.

If there is no other campus in the district serving the grade level of the offending student, the offending student shall be transferred to a DAEP.

Process

Removals to a DAEP shall be made by the principal.

Conference

When a student is removed from class for a DAEP offense, the principal or appropriate administrator shall schedule a conference within three school days with the student’s parent, the student, and, in the case of a teacher removal, the teacher.

At the conference, the principal or appropriate administrator shall provide the student:

- Information, orally or in writing, of the reasons for the removal;
- An explanation of the basis for the removal; and
- An opportunity to respond to the reasons for the removal.

Following valid attempts to require attendance, the district may hold the conference and make a placement decision regardless of whether the student or the student's parents attend the conference.

Consideration of Mitigating Factors

In deciding whether to place a student in a DAEP, regardless of whether the action is mandatory or discretionary, the principal shall take into consideration:

1. Self-defense (see **glossary**),
2. Intent or lack of intent at the time the student engaged in the conduct,
3. The student's disciplinary history,
4. A disability that substantially impairs the student's capacity to appreciate the wrongfulness of the student's conduct,
5. A student's status in the conservatorship of the Department of Family and Protective Services (foster care), or
6. A student's status as homeless.

Placement Order

After the conference, if the student is placed in a DAEP, the principal shall write a placement order. A copy of the DAEP placement order shall be sent to the student and the student's parent.

Not later than the second business day after the conference, the board's designee shall deliver to the juvenile court a copy of the placement order and all information required by Section 52.04 of the Family Code.

If the student is placed in a DAEP and the length of placement is inconsistent with the guidelines included in this Code, the placement order shall give notice of the inconsistency.

Coursework Notice

The parent or guardian of a student placed in DAEP shall be given written notice of the student's opportunity to complete, at no cost to the student, a foundation curriculum course in which the student was enrolled at the time of removal and which is required for graduation. The notice shall include information regarding all methods available for completing the coursework.

Length of Placement

The principal shall determine the duration of a student's placement in a DAEP.

The duration of a student's placement shall be determined case by case based on the seriousness of the offense, the student's age and grade level, the frequency of misconduct, the student's attitude, and statutory requirements.

The maximum period of DAEP placement shall be one calendar year, except as provided below.

Unless otherwise specified in the placement order, days absent from a DAEP shall not count toward fulfilling the total number of days required in a student's DAEP placement order.

The district shall administer the required pre- and post-assessments for students assigned to DAEP for a period of 90 days or longer in accordance with established district administrative procedures for administering other diagnostic or benchmark assessments.

Exceeds One Year

Placement in a DAEP may exceed one year when a review by the district determines that the student is a threat to the safety of other students or to district employees.

The statutory limitations on the length of a DAEP placement do not apply to a placement resulting from the board's decision to place a student who engaged in the sexual assault of another student so that the students are not assigned to the same campus.

Exceeds School Year

Students who are in a DAEP placement at the end of one school year may be required to continue that placement at the start of the next school year to complete the assigned term of placement.

For placement in a DAEP to extend beyond the end of the school year, the principal or the board's designee must determine that:

1. The student's presence in the regular classroom or campus presents a danger of physical harm to the student or others, or
2. The student has engaged in serious or persistent misbehavior (see **glossary**) that violates the district's Code.

Exceeds 60 Days

For placement in a DAEP to extend beyond 60 days or the end of the next grading period, whichever is sooner, a student's parent shall be given notice and the opportunity to participate in a proceeding before the board or the board's designee.

Appeals

Questions from parents regarding disciplinary measures should be addressed to the campus administration.

Student or parent appeals regarding a student's placement in a DAEP should be addressed in accordance with policy [FNG\(LOCAL\)](#). A copy of this policy may be obtained from the principal's office, the central administration office.

Appeals shall begin at Level One with the campus principal.

The district shall not delay disciplinary consequences pending the outcome of an appeal. The decision to place a student in a DAEP cannot be appealed beyond the board.

Restrictions During Placement

The district does not permit a student who is placed in a DAEP to participate in any school-sponsored or school-related extracurricular or co curricular activity, including seeking or holding honorary positions and/or membership in school-sponsored clubs and organizations.

A student placed in a DAEP shall not be provided transportation unless he or she is a student with a disability who is entitled to transportation in accordance with the student's individualized education program (IEP) or Section 504 plan.

For seniors who are eligible to graduate and are assigned to a DAEP at the time of graduation, the placement in the program shall continue through graduation, and the student shall not be allowed to participate in the graduation ceremony and related graduation activities.

Placement Review

A student placed in a DAEP shall be provided a review of his or her status, including academic status, by the principal or the board's designee at intervals not to exceed 120 days. In the case of a high school student, the student's progress toward graduation and the student's graduation plan shall also be reviewed. At the review, the student or the student's parent shall be given the opportunity to present arguments for the student's return to the regular classroom or campus. The student may not be returned to the classroom of a teacher who removed the student without that teacher's consent.

Additional Misconduct

If during the term of placement in a DAEP the student engages in additional misconduct for which placement in a DAEP or expulsion is required or permitted, additional proceedings may be conducted, and the principal may enter an additional disciplinary order as a result of those proceedings.

Notice of Criminal Proceedings

When a student is placed in a DAEP for certain offenses, the office of the prosecuting attorney shall notify the district if:

1. Prosecution of a student's case was refused for lack of prosecutorial merit or insufficient evidence, and no formal proceedings, deferred adjudication (see **glossary**), or deferred prosecution will be initiated; or
2. The court or jury found a student not guilty or made a finding that the student did not engage in delinquent conduct or conduct indicating a need for supervision, and the case was dismissed with prejudice.

If a student was placed in a DAEP for such conduct, on receiving the notice from the prosecutor, the superintendent or designee shall review the student's placement and schedule a review with the student's parent not later than the third day after the superintendent or designee receives notice from the prosecutor. The student may not be returned to the regular classroom pending the review.

After reviewing the notice and receiving information from the student's parent, the superintendent or designee may continue the student's placement if there is reason to believe that the presence of the student in the regular classroom threatens the safety of other students or teachers.

The student or the student's parent may appeal the superintendent's decision to the board. The student may not be returned to the regular classroom pending the appeal. In the case of an appeal, the board shall, at the next scheduled meeting, review the notice from the prosecutor and receive information from the student, the student's parent, and the superintendent or designee, and confirm or reverse the decision of the superintendent or designee. The board shall make a record of the proceedings.

If the board confirms the decision of the superintendent or designee, the student and the student's parent may appeal to the Commissioner of Education. The student may not be returned to the regular classroom pending the appeal.

Withdrawal During Process

When a student violates the district's Code in a way that requires or permits the student to be placed in a DAEP and the student withdraws from the district before a placement order is completed, the principal may complete the proceedings and issue a placement order. If the student then re-enrolls in the district during the same or a subsequent school year, the district may enforce the order at that time, less any period of the placement that has been served by the student during enrollment in another district. If the principal or the board fails to issue a placement order after the student withdraws, the next district in which the student enrolls may complete the proceedings and issue a placement order.

Newly Enrolled Students

The district shall decide on a case-by-case basis whether to continue the placement of a student who enrolls in the district and was assigned to a DAEP in an open-enrollment charter school or another district including a district in another state. The district may place the student in the district's DAEP or a regular classroom setting.

When a student enrolls in the district with a DAEP placement from a district in another state, the district has the right to place the student in DAEP to the same extent as any other newly enrolled student if the behavior committed is a reason for DAEP placement in the receiving district.

State law requires the district to reduce a placement imposed by a district in another state that exceeds one year so that the total placement does not exceed one year. After a review, however, the placement may be extended beyond a year if the district determines that the student is a threat to the safety of other students or employees or the extended placement is in the best interest of the student.

Emergency Placement Procedure

When an emergency placement is necessary because the student's behavior is so unruly, disruptive, or abusive that it seriously interferes with classroom or school operations, the student shall be given oral notice of the reason for the action. Not later than the tenth day after the date of the placement, the student shall be given the appropriate conference required for assignment to a DAEP.

Transition Services

In accordance with law and district procedures, campus staff shall provide transition services to a student returning to the regular classroom from an alternative education program, including a DAEP. See policy FOCA(LEGAL) for more information.

Placement and/or Expulsion for Certain Offenses

This section includes two categories of offenses for which the Education Code provides unique procedures and specific consequences.

Registered Sex Offenders

Upon receiving notification in accordance with state law that a student is currently required to register as a sex offender, the district must remove the student from the regular classroom and determine appropriate placement unless the court orders JJAEP placement.

If the student is under any form of court supervision, including probation, community supervision, or parole, the student shall be placed in either DAEP or JJAEP for at least one semester.

If the student is not under any form of court supervision, the student may be placed in DAEP or JJAEP for one semester or placed in a regular classroom. The student may not be placed in the regular classroom if the board or its designee determines that the student's presence:

1. Threatens the safety of other students or teachers,
2. Will be detrimental to the educational process, or
3. Is not in the best interests of the district's students.

Review Committee

At the end of the first semester of a student's placement in an alternative educational setting and before the beginning of each school year for which the student remains in an alternative placement, the district shall convene a committee, in accordance with state law, to review the student's placement. The committee shall recommend whether the student should return to the regular classroom or remain in the placement. Absent a special finding, the board or its designee must follow the committee's recommendation.

The placement review of a student with a disability who receives special education services must be made by the ARD committee.

Newly Enrolled Students

If a student enrolls in the district during a mandatory placement as a registered sex offender, the district may count any time already spent by the student in a placement or may require an additional semester in an alternative placement without conducting a review of the placement.

Appeal

A student or the student's parent may appeal the placement by requesting a conference between the board or its designee, the student, and the student's parent. The conference is limited to the factual question of whether the student is required to register as a sex offender. Any decision of the board or its designee under this section is final and may not be appealed.

Certain Felonies

Regardless of whether placement or expulsion is required or permitted by one of the reasons in the DAEP Placement or Expulsion sections, in accordance with Education Code 37.0081, a student may be expelled and placed in either DAEP or JJAEP if the board or principal makes certain findings and the following circumstances exist in relation to aggravated robbery or a felony offense under Title 5 (see **glossary**) of the Penal Code. The student must:

- Have received deferred prosecution for conduct defined as aggravated robbery or a Title 5 felony offense;
- Have been found by a court or jury to have engaged in delinquent conduct for conduct defined as aggravated robbery or a Title 5 felony offense;

- Have been charged with engaging in conduct defined as aggravated robbery or a Title 5 felony offense;
- Have been referred to a juvenile court for allegedly engaging in delinquent conduct for conduct defined as aggravated robbery or a Title 5 felony offense; or
- Have received probation or deferred adjudication or have been arrested for, charged with, or convicted of aggravated robbery or a Title 5 felony offense.

The district may expel the student and order placement under these circumstances regardless of:

1. The date on which the student's conduct occurred,
2. The location at which the conduct occurred,
3. Whether the conduct occurred while the student was enrolled in the district, or
4. Whether the student has successfully completed any court disposition requirements imposed in connection with the conduct.

Hearing and Required Findings

The student must first have a hearing before the board or its designee, who must determine that in addition to the circumstances above that allow for the expulsion, the student's presence in the regular classroom:

1. Threatens the safety of other students or teachers,
2. Will be detrimental to the educational process, or
3. Is not in the best interest of the district's students.

Any decision of the board or the board's designee under this section is final and may not be appealed.

Length of Placement

The student is subject to the placement until:

1. The student graduates from high school,
2. The charges are dismissed or reduced to a misdemeanor offense, or
3. The student completes the term of the placement or is assigned to another program.

Placement Review

A student placed in a DAEP or JJAEP under this section is entitled to a review of his or her status, including academic status, by the principal or board's designee at intervals not to exceed 120 days. In the case of a high school student, the student's progress toward graduation and the student's graduation plan shall also be reviewed. At the review, the student or the student's parent shall have the opportunity to present arguments for the student's return to the regular classroom or campus.

Newly Enrolled Students

A student who enrolls in the district before completing a placement under this section from another school district must complete the term of the placement.

Expulsion

In deciding whether to order expulsion, regardless of whether the action is mandatory or discretionary, the principal shall take into consideration:

1. Self-defense (see **glossary**),
2. Intent or lack of intent at the time the student engaged in the conduct,
3. The student's disciplinary history,
4. A disability that substantially impairs the student's capacity to appreciate the wrongfulness of the student's conduct,
5. A student's status in the conservatorship of the Department of Family and Protective Services (foster care), or
6. A student's status as homeless.

Discretionary Expulsion: Misconduct That May Result in Expulsion

Some of the following types of misconduct may result in mandatory placement in a DAEP, whether or not a student is expelled. (See **DAEP Placement** on page 13.)

Any Location

A student **may** be expelled for:

- Engaging in bullying that encourages a student to commit or attempt to commit suicide.
- Inciting violence against a student through group bullying.
- Releasing or threatening to release intimate visual material of a minor or of a student who is 18 years of age or older without the student's consent.
- Conduct that contains the elements of assault under Penal Code 22.01(a)(1) in retaliation against a school employee or volunteer.
- Criminal mischief, if punishable as a felony.
- Engaging in conduct that contains the elements of one of the following offenses against another student:
 - Aggravated assault.
 - Sexual assault.
 - Aggravated sexual assault.
 - Murder.
 - Capital murder.
 - Criminal attempt to commit murder or capital murder.
 - Aggravated robbery.
- Breach of computer security. (See **glossary**.)

At School, Within 300 Feet, or at a School Event

A student **may** be expelled for committing any of the following offenses on or within 300 feet of school property, as measured from any point on the school's real property boundary line, or while attending a school-sponsored or school-related activity on or off school property:

- Selling, giving, or delivering to another person, or possessing, using, or being under the influence of marijuana, a controlled substance, or a dangerous drug, if the conduct is not punishable as a felony. A student with a valid prescription for low-THC cannabis as authorized by Chapter 487 of the Health and Safety Code does not violate this provision. (See **glossary** for “under the influence.”)
- Selling, giving, or delivering another person, or possessing, using, or being under the influence of alcohol; or committing a serious act or offense while under the influence of alcohol, if the conduct is not punishable as a felony.
- Engaging in conduct that contains the elements of an offense relating to abusable volatile chemicals.
- Engaging in conduct that contains the elements of assault under Penal Code 22.01(a)(1) against an employee or a volunteer.
- Engaging in deadly conduct. (See **glossary**.)

Within 300 Feet of School

A student **may** be expelled for engaging in the following conduct while within 300 feet of school property, as measured from any point on the school’s real property boundary line:

- Aggravated assault, sexual assault, or aggravated sexual assault.
- Arson. (See **glossary**.)
- Murder, capital murder, or criminal attempt to commit murder or capital murder.
- Indecency with a child.
- Aggravated kidnapping.
- Manslaughter.
- Criminally negligent homicide.
- Aggravated robbery.
- Continuous sexual abuse of a young child or disabled individual.
- Felony drug- or alcohol-related offense.
- Unlawfully carrying on or about the student’s person a handgun or a location-restricted knife, as these terms are defined by state law. (See **glossary**.)
- Possessing, manufacturing, transporting, repairing, or selling a prohibited weapon, as defined by state law. (See **glossary**.)
- Possession of a firearm, as defined by federal law. (See **glossary**.)

Property of Another District

A student **may** be expelled for committing any offense that is a state-mandated expellable offense if the offense is committed on the property of another district in Texas or while the student is attending a school-sponsored or school-related activity of a school in another district in Texas.

While in a DAEP

A student may be expelled for engaging in documented serious misbehavior that violates the district's Code, despite documented behavioral interventions while placed in a DAEP. For purposes of discretionary expulsion from a DAEP, serious misbehavior means:

1. Deliberate violent behavior that poses a direct threat to the health or safety of others;
2. Extortion, meaning the gaining of money or other property by force or threat;
3. Conduct that constitutes coercion, as defined by Penal Code 1.07; or
4. Conduct that constitutes the offense of:
 - a. Public lewdness under Penal Code 21.07;
 - b. Indecent exposure under Penal Code 21.08;
 - c. Criminal mischief under Penal Code 28.03;
 - d. Hazing under Education Code 37.152; or
 - e. Harassment under Penal Code 42.07(a)(1) of a student or district employee.

Mandatory Expulsion: Misconduct That Requires Expulsion

A student **must** be expelled under federal or state law for any of the following offenses that occur on school property or while attending a school-sponsored or school-related activity on or off school property:

Under Federal Law

- Bringing to school or possessing at school, including any setting that is under the district's control or supervision for the purpose of a school activity, a firearm, as defined by federal law. (See **glossary**.)

Note: Mandatory expulsion under the federal Gun Free Schools Act does not apply to a firearm that is lawfully stored inside a locked vehicle or to firearms used in activities approved and authorized by the district when the district has adopted appropriate safeguards to ensure student safety.

Under the Penal Code

- Unlawfully carrying on or about the student's person the following, in the manner prohibited by Penal Code 46.02:
 - A handgun, defined by state law as any firearm designed, made, or adapted to be used with one hand. (See **glossary**.) *Note:* A student may not be expelled solely on the basis of the student's use, exhibition, or possession of a firearm that occurs at an approved target range facility that is not located on a school campus; while participating in or preparing for a school-sponsored, shooting sports competition or a shooting sports educational activity that is sponsored or supported by the Parks and Wildlife Department; or a shooting sports sanctioning organization working with the department. [See policy FNCG(LEGAL).]
 - A location-restricted knife, as defined by state law. (See **glossary**.)
- Possessing, manufacturing, transporting, repairing, or selling a prohibited weapon, as defined in state law. (See **glossary**.)

- Behaving in a manner that contains elements of the following offenses under the Penal Code:
 - Aggravated assault, sexual assault, or aggravated sexual assault.
 - Arson. (See **glossary**.)
 - Murder, capital murder, or criminal attempt to commit murder or capital murder.
 - Indecency with a child.
 - Aggravated kidnapping.
 - Aggravated robbery.
 - Manslaughter.
 - Criminally negligent homicide.
 - Continuous sexual abuse of a young child or disabled individual.
 - Behavior punishable as a felony that involves selling, giving, or delivering to another person or possessing, using, or being under the influence of marijuana, a controlled substance, a dangerous drug, or alcohol, or committing a serious act or offense while under the influence of alcohol.
- Engaging in retaliation against a school employee or volunteer combined with one of the above-listed mandatory expulsion offenses.

Under Age Ten

When a student under the age of ten engages in behavior that is expellable behavior, the student shall not be expelled, but shall be placed in a DAEP. A student under age six shall not be placed in a DAEP unless the student commits a federal firearm offense.

Process

If a student is believed to have committed an expellable offense, the principal or other appropriate administrator shall schedule a hearing within a reasonable time. The student's parent shall be invited in writing to attend the hearing.

Until a hearing can be held, the principal or other administrator may place the student in:

- Another appropriate classroom.
- In-school suspension.
- Out-of-school suspension.
- DAEP.

Hearing

A student facing expulsion shall be given a hearing with appropriate due process. The student is entitled to:

1. Representation by the student's parent or another adult who can provide guidance to the student and who is not an employee of the district,
2. An opportunity to testify and to present evidence and witnesses in the student's defense, and
3. An opportunity to question the witnesses called by the district at the hearing.

After providing notice to the student and parent of the hearing, the district may hold the hearing regardless of whether the student or the student's parent attends.

The board of trustees delegates to the superintendent authority to conduct hearings and expel students.

Board Review of Expulsion

After the due process hearing, the expelled student may request that the board review the expulsion decisions. The student or parent must submit a written request to the superintendent within seven days after receipt of the written decision. The superintendent must provide the student or parent written notice of the date, time, and place of the meeting at which the board will review the decision.

The board shall review the record of the expulsion hearing in a closed meeting unless the parent requests in writing that the matter be held in an open meeting. The board may also hear a statement from the student or parent and from the board's designee.

The board shall consider and base its decision on evidence reflected in the record and any statements made by the parties at the review. The board shall make and communicate its decision orally at the conclusion of the presentation. Consequences shall not be deferred pending the outcome of the hearing.

Expulsion Order

Before ordering the expulsion, the board or principal shall take into consideration:

4. Self-defense (see **glossary**),
5. Intent or lack of intent at the time the student engaged in the conduct,
6. The student's disciplinary history,
7. A disability that substantially impairs the student's capacity to appreciate the wrongfulness of the student's conduct,
8. A student's status in the conservatorship of the Department of Family and Protective Services (foster care), or
9. A student's status as homeless.

If the student is expelled, the board or its designee shall deliver to the student and the student's parent a copy of the order expelling the student.

Not later than the second business day after the hearing, the campus principal shall deliver to the juvenile court a copy of the expulsion order and the information required by Section 52.04 of the Family Code.

If the length of the expulsion is inconsistent with the guidelines included in the Student Code of Conduct, the expulsion order shall give notice of the inconsistency.

Length of Expulsion

The length of an expulsion shall be based on the seriousness of the offense, the student's age and grade level, the frequency of misbehavior, the student's attitude, and statutory requirements.

The duration of a student's expulsion shall be determined on a case-by-case basis. The maximum period of expulsion is one calendar year, except as provided below.

An expulsion may not exceed one year unless, after review, the district determines that:

1. The student is a threat to the safety of other students or to district employees, or
2. Extended expulsion is in the best interest of the student.

State and federal law require a student to be expelled from the regular classroom for a period of at least one calendar year for bringing a firearm, as defined by federal law, to school. However, the superintendent may modify the length of the expulsion on a case-by-case basis.

Students who commit offenses that require expulsion at the end of one school year may be expelled into the next school year to complete the term of expulsion.

Withdrawal During Process

When a student's conduct requires or permits expulsion from the district and the student withdraws from the district before the expulsion hearing takes place, the district may conduct the hearing after sending written notice to the parent and student.

If the student then re-enrolls in the district during the same or subsequent school year, the district may enforce the expulsion order at that time, less any expulsion period that has been served by the student during enrollment in another district.

If the principal or the board fails to issue an expulsion order after the student withdraws, the next district in which the student enrolls may complete the proceedings.

Additional Misconduct

If during the expulsion, the student engages in additional conduct for which placement in a DAEP or expulsion is required or permitted, additional proceedings may be conducted, and the principal or the board may issue an additional disciplinary order as a result of those proceedings.

Restrictions During Expulsion

Expelled students are prohibited from being on school grounds or attending school-sponsored or school-related activities during the period of expulsion.

No district academic credit shall be earned for work missed during the period of expulsion unless the student is enrolled in a JJAEP or another district-approved program.

Newly Enrolled Students

The district shall decide on a case-by-case basis the placement of a student who is subject to an expulsion order from another district or an open-enrollment charter school upon enrollment in the district.

If a student expelled in another state enrolls in the district, the district may continue the expulsion under the terms of the expulsion order, may place the student in a DAEP for the period specified in the order, or may allow the student to attend regular classes if:

1. The out-of-state district provides the district with a copy of the expulsion order, and
2. The offense resulting in the expulsion is also an expellable offense in the district in which the student is enrolling.

If a student is expelled by a district in another state for a period that exceeds one year and the district continues the expulsion or places the student in a DAEP, the district shall reduce the period of the expulsion or DAEP placement so that the entire period does not exceed one year, unless after a review it is determined that:

1. The student is a threat to the safety of other students or district employees, or
2. Extended placement is in the best interest of the student.

Emergency Expulsion Procedures

When an emergency expulsion is necessary to protect persons or property from imminent harm, the student shall be given verbal notice of the reason for the action. Within ten days after the date of the emergency expulsion, the student shall be given appropriate due process required for a student facing expulsion.

DAEP Placement of Expelled Students

The district may provide educational services to any expelled student in a DAEP; however, educational services in the DAEP must be provided if the student is less than ten years of age.

Transition Services

In accordance with law and district procedures, campus staff shall provide transition services for a student returning to the regular classroom from placement in an alternative education program, including a DAEP or JJAEP. See policies FOCA(LEGAL) and FODA(LEGAL) for more information.

Glossary

Abuse is improper or excessive use.

Aggravated robbery is defined in part by Penal Code 29.03(a) as when a person commits robbery and:

3. Causes serious bodily injury to another;
4. Uses or exhibits a deadly weapon; or
5. Causes bodily injury to another person or threatens or places another person in fear of imminent bodily injury or death, if the other person is:
 - a. 65 years of age or older, or
 - b. A disabled person.

Armor-piercing ammunition is defined by Penal Code 46.01 as handgun ammunition used in pistols and revolvers and designed primarily for the purpose of penetrating metal or body armor.

Arson is defined in part by Penal Code 28.02 as a crime that involves:

6. Starting a fire or causing an explosion with intent to destroy or damage:
 - a. Any vegetation, fence, or structure on open-space land; or
 - b. Any building, habitation, or vehicle:
 - (1) Knowing that it is within the limits of an incorporated city or town,
 - (2) Knowing that it is insured against damage or destruction,
 - (3) Knowing that it is subject to a mortgage or other security interest,
 - (4) Knowing that it is located on property belonging to another,
 - (5) Knowing that it has located within it property belonging to another, or
 - (6) When the person starting the fire is reckless about whether the burning or explosion will endanger the life of some individual or the safety of the property of another.
7. Recklessly starting a fire or causing an explosion while manufacturing or attempting to manufacture a controlled substance if the fire or explosion damages any building, habitation, or vehicle; or
8. Intentionally starting a fire or causing an explosion and in so doing:
 - a. Recklessly damaging or destroying a building belonging to another, or
 - b. Recklessly causing another person to suffer bodily injury or death.

Assault is defined in part by Penal Code 22.01 as intentionally, knowingly, or recklessly causing bodily injury to another; intentionally or knowingly threatening another with imminent bodily injury; or intentionally or knowingly causing physical contact with another that can reasonably be regarded as offensive or provocative.

Breach of computer security includes knowingly accessing a computer, computer network, or computer system without the effective consent of the owner as defined in Penal Code 33.02, if the conduct involves accessing a computer, computer network, or computer system owned by or operated on behalf of a school district and the student knowingly alters, damages, or deletes

school district property or information or commits a breach of any other computer, computer network, or computer system.

Bullying is defined as a single significant act or a pattern of acts by one or more students directed at another student that exploits an imbalance of power and involves engaging in written or verbal expression, expression through electronic means, or physical conduct that:

9. Has the effect or will have the effect of physically harming a student, damaging a student's property, or placing a student in reasonable fear of harm to the student's person or damage to the student's property;
10. Is sufficiently severe, persistent, or pervasive enough that the action or threat creates an intimidating, threatening, or abusive educational environment for a student;
11. Materially and substantially disrupts the educational process or the orderly operation of a classroom or school; or
12. Infringes on the rights of the victim at school.

Bullying includes cyberbullying. (See below.) This state law on bullying prevention applies to:

13. Bullying that occurs on or is delivered to school property or to the site of a school-sponsored or school-related activity on or off school property;
14. Bullying that occurs on a publicly or privately owned school bus or vehicle being used for transportation of students to or from school or a school-sponsored or school-related activity; and
15. Cyberbullying that occurs off school property or outside of a school-sponsored or school-related activity if the cyberbullying interferes with a student's educational opportunities or substantially disrupts the orderly operation of a classroom, school, or school-sponsored or school-related activity.

Chemical dispensing device is defined by Penal Code 46.01 as a device designed, made, or adapted for the purpose of dispensing a substance capable of causing an adverse psychological or physiological effect on a human being. A small chemical dispenser sold commercially for personal protection is not in this category.

Club is defined by Penal Code 46.01 as an instrument, specially designed, made, or adapted for the purpose of inflicting serious bodily injury or death by striking a person with the instrument, and includes but is not limited to a blackjack, nightstick, mace, and tomahawk.

Controlled substance means a substance, including a drug, an adulterant, and a dilutant, listed in Schedules I through V or Penalty Group 1, 1-A, 1-B, 2, 2-A, 3, or 4 of the Texas Controlled Substances Act. The term includes the aggregate weight of any mixture, solution, or other substance containing a controlled substance. The term does not include hemp, as defined by Agriculture Code 121.001, or the tetrahydrocannabinols (THC) in hemp.

Criminal street gang is defined by Penal Code 71.01 as three or more persons having a common identifying sign or symbol or an identifiable leadership who continuously or regularly associate in the commission of criminal activities.

Cyberbullying is defined by Education Code 37.0832 as bullying that is done through the use of any electronic communication device, including through the use of a cellular or other type of telephone, a computer, a camera, electronic mail, instant messaging, text messaging, a social media application, an internet website, or any other internet-based communication tool.

Dangerous drug is defined by Health and Safety Code 483.001 as a device or a drug that is unsafe for self-medication and that is not included in Schedules I through V or Penalty Groups 1 through 4 of the Texas Controlled Substances Act. The term includes a device or drug that federal law prohibits dispensing without prescription or restricts to use by or on the order of a licensed veterinarian.

Dating violence occurs when a person in a current or past dating relationship uses physical, sexual, verbal, or emotional abuse to harm, threaten, intimidate, or control another person in the relationship. Dating violence also occurs when a person commits these acts against a person in a marriage or dating relationship with the individual who is or was once in a marriage or dating relationship with the person committing the offense, as defined by Section 71.0021 of the Family Code.

Deadly conduct under Penal Code 22.05 occurs when a person recklessly engages in conduct that places another in imminent danger of serious bodily injury, such as knowingly discharging a firearm in the direction of an individual, habitation, building, or vehicle.

Deferred adjudication is an alternative to seeking a conviction in court that may be offered to a juvenile for delinquent conduct or conduct indicating a need for supervision.

Deferred prosecution may be offered to a juvenile as an alternative to seeking a conviction in court for delinquent conduct or conduct indicating a need for supervision.

Delinquent conduct is conduct that violates either state or federal law and is punishable by imprisonment or confinement in jail. It includes conduct that violates certain juvenile court orders, including probation orders, but does not include violations of traffic laws.

Discretionary means that something is left to or regulated by a local decision maker.

E-cigarette means an electronic cigarette or any other device that simulates smoking by using a mechanical heating element, battery, or electronic circuit to deliver nicotine or other substances to the individual inhaling from the device or a consumable liquid solution or other material aerosolized or vaporized during the use of an electronic cigarette or other device described by this provision. The term includes any device that is manufactured, distributed, or sold as an e-cigarette, e-cigar, or e-pipe or under another product name or description and a component, part, or accessory for the device, regardless of whether the component, part, or accessory is sold separately from the device.

Explosive weapon is defined by Penal Code 46.01 as any explosive or incendiary bomb, grenade, rocket, or mine and its delivery mechanism that is designed, made, or adapted for the purpose of inflicting serious bodily injury, death, or substantial property damage, or for the principal purpose of causing such a loud report as to cause undue public alarm or terror.

False alarm or report under Penal Code 42.06 occurs when a person knowingly initiates, communicates, or circulates a report of a present, past, or future bombing, fire, offense, or other emergency that he or she knows is false or baseless and that would ordinarily:

16. Cause action by an official or volunteer agency organized to deal with emergencies;
17. Place a person in fear of imminent serious bodily injury; or
18. Prevent or interrupt the occupation of a building, room, or place of assembly.

Firearm is defined by federal law (18 U.S.C. 921(a)) as:

19. Any weapon (including a starter gun) that will, is designed to, or may readily be converted to expel a projectile by the action of an explosive;
 20. The frame or receiver of any such weapon;
 21. Any firearm muffler or firearm silencer, defined as any device for silencing, muffling, or diminishing the report of a portable firearm; or
 22. Any destructive device, such as any explosive, incendiary or poison gas bomb, or grenade.
- Such a term does not include an antique firearm.

Graffiti includes markings with paint, an indelible pen or marker, or an etching or engraving device on tangible property without the effective consent of the owner. The markings may include inscriptions, slogans, drawings, or paintings.

Handgun is defined by Penal Code 46.01 as any firearm that is designed, made, or adapted to be fired with one hand.

Harassment includes:

23. Conduct that meets the definition established in district policies DIA(LOCAL) and FFH(LOCAL);
24. Conduct that threatens to cause harm or bodily injury to another person, including a district student, employee, board member, or volunteer; is sexually intimidating; causes physical damage to the property of another student; subjects another student to physical confinement or restraint; or maliciously and substantially harms another student's physical or emotional health or safety, as defined in Education Code 37.001(b)(2); or
25. Conduct that is punishable as a crime under Penal Code 42.07, including the following types of conduct if carried out with the intent to harass, annoy, alarm, abuse, torment, or embarrass another:
 - a. Initiating communication and, in the course of the communication, making a comment, request, suggestion, or proposal that is obscene, as defined by law;
 - b. Threatening, in a manner reasonably likely to alarm the person receiving the threat, to inflict bodily injury on the person or to commit a felony against the person, a member of the person's family or household, or the person's property;
 - c. Conveying, in a manner reasonably likely to alarm the person receiving the report, a false report, which is known by the conveyor to be false, that another person has suffered death or serious bodily injury;
 - d. Sending repeated electronic communications in a manner reasonably likely to harass, annoy, alarm, abuse, torment, embarrass, or offend another; and
 - e. Publishing on an internet website, including a social media platform, repeated electronic communications in a manner reasonably likely to cause emotional distress, abuse, or torment to another person, unless the communications are made in connection with a matter of public concern, as defined by law.

Hazing is defined by Education Code 37.151 as an intentional, knowing, or reckless act, on or off campus, by one person alone or acting with others, directed against a student for the purpose of pledging, initiation into, affiliation with, holding office in, or maintaining membership in a student organization if the act meets the elements in Education Code 37.151, including:

26. Any type of physical brutality;
27. An activity that subjects the student to an unreasonable risk of harm or that adversely affects the student's mental or physical health, such as sleep deprivation, exposure to the elements, confinement to small spaces, calisthenics, or consumption of food, liquids, drugs, or other substances;
28. An activity that induces, causes, or requires the student to perform a duty or task that violates the Penal Code; or

Coercing a student to consume a drug or alcoholic beverage in an amount that would lead a reasonable person to believe the student is intoxicated. **Hit list** is defined in Education Code 37.001(b)(3) as a list of people targeted to be harmed, using a firearm, a knife, or any other object to be used with intent to cause bodily harm.

Improvised explosive device is defined by Penal Code 46.01 as a completed and operational bomb designed to cause serious bodily injury, death, or substantial property damage that is fabricated in an improvised manner using nonmilitary components.

Indecent exposure is defined by Penal Code 21.08 as an offense that occurs when a person exposes the person's anus or any part of the person's genitals with intent to arouse or gratify the sexual desire of any person, and is reckless about whether another is present who will be offended or alarmed by the act.

Intimate visual material is defined by Civil Practices and Remedies Code 98B.001 and Penal Code 21.16 as visual material that depicts a person with the person's intimate parts exposed or engaged in sexual conduct. "Visual material" means any film, photograph, video tape, negative, or slide of any photographic reproduction or any other physical medium that allows an image to be displayed on a computer or other video screen and any image transmitted to a computer or other video screen.

Location-restricted knife is defined by Penal Code 46.01 as a knife with a blade over five and one-half inches.

Knuckles means any instrument consisting of finger rings or guards made of a hard substance and designed or adapted for inflicting serious bodily injury or death by striking a person with a fist enclosed in the knuckles.

Look-alike weapon means an item that resembles a weapon but is not intended to be used to cause serious bodily injury.

Machine gun as defined by Penal Code 46.01 is any firearm that is capable of shooting more than two shots automatically, without manual reloading, by a single function of the trigger.

Mandatory means that something is obligatory or required because of an authority.

Paraphernalia are devices that can be used for inhaling, ingesting, injecting, or otherwise introducing a controlled substance into a human body.

Possession means to have an item on one's person or in one's personal property, including, but not limited to:

107. Clothing, purse, or backpack;
108. A private vehicle used for transportation to or from school or school-related activities, including, but not limited to, an automobile, truck, motorcycle, or bicycle;

- 109. Telecommunications or electronic devices; or
- 110. Any school property used by the student, including, but not limited to, a locker or desk.

Prohibited weapon under Penal Code 46.05(a) means:

- 111. The following items, unless registered with the U.S. Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives or otherwise not subject to that registration requirement or unless the item is classified as a curio or relic by the U.S. Department of Justice: An explosive weapon;
 - a. A machine gun;
 - b. A short-barrel firearm;
- 112. Armor-piercing ammunition;
- 113. A chemical dispensing device;
- 114. A zip gun;
- 115. A tire deflation device; or
- 116. An improvised explosive device.

Public lewdness is defined by Penal Code 21.07 as an offense that occurs when a person knowingly engages in an act of sexual intercourse, deviate sexual intercourse, or sexual contact in a public place or, if not in a public place, when the person is reckless about whether another is present who will be offended or alarmed by the act.

Public school fraternity, sorority, secret society, or gang means an organization composed wholly or in part of students that seeks to perpetuate itself by taking additional members from the students enrolled in school based on a decision of its membership rather than on the free choice of a qualified student. Educational organizations listed in Education Code 37.121(d) are excepted from this definition.

Reasonable belief is that which an ordinary person of average intelligence and sound mind would believe. Chapter 37 requires certain disciplinary decisions when the superintendent or designee has a reasonable belief that a student engaged in conduct punishable as a felony offense. In forming such a reasonable belief, the superintendent or designee may use all available information, including the notice of a student's arrest under Code of Criminal Procedure Article 15.27.

Self-defense is the use of force against another to the degree a person reasonably believes is immediately necessary to protect himself or herself.

Serious misbehavior means:

- 1. Deliberate violent behavior that poses a direct threat to the health or safety of others;
- 2. Extortion, meaning the gaining of money or other property by force or threat;
- 3. Conduct that constitutes coercion, as defined by Section 1.07, Penal Code; or
- 4. Conduct that constitutes the offense of:
 - a. Public lewdness under Penal Code 21.07;
 - b. Indecent exposure under Penal Code 21.08;
 - c. Criminal mischief under Penal Code 28.03;
 - d. Hazing under Education Code 37.152; or

- e. Harassment under Penal Code 42.07(a)(1) of a student or district employee.

Serious or persistent misbehavior includes, but is not limited to:

- Behavior that is grounds for permissible expulsion or mandatory DAEP placement.
- Behavior identified by the district as grounds for discretionary DAEP placement.
- Actions or demonstrations that substantially disrupt or materially interfere with school activities.
- Refusal to attempt or complete schoolwork as assigned.
- Insubordination.
- Profanity, vulgar language, or obscene gestures.
- Leaving school grounds without permission.
- Falsification of records, passes, or other school-related documents.
- Refusal to accept discipline assigned by the teacher or principal.

Short-barrel firearm is defined by Penal Code 46.01 as a rifle with a barrel length of less than 16 inches or a shotgun with a barrel length of less than 18 inches, or any weapon made from a rifle or shotgun that, as altered, has an overall length of less than 26 inches.

Terroristic threat is defined by Penal Code 22.07 as a threat of violence to any person or property with intent to:

5. Cause a reaction of any type by an official or volunteer agency organized to deal with emergencies;
6. Place any person in fear of imminent serious bodily injury;
7. Prevent or interrupt the occupation or use of a building; room, place of assembly, or place to which the public has access; place of employment or occupation; aircraft, automobile, or other form of conveyance; or other public place;
8. Cause impairment or interruption of public communications; public transportation; public water, gas, or power supply; or other public service;
9. Place the public or a substantial group of the public in fear of serious bodily injury; or
10. Influence the conduct or activities of a branch or agency of the federal government, the state, or a political subdivision of the state (including the district).

Tire deflation device is defined in part by Penal Code 46.01 as a device, including a caltrop or spike strip, that, when driven over, impedes or stops the movement of a wheeled vehicle by puncturing one or more of the vehicle's tires.

Title 5 felonies are those crimes listed in Title 5 of the Penal Code that typically involve injury to a person and may include:

- Murder, manslaughter, or homicide under Sections 19.02–.05;
- Kidnapping under Section 20.03;
- Trafficking of persons under Section 20A.02;
- Smuggling or continuous smuggling of persons under Sections 20.05–.06;
- Assault under Section 22.01;

- Aggravated assault under Section 22.02;
- Sexual assault under Section 22.011;
- Aggravated sexual assault under Section 22.021;
- Unlawful restraint under Section 20.02;
- Continuous sexual abuse of a young child or disabled individual under Section 21.02;
- Bestiality under Section 21.09;
- Improper relationship between educator and student under Section 21.12;
- Voyeurism under Section 21.17;
- Indecency with a child under Section 21.11;
- Invasive visual recording under Section 21.15;
- Disclosure or promotion of intimate visual material under Section 21.16;
- Sexual coercion under Section 21.18;
- Injury to a child, an elderly person, or a disabled person of any age under Section 22.04;
- Abandoning or endangering a child under Section 22.041;
- Deadly conduct under Section 22.05;
- Terroristic threat under Section 22.07;
- Aiding a person to commit suicide under Section 22.08; and
- Tampering with a consumer product under Section 22.09.

Under the influence means lacking the normal use of mental or physical faculties. Impairment of a person's physical or mental faculties may be evidenced by a pattern of abnormal or erratic behavior, the presence of physical symptoms of drug or alcohol use, or by admission. A student "under the in-fluence" need not be legally intoxicated to trigger disciplinary action.

Use means voluntarily introducing into one's body, by any means, a prohibited substance.

Zip gun is defined by Penal Code 46.01 as a device or combination of devices that was not originally a firearm and is adapted to expel a projectile through a smooth-bore or rifled-bore barrel by using the energy generated by an explosion or burning substance.